

Author: Robert Holland (1829-1893)

Text type: Glossary

Date of composition: 1886

Editions: 1886, 1965, 2010

Source text:

Holland, Robert. 1886. *A Glossary of Words used in the County of Chester*. London: Published for the English Dialect Society by Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner, & Co.

Access and transcription: December 2021

Number of words: 167,031

Dialect represented: Cheshire

Produced by María F. García-Bermejo Giner, Laura García-Calvente, Marta Jérez-Jabato, Andrea Mosquete-Iglesias.

Revised by María F. García-Bermejo Giner

Copyright © 2022—DING, The Salamanca Corpus, Universidad de Salamanca.

VNI^{ER}SI^{TA}S
STVDII
SALAMANTINI

—∞—

A GLOSSARY OF WORDS

USED IN THE

COUNTY OF CHESTER

BY

ROBERT HOLLAND, M.R.A.C.

JOINT AUTHOR OF THE DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH PLANT NAMES

London:

PUBLISHED FOR THE ENGLISH DIALECT SOCIETY,

BY TRÜBNER & CO.

1886.

[NP]

CONTENTS.

PAGE	
PREFACE	iii.
GLOSSARY	1
SUPPLEMENT TO GLOSSARY	403
PRONUNCIATION OF PLACE-NAMES	427
PRONUNCIATION OF FAMILY NAMES	434
PROVERBS, SAYINGS, WEATHER-LORE	443
DIALECT STORY. By J. C. Clough	458
A VILLAGE ROMANCE. By J. C. Henderson	473
SEQUEL: A VILLAGE TRAGEDY. By J. C. Henderson	475
A CHESHIRE RUNDLE. By John Hoole	478
FETCHIN UP THE KEIGH. By John Hoole	479
FARMER DOBBIN: A DAY WI' THE CHESHIRE FOX DUGS. By R. E. Egerton-Warburton	481
THE MANUFACTURE OF SALT	485
CUSTOMS:—	
Chester Glove	495
Cutting the Neck	496
Funeral Customs	499
May-Singing	502
Pancake Bell	504
Rush-bearing	505
Souling or Soul-caking	506
ERRATA	514

[NP]

A GLOSSARY OF WORDS
USED IN THE
COUNTY OF CHESTER.

PREFACE.

THIS Glossary of the Cheshire Dialect requires a few words, and only a few, by way of preface, in order to explain its scope and arrangement. I have called it a Glossary of Words “used in the County of Chester” in preference to a Glossary of “Cheshire Words,” and I have done so advisedly, because I do not, for a moment, claim that all, or even the majority of the expressions I have collected, are absolutely peculiar to Cheshire. I am quite aware that, although used in Cheshire, they are common to several other counties, and I acknowledge this fact in order to anticipate any criticism upon that point.

There are, in reality, very few words which belong exclusively to any county, and which are used nowhere else. A Glossary of such words would form a very meagre volume, and would, moreover, by no means represent the speech of the people. County boundaries are but imaginary lines, very useful for ecclesiastical or parliamentary purposes, but totally inadequate to confine dialect or rural customs. There may be, and generally is, a stronger character about the dialect of the central part of a county, but as we approach the borders the words and expressions must, of necessity, become mixed up with those of the surrounding counties. It is no detriment, therefore, to a Glossary that it should include words spoken elsewhere; indeed, the grouping of dialects is one of the chief points of interest connected with their study. I have, therefore, as far as I have been able to collect them, included all dialectal words spoken by Cheshire people, whether those words are used elsewhere or not.

I have been somewhat puzzled to know where to draw the line between classical English and local dialect, but, after due consideration, I have thought it better to lay myself open to criticism on this score also, and to err on the side of including too much, rather than

run the risk of omitting anything which might be of possible value. Accordingly, words will be found in this Glossary which are also to be found in some of our dictionaries. But the compilers of our older dictionaries, Bailey for example, purposely included many acknowledged local words, and these have been copied into subsequent collections, so that, in point of fact, it is the dictionaries which have, in many cases, adopted dialectal words, and not the local glossaries which have included classical words.

Again, many words which were in general use two or three hundred years ago, and so might be called classical English of that day, have ceased to be used as such, but they still survive in the mouths of our peasantry, and such are inserted as being of considerable interest. Many classical words, too, have locally a secondary meaning, and these have a legitimate right to a place in a local glossary, and no apology is needed for their introduction here.

It has been rather difficult to know to what extent the local pronunciation of ordinary English words should be admitted. Manifestly to admit every slight variety of pronunciation would be to extend the Glossary almost indefinitely. And yet pronunciation is by no means unimportant, and should not be entirely ignored. There was no fixed rule possible, so I have used my judgment in these cases, by admitting words of which the pronunciation seemed to me to be sufficiently removed from the accepted pronunciation, omitting those in which the difference was slight. In an introductory chapter I propose to revert to the subject of pronunciation, and give the rules by which it appears to be governed.

With respect to the spelling of words, I have endeavoured, as far as possible, to represent the pronunciation phonetically; but as I have never mastered the glossic system of sounds, I have been obliged to give the words according to the usual recognized rules of English spelling, but I do not think there will be any difficulty in understanding my meaning.

Where a word has the same pronunciation as in classical English, I have spelt it as it is usually spelt, whether the usual spelling is phonetic or not.

The collecting of words for my Glossary has not been a very

[v]

difficult task, for I have lived in Cheshire nearly all my life, and have been intimately connected with the country people. The majority of the words, therefore, are entered from my own knowledge of them; but I have been greatly assisted by correspondents who have furnished me with words from parts of the county with which I am not so well acquainted. In particular I would acknowledge the kind and valuable help I have received from Miss Georgina F. Jackson, the authoress of the *Shropshire Word Book*, who placed at my disposal the notes she had extracted with much labour from Randle Holme's *Academy of Armory*, and also those from the Percy Folio MS. edited by Hales and Furnival. My thanks are also especially due to Miss Measfield, of MACCLESFIELD, who has furnished me with long lists of words from that neighbourhood, and who has looked over my manuscript, her intimate knowledge of the Cheshire dialect rendering her notes and suggestions very valuable. Also to Mrs. Cash, of Kelsall, who has worked up the Delamere district for me most thoroughly; to Mr. Everard Home Coleman, who has looked up for me the references to every article upon Cheshire which has appeared in *Notes and Queries* from its commencement to the present date; to Mr. John Hoole, of Prestwich, Lancashire, for long lists of words used near Middlewich; to Mr. Thomas Sant, of Frodsham; to Mr. Philip Darbyshire, of Penketh, Lancashire; to Mr. Charles B. Davies, of Eardswick, for words used at Minshull Vernon; to Mr. John Thornely, of Hyde, for North-East Cheshire words; to Mr. William Norbury, of Leigh, Lancashire, who spent the greater part of his life near Wilmslow, and whose lists, illustrations, and remarks are particularly valuable. I have also to thank Mr. John Thompson and Mr. Joseph E. Ward, of

Northwich, for the interesting, and, I think, tolerably exhaustive, collection of words used in the mining and manufacturing of salt; also Mr. J. E. Ward, of Bredbury, for a very full list of words used in the hatting industry of the North-Eastern portion of the county. I have to thank Mr. J. C. Clough, author of *Betty Breskittle's Pattens*, for permission to reprint his clever and amusing Cheshire dialect story. I have to tender my thanks, too, to Mr. Thomas Hallam, of Manchester, for his promise of assistance in writing a chapter upon

[vi]

Grammar and Pronunciation.

If I have omitted any names that ought to have been mentioned, I must beg those correspondents to believe that it is not from any want of gratitude on my part; to all such, collectively, I tender my thanks.

The glossaries of Wilbraham and of Colonel Leigh have also been laid under contribution, and such words inserted as I have never met with myself nor received from living correspondents. These are distinguished by the letters W. and L. It is very likely that after the lapse of sixty years many of Wilbraham's words are now obsolete; still, they have been used in the county, and may survive in remote districts; in fact, I have already had proof of this, for several words which I had supposed to be quite obsolete have unexpectedly turned up from Delamere Forest and from the neighbourhood of MACCLESFIELD.

As a rule, when I have extracted words from Wilbraham's and Leigh's Glossaries, I have copied their explanations verbatim; but I have not thought it necessary to include the derivations they have given, which in the case of Leigh especially are often mere guesses, and very misleading; indeed I have, throughout the Glossary, carefully abstained from derivations. I only claim to be a collector, and must leave to those who have more knowledge than I possess the task of utilizing my work for philological purposes.

In one or two instances the explanations given by both Wilbraham and Leigh seemed so involved and obscure that I have ventured to simplify the language or the arrangement of a sentence; but I have taken this liberty very sparingly. There are a few misprints in both Glossaries, especially that of Leigh, which are so self-evident to anyone acquainted with the dialect that I have not hesitated to make the necessary corrections. Colonel Leigh died whilst his book was passing through the press, and I have no doubt these palpable errors would have been corrected if he had lived to see the completion of his work. Occasionally I have copied the meaning of a word from both Glossaries without acknowledgment. In such cases I wish it to be understood that I am perfectly well acquainted with the word, but have felt that I was unable to put the explanation into better language than they have used.

[vii]

The following is a list of the works which I have consulted, and it is remarkable how very little literature there is connected with the Cheshire dialect:—

J. Ray. A Collection of English Proverbs. Second Edition. 1678.

Henry Holland. General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire. 1808.

Roger Wilbraham. An Attempt at a Glossary of some Words used in the Dialect of Cheshire. Reprinted from *Archaeologia* xix. 1820.

Ditto. Second Edition. 1826.

J. O. Halliwell. Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words. Eighth Edition. 1874.

Lieut.-Col. Egerton Leigh, M.P. A Glossary of Words used in th Dialect of Cheshire. 1877. (Reprint of Wilbraham's Glossary, with additions.)

Georgina F. Jackson. Shropshire Word-book. 1879.

Publications of the English Dialect Society—The Glossaries of Northern Counties.

Notes and Queries.

Manchester City News: Notes and Queries Column.

Chester Courant: “Cheshire Sheaf” Column. (For words used in the neighbourhood of MOW COP I am indebted to the lists contributed to Cheshire Sheaf by G. H.)

The name of a township or of a district printed in small capitals indicates that the word to which it is attached has been heard in that locality, but it by no means follows that it is used nowhere else. It simply means that at present I have not happened to hear it elsewhere, or have not received it (if communicated) from any other district. Where no place-name is added the word may be considered as in pretty general use throughout the county.

No abbreviations have been used in this Glossary except S. CHES. (SOUTH CHESHIRE), MID-CHES. (Mid-Cheshire), N. E. CHES. (North-East Cheshire), N.-W. CHES. (North-West Cheshire), W. (Wilbraham), L. (Leigh), and the usual abbreviations of the parts of speech, which scarcely need explanation.

ROBERT

HOLLAND.

FRODSHAM, *March 3rd*, 1885.

[1]

A GLOSSARY
OF
ARCHAIC AND PROVINCIAL WORDS
USED IN THE COUNTY OF CHESTER.

[The name of the place, locality, or district where words have been actually heard in use is printed in small capitals, but it does not,

necessarily, imply that the word is restricted to that locality. When no name is added, the word may be considered to be in general use throughout the county. The letter W. denotes that the word is given on the authority of Wilbraham's Glossary.(Eds. 1820, 1826), and L. on that of Major Egerton Leigh's Glossary (1880).]

A.

A is frequently used as a prefix to verbs, as *a-goin*, going; *a-be*, be, in the sense of remaining in the same condition. In Cheshire we do not use the Biblical "let be," but "let a-be."

"Let that choilt *a-be*, wilt ta," is the vernacular for "Let that child alone, will you."

A, *prep.* (1) at or at the. See A-BACK, A-WOM.

(2) on or on the. See A-FIRE, A-TOP.

A, *v.* have.

"Oi'd *a* gen im a clout, if oi'd been theer."

A-BACK, *prep.* behind; literally "at the back."

"Aw seed him aback o'th' edge."

ABBUR, *conj.* but.

ABIDE, *v.* to bear, to endure.

"I never could *abide* shoemakkers," said an old servant,—and it ended in her marrying one.

[2]

ABOON, *adv.* above. L.

ABOUT, *prep.* in hand; in process of doing.

"Have you much hay *about*?" does not mean "have you much spread about?" but "have you much in process of making?"

"What's Mary doin'?" "Oh! oo's *about* th' butter;" that is, making up the butter.

“About th’ beds” means making the beds.

ABOVE A BIT, *adv.* greatly, very much.

“Eh, Polly! Aw do love thee *above* a bit”

“He did vex me *above* a bit.”

ABRECOCK, *s.* an apricot. HENBURY, but I do not think the word is in common use.

The name occurs in Gerard’s Herbal; but though Gerard does not specially give it as a Cheshire word, the inference is that it was in common use in the county in his time, he being a Cheshire man.

ABUNDATION, *s.* abundance.

This word occurs in a marginal note in a copy of Wilbraham’s Glossary, 1st ed. 1820, and appears to have been written about the same time; but I have met with it nowhere else. It is not unlikely to be an obsolete Cheshire word, as Miss Jackson records it for the adjoining county in her *Shropshire Word Book*.

ABYLL, *s.* a mode of copyhold tenure mentioned in the records of the Stockport Grand Leet Court.

“In a Great-Leet Court held at Stockport in the 11th year of Queen Elizabeth, before Ralph Warren, gent., Steward of the Manor, and Thomas Nicholasson, Mayor of the said town, Thomas Burdyssell, son of John Burdyssell, late of Stockport, deceased, is admitted to do homage for his late father’s tenements there, on the payment of *Abyll*” (*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 15). It has been suggested (*idem*, vol. i., p. 41) that as Sir Robert de Stockport’s charter to the burgesses of Stockport, dated about 1200, provides that when a burgess happens to die, his heirs shall pay to the lord of the manor some kind of arms, such as a sword, bow, or lance, the word *abyll* stands for “a bill.” The payment of some kind of weapon as a heriot, or in addition to a heriot, was not uncommon. In an old lease of lands

in Halton, granted by a former Marquis of Cholmondeley to former Sir Richard Brooke, the payment of “one shilling or a dagger” is mentioned.

ACCOUNT, *s.* (1) explanation. MOBBERLEY.

“There’s no *account* gen of it” means that it is impossible to account for it, or it cannot be satisfactorily explained.

(2) good opinion.

“Aw mak no *account* of him;” i.e., I have no good opinion of him.

ACCUSSIN, *part.* disputing, wrangling. MACCLESFIELD. The accent is on the first syllable.

“Nah then! no *accussin*.”

ACHORN. See ATCHERN.

[3]

ACKERSPRIT, *part. adj.*

A curious condition of the potato, known scientifically as supertuberation, where the eyes of the tubers have germinated before the potatoes were got up, and have formed a number of small unripe tubers attached to the old ones. Potatoes are also said to be *ackersprit* when the axillary buds on the stem grow into small green tubers, as is often the case in wet seasons.

ACKERSPYRE, *v.* to sprout, to germinate. WILBRAHAM, who quotes it from Jamieson.

ACRE, *s.*

The Cheshire acre is 10,240 square yards, and is still in constant use amongst farmers, especially in the northern half of the county, and in South Lancashire. They cannot understand the statute acre at all, but compute everything according to the local measure. Cheshire land measure is as follows:—

64 square yards = 1 rood (*i.e.*, rod).

40 roods = 1 quarter.

4 quarters = 1 acre.

ADAM'S FLANNEL, *s.* the plant *Verbascum Thapsus*. L.

ADBUTT, *s.* the headland of a field; also ADLANT.

In both cases the accent is on the first syllable. The latter word is the most frequently used, I think, in all parts of Cheshire.

ADDER'S GRASS, *s.* *Cynosorchis*. Gerard's Herbal. L.

The orchis which Gerard distinguishes as adder's-grass is *Orchis mascula*, but he does not specify it as a Cheshire name.

ADDER'S-TONGUE, *s.* the plant *Orchis mascula*. MID-CHES.

ADDLE or YEDDLE, *v.* to thrive or flourish, to merit by labour. W.

ADDLE-YEDDED, *adj.* stupid, thick-headed.

"He's a *addle-yedded* think."

ADDLINGS, *s.* earnings from labour. W.

ADLANT, *s.* a headland in a field.

As an illustration of the frequent use of this word, almost in a metaphorical sense, I quote two amusing stories given by correspondents of the *Manchester City News* of Feb. 26th and March 1 2th, 1881: "A few years ago a competition of Church choirs was organised in Chester Cathedral, to which the parish choir from Tarporley was invited. After the singing all the competing choirs had tea together, the present Lord Derby presiding. Next day a member of the choir (a raw, country lad) was asked how he enjoyed himself, and what sort of a man was Lord Derby. He replied, 'Oi had a grand tea; as much as ever oi loiked to eat. Aw th' singers set at a lung teble doin th' reawhm, and Lord Derby was on a *adlant* at th' end.'" A table, of course, placed at right angles to the rest. The second anecdote runs thus: "There is an old traditional story in my family of one of our feminine predecessors, that when she was a young woman one of the servants in her father's house came running to her, calling

out, ‘Miss! Miss! Here’s Goodman Twemlow coming, go and take your clogs off.’ The answer to this request was, ‘No, I shan’t. I have as many adbutts and *adlants* as he has.’

“Leigh gives as an old Cheshire proverb “He’s turned a narrow *adlant*” meaning that he has had a narrow escape from death; and the same saying is current in the neighbouring county of Shropshire (*Shropshire Word Book*).

[4]

ADMIRE, *s.* to wonder at.

“Ah hadna seen my uncle for a lung toime, and when he coom in, ah could na but *admoire* him, he looked so fresh;—and he’s turned seventy.”

ADOO, *s.* fuss, bustle, difficulty.

“Oo made much *addo* abait it.”

AFFEARD,

part. adj. afraid “Come on! who’s *afeart*?”

AFEART,

AFFADIL, *s.* the daffodil. L.

AFFRODILE, *s.* a daffodil. W. See AVANDRILLS and HAVERDRIL.

A-FIRE, *adj.* on fire.

AFORE, *adv.* before.

AFORE LONG, *adv.* soon.

AFTER, prep, (1) doing.

“What are you after.?”

(2) in quest of.

“Th’ policeman’s *after* him.”

(3) making love to.

“I expect he’s *after* our Polly.”

AFTER A BIT, *adv.* in a short time.

AFTERINGS, *s.* the last milk that can be drawn from a cow; the same as

STROKINGS. W. See DRIPPINGS.

AGATE, *part.* (1) engaged in doing anything.

“Agate o’ thrashin.”

(2) getting to work again after a holyday, or a sickness, or accident.

“Is Jim at work yet?” “Oh, aye! he’s gotten *agate* again.”

(3) beginning.

The following conversation was heard in MACCLESFIELD between an old man and woman who met in the street:—”Eh!

Tommy, owever art ee?” “Oh! middlin; tha sees oive croppent ait a bit.” “Eh! if tha’lt git *agate* o gettin ait a bit, tha’l git better aw one way.”

(4) used metaphorically for teasing or scolding.”Oo’s allus *agate* o’ me.”

AGE, *v.* to show age.

“He’s *agein* very fast.”

[5]

AGEN, *prep.* (1) against, in all its usual senses.

“Th’ ladder were rared *agen* th’ waw.”

“I shall be able to pay you *agen* next week.”

“We’n nowt *agen* th’ chap.”

“I were allus *agen* his goin.”

(2) near.

“He lives *agen* th’ chapel.”

(3) before.

“Our pump allus males a nize *agen* rain.”

AGG or EGG, *v.* to incite or provoke. ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE.

AGGED, *part.* adj. tired. L.

AGOE, *s.* the ague. L.

AGREEABLE, *part*, consenting to, willing.

AGREEABLE, *adj.* nice to the taste.

“Is your tea agreeable?”

AGRIMONY, *s.* the plant *Agrimonia Eupatoria*.

In Leigh’s Glossary the name is erroneously assigned to Penny Grass (*Rhinanthus Crista-Galli*).

AGRIMONY, WATER, *s.* the plant *Eupatorium cannabinum*. MID-CHES.

AH or AW, *pron.* I, especially when not emphatic.

AILCE, *prop. name*, Alice. MOBBERLEY.

AIM, *s.* a guess, an inkling. “A like *aim*” is a shrewd guess.

“Do you know who did it?” “Now, bur aw’ve gotten a loike *aim*.”

AIMER, *adj.* nearer. “*Aimer-gate*” a nearer way. RAINOW.

“You mun go dain th’ *aimer gate*.”

AIMY, *adj.* shrewd. MACCLESFIELD.

“Ee wur a *aimy* sort o’ chap, ee wur.”

AINT, *s.* aunt. WILMSLOW.

AIR, *s.* (1) the sky.

Some years ago there was a very remarkable aurora borealis observed in Cheshire. I forget the year, but it was one evening in early spring. There appeared a large and very bright red spot in the sky immediately overhead, from which rose-coloured coruscations extended almost all over the sky. The colour was so vivid that it caused everything to look reddish, and it even reflected a red colour on people’s faces. The next morning a man in speaking about it said, “The *air* broke red,” meaning that the sky broke out red. The appearance caused a good deal of consternation, many people thinking that the world was coming to an end. One of my neighbours sent

his daughter to me whilst the strange appearance lasted to know what I thought it indicated. The general opinion, however, seemed to be that it portended “war and bloodshed.”

(2) the clouds. When lowering clouds portend rain it is said, “It shows for rain, the *air* is so low.”

AIRY BALLUNE, *s.* a balloon; also ALLA BALLUNE.

A correspondent writes: “The following dialogue was heard at a fête near Congleton, between a young lady of about 14 and her mamma. ‘Oh! mother, do cum, they’re goin for’t’ start a *airy ballune*,’ ‘Yer young baggage, you, ow often am I for’t’ tell ye it isn’t a *airy ballune*, but a *alla-ballune*.”

AITCH, *s.* pain, especially any sudden pain such as paroxysms in any intermitting disorder. WILDERSPOOL, CREWE, MACCLESFIELD. These places being at different sides of the county the word may be considered pretty general.

Hot *aitches* are flushings in the face; fainty *aitches* are fainting fits. Occasionally pronounced *haitches*.

AITCH, *v.* to ache. MACCLESFIELD.

“I *aitch* aw o’er me.”

AITCHORN. See ATCHERN.

AITCHORNING. See ATCHERNING.

AIZE POW or EASE POW (Eaves Pole), *s.* building term.

A triangular piece of wood placed above the wall-plate of a building to raise the first course of slates to the proper angle, so that the rest of the slates may lie smoothly upon each other.

AIZIN or EAZIN, *s.* (1) the eaves of a house.

(2) the roof itself. MID and SOUTH CHESHIRE.

“Ar Johnny’s thrown his cap on Foster’s *azin*,”

“Tha’ll faw off th’ *azin* if tha dusner mind, mon.”

Manchester City News, March 5th,

AIZY, *adj.* easy.

AIZY, *adv.* easily.

“Tak it *aizy*, mon.”

ALE-COST, *s.* the plant *Tanacetum balsamita*. Frequently found as a herb in old-fashioned gardens.

ALE TASTER, *s.* an officer appointed in several of the Cheshire towns to prevent the adulteration of ale.

At the Court Leet for the Manor or Lordship of Over, held November, 1880 Constables, Burleymen and *Aletasters* were elected for each of the townships of Over Marton, and Swanlow.

A report of the proceedings appeared in the *Warrington Guardian* of Nov. 20th, 1880.

ALGATES, *adv.* always. (? obs.)

[7]

ALGERINING, *part.* prowling about with intent to rob, robbery.

“He goes about algerining and begging,” often said of a tramp (Leigh, who suggests that the derivation of this curious word from the Algiers pirates is self-evident). I have also received this as a very occasional word from a MACCLESFIELD correspondent.

ALKIN, *s.* all sorts. L.

Probably a mere contraction of “all kinds.”

ALLA BALLUNE. See AIRY BALLUNE.

ALLEGAR, *s.* vinegar; originally such as was made from ale, but now applied to all kinds of vinegar. MACCLESFIELD.

Wilbraham says that the word is generally used with the adjunct “vinegar”—*allegar*- vinegar; but it is not so used now at MACCLESFIELD.

ALLEGAR SKRIKERS, *s.* thin gruel flavoured with vinegar. MACCLESFIELD.

ALLEY, *s.* (1) a small walk between garden beds.

(2) the gangway between two rows of cows, which in very old-fashioned shippons stand tail to tail; sometimes the *alleys* are so narrow that the tails of the opposite cows nearly touch.

“Sawe dust spred thick
Makes alley trick.”

TUSSER (E. D. S. ed., p. 33).

(3) a boy’s marble, generally made of marble and frequently of alabaster. When streaked with red it is called a “blood *alley*.”

Also called OLLEY. KNUTSFORD, MOBBERLEY, MACCLESFIELD.

ALLHEAL, *s.* the plant *Prunella vulgaris*. W. CHES.

ALLICAMPANE, *s.* the plant *Inula Helenium*.

Sometimes seen in old-fashioned gardens, and considered to be a remedy for toothache; but I do not know in what way it is used.

ALLMACKS, *s.* all sorts. L.

ALONG OF, *prep.* in consequence of.

ALONGST, *adv.* along. ASHTON HEYES. WARMINGHAM.

“*Alongst* the road.”

ALPINE, *s.* the plant *Sedum Telephium*.

AME, *s.* the handle of an axe. WILDERSPOOL.

AMPERLASH, *s.* saucy, impudent, abusive language. MOW COP.

“I’ll have none o’ thy *amperlash*, soo I tell thee.”

[8]

AN’ ALL or AN’ AW, *adv.* besides, in addition.

“An mun oi come *an aw*?”

A very common expression, and one which sometimes does not add any force to a sentence. I have heard it reduplicated, “an all an all.” Leigh gives it as IN ALL, which form I cannot remember ever to have heard, I feel sure he has confused the sound.

ANAN, *adv.*

Is made use of in vulgar discourse by the lower orders of persons addressing a superior, when they either do not hear or do not comprehend well what is said to them, and is equivalent to “What did you say?” or, “Have the goodness to repeat or explain what you said.” W. I think now quite obsolete.

ANCLIF, *s.* ankle.

ANEEND, *adv.* upright, not lying down, on one end. See ON EEND.

When applied to a four-footed animal it means “rearing,” or what the heralds call “rampant.” It is always pronounced “āneēnd,” and possibly should be written “on eend.” *Aneend* means also perpetually, evermore. W.

ANENST, *prep.* opposite; also O’ER-ANENST, which see.

ANENT, *adv.* about.

“I know nought *anent* him.”

ANGLESEA, *s.* hatting term. The name given to a peculiar curl of the hat brim.

ANGRY, *adj.* inflamed, as applied to a sore place.

“That thumb o’ hisn’s looks main *angry*.”

ANGUISH, *s.* bodily pain.

ANSWER TO, *v.* (1) to succeed with.

It is said that clay land generally *answers to* bones.

(2) to be easily led.

“He’s a soft sort o’ chap; he’ll *answer to* owt.”

ANT, *v.* to plough out a small subsoil furrow from a reen. MINSHULL VERNON. See REEN.

ANTIPRANTY, *adj.* frisky, restive, said of a horse. MOBBERLEY. MACCLESFIELD.

ANTRIMS, *s.* whims, vagaries.

An old MACCLESFIELD nurse used often to accuse the children under her charge of being “at your *antrims* again.”

APERN, *s.* an apron.

“A buttrice and pincers, a hammer and naile,
An *aperne* and sizzers for head and for taile.”

TUSSER (E. D. S. ed., p. 36).

[9]

APPLE PIE, *s.* the plant *Epilobium hirsutum*. So called from the smell of its leaves and flowers. Also, in MID-CHES., the plant *Artemisia vulgaris*.

APPO, *s.* an apple. The exact pronunciation is more like *apper*, but with the *r* silent.

APRIL GAWBY (W. CHES.; APRIL GOBBY (Mm-CHES.), APRIL GOB (MACCLESFIELD), *s.* an April fool.

APSE UPON THEE or ARPSE UPON THEE, *excl.*

A word used in scolding a child; also a sort of exclamation of surprise, or when sudden pain is felt. Thus, if a man took up a piece of iron which he unexpectedly found was too hot to hold he would, very likely, in dropping it make use of the exclamation.

AREAT, *prep.* outside. WILMSLOW.

“Was he i'th' haise?” “Now, he were *areat*.”

ARGIFY, *v.* to argue.

“What, tha wants for t' *argify*, dost ta?”

ARGY, *v.* to argue.

“He *argid* till he wur black i'th' face” is a saying so common as to be almost proverbial. The *g* is hard.

ARK, *s.* a chest.

The chest in which oats are kept in a stable is always called a “curn-*ark*.”

ARM, *s.* part of the axle-tree of a cart.

The arm of an axle-tree is that part which goes into the nave of the wheel. I can remember when there were very few carts

with iron arms. Formerly they were simply a continuation of the wooden axle; now they are invariably made of iron and are let into each end of the thick wooden axle. But the foundation of a country-made cart is very durable, and in Cheshire there are still many very old carts in existence, especially “tumbrils” or dung carts, with the original wooden arms. I dare say some of them may be seventy or eighty years old—perhaps more. See CART.

ARM-HOLE, *s.* the arm-pit.

ARM-I'-LINK, *idiom*, arm in arm. MACCLESFIELD. Used also metaphorically to imply

(1) great familiarity, as

“He’s *arm-i’-link* wi’ him.”

(2) courting, as

“He’s goin *arm-i’-link* wi’ ahr Polly.”

AROUT, *adv.* out-of-doors. L. See ARĒAT.

ARRANT, *s.* an errand.

The preposition “of” is always used before the word, “Oo’s gon of a *arrant*.”

[10]

ARR, *s.* a mark or scar.

ARR, *v.* to mark, scar, or scratch.

An old farm servant said to a little girl, “Cum ait o that hedge wilt’a, or tha’lt *arr* thee.”

ARRED, *part. adj.* scarred. “Pock-*arred*,” marked with smallpox.

ARSE-BOARD, *s.* the tailboard of a cart.

ARSE-EEND, *s.* the tail end.

“The *arse-eend* of a ‘tater’” is the end by which it is attached to the stalk or thread.

ARSE-SMART, *s.* the plant *Polygonum Hydropiper*.

ARSEY-VERSEY, *adv.* head over heels. MOBBERLEY.

AS, *pron.* who, that, which.

“He’s the chap *as* did it.”

AS GOOD, *adv.* as well.

“We may *as good* goo, there’s nowt to be gotten.”

A father said to his son, who was resisting him, “Tha met *as good* give in, for ah’ll thresh the.”

AS GOOD AS, *adv.* very nearly.

To say that anyone is *as good as* gone means that the patient is *in extremis*, and cannot possibly recover.

“It’s *as good as* half a mile from here.”

ASHIN. See ESHIN.

ASH-KEYS, *s.* the seed of the ash. L.

ASHLAR, *s.* stone squared up for building.

ASK. See ASKER.

ASKER, *s.* (sometimes ASK) a lizard of any kind—*i.e.*, either a land or water newt.

I think a Cheshire man has more horror of an asker than of any other reptile. It is supposed to “spit pison,” and one is considered sufficient to poison a whole well. They are invariably killed when discovered.

ASKY, *adj.* dry, piercing as applied to wind or weather. MOW COP.

AS LEEF or AS LEEVE, *adv.* rather. “I’d as lee/not.”

ASP, *s.* the aspen tree, *Populus tremula*. L.

ASTER, *s.* Easter. MACCLESFIELD. The *a* is sounded very long.

ASTOUND, *part*, astonished. MACCLESFIELD.

[11]

AT, *prep.* (1) in. “A pain *at* her stomach.” (2) to. “Tak care; he’ll do summat *at* thee.”

AT, *v.* to do some violence to a person. N. E. CHES. A. blackguard-looking fellow said to his wife, “If tha says that again, I’ll *at* thee,” and accompanied the words by doubling his fist.

AT AFTER, *prep.*, after. “Come to me, Tyrrell, soon, *at after* supper.”—K. Richard III., Act iv., Sc. 3.

AT AFTER, *adv.* afterwards. “Shall you come *nai* or *at after*?”

ATCHERN, *s.* an acorn; often called *oak-atchern*. MOBBERLEY. Halliwell and Wright, following Wilbraham, spell it ACHORN, which gives no indication as to whether the *ch* is hard or soft. About MACCLESFIELD it is always pronounced ACCORN. In S.

CHES. ATCHIN. Wilbraham also has AITCHERN.

ATCHERNING, *part.*, picking up acorns. The second syllable is short. Wilbraham spells it “aitchorning.”

A-THAT’NS, *adv.* in that manner. “Dunna do it *a-that’ns*; you should do it *a-this’ns*; *sithee!*”

A-THIS’NS, *adv.* in this manner. See A-THAT’NS.

ATHURTENS, *adv.* the other side of. L.

A-TOP, *adv.* (1) on the top. “He’s *a-top* o’th’ stack.” (2) or simply “on.” A woman who had lent her savings to the trustees of a Wesleyan chapel said, “I’ve got all my money *a-top* of a chapel.”

ATTER, *s.* poison. L.

ATTERCOB, *s.* a spider. L.

ATTOCK, *s.* a corn stook. See HATTOCK (2).

ATWEEN, *prep.*, between.

AUCTION, *s.* a place, a transaction, a meeting. NORTON. It is extremely difficult to explain the exact meaning of this metaphorical word, and the above attempts are not quite satisfactory. It almost answers to the slang term “lot,” “as when we speak of a person being “a bad lot;” and the connection between “lot” and “auction is obvious. I have heard a dirty, muddy place described as “a dirty *auktion*” and an unruly crowd as “a rough *auktion*”

[12]

AUD-FARRANT, *adj.* old-fashioned. “A reglar *aud-farrant* piece o’ goods.”

AUNDER, *s.* afternoon. L.

AVANDRILLS, *s.* daffodils. From a manuscript note in a copy of Wilbraham’s Glossary, written apparently about 1826. See HAVERDRIL.

AW, *pron.* the pronoun I when not emphatic. See Oi. “Abber *aw* seed im.”

AW, *adj.* all.

AW, *excl.* used in driving horses. MOBBERLEY and the middle part of Cheshire generally. Said to a horse when he is to turn towards the left. “*Aw* come ‘ere” is used when he is to turn completely round to the left.

AW ALONG, *prep.* in consequence of, owing to. Leigh spells it AWLONG or AWLUNG. “Sanshum fair!” says hoo, “by golly, ‘tis Sanshum fair to-day, an *aw’d* cleeän forgotten *aw along* o’ this kink i’ my back.”—J. C. CLOUGH.

AW-BUR, *i.e.* all-but, *adv.* almost. “He’s *aw-bur* done ‘is wark.”

AWKERT, *adj.* (1) awkward, clumsy. (2) perverse, contrary. “Things are turnin out very *awkert*”

AWLONG. See Aw ALONG.

AWMING, *s.* pantry. L.

AWMING, *part.* gaping or staring about. WILDERSPOOL. “What are ye *awmin*’ at? “

A-WOM, *adv.* at home.

AW S’, or AW S’T, *v.* I shall.

AWSE, *v.* to attempt. HYDE. See Oss.

AWTER, *s.* a halter. To “play the *awter* “ is a metaphorical expression signifying to inflict some punishment which is as bad as hanging. See *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 21 1.

AWTERCATION, *s.* alteration.

AW T' NOT, *idiom*, without doubt, far away; perhaps best explained by the semi-slang expression, "out and out"

[13]

AWVISH, *adj.* awkward, unmannerly. HYDE.

AX, *v.* (1) to ask, to enquire. (2) to invite. (3) to put up the marriage banns.

AXED, *part*, asked. People whose marriage banns have been published are said to have been *axed* in church.

AXED OUT, *part*, the banns being asked for the third time. The expression is used of the persons, not of the banns. "They were *axed out* last Sunday."

AXINS, *s.* the marriage banns.

AXLEWORTH, *s.* a grinder. L.

[14]

B.

BABBY-HOUSE, *s.* bits of broken crockery arranged like the ground plan of a house; a frequent amusement with country children.

BABELAVANTE, *s.* a babbler. CHESTER PLAYS. L.

BACH, *s.* a fall, or a stream, as in "*Sandbach*" L. There is a small piece of water near Chester called the "Bache Pool; and at Rainow, near Macclesfield, there is a spot called the "Black Patch, or "Black Batch," through which a dark and deep stream flows. I think the word is never heard except in place-names.

BACK, *s.* a cop. See HEDGE-BACK.

BACK AND TO, *idiom*, to and from.

BACKARD, *adj.* late, long protracted.

“A *backard* spring.”

BACKARDING, *s.* a change from excessive joy and feasting to mourning. L.

BACKARDING, *part*, relapsing into sickness. MACCLESFIELD.

“Ah! poor thing, oo’s *backarding*; it’ll soon be aw up wi’ her.”

BACKBAND, *s.* an iron chain passing over the back of a horse to support the shafts of a cart. Called also a “Ridgerth.”

BACKED UP, *idiom*, in good circumstances.

“He’s rarely *backed up*, he is.”

BACKEN, *v.* to throw back, to retard, to check.

Vegetation is *backened* by frost. A gathering may be *backened*, i.e., prevented coming to a crisis, by holding the part affected in very hot water,—a practice often resorted to.

BACK-END, *s.* autumn.

BACKENING, *s.* a relapse to sickness. NORTHENDEN.

“Our little one is not right yet; he had a serious *backening* the day we were at Beeston.” This was written in reply to my inquiries after a friend’s child who was ill.

BACKING. See HEDGE-BACK.

BACK-NOR-EDGE, *idiom*.

“I can mak *back-nor-edge* of him,” i.e., “I can make nothing of him.” L.

[15]

BACK O’ BEHINT, *idiom*, (1) very much out of the way; out of the world; behind the hindmost, as it were; an *ultima Thule*.

I once lived at a house in a very secluded part of the parish of Mobberley. I certainly had one neighbour, and our gardens were contiguous, but in order to get by the road from one house to the other it was necessary to travel at least two miles. My house was

always spoken of, most expressively, as a very back-o'-behint place.

(2) of slow intellect MACCLESFIELD.

BACKSIDE, *s.* (1) the further side of anything.

The *backside* of a hedge is the further side from where you are standing.

(2) the back yard and premises of a house.

(3) in the north-western part of Cheshire it is a very frequent name for the field which is nearest to the back of the farm buildings. I often notice the name

in old maps.

BACKSTUN, *s.* around flat piece of stone, but now more generally a piece of sheet iron, with a handle over the top, upon which various kinds of tea-cakes are baked. The article is not seen nearly so often as formerly.

BACK UP, *v.* to pile up.

To *back up* a hedge is to repair the cop by digging soil out of the ditch and piling it on the cop.

BACK-WORD, *s.* a countermand.

“We were to have gone to-day, but they sent us back-word”

BACON, *s.* to “pull *bacon*” or sometimes to “make *bacon*” is the elegant operation known as “taking a sight.” The action is frequently accompanied by the query “have you ever seen bacon so thick?”

BAD, *adj.* ill.

“Awfu’ *bad* wi’ roomatics.”

BAD-CESS, *excl.* bad luck!

BADDIN’, *v.* playing at hockey with sticks and a wooden ball or piece of wood. L.

BADGE, *v.* to cut corn with a badging-hook. See BADGING-HOOK.

BADGER, *s.* a dealer in corn (W.); a higgler who makes the round of the country to collect butter, eggs, poultry, and fruit (L.).

BADGING-HOOK, *s.* a kind of sickle.

It differs from the ordinary sickle in having a broad smooth-edged blade instead of a narrow blade with a serrated edge. In using it for *badging* corn, the corn is pulled backwards with the left hand, or with a hooked stick, and

[16]

the straw is severed by a smart blow. The instrument is frequently used for trimming the rough grass from a hedge bank, and sometimes for cutting off the summer shoots of a hedge.

BAD LUCK TOP END, *idiom*, short of intellect; slightly crazy.

“Thah’s gotten *bad luck top end*, thah cumberlin.” J. C. CLOUGH.

BADLY OFF, *adv.* in necessitous circumstances.

BAFFLER, *s.* a top rail to a sunk fence, wall, or cop. L.

BAG, *s.* (1) a sack; also a SACK-FUL.

Farmers frequently speak of having so many *bags* of wheat per acre; in which case a sack containing four bushels is intended. It is also occasionally used for the contents of the bag. There is an old Cheshire saying, “*Bag and pump don’t pay like bag and milk*,” which means that meal and water will not fatten like meal and milk. MACCLESFIELD FOREST.

(2) the udder of a cow. “Oo’s a rare *bagged un*,” is said of a cow with a large udder.

BAG, *v.* (1) the same as BADGE, which see.

(2) to discharge a servant. MACCLESFIELD.

(3) to baffle. MACCLESFIELD. “That fair *bags* me.”

BAGGIN or BAGGING, *s.* a meal, generally of bread and cheese, eaten between breakfast and dinner; or about four o’clock in the afternoon, between dinner and supper.

It is the custom for the master to provide *bagging* for his men during hay or corn harvest. Amongst the Macclesfield mill hands breakfast and tea are called *baggin*.

BAGGING-HOOK, *s.* the same as BADGING-HOOK, which see.

BAGGIN-TIME, *s.* ten o'clock in the morning or four o'clock in the afternoon, the time for eating bagging.

BAG MOUTH OPEN, *idiom*, used metaphorically to express the fact that anything has "come to light." A parallel expression to "the cat has jumped out of the bag."

Leigh gives a good illustration in the following sentence: "Aw never knew how things were with him, till the bailies were in the house, and then the *bag mouth -was open.*"

BAGNET, *s.* a bayonet

BAGS I, *v.* I claim.

An expression used by boys in claiming the first place in a game; or in laying claim to any treasure trove.

BAGSKIN, *s.* rennet.

The stomach of a calf cleaned and laid in salt, used for curdling the milk in the process of cheese-making. The *bagskins* are also dried by stretching

[17]

them upon pieces of stick, in which form they are cleaner, and can be kept almost any length of time. Some dairymaids, however, prefer them wet, and some dry. The preparation of the bagskins is almost a special branch of trade. It is thus described by Sir Henry Holland in his "General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire," 1808: "When it (the maw-skin) comes from the butcher, the chyley matter is taken out, and the skin cleared from slime and every apparent impurity, by wiping or a gentle washing; the skin is then filled nearly full of salt, and placing a layer of salt upon the bottom of a mug, the skin is laid flat upon it; the mug is large enough to hold three skins in a course: each course of skins should be covered with salt, and when a sufficient number of skins are thus placed in

the mug, that mug should be filled up with salt, and with a dish or slate over it, be put into a cool place, till the approach of the cheese-making season, in the following year. The skins are then all taken out, laid for the brine to drain from them, and being spread upon a table, they are powdered on each side with fine salt, and are rolled smooth with a paste roller, which presses in the salt; after that, a thin splint of wood is stuck across each of them, to keep them extended while they are hung to dry.”

BAG-STUFF, *s.* artificial manure sold in bags.

“Aw may no accaint o’ *bag stuff*.”

BAG UP, *v.* to put into sacks.

BAHT (ALTRINCHAM), BEAWT (WILMSLOW), BIGHT (W. CHES.),
BOUT (general), *prep.* without.

“Tha winna go... *bath* me.” J. C. CLOUGH.

“If we wanten eawt and conna pay, we done *bight*” KELSALL.

Wilbraham gives an amusing illustration of a woman who, when urged to quit a bad husband, said “better bad than *bout*.” The saying is, however, proverbial, and used on many occasions.

BAILY, *s.* a bailiff. About Macclesfield it is always BUM-BAILY.

“Th’ *bailies* are i’ th’ hahse.”

BAIN, *adj.* near, convenient. W.

BAIND, *part.* bound. MOBBERLEY, KNUTSFORD. See BOUND.

BAIT, *s.* to feed horses in the interval of work. The horses themselves are said to be *baiting*.

BAITH, *conj.* both. W.

BAKER-KNEED, *adj.* knock-kneed. L.

BALD COOT, *s.* the coot (*Fulica atra*) which has a white face, and is so called to distinguish it from the water hen (*Gallinula podiceps*), which in Cheshire is also called COOT.

BALK, *s.* a beam. Pronounced “bawk.”

BALKS, *s.* a hayloft. Pronounced “bawks.”

It is generally said to be so called because it consists of divisions or bays between the *balks* or beams that support the roof; but the *balks* in old Cheshire buildings consisted of beams, laid across from wall to wall, upon

[18]

which round branches were placed like joists, with spaces between, and the hay or straw was stacked upon them. There was no regular floor, but the under surface of the hay itself formed the ceiling of the shippon. I know of several instances where this very primitive arrangement is still existing. I have always thought that the name *balks* was derived from the fact of the hay being placed upon *balks* or beams of timber.

In other cases a rude kind of floor was made by putting rough outside slabs of trees, the round sides uppermost, on the branches. At present the floor of the hayloft is properly boarded and nailed over square joists, but the old name is retained.

BALL, *s.* the bole of a tree. ARLEY.

BALL, *v.* to agglomerate.

Snow is said to *ball* when it adheres to a horse's feet in lumps.

BALL MONEY, *s.* largesse demanded from a wedding-party, to obtain which (particularly if the bridegroom is known as a stingy man) a rope is sometimes drawn across the road. L.

Leigh says it was so called because formerly the money was supposed to go towards the football fund of the parish.

BALLOCK GRASS, *s.* the herb "dogstones." GERARD. L.

BALLOW, *v.* to select or claim.

It is used by boys at play, when they select a goal or a companion of their game. I *ballow*, or *ballow* me, that situation, or that person. W. See BARLEY ME.

BALLY, *s.* (1) the belly.

“What comes o’er the devil’s back goes under his *bally*” is a proverbial expression relating to ill-gotten gains. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 21 1.

(2) a litter of pigs.

We speak of the little pigs themselves as a “*bally* of pigs;” in speaking the sow we should say “how many *ballies* has oo had?” meaning “how many litters of pigs has she had?”

BALLY-BONT, *s.* a belly-band; the broad strap which passes under a horse’s belly from shaft to shaft.

BALLY-BUTTON, *s.* the navel.

BALLY-PIECE, *s.* the thin part of a carcase near the belly.

BALLY-STICK, *s.* a stick used to keep open the sides of a slaughtered pig.

BALLY-VENGEANCE, *s.* anything very sour, and likely to disagree with the stomach. MOBBERLEY.

Sour beer would be stigmatized as “reg’lar *bally-vengeance*.”

BALLY-WARCH or BALLY-WARK, *s.* belly ache (chiefly on the northern side of the county).

“What’s up wi’ th’ tit?” He’s gotten th’ *bally-warch*”

[19]

BAMBOOZLE, *v.* to cheat, to outwit.

“He’s reg’lar *bamboozled* me.”

BA MUGS, or BOWER MUGS, *s.* pieces of crockery used as playthings by children. L.

BAND, *s.* hatting term. The part of a hat which fits round the head.

BANDS, *s.* (1) the cross pieces of wood to which the boards of a common door are nailed.

(2) long iron hinges for the doors of farm buildings.

BANDY HEWITT, *s.* a little bandy-legged dog, a turn-spit. W.

BANG, *v.* to surpass.

BANG-BEGGAR, *s.* a beadle. W.

BANGLE, *v.* to waste, to consume. W.

BANG-UP, *s.* yeast made from potatoes and hops.

It is not often used now that German yeast can be bought at every village shop.

BANKSMAN, *s.* salt-mining term. The foreman over saltworks.

BANNUT TREE, a growing walnut tree. L.

BANSEL, *v.* to beat. WILDERSPOOL, HYDE, MACCLESFIELD.

“*Bansel* his hide.”

BANT or BONT, *s.* (1) a band; the straw rope which binds a sheaf of corn.

(2) string.

BANTLING, *s.* a baby.

BARFUT, *adj.* bare-footed.

BARGING, *part.* slanging.

BARK WAIN, *s.* when the bark of a tree, as is the case with a yew, grows into the timber and spoils it. L.

BARLEY BREAKE, *s.* an old Cheshire game, mentioned by Randle Holme. L.

BARLEY HANDS, *excl.* a schoolboy expression used in the pause of a game to indicate that the person is temporarily exempt from playing, or from the penalties of the game, as “I’m *barley hands*.”
MACCLESFIELD.

BARLEY ME, *excl.* I claim.

An expression used by boys in claiming the first innings at any game. In playing “Conquerors” the boy begins who first says “*Barley me* first blow.”

[20]

BARM, *s.* yeast.

BARMADY. See BARNABY.

BARM BAW, *s.* a yeast dumpling. About MACCLESFIELD “Bawm Dumplins.”

Small pieces of dough are taken when bread is being made, which are boiled, and eaten with treacle.

BARMSKIN, *s.* a leather apron. W.

BARN, *s.* a child. CHESTER PLAYS. L.

Halliwell has “baron,” not “*barn*” as used in the Chester Plays, and Leigh has possibly misquoted it from Halliwell; nevertheless, the word *barn* is occasionally heard, but is probably an importation from Yorkshire.

BARN, *v.* to adorn. See BAWM.

Leigh gives this word with the same explanation as is given in Wilbraham under the word BAWM. He also gives BAWM, to adorn, on the authority of Wilbraham, and I fancy BARN must be a misprint.

BARNABY, *s.* St. Barnabas’ Day (June 11th).

Barnaby Fair, an event of great importance in the estimation of the country people, is held at MACCLESFIELD on June 22nd—old St. Barnabas’ Day. About Macclesfield itself it is generally pronounced “Barmady.” It is also the grand day from which dates are reckoned, as “He’s three year old come Barmady,” or, “Oo were bad afore Barmady.” Such a method of calculation is very puzzling and amusing to strangers.

BARNACLES, *s.* salt-mining term. A pair of chains with two hooks to hook on each side of the tub when drawing rock salt.

BARN-FLAKE, *s.* a large wooden slide that drops into grooves below the barn doors, and to which the doors fasten inside. It is drawn up and removed to admit a cart.

BARRED, *adj.* striped.

A barred cat is a tabby cat.

BARREN, *adj.* not with young; but it does not at all imply any incapacity for breeding.

BARREN FLAT, *s.* a broad extent of unproductive land. DELAMERE.

BARROW, *s.* (1) salt-making term. A conical basket in which salt is put to drain.

“Cases made with flat cleft wickers, in the shape almost of a sugar-loaf, the bottom uppermost” (NANTWICH, 1669.—*Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1065.

At the present day at Northwich the tubs are so called which are used in making lump salt.

(2) a copse, a dingle. MACCLESFIELD. Also BURROW.

[21]

BARROW MAKER, *s.* salt-making term. The maker of a barrow. L.

BARST, *s.* perfect tense of burst. MOBBERLEY. BRAST, MACCLESFIELD.

BASKET, *s.* hatting term. A flat crossing of twigs used to press down the layers of wool or fur.

BASKITTLE, *s.* a basketful.

No doubt the correct spelling would be “basket ‘ul,” but it is pronounced as above.

BASONING, *part*, hatting term. The first process of felting after the material is formed for the hat body; also called “Hardening.”

BASS, *s.* (1) the hard stony lumps found in coal, which will not burn; also called “Bath.” See BASSES.

(2) the bag in which a joiner carries- his tools.

(3) a low stool; a hassock.

BASS, *v.* salt-making term. See BASSES.

To “*bass* a fire” is to get the clinkers out of the furnace before putting on fresh fuel.

BASSES, *s.* salt-making term. Clinkers formed in the furnace.

BASSIN, *s.* a basin. MOBBERLEY, ASHLEY.

Leigh explains it as “a wooden bowl in which they make up butter.” I think the above pronunciation is very local.

BASSOCK, *s.* a tuft of coarse grass “ Perhaps the original form of Hassock.” L.

BASTARD, *s.* salt-making term. The name applied to weak brine.

BASTARD FALLOW, *s.* grass land ploughed up as soon as the hay crop is taken off, and then worked as a fallow for wheat.

A fallow, or as it is often called “bare fallow,” and in Cheshire “summer work,” is when grass land is ploughed up in the spring, and worked during the whole of the summer, without any crop being grown upon it, as a preparation for the sowing of wheat in the autumn. In the *bastard fallow* a crop of hay is taken first, and the land is not ploughed till mid- summer, or even later, and it thus gets only half the working that a true fallow receives.

BASTYLE, *s.* the workhouse.

This was a very common name when first the new Union Workhouses were built; but it is gradually falling into disuse.

BAT, *s.* (1) a slight blow.

(2) speed.

“He ran full *bat* agen him.”

(3) hatting term. A layer of wool or other material of which the hat body is made.

[22]

BAT, *v.* (1) to beat down; as beating down a garden bed with a spade.

MACCLESFIELD.

(2) to wink the eyelids up and down. MACCLESFIELD.

“Dunna *bat* thi eye a that’ns.”

BATCH, *s.* (1) the quantity of wheat taken to the mill at one time to be ground.

“We’re getten short o’ flour, you mun send a *batch* to th’ mill.”

(2) a baking.

If barm is bad, it spoils the whole *batch*.

(3) a number of things baked at the same time. We speak of making “a *batch* of pies” to last the whole week.

(4) used metaphorically for a number of people or things.

“He’s best o’ th’ *batch*”

BATCH-FLOUR, *s.* common brown flour for household use.

BATE, *s.* a lump of wood or stone used as the fulcrum of a lever.

NORTON.

BATE, *v.* (1) to diminish, to fall off in quantity.

“Cows mostly *bate* i’ their milk i’ th’ dog days.”

“When white clover comes i’ bob th’ cows are sure to *bate* i’ their milk.”

(2) to reduce wages.

Having one’s wages *bated* is having them reduced. Leigh speaks of the workman himself as being *bated*.

BATE DAIN or BATE DOWN, *s.* to depreciate in making a bargain.

“He axed me fowrteen pound, but ah *bated* him dain to twelve.”

BATE-SHAVING, *part*, tanning term. Shaving hides intended for upper leather to a uniform thickness by means of a knife, made for the purpose, which has its edge turned up.

BATH, *s.* stony lumps in coal, pronounced like “hath.” MOBBERLEY, ASHLEY. See BASS.

BATH, *v.* to foment

BATTEN or BATTIN, *s.* a truss of straw.

The quantity of a *batten* is the straw from two sheaves of wheat; or rather it was so in the days of flails. In threshing with a machine there is, of course, no guide to the quantity of straw to be put into each *batten*. Twelve hand-threshed *battens* of straw make one Thrave. See THRAVE.

BATTER, *v.* (1) a wall is said to *batter* when it slopes backward from the base. A wall built against a bank generally *batters*.

(2) to beat, as rain beats against anything. NORTON.

“Th’ lead’s welly done, and th’ rain *batters* through th’ windows.”

[23]

BATTER-DOCK, *s.* the plant *Petasites vulgaris*. The name is also given, on the authority of Wilbraham, to *Potamogeton natans*. L.

BATTRIL, *s.* a flat piece of wood used by washerwomen to beat their linen. L.

BAW, *s.* (1) a ball.

(2) a dumpling. See BARM BAW, and SPECKT BAW.

BAW, BAW AIT, *v.* to shout.

BAWK. or BAWK AIT, *v.* to make a sudden bellowing noise.

“A lad stood under th’ bridge an’ *bawked ait* as aw passed, an’ th’ tit took boggart.”

Animals when suddenly frightened often “*bawk ait*”

BAWM, *s.* the plant *Melissa officinalis*, cultivated in most old-fashioned gardens, and in great repute as a medicinal plant.

BAWM, *v.* to prepare, dress, or adorn.

At Appleton, in Cheshire, it is the custom at the time of the wake to clip and adorn an old hawthorn which stands in the town.

This ceremony is called the Bawming of Appleton Thorn. W.

BAWM DUMPLIN. See BARM BAW.

BAWM TAY, *s.* an infusion of balm (*Melissa officinalis*) used for colds.

BAWSON or BAWSIN, *s.* (1) a badger. W.

(2) a term of opprobrium, really a glutton.

MACCLESFIELD.

“Tha great *bawson* thee!”

BAWSON, *adj.* big. DELAMERE.

“He towd me a *bawson* lee.”

BAWSON, *part.* (1) burst. “

Aw’ve etten so mony poncakes, aw’m welly *bawson*.”

(2) ruptured.

BAWTERT, *part*, clogged. L.

“*Bawtert wi*’ slutch “—clogged with mud.

BAY, *s.* a division of a barn or other farm building, generally open on one or more sides. The separate compartments of a long hay shed are called *bays*.

The old-fashioned barn consisted of a threshing floor, or barn proper, in the middle, which was flagged, sometimes boarded, and in a few of the very oldest buildings, made of a calcareous clay, which was burnt and hardened into a kind of cement (see PLASTER HILL). On one or both sides of the threshing floor was a *bay* for storing corn in the sheaf. The *bays* were separated from the threshing floor by a low wall, but were otherwise open to the

[24]

barn. I have spoken of these kind of barns as things of the past, which is hardly correct, as there are plenty still in existence; but the flail is now almost obsolete, and in building a barn now-a-days it would be arranged differently so as to suit a threshing machine. “A *bay* of building “ is mentioned in a document dated 1619.

BAYES or BAIZE, *s.* to play or run at *baize*. A country sport. L.

BAY SALT, *s.* salt-making term. The coarsest salt made; similar to sea salt.

BAYSON

(1) a broom (but not a hair-broom).

BEESON

Generally made of birch twigs; very frequently of heather (*Calluna vulgaris*), when they are called *ling-beesoms*. The bilberry (*Vaccinium Myrtillus*) is also often used, in which case they are *wimberry-beesoms*. Now and then I have seen them made of broom (*Sarothamnus Scoparius*). Many farmers keep a few

birch trees pollarded for the sake of the twigs which are thereby produced; but most of the *beesoms* sold in Cheshire are manufactured by men who make it a regular business. These men live frequently amongst the hills, where the ling and the wimberry grow plentifully, or near the peat bogs, and I presume they get their raw material for nothing, or for a very trifling payment. The *beesoms* are tied together in neat bundles of half a dozen, and are hawked about loaded on the backs of donkeys. The usual price is about two shillings or half-a-crown a dozen.

(2) a term of reproof to a female child.

“Tha young *beesom*.”

BAZZ, *v.* to throw violently. MIDDLEWICH.

“I *bazzed* it at him.”

BEAM, *s.* tanning term. A rounded piece of wood, stone, or iron on which hides are placed for the purpose of unhairing and fleshing. See FLESHING.

BEANY MARL, *s.* salt-making term. A kind of granulated marl. See HORSEBEANS.

BEAR, *s.* a door mat. HYDE; elsewhere I think becoming obsolete.

BEARBIND, *s.* the honeysuckle, *Lonicera Periclymenum*.

BEARD, *v.* to trim a hedge. L.

BEARDINGS, *s.* (1) brushings of a hedge. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 211.

(2) or BEARD HEDGE. The bushes which are stuck into the bank of a new-made hedge, to protect the fresh-planted thorns. W.

BEARWARD, *s.* (1) a bearleader or tender.

(2) a term of reproach. MACCLESFIELD.

“He’s a reglar *bearward*.”

[25]

BEÄS or BEÜS, *s.* cattle.

“Fetch th’ *beüs* worn, it’s welly milkin’ toime.”

A man’s position and probable wealth is generally judged by the number of cows he milks, *apropos* of which the following is told of a Chelford farmer, who left his son in charge of the farm one day whilst he went to market. When he returned he said to him—

“Well, Jack, has ony one caw’d wheile aw’ve been off?”

“Ah, a mon caw’d.”

“What did he want?”

“Aw dunna know.”

“Did na ax him?”

“Now.”

“What were he loike?”

“Aw hardly know; he looked as if he met keep eighteen *beäs* an’ two horses.” The farmer would quite understand what sort of a man had called.

BEAST or BEAST MILK, *s.* the first milk from a cow after calving.

Beast milk is highly valued for making puddings, &c., and is frequently sent by farmers’ wives as a present to friends who do not keep cows. In country towns those who sell milk often send *beast milk* to their customers as a present.

BEAST, *v.*

To *beast* a cow is to milk her for the first time after calving.

BEASTINGS, *s.* the first milk given by a cow after calving.

BEAST MILK PORRIDGE or, more generally, BEAST PORRIDGE, *s.* beast milk heated over the fire in a saucepan until it thickens.

It must not be allowed actually to boil, and must be stirred the whole time to prevent it solidifying. It is sweetened and flavoured with nutmeg, and is very palatable. It is always spoken of in the plural, as, “They’re very good.”

BEAST MILK PUDDING, or simply BEAST PUDDING, *s.* a custard pudding, made by baking *beast milk*, which solidifies without the addition of eggs.

The dish is generally first lined with pastry. Occasionally they are made in the form of raised pies. The milk is sweetened and flavoured with nutmeg or pudding spice. A very favourite Cheshire dish.

BEASTY, *adj.* milk is said to be *beasty* as long as it retains any of the peculiar characteristics of breast milk, which coagulates with heat.

Beasty milk gives an intensely yellow colour to butter, and a peculiar sweetish flavour to cheese; accordingly it is not used for either purpose at first. The custom is not to put *beasty* milk into the cream-steen till after the third meal, nor into the cheese-tub till after the fifth meal; and that is often a little too soon, cheese being spoiled by using it.

BEAWN, *part*, bound. WILMSLOW. See BOUND.

[26]

BEAWT, *prep*, without. See BAHT.

BED, *s.* (1) one of the foundation timbers of a cart. See CART.

(2) the womb. See CALF-BED.

(3) (of beef) a piece cut near the flank.

(4) the bed of a rock is its natural horizontal cleavage.

In building with Cheshire sandstone it is advisable, if not absolutely necessary, to place the stones on their natural bed, otherwise the surface is apt to split and fall off. Architects stipulate in their specifications that this shall be done.

BED, *v.* to litter down.

“To *bed* th’ beüs” is to give them fresh straw.

BEDDERIN, *part*, bellowing. MACCLESFIELD.

BEDDING, *s.* straw with which animals are bedded.

BEDDING PEWTER BRASS, *s.* a warming pan. Mentioned in Margaret

Holforde’s will, sixteenth century. I., Never heard now-a-days.

BEDEET, *part*, or *adj.* dirtied, daubed. WILDERSPOOL.

BED-FAST, *part.* confined to bed through illness.

BEDGOWN, *s.* a short jacket of gingham or cotton print worn over a linsey petticoat.

The general working dress of farm women servants, and indeed of farmers' wives and daughters when at their work, some thirty or forty years ago. It is out of fashion now, and almost obsolete. The costume was decidedly picturesque. The *bedgown* was never used to sleep in, as its name might seem to imply.

BEDSTOCKS, *s.* a bedstead.

BEE-BENCH, *s.* a stand for beehives. It is so called even when built of stone or brick.

BEE-BO, *s.* sleep; said to a child.

“Come, go *bee-bo*, there's a good little wench.”

BEEF-STEAK ROCK, *s.* salt-mining term. A fine, red-coloured rock-salt, similar in its grain to sugar-candy.

BEEN, *s.* the plural of bee.

BEE NETTLE, *s.* the plant *Galeopsis versicolor*.

BEER, *s.* force or power. L.

BEERS, *s.* weaving term The bunches of the warp.

BEESOM, *s.* a birch broom See BAYSOM.

BEET THE FIRE, *v.* to light, or, as we say, to make the fire. W.

[27]

BEG CAVY, *v.* to beg pardon. MOW COP.

It has been suggested, with good show of reason, that the word is probably a corruption of “Peccavi.”

BEGGAR, *v.* to impoverish.

“If you use go-hanna year after year, it'll *beggar* th' land.”

BEGGARS' BASKET, *s.* the plant *Pulmonaria officinalis*, a very frequent plant in cottage gardens.

BEGGARS' VELVET, *s.* the fluff under the bedsteads in untidy-houses.

L.

BEHINT, *prep.* behind. Also BEHOIND.

BELDER, *v.* to bellow. MIDDLEWICH.

BELDERING, *s.* the bellowing of a bull. MIDDLEWICH.

BELIEVE, *idiom.* "I believe I am."

A Cheshire man on being asked "are you Mr. Smith?" seldom, or never, simply answers "yes;" but says "well, I believe I am."

BELL, *s.* hatting term. A hat crown in shape representing a bell.

BELLART or BELLOT, *s.* a bearward.

BELL-FLOWER, *s.* *Campanula*. L.

BELLMAN, *s.* the town crier, a functionary still employed in most of our country towns.

At KNUTSFORD the bellman wears a uniform; and at the end of his announcement always adds, "God save the Queen, and the Lord of this Manor."

BELLS, *s.* the *Fuchsia* plant

BELT, *v.* to shear the tail and buttocks of sheep so as to free them from dirt.

BELTINGS, *s.* the dirty wool so shorn.

BENCH, *s.* a slice down a haystack.

BENCHING, *part.* salt-mining term; getting the bed of rock salt down to the "sole" of the mine after the roofing drift has been made.

BEND OF LEATHER, *s.* tanning term; half a tanned hide cut down the middle, and the thin edges also trimmed off.

BENT, *s.* coarse rushy grass. L.

BERRIN or BERRYIN, *s.* a funeral.

There is a superstition that coffin-makers, shroud-makers, and grave-diggers can always tell when they are going to have a "berryin."

BERRY, *s.* a gooseberry.

A *berry* pie is a gooseberry tart.

BE SAID, *v.* to do as one is bid.

“Now, *be said*, there’s a good lad.”

“He wouldna *be said*.”

In an old will, dated 1525, preserved in the Registry of Chester, the following sentence occurs: “And if they will nott *be said* by him, then they said s’ William to take A mon att his pleasur.”

BEST, *adj.* used for the comparative better.

“Yo’d best do it.”

BEST, *v.* to get the better of another, in argument or otherwise.

A new tenant of a farm told me he had arranged with the outgoing tenant about the value of his manure, &c., and added, “but I think he’s *bested* me.”

BET, *part*, beaten, in the sense of conquered or excelled.

“He were fairly *bet*”

BETID, *v.* induced. MACCLESFIELD.

“I canna think whatever *betid* me for t’ do it.”

BETTER, *adj.* recovered from an illness.

We also say “quite *better*” *i.e.*, completely recovered. The word *better* is not generally used to indicate partial recovery; in that case we often say “mending.”

BETTER, *adv.* more.

“Rayther *better* nor a year.”

BETTER END OF FOLK, *idiom*, the upper classes.

BETTER FASHION, *idiom*, recovering from illness.

BETTER SIDE, *adv.* more than.

“*Better side* fifty,” *i.e.*, more than fifty years old.

BETTHER, *adj.* pronunciation of better; but not universally; heard chiefly towards MACCLESFIELD FOREST and WILDBOARCLOUGH.

BETWITCHELLED, *part*, overcome with inquisitiveness. HYDE.

BETWIX, *prep.*, betwixt, between.

BEYURN, *v.* to raise. BREDBURY.

BEZONTER or BEZOUNTER, *excl.* an expletive denoting surprise.

MACCLESFIELD.

“*Bezonter* me! but aw’m fair gormed.”

BEZZLE, *v.* to drink greedily. MOW COP.

BIDDIN, *s.* an invitation to a funeral.

“He’s gone round with the *biddins*; there’ll be a ruck o’ folks.”

[29]

BIDDLE-BADDLE, *idiom.* “from hand to mouth,” anything done in a small way. STRETTON.

“I never made no accaint o’ milk-selling, it’s *biddle-baddle* work; yo never get a big lump o’ money, yo’re always gettin’ little bits, an’ payin’ little bits.”

BIDE, *v.* to stay or remain.

“Yo mun *bide* aw neet wi’ us.”

BIGGENING, the recovery of a woman after lying-in. W.

BIGHT, *s.* (1) a bend or rounded corner. WILDERSPOOL.

“The *bight* of the elbow.”

(2) a projection in a river, a projecting corner. W.

(3) anything folded or doubled. HALLIWELL.

BIGHT, *prep.*, without. See BAHT.

BIG I’ TH’ MAITH, *idiom.*, given to boasting.

“You may be sure a man as is *big i’ th’ maith* has n’t mitch in him; same as goin’; dain i’ th’ cellar; if you hit th’ empty barrels, they maken a din; but if you hit th’ full uns, they howd’n their nize.”

“Empty barrels make the most noise” is also a Cheshire proverb.

BIG THROAT, *s.* goitre, which was formerly very prevalent in Cheshire.

BILBERRY, *s.* the plant *Vaccinium Myrtillus*, also called WIMBERRY

BILL, *s.* a tool for chopping wood or for cutting a hedge.

BILLY-BITER, *s.* the blue titmouse, *Parus coeruleus*.

BILLY-MOTE, *s.* any small kind of moth. MOBBERLEY.

BIN, *v.* (1) been.

(2) are. WILDERSPOOL.

“How *bin* you?”

“*Bin* you goin?”

BIND, *v.* to tend in any direction. NORTON.

“The road *binds* that way.”

When birds wheel round in their flight they are sometimes said

to be *binding* round.

BINDERS, *s.* (1) narrow strips of thick hempen cloth, which are put round cheeses as soon as they are taken out of the vats, to prevent them bulging. The *binders* are woven in long pieces of the required width, that is, about three inches wide.

(2) part of a cart. See CART.

[30]

BINDWEED, *s.* *Polygonum Convolvulus*. W. CHES. *Convolvulus sepium* is also called “Great Bindweed.”

BING, *s.* (1) a passage in front of the cows in a shippon, from which they are foddered. Also FODDER or FOTHER-BING.

It is usually quite separate from the shippon, but communicates with it by means of square holes in the wall in front of each cow.

(2) a place made of boards in a granary for storing grain.

BING, *v.* to begin to turn sour. Said of milk.

BINGY, *adj.* a peculiar clouty or frowsty taste in milk. The first stage of turning sour.

To keep milk in tin vessels tends to give it a *bingy* taste. The *g* is hard and is sounded.

BINNA, *v.* is not. WILDERSPOOL.

“There *binna* his marrow,” *i.e.*, there is not his equal.

BIR,

BIRRE,

s. impetus.

BER,

BURRE,

To take *birr* is to run with violence as a person does before taking a great leap. W.

BIRD BRIER. See BRID BREER.

BIRD EAGLES, *s.* the fruit of *Cratægus Oxyacantha*.

Eagles or “agles” appears to be the diminutive of “hague,” which is the more common name of the haw in Cheshire.

BIRD’S EGGS, *s.* the haw, the fruit of the hawthorn. MACCLESFIELD.

Eggs is here evidently a form of “hagues.”

BIRTHMARK, *s.* a stain on the face or body of a new-born child, that is never eradicated, and about which marks there are curious ideas. L.

Probably general throughout England.

BIRTLE, *s.* a summer apple. L.

BISHOP, *s.* a pinafore. N.-E. CHES.

BISHOPPED, *part.* burnt; said of milk.

BISHOPPING, *part.* being confirmed; confirmation. L.

BISHOP’S WIG, *s.* the plant *Arabis alpina*, the white masses of which (supposed to resemble the old-fashioned powdered wigs worn by bishops) are so conspicuous in the early spring.

BISTA, *v.* are you, or, more correctly, art thou.

“Wheer *bista bahnd*?” Where are you going?

[31]

BIT-BAT, *s.* a bat.

BITCHED, *v.* spoilt.

“He was that stoopid he *bitched* the whole thing,” *i.e.*, he spoilt everything. L.

BITE, *v.* to cut; applied to the edge of a blunt tool.

“It winna *bite*”

BITTERBUMP, *s.* a bittern. MIDDLEWICH.

BITTLIN, *s.* a milk bowl. L.

BITTOR, *s.* a bittern. CHESTER PLAYS. L.

BITTY, *adj.* full of bits. MOBBERLEY.

When a pump begins to get foul, and small black particles of decayed wood are pumped up, the water is said to be *bitty*.

BLAB, *v.* (1) to divulge a secret.

(2) to chatter. MACCLESFIELD.

“Dunna *blab* so.”

BLACKBERRY HATCH, *s.* chickens hatched about the time blackberries are ripe; they are supposed never or seldom to come to perfection. L.

BLACK BOGY, *s.* a bugbear; a term often used to frighten refractory children.

“If tha does na leave off skrikin, I’ll fetch a *black boggy* to them.”

BLACK-CAP, *s.* the black-headed bunting. *Emberiza schæniclus*.

BLACK FROST, *s.* frost without any rime.

A *black frost* generally lasts; a white frost is supposed to last only three days, and to end in rain.

BLACK-HEAD GRASS, *s.* *Luzula campestris*. W. CHES.

BLACK JACK, *s.* (1) a black beetle. MACCLESFIELD.

“We’n gotten a ruck o’ *black Jacks* i’ ahr haise.”

(2) gunpowder. NORTON.

“We wanten a bit o’ *black Jack* to this rock,” meaning “we shall have to blast it.”

BLACK ROCK, *s.* salt-mining term; rock salt containing a large proportion of clay.

BLACK WORK, *s.* the furnishing of funerals.

The following colloquy was heard in a livery-stable yard in Chester:—

“What’s Jones’s cab here for, doing nothing, when it ought to be on the stand?”

“Oh, he’s doing *black work* to-day; don’t you know they’re burying poor old Roberts.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 301.

[32]

BLADE, *s.* part of a plough. L.

BLAKE, *adj.* (1) bleak.
(2) yellow.

“As *blake* as a paigle,” as yellow as a cowslip. L.

BLANKET FAIR, *idiom*, bed. MACCLESFIELD.

BLANKET MULLEIN, *s.* the plant *Verbascum Thapsus*.

BLARE or BLARE OUT, *v.* (1) to roar or scream like a child.
(2) to shout angrily at a person.

BLART, *v.* (1) to cry.

(2) to bleat, or low like a calf.

“Aw dunna loike hear a cauf as is allus *blartin*; they never do so well.”

(3) to suddenly commence making a noise. MACCLESFIELD.

“Oo *blarted* aht a-singin.”

(4) to divulge a secret. MACCLESFIELD.

“Nah, dunna thee *blart*.”

BLAST, *s.* an external inflammation.

“He’s gotten a *blast* on his thumb.”

There are many old women who profess to cure *blasts*. I am not aware that they use any incantations; but they claim to have infallible ointments.

BLAYCH, *s.* a. stroke. BREDBURY.

BLAYCH, *v.* to strike. BREDBURY.

BLEACH, *v.* to cut a hedge. W. CHES.

BLECK, *s.* spent grease upon wheels.

BLEETCH, *s.* a blow; suggestive of an open-handed smack. MOW COP.

“I’ll give thee a good *bleetch*.”

BLENCH, *s.* a glance. MACCLESFIELD.

A young lady accused a man of “cutting her” in the street. His answer was “I never caught a *blench* on ye.”

BLENCH, *v.* (1) to glance. MACCLESFIELD.

(2) to give way, or turn white in the face through fear.

“He never *blenched* at all.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 237.

BLERT, *adj.* bashful. L.

[33]

BLESSING THE BRINE.

“On Ascension Day, in days long past, the inhabitants of Nantwyth (or Hellath Wen as the town used to be called) used to assemble in gala dress round the ‘Old Blat’ Salt Pit, which was ornamented for the occasion with flowers and all procurable rustic finery, and pass the day in dancing, feasting, and merriment. This was called *Blessing the Brine*.”—Leigh’s *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*, note p. 62.

BLETCH, *s.* the grease on cart wheels, when worn black.

BLETCH, *v.* to dirty oneself with oil from a cart wheel.

“You’ll *bletch* yoursel aw o’er.”

BLETCHED, *part. adj.* clagged with oil.

BLETHER, *s.* a bladder.

BLETHER, *v.* to blubber or cry. MACCLESFIELD FOREST.

BLIND, *adj.* abortive; said of blossom which is imperfect and does not form fruit.

BLIZZOM, *v.* to copulate. Said of a ram.

BLOB, *s.* a bubble.

BLOB, *v.* to bubble or boil.

“Jam’s ne’er done till it *blobs*.”

BLOCK, *v.* to pelt.

A boy, caught rather suspiciously near a walnut tree, cried out “I didna *block* them,” *i.e.*, he was picking up fallen ones, not pelting them down. L.

BLOOD ALLEY. See ALLEY (3).

BLOOD-BLISTER, *s.* a small blister containing blood, often caused by a pinch or a sharp blow.

BLOOD WALL, *s.* a wallflower. L.

BLOODWORT, *s.* the water dock, *Rumex Hydrolapathum*.

BLOODY MAN’S FINGERS, *s.* the plants *Orchis mascula* and *O. Morio*.

BLOODY ROGERS, *s.* an old-fashioned potato with a very red skin.

It used to be reckoned one of the best varieties forty or fifty years ago. Until within the last few years a farmer of my acquaintance still cultivated a few of them for curiosity; but I think they are now quite extinct.

BLOOMY, *adj.* having a high colour. MACCLESFIELD.

“A *bloomy* wench.”

BLOTCH, *s.* a blot.

BLOTCH, *v.* to blot.

“He’s *blotched* his copy-book.”

[34]

BLOTCHING PAPPER, *s.* blotting paper.

BLOTEN or BLOATEN, *part.*

To be *bloten* of anyone is to be unaccountably fond of him. It is used in the same sense as GLOBED TO (which see), and is perhaps less common. W.

BLOW, *v.* (1) to scold, blow up.

A boy remarked that on the first cold day of an exceptionally cold winter (1880-1), “ Schoo-mester *blowed* ‘em for bein rained th stove.

(2) insects are said to blow anything in which they deposit their eggs; but applied more especially to the blue-bottle fly laying its eggs upon meat.

BLOW-FLY, *s.* a blue-bottle. *Musca vomitorius.*

BLUE-BACK, *s.* the fieldfare. *Turdus pilaris.*

BLUE BELL, *s.* the wild hyacinth, *Scilla nutans.* W. CHES.

BLUE BUTTONS, *s.* the devil’s bit scabious. *Scabiosa succisa.*

There is a field in Mobberley called *Blue Buttons*, I presume from the prevalence of that plant.

BLUE TAR-FITCH, *s.* *Vicia Cracca.*

BLUFT, *v.* (1) to blindfold.

(2) used metaphorically for to deceive.

“What! thar’t tryin for t’ *bluft* me, art ta?”

BLUFTED, *part.* (1) blindfolded.

Cows which are given to rambling and breaking through hedges may frequently be seen with a square piece of sacking hanging from their horns over their eyes to prevent them seeing anything in front of them; they are said to be *blufted*.

(2) muffled.

Bells are *blufted* in order to ring a muffled peal.

BLUNGE, *v.* to disturb, to beat anything up. MOW COP.

A farmer’s wife does not like, even for a good customer, to blunge in her milk after it has been sieved and put away in the pans. Although suspiciously like a mispronunciation of “plunge” the word has a different signification, as will be seen from the following extract from Miss Meteyard’s “Life of Josiah Wedgwood”: “Each pot-work consisted of one such hovel,... and an open tank, or, as it was termed, a sun-pan, in which the diluted clay underwent the process of evaporation. In a portion partitioned off,

and lined with tiles or flagstone, so as to form a small but somewhat deeper vat, the clay from the mine, after due exposure to the weather, was *blunged*, or beaten about in water; this mixture was then poured through a sieve into the larger vat or sun-pan to the depth of three or four inches, and there left to evaporation by the sun's rays."

BLUSTROUS, *adj.* stormy, boisterous; said of the weather.

[35]

BOB, *s.* the flower-head of clover.

Clover is said to be in *bob* when it is in flower.

BOBBER, *s.* a boy's large marble. MACCLESFIELD.

BOBBER, *adj.* also BOBBEROUS, saucy, pert. W.

BOBBERSOME, *adj.* venturesome. MOBBERLEY.

BOBBIN, *s.* a reel of cotton or silk; either such as are used in factories to hold the thread for weaving, or those for household use.

BOBBIN MILL, *s.* a mill or factory for the manufacture of bobbins.

They are turned chiefly from crab, apple, pear, and a few other hard woods. The trade, however, is now dying out to a considerable extent, owing to the use of iron or tin for bobbins.

BOBBIN TURNER, *s.* (1) a man who makes bobbins.

Many factories maintain, or used to maintain, a bobbin turner, and the bobbins are manufactured at home instead of being bought at a bobbin mill.

(2) a useless, effeminate fellow. WILMSLOW.

BOBBIN WOOD, *s.* timber suitable for the manufacture of bobbins, usually the stems or larger branches of apple, pear, crab, and other hard woods.

BOBBISH or BOBBY (MACCLESFIELD), *adj.* well in health.

"How are you?" "Pretty *bobbish*."

BOBBY, *s.* a policeman. Common, I think, to most counties.

BOBBY, *adj.* See BOBBISH.

BOBELL or BOW-BELL, *s.* an ancient name for the Curfew bell rung in Chester Cathedral. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii., pp. 24—50.

BODLE, *s.* half a farthing.

BODY-GARGLE, *s.* a disease of cows. See GARGLE.

It is recognized by the veterinary surgeon as simple fever.

BOG, *s.* (1) a bunch of rushes in a field, or perhaps more correctly
“Rush-bog.”

(2) a dilemma, or mental fog. MACCLESFIELD.

“Oo towd me th’ same thing o’er and o’er again till a wur aw

in a bog.”

BOGFOUNDERED, *part.* puzzled. MACCLESFIELD.

BOGGART, *s.* a ghost or a hobgoblin.

“Eh! woman! hi white thee art, as ta seen a *boggart*?”

[36]

BOGGART, TO TAKE, *v.* to take fright at anything.

“Ahr tit *took boggart* t’ other neet, and bowted up Park Lone.”

BOGGARTY, *adj.* apt to take fright.

A timid skittish horse is a “*boggarty* tit.”

BOGGY BO, *s.* a bugbear or scarecrow. W.

BOGLE, *s.* a ghost. WILDERSPOOL.

BOG-WOOD, *s.* stems of trees frequently found in peat-bogs, of which there are a considerable number in Cheshire.

The timber found in bogs consists chiefly of oak (which is blackened), of birch, and of pine. They are all well preserved, and are used for fuel; but the straight stems of the pine are cloven into laths for plasterers’ or slaters’ use. The popular opinion is that they were submerged at “Noah’s flood.” There is, however, evidence that many, if not all, of the peat-bogs have been formed since the time of the Romans in England.

BOGY, *s.* (1) a small hand cart, flat and without sides, and running on two low wheels, to enable workmen, without the aid of a horse, to move large stones or other heavy materials from one place to another.

(2) a low truck used on a railway, upon which the platelayers ride to their work and carry their tools. The men sit on the edge of the boggy and propel it by touching the ground with their feet every now and then.

BOILER, *s.* salt-making term. The name given to the men who make stoved and butter salt. See WALLER.

BOILING ON THE LEACH, old salt-making term. I suppose it meant boiling the brine after LEACH BRINE (which see) had been added.

“For the workmen say, that if they boyle fast here (which they call *Boyling on the Leach*, because they usually all this time lade in their leach-brine....)”—*Philosophical Transactions*, 1669, p. 1064.

BOILING UPON THE FRESH, old salt-making term.

“Here they continue their fire as much as they can, till halfe the Brine be wasted, and this they call *Boyling upon the Fresh*”—*Philosophical Transactions*, 1669, p. 1064.

BOKE, *v.* (1) to point in derision. MACCLESFIELD.

“He *boked* his finger at me.”

(2) (or BOAC) to reach, keck, or kick at the stomach. W.

BONE, *v.* to take the levels of land for draining. MOBBERLEY.

[37]

BONE IN THE ARM, *idiom*, unwilling to do what is demanded.

A bone in the arm, or back, is a very frequent Cheshire nursery fiction when the nurse wishes to avoid doing something that has been asked of her. “Nay, choilt, aw canna toss the’, aw’ve gotten a *bone i’ my arm*.” The child, innocent of anatomy, of course believes in the validity of the excuse.

BONE-SORE, *adj.* weary, aching with fatigue.

BONG, *s.* a bank. L.

Lymm Bongs, a woody cover near the town of that name, sloping on both sides to the brook.

BONK, *s.* (1) a bank.

(2) used metaphorically for *premises*.

“Uppo” th’ *bonk*” means upon the premises.

BONT, *s.* a band. The straw rope which binds a sheaf of corn.

BOO, *s.* (1) a bough.

(2) a bow.

“Where are your manners? Make a boo, Georgie.”—
Cheshire Sheaf, vol. i., p. 237.

BOOAN or BO-AN, *s.* a bone.

At the Northwich Cocoa Rooms during the Arctic weather in January, 1881, a thin, miserable-looking old man sat on one of the benches next to a stout country girl, and was peevishly complaining at all the soup being done. She, in a kind, sympathising way, was advising him—“Get three pennorth o’ bones, mester; they’ll make a nice sup o’ broth.” “*Booans!*” said he, wench; *booans!* I’ve *booans* enoo. I want summat on em!”

There is a Cheshire nursery tale which relates how a skeleton, or more properly part of a skeleton, used to appear to a wicked murderer, saying, “Oi want my *booans*; oi want my *booans*.” It produces an effect of the most intense awe amongst the small audience.

BOON-DAYS, *s.* days on which tenants perform work for their landlord without any remuneration. See BOON-WARK.

BOON-WARK or BOON-WORK, *s.* work done by tenants for their landlord as part of their service.

This remnant of feudalism is still in existence in Cheshire and Lancashire, but, on account of the greatly increased rents, rates, and taxes, and the greater expenses generally to which farmers are

now subject, is submitted to with a very bad grace, and is, fortunately, fast becoming obsolete. In farm agreements of thirty or forty years ago there was almost invariably a clause binding the tenant to do a certain number of days' *boon-work* for his landlord, the number of days being regulated by the size of the farm. The following clause is taken from an agreement from year to year, dated 1854. The tenant is still farming under the original agreement, but the clause is never insisted upon, and has dropped into disuse:—"The tenant to deliver to the landlord on the 1st day of October, yearly and every year, one good and marketable cheese, without any allowance for the same, and to do six days' team-work for the landlord." The *boon-work* is of course to be done without remuneration, and in some agreements it is so specified. Before the

[38]

present Highway Act came into force, farmers used to work off a portion or even the whole of their highway rates by doing *boon-work* upon the roads. The larger farmers used to send their carts and horses to cart materials for road-making; the very small farmers, who had no teams, used to do manual labour. This is now prohibited by the Act, so far that the rates must be paid; and any farmer who works for the surveyor of highways must be paid for his work. It was formerly very much the custom for the farmers in a parish to club together to cart the year's supply of coals for the blacksmith; and this also was spoken of as *toon-work*. As an equivalent the blacksmith often sharpened the plough irons free of charge.

BOOSE or BOOST, *s.* a cow's stall.

Wilbraham gives the following explanation of an old Cheshire saying, "To get into Cherry's *boose*." Cherry being a favourite name for a red cow, which colour is, among country people, the

most esteemed for milking, any person who is got into a comfortable situation is said “to be got into Cherry’s *boose*.” Of course this is on the supposition that “Cherry,” being a favourite, would get more attention and perhaps rather better food than the other cows. There are not so many red cows as there used to be; but it is still a favourite colour, and one frequently hears it said that “the red cow gives good milk.” I have also heard this saying used in explanation, as it were, of the sign of “The Red Cow,” which hangs over the door of an inn at Knutsford.

BOOSE CHEESE, *s.* cheese made before the cows are turned out to grass in the spring, that is, whilst they are being fed in their *booses*. It is not of as good a quality as grass cheese, and fetches a lower price. Called occasionally “Boozy Cheese”

BOOSEY, *adj.* an epithet used to describe the flavour and consistence of a boose cheese.

“I think it tayses rather *boosey*.”

“It’s a bit *boosey*.”

BOOTHER or BOOTHER-STONE, *s.* a boulder stone, a paving stone.

BOOTS, YELLOW, *s.* the plant *Caltha palustris*. L.

BOOTY, *adj.* sticky, applied to the soil. ROPE.

“A red, *booty* sand.”

BOOTY-HOUSE, *s.* is an expression used by children for an old box or shelf, or any place ornamented with bits of glass or broken earthenware, in imitation of an ornamented cabinet. W.

BOOZING FIELD, BOOZY FIELD or BOOZY PASTURE *s.* the pasture which is contiguous to the *booses*, where the cows are tied up, and which is retained by an outgoing tenant as an outlet for his cattle.

The Cheshire custom of tenure of a farm is to enter and leave the land on the 2nd of February (Candlemas Day), and the house, buildings, garden, and *boozing field* on the 12th of May (old May Day). The *boozing field* is selected by the landlord, and is generally

as near as possible to the out- lings for the convenience of turning the cattle out to water and for

[39]

exercise. This peculiarity in the time of entry has probably arisen from the inconvenience which would be experienced in moving a large stock of cows in mid-winter. The land is entered in February to enable the incoming tenant to plough and to sow his spring corn; but the cattle are retained at the old farm till May, that they can at once be turned into the pastures when they arrive at their new home. By this means also the farmer does not require to buy a large quantity of hay. I should think, however, that in a purely pastoral county like Cheshire the cows have been the first consideration, for to remove them, often many miles, and then to tie them up in a strange building, would probably cause a good deal of injury to cows which in February or March would, for the most part, be heavy in calf.

BOOZY-CHEESE. See BOOSE CHEESE.

BOOZY STAKE, *s.* the stake to which a cow is chained. MIDDLEWICH.

BOOZY TROUGH, *s.* a trough, often of solid stone hollowed out, placed in a cow's *boose*, in which her "licking" is put. MIDDLEWICH.

BORE TREE. See BUR TREE.

BORN DAYS, *idiom*, the extent of one's life.

"Aw never seed such a smash i' aw my *born days*"

BORROWED DAYS, *idiom*, the first eleven days of May, which, according to the old style, were the last eleven of April. See LUKE'S LITTLE SUMMER.

May is said to have borrowed these days from April. The beginning of May is often very cold, and one frequently hears it accounted for by saying, " Well, you see, we're only i' th' *borrowed days* yet," implying that it is not really the month of

May. It is sometimes added that they are paid back in October, because towards the end of that month we frequently have a few fine warm days.

BOSGIN, *s.* the partition between the cows' booses or stalls. The *g* is hard.

BOSGIN RAIL and BOSGIN STUMP, *s.* the framework of the *bosgin*.

The *bosgin* stump is a strong oak post set firmly in- the ground, and some- times carried up to the roof, which not only makes it firmer, but acts as a support to the roof. The *bosgin* rails are mortised into this stump at one end, and are let into the wall at the other; upright boards are nailed to the rails forming the *bosgin*.

BOSK or BUSK, *s.* a bush; especially small bushes of thorn or briar stuck in the fields to prevent poaching.

BOSK or BUSK, *v.* to place bushes in newly-mown meadows to prevent poachers from drawing nets over them. It is called "*bosking* the fields."

BOSKY, *adj.* woody. L.

[40]

BOSS, *s.* (1) a hassock. Becoming obsolete.

(2) a kiss. Also Buss.

BOSSING, *part.* (1) kissing; often BUSSING in the neighbourhood of MACCLESFIELD and HYDE.

A witness in a sort of breach-of-promise case in one of the Courts at Macclesfield said: " O i'm sure they wern coortin, for they wern allis *bossin*."

Ray gives as an old Cheshire proverb, "Ossing comes to *bossing*" *i.e.*, courting is soon followed by kissing. See Oss.

(2) a peculiar method of fishing for eels practised about Frodsham in the Marsh ditches, and at Warrington

in the river, and probably throughout the whole district.

A large bunch of worms is tied to a worsted cord, weighted, and sunk in the water. The eels, in taking the worms, bite into the worsted, and being unable to extricate their teeth are drawn up. No hooks are used.

BOSTOCK ORANGE, *s.* a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

BOT, *s.* a grub, the larva of any insect.

The name is not, however, generally applied to caterpillars which crawl about. They are usually called grubs. The warbles on cows' backs are always called *bots*, and are supposed to indicate a robust state of health. Also certain intestinal worms are so called.

BOTHAM, *s.* bottom. The wooded sides and depths of a valley or drumble. RAINOW.

BOTHERUM or DOTHERUM, *s.* the plant *Veronica hederifolia*.

BUNBURY. See DOTHER.

BO THISTLE or BO FISSLE, *s.* *Carduus lanceolatus*. MOBBERLEY.

BOTTLE, *s.* a bottle of straw or hay. L.

Leigh probably intended to explain it as a *bundle* of straw or hay. I have never heard the word used in Cheshire.

BOTTOM, *v.* (1) to empty or clean out thoroughly.

To "*bottom a drain*" is to pare off, with a tool made on purpose, the small pieces of clay and irregularities in the bottom of the drain previous to laying the pipes.

(2) to do a thing thoroughly, not necessarily to empty anything.

(3) to fathom or understand.

"I canna *bottom* him."

BOTTOM CUT, *s.* salt-mining term; the rock salt lying below the level; usually about two to three feet thick.

BOTTOMING, *part.* "bottoming hay," getting it out of any hollow wet place, where it will not "make." L.

[41]

BOTTOMLY, *adv.* thoroughly. MOBBERLEY.

“Oo looks very weel, but oo is na *bottomly* elean.”

BOTTOMS, *s.* low wet land at the sides of brooks or rivers.

BOUGHT-BREAD, *s.* baker’s bread.

BOUND, variously pronounced BAIND, BEAWN, BOUNT, *part.*

(1) apprenticed.

(2) going bail for a person; and also somewhat in this sense, being sure of anything.

“Awst be *baind*”—I’m sure.

(3) compelled.

“Thou’rt *bount* for do it.”

(4) journeying to.

“Awm *beawn* for Knutsford.”

BOUNT, *part.* bound. N. E. CHES. See BOUND.

BOUT, *s.* (1) an attack of illness.

A man is said to have had “a bad *bout*” when he has been seriously ill.

(2) a drunken spree.

(3) a *bout* with a plough is the length of the field and back again; two furrows.

BOUT or BOWT, *prep.* without. See BAHT.

BOW, *s.* hatting term. An implement made of a pole about six feet long, with projecting pieces at each end, over which is drawn a string of catgut, like a fiddle string.

This was formerly used for opening out and spreading the materials from which the hat bodies were made. There was an attempt to supersede the use of this rude implement in 1823 by the introduction of a machine which could do considerably more work by young and unskilled hands; but the combined influence of

Trades' Unions kept back the introduction of the new machines till 1863, exactly forty years. To "twang the *bow*" was formerly considered a very skilful branch of hat manufacturing. See TWANG A BOW.

BOW, *v.* hatting term. To use the bow for spreading materials used in the making of hats. See preceding word.

BOW-BELL. See BOBELL.

BOWD, *adj.* bold.

BOWER MUGS. See BA MUGS.

BOWK, *s.* a bucket (L.); a wooden milk-pail (*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 237).

"Fill *Bowk*" is a name sometimes given to a good cow.—*Id.*, p. 237.

[42]

BOWL, *s.* a child's hoop. Pronounced like "owl."

BOW PEG, *s.* hatting term. An instrument used with the bow in spreading out the materials of which a hat is made.

It is a piece of wood large enough to be grasped in the hand, and has cross pieces at each end. The mode of using it is described under TWANG A BOW (which see).

BOWT, *v.* bought.

BOWTH, *conj.* both. MACCLESFIELD.

BOY'S LOVE, *s.* the plant *Artemisia Abrotanum*. L.

BRACCO or BRACCOW, *adj.* used only when compounded with another word, as "Work-bracco" diligent, laborious. W. See WORK-BRITTLE, which is certainly the commoner form.

BRADDINGS, *s.* swathes of corn or hay. MACCLESFIELD. Leigh spells it "breadings."

BRADDER or BRADDA, *v.* to spread out. FRODSHAM.

“I never like to see forrard taters *bradda*” (spread out with numerous stems and branches). “I like to see em spire up” (grow upright with only one stem).

Wilbraham has BRADOW as a transitive verb; “to spread or cover.” A hen “bradows” her chickens. Leigh says, “to spread or cover with manure, as applied to a field. The ‘braddow’ is one of our commonest names for a field.” I have, however, only met with the word used intransitively as above.

BRAGGET, *s.* spiced ale. W. Leigh spells it BRAKET.

Ray describes it as “a sort of compound drink made up with honey, spices, &c.” J. Worlidge (*Dictionarum Rusticuni*) says that in his time (1681) it was much used in Wales, Cheshire, and Lancashire. I presume this is what we now call FETTLED ALE (which see).

BRAID, *s.* a shelf for crockery, &c. HYDE.

BRAIL or BRAILER, *s.* a long briar or stick run along the top of a new plashed fence, to keep the twigs in their places. Also sometimes a dead hedge stuck on a cop top. L.

BRAKE,

s. fern

BRACKEN,

BRAN,

v. and *part.* to burn, burnt. L.

BRANT,

BRANK, *s.* an instrument used in the olden time for curbing the tongues of scolding women.

The *brank* consisted of a framework of iron, a sort of skeleton helmet, which was locked upon the head. At the front was a gag, which was placed in the woman’s mouth. This gag was sometimes simply a piece of smooth iron; but in many cases it was armed with sharp points, or knife blades, so

[43]

that if the culprit attempted to speak the gag was sure to inflict serious wounds upon the tongue. There was frequently a chain attached to the front of the brank, by means of which the woman could be led through the streets as a warning to others, or by which she could be fastened to a hook in the wall until she promised to behave better in the future. The brank appears to have been introduced from the Continent, and its use in this country does not seem to extend back for much more than 300 years. It is mentioned in the Burgh Records of Glasgow in 1574. The earliest mention of the instrument as used in England occurs in the Records of the Corporation of MACCLESFIELD under the date of 1623, and it would seem to have been pretty frequently used in Cheshire, judging from the number of branks which still exist in the county. There is one exhibited in the Warrington Museum which was brought from Carrington; and another is in the strange and ill-kept miscellaneous collection of curiosities stowed away in the Water Tower at Chester.

The following information respecting Cheshire branks is extracted and abridged from Andrews' *Punishments of the Olden Time*, pp. 43 to 47:—"In Cheshire, at the present time, we have traces of thirteen branks. The city of Chester contains four examples, which Dr. T. N. Brushfield has described in an exhaustive manner in a paper read before the Chester Archaeological Society in 1858. With respect to the Congleton brank, which is preserved in the Town Hall of that town, we are told that it was formerly in the hands of the town jailer, whose services were not unfrequently called into requisition. In the old-fashioned, half-timbered houses in the borough, there was generally fixed on one side of the large, open fire-places a hook, so that when a man's wife indulged her scolding propensities, the

husband sent for the town jailer to bring the bridle, and had her bridled and chained to the hook until she promised to behave herself better. The Mayor and Justices frequently called the instrument into use; 'for, when women were brought before them charged with street brawling, they have ordered them to be bridled and led through the borough by the jailer. The last time the bridle was publicly used was in 1824, when a woman named Ann Runcorn was charged with scolding and using harsh language to the churchwardens and constables as they went round the town on Sunday morning to see that the public-houses were closed during divine service. She was condemned to wear the bridle and be led by the magistrates' clerk's clerk through every street in the town, which sentence was duly carried out.

"At Stockport exists the most brutal example of the English branks, in which the tongue-plate is about two inches long, having at the end a ball, into which are inserted a number of sharp, iron pins, three above, three below, and two pointing backwards. These could not fail to pin the tongue, and effectually silence the noisiest brawler. It was formerly, on market days, exhibited in front of the house of the person who had charge of it, as a warning to scolding or swearing women, but has probably not been used within the memory of any living person."

BRASH, *s.* loppings of a hedge. Refuse boughs.

BRASHCOURT, *s.* a horse with his fore legs bent, having been foaled so; not become so, as is often the case, through age and work.

Harrison's *Description of England*. L.

BRASS, *s.* money.

"Hast gotten onny *brass*."

BRAST,

v. and *part.* burst

BRASTEN,

BRASSY-FACED, *adj.* brazen-faced.

[44]

BRAT, *s.* (1) a child's pinafore.

(2) an apron with a bib.

(3) a young child.

BRATHERING, *part.* a hen "brathering her brood" means covering them with her body. L.

BRATTLES, *s.* brick ends. L.

BRAWN, *s.* (1) a boar.

(2) collared pig's-head.

BRAZENT, *adj.* bold, impudent, shameless.

BRAZZIL, *s.* a Brazil nut. See BRAZZIN.

Leigh gives "as hard as a *brāzil*" as a colloquial expression.

BRAZZIN, *s.* excessive hardness. MIDDLEWICH.

"As hard as *brazzin*" is an expression often heard in that neighbourhood.

BRE or BRAE, *s.* brow. Eybraes, eyebrows. W.

BREAD AND CHEESE, *s.* the young leaves of the hawthorn, which are eaten by children in the spring. Also the leaves and flowers of *Oxalis Acetosella*.

BREADINGS. See BRADDINGS.

BREAK, *v.* to fail.

"Booths has *broke!* an' cheppest farm i' Kelsa"—nobbut what he's bin done well to naythur—Sir Philip's forgen him three 'ears' rent."

BREAKBONES, *s.* (1) *Stellaria Holostea*. CHEADLE.

(2) a term of contempt for a master who over- works his servants. MACCLESFIELD.

"He's a reglar owd *breakbones*."

BREASTERS, *s.* salt-making term. Lumps of salt placed between distinct lots to separate them.

BREAWIS or BREWIS, *s.* broth into which toasted bread is put.

BREDBURY. See BREWES.

BREEAD, *s.* breadth, extent.

“A great *bread* of corn sown this year.”

BREECH-BANT, *s.* the breeching of a horse’s harness.

“He’s allus backin i’th’ *breech-bant*” is a metaphor applied to person who is never ready to go ahead.

BREECHY. See BRITCHER.

[45]

BREER, *s.* a briar, *Rosa canina* and *R. arvensis*.

BREER BOB, *s.* the mossy excrescence on wild rose bushes. KELSALL.

BREET, *adj.* (1) bright.

(2) clever.

In one of the MACCLESFIELD police courts the magistrate said, in addressing a witness, “Do you think the prisoner clever enough to have done that?” The witness answered “Clever enoo? Oi sud think he wur; he *breet* enoo for owt.”

BRESSES, *s.* plural of breast.

BREVET, *v.* to bustle about, as a spaniel hunting. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 237. t

BREWES or BROWES, *s.* slices of bread with fat broth poured over them. W.

BREXFUST, *s.* breakfast.

BRICK-CLOD, *s.* a thin but very tough sod cut from a peat-bog, used for covering bricks when in the wall where they are piled for drying.

BRICKET, *s.* a stool. L.

BRICKLE, *adj.* brittle. MACCLESFIELD. Wilbraham has BRICCO. See BRITCHER, which is the more general pronunciation.

BRICKNOGGIN, *s.* houses framed in oak timber and filled up with brickwork. L.

BRICK-SETTER, *s.* a bricklayer.

BRID, *s.* a bird.

BRIDBILLED or BRIDBUILD, *adj.* said of accurately-fitting wood. L.

BRID BREER, *s.* *Rosa arvensis*. MOBBERLEY.

Leigh gives it as a name of “the white Scotch wild rose with black hips,” which would be *Rosa spinosissima*.

BRID EEN, *s.* the plant *Lychnis diurna*. SALE.

BRID-LEGGED, *adj.* spindle-shanked. WILDBOARCLOUGH.

BRID-NEEZE, *s.* a bird’s nest.

BRID-NEEZING, *part.* hunting for birds’ nests.

“Let’s go a *brid-neeze*”

BRID ROSE or BRID BREER, *s.* the white Scotch wild rose with black hips. L.

[46]

BRIEF, *adj.* rife, prevalent. Said chiefly of disorders.

“Agoes bin *brief*”—agues are common. W. Also a term for a swarm of flies or bees. L.

BRIM, *v.* to copulate. Said of a boar.

BRIMBLE, *s.* a bramble. L.

BRIMMING, *part.* a sow when in heat is said to be brimming.

BRIMMING OVER, *part.* over full

“Yon pot’s *brimmin o’er*.”

BRINE, *s.* salt-making term. The name of the liquid from which salt is extracted.

It is pumped out of the earth from a depth varying from 35 to 105 yards.

BRINE-PIT, *s.* a salt spring.

“The salt-spring, or (as they call it) the *brine pit*, is near the river, and is so plentiful, that were all the water boiled out that it would afford (as they told us) it would yield salt enough for all

England. The lords of the pit appoint how much shall be boiled as they see occasion, that the trade be not clogged.”—Ray’s Account of the Making of Salt at Namptwych in Cheshire.—E. D. S. ed. Reprinted Glossaries, B 15, p. 19.

BRINERS, *s.* salt-making term. An old word for those who work at brine springs.

“The water of the salt springs here is very cold at the bottom of the Pitt, insomuch that when the *Briners* sometimes goe about to cleanse the Pitt, they cannot abide in above half an hour.”—*Philosophical Transactions*, 1669, p. 1061.

“Only this is observed by the *Briners*” &c.—*Id.*, p. 1077.

BRITCHER or BRITCHY, *adj.* brittle. Leigh also gives BREECHY.

BRIZZ, *s.* (1) the gad-fly, *Æstrus bovis*. FRODSHAM.

(2) the dragon-fly. MIDDLEWICH.

BROAD LEAF, *s.* (1) *Plantago major*

(2) a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

BROCK, *s.* an old name for a badger.

Almost, if not quite, obsolete, but still found in several of our county family names, as Brocklehurst of Macclesfield, which means “Badger in the wood.” The crest of Sir R. Brooke of Norton, Brooke of Mere, and the Brocklehursts, is a badger.

BROCKLE, *v.* to break fence, as cattle do. L.

BROKE, *v.* broke out. See AIR.

BROKE, *part.* (1) of the verb to break.

(2) ruined. See BREAK.

[47]

BROKKEN, *part.* (1) broken.

(2) ruptured.

BROKKEN-BALLIED, *adj.* big-bellied.

When a cow has had many calves, or a ewe many lambs, their sides become very protuberant, and the animals are said to be *brokken-ballied*.

BROKKEN-HAIRED, *adj.* having rough wiry hair, like certain kinds of terriers, or like a cross between an English and Scotch terrier.

Used metaphorically for underbred. Also used in speaking of a man who is not quite straightforward in his actions.

BROO, *s.* (1) a brow, a hill.

To be “going dain th’ *bro*” is a metaphorical way of saying that a man’s health is breaking; also said of a man who is becoming poorer.

(2) the forehead.

(3) the brim of a hat.

BROODINESS, *s.* the condition of a hen when she wants to sit

Various methods are practised in Cheshire to make a hen’s *broodiness* “go off” (cease) when it is not desired that she shall sit. One cruel method is to duck her overhead in cold water; a second to put her into a coop without straw, and occasionally without food. A third way is to tie a string to the leg and tether the hen to a post. This gives her the opportunity of walking about, but she cannot return to her nest. The most extraordinary remedy, however, is to tie a bit of tape round her tail; because a hen which is broody spreads her tail, and the ligature prevents her doing so, and thus is supposed to dispel her broodiness.

BROODY, *adj.* a hen is said to be *broody* when she wants to sit.

BROOM TEA, *s.* an infusion of the green twigs of broom, *Sarothamnus*

Scoparius. Considered to be very efficacious in cases of dropsy.

BRORDS or BRUARTS, *s.* the young shoots of corn are so called. W.

BRORE or BRORD, *v.* to spring up as corn does. W.

BROSIER, *s.* a bankrupt. W.

Leigh, apparently quoting from Wilbraham, also gives it as a verb. Wilbraham, however, only includes it as a substantive.

BROTH, *s.* (1) salt-making term. A liquor made by boiling calves' feet, glue, &c., used for clarifying the brine, and put in after the new brine has been run into a pan.

(2) when meaning "pottage," broth, like porridge, furmetry, and several other liquid kinds of food, is a plural noun. You are always asked, "will you take a *few broth*?" About Macclesfield the expression is "a *tewthry broth*" that is two or three broth.

[48]

BROTHERING, *adj.* useless, over-luxuriant L.

Useless and spreading branches are so called.

BROTHING A PAN, *part.* salt-making term. Putting broth with the brine. See BROTH (1).

It is commonly spoken of as "givin' th' pon her brexfust."

BROW, *s.* hatting term. A cast or model of the head.

BROWES. See BREWES.

BROWN GEORGE, *s.* the common sort of brown bread. W. BROWN TOMMY, MACCLESFIELD.

BROWT, *v.* brought.

BRUART, *s.* (1) the springing of corn.

We speak of "a good *bruart*" or "a bad *bruart*," according as it comes up well or badly. (

2) the brim of a hat.

BRUART, *v.* to shoot, as newly-sown corn.

BRUN, *v.* to burn.

BRUNDRIT, *s.* a trivet to hold a bakestone. L.

BRUN-FIRE, *s.* a bonfire. Also BUN-FIRE (N. E. CHES.) and BURN-FIRE (general).

BRUSH or BRUSH WHEAT, *s.* wheat sown after any other grain. In the midland counties *brush* simply means "stubble."

The sowing of two white or corn crops in succession is prohibited in most farm agreements; and in some it is specified that if the outgoing tenant does, on leaving, sow wheat after any other com crop, he shall forfeit his share of the off-going crop. A Cheshire fanner enters in the spring, and, as a matter of course, it falls to the lot of the out-going tenant to sow the wheat the previous autumn; and according to the custom of the country he reaps it and sets it up into stocks. The outgoing and incoming tenants then cart off their respective shares; but in many cases the outgoing tenant has a right to the use of the barn for threshing his portion. It was customary for the outgoing tenant to take two-thirds of the crop if the wheat were grown after a bare fallow; one-half if after any kind of green crop; but if it were *brush wheat* only one-third. Frequently the outgoing tenant would stick a small branch of hazel or other bush on the top of every other stook, then they each knew which were their own, and could cart them away when they liked.

BRUSH, *v.* to trim a hedge.

BRUSHINGS, *s.* the trimmings of hedges.

BRUST, *s.* a breast. BREST is now the more general pronunciation.

“To may a clëean *brust* on it.” J. C. CLOUGH

[49]

BUCK, *s.* (1) the front cross portion of a plough to which the horses are attached.

(2) bread and butter. MACCLESFIELD.

A young mother was unable to pacify her child, and was greatly distressed by its screaming. A kindly old woman who lived in a cottage near came in, snatched up the child, and walked off with it. After some time she brought it back quite quiet and content, saying somewhat indignantly, as she handed it back to its mother, “A young thing loike thee understands nowt abite childer; whoi th’

babby wur clemt, but aw gin her a *buck* and ‘oo et it up, every scrat.’”

BUCK-CHAIN, *s.* a chain connecting the swing-trees to the buck. See BUCK (1).

BUCKER or BUCKA, *s.* a buckle. Wilbraham spells it BUCKOW.

BUCKET, *s.* the sucker of a pump.

BUCKLE, *s.* condition. MOBBERLEY.

“In very good *buckle*” means in very good condition.

BUCKLE TO, *v.* to set to work in earnest.

BUGGIN, *s.* (1) a ghost. S. CHES.

(2) a louse. S. CHES.

BUKE, *v.* to litter.

Speaking of some spoilt hay, a man said, “It will only do for *buking* the yard.” L.

BULK, *s.* the internal part of the vagina.

In many cows which are heavy in calf the organ is apt to protrude when the animal lies down; it is then said that the cow “shows her *bulk*.”

BULLACE or BULLERS, *s.* *Prunus insititia*, frequently applied to a semi-cultivated variety with yellow fruit.

BULL-BEEF, *s.* the young shoots of wild roses and blackberries, especially the latter, which are peeled and eaten by children.

MOBBERLEY.

BULL DAISY, *s.* *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*.

BULLERS. See BULLACE.

BULL EYE, *s.* the ox-eye daisy, *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*.

MACCLESFIELD.

BULL-FACES, *s.* tufts of the grass, *Aira coespitosa*, and occasionally of *Dactylis glomerata*.

BULL-GRIPS, *s.* iron clasps for leading a bull by the nose.

They consist of two knobs of iron connected by a spring bow—very much the form of a pair of sugar-tongs—with a screw passing

through both sides. The knobs are placed in the nostrils, and are screwed together till they slightly pinch the cartilage. They are often used with considerable effect in subduing a refractory cow which will not stand to be milked.

[50]

BULL-RUSH, *s.* *Scirpus lacustris*.

BULLSLOP, *s.* the large hybrid oxlip, *Primula variabilis*.

BULLY, *adj.* resembling a bull.

A cow with a short, broad face would be described as “rather *bully* about th’ yed.”

BULL-YED, *s.* (1) a tadpole.

(2) stones amongst lime. BORDERS OF DERBYSHIRE.

BUM, *s.* a bum-bailiff.

BUM, *v.* to distrain. MACCLESFIELD. “If tha does na pay me, aw’ll *bum* the’.”

BUMPS, *s.* blocks of wood placed under a spring cart to relieve the springs when it is too heavily loaded. WILMSLOW, ALDERLEY.

BUNCH, *v.* to tie up vegetables or herbs in bunches for sale.

BUND, *part*, bound.

BUN-FIRE. See BRUN-FIRE.

BUNCO, *s.* influence (?).

“Under the *bungo* o’th’ moon” is to be in difficulties, “under the weather.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 237.

BUNNY, *s.* a swelling. L.

BUNNY-RABBIT, *s.* a tame rabbit.

BUR, *conj.* but.

“Yo munna do that.” “Ah! *bur* oi shall.”

BURGY, *s.* unriddled coal, containing all the small coal and dust.

BURLEY-MAN, *s.* an officer appointed at a court leet or at a town’s meeting to settle disputes, &c.

In cases of damage caused by cattle trespassing, the *burley-men* would very often be called in to assess the damage. A bill for damage to a crop of turnips caused by the ravages of hares and rabbits was lately presented to me by a farmer who lives in Moore. In this case the valuation had been made by the *burley-men* of the township, and was officially signed by them.

BURN, *s.* a burden.

BURN-FIRE. See BRUN-FIRE.

BURR, *s.* (1) (or BURR STONE) rough stone from the quarry, not squared, and frequently not large enough to square up; used for building field walls, rough embankments, &c.

(2) the sweetbread.

(3) the plant *Galium Aparine*.

(4) impetus. WILMSLOW.

“Tak a good *burr* when tha jumps, an’ tha’l go o’er it.”

[51]

BURROW. See BARROW (2).

BUR-TREE or BORE-TREE, *s.* the elder, *Sambucus nigra*. W.

BURY-HOLE, *s.* a grave.

The name is more especially used by Children.

BUSHEL, *s.* more frequently called a “measure,” or “mizzer.” See MEASURE.

Wilbraham explains that when applied to oats it means “five ordinary bushels;” but there must be some error, for after enumerating the weight of a bushel of wheat, beans, and barley, he adds, “oats, 45 to 50 lbs.,” which is the ordinary weight in Cheshire, and is certainly not the weight of five imperial bushels.

BUSK, *s.* See BOSK.

BUSK, *v.* (1) See BOSK.

(2) to straighten up the fences, cut off the thorns, &c., in winter.

“I’ve been agait *busking* in the cobby.” L.

BUSSING. See BOSSING.

BUSSOCK, *s.* a donkey. S. CHES. Pronounced BUZZOCK in the neighbourhood of Runcorn. N. W. CHES.

BUSTION, *s.* a gathering, or whitlow, generally on the finger or thumb.

BUT, *adj.* unless.

“I’ll leather you, *but* you do this.” L.

BUTLAND, *s.* waste land. L.

BUTT, *s.* (1) the rounded beds into which fields are ploughed.

In many places called “lands;” in the north “riggs.”

(2) tanning term. A whole tanned hide.

BUTTER-CUP, *s.* (1) a small wooden cup used by some dairy maids for rounding the bottom of a pat of butter, instead of patting it with the hands.

(2) the various species of *Ranunculus*, including *R.*

Ficaria.

BUTTER DOCK, *s.* *Rumex obtusifolius*. So called because dairy-maids wrap butter for market in its leaves.

BUTTERFLEE,

s. a butterfly

BUTTERFLEA,

The working-men naturalists of Lancashire and Cheshire, of whom there are numerous examples in every manufacturing town, I believe confine the name to the white species, the coloured ones being called RED DRUMMERS. See also QUEEN ANN and FRENCH BUTTERFLEE.

BUTTERFLIES, *s.* salt-making term. When the “set” on a pan becomes broken, the salt forms small patches which float on the top and are called *butterflies*. In bay-salt making the salt at times forms small flakes or collections of light crystals, which are also called butterflies.

BUTTERMILK CAKE, *s.* cakes raised by mixing buttermilk and carbonate of soda.

They are rolled out to about six inches diameter and about an inch thick. They are frequently split and buttered whilst hot from the baking, and are most excellent; or they may be left to go cold, and be eaten like ordinary bread.

BUTTERMILK WEDDING, *idiom.* a wedding where the bride-groom will not distribute any money. See BALL MONEY.

BUTTER-MONEY, *s.* money which the farmer’s wife gets by the sale, not only of butter, but of eggs and other small produce which she takes to market.

A Cheshire farmer and his wife frequently have separate purses, each receiving the price of certain kinds of produce, and each making certain payments. *Butter-money* is generally the wife’s perquisite, out of which she, perhaps, is expected to pay all grocery bills. Such an arrangement occasionally gives rise to disagreements between husband and wife. I have known the wife to be accused by the husband of skimming too much cream from the milk to increase her butter-money at the expense of the cheese. I knew one couple whose custom was that the husband supplied coals to the house out of his purse, and the wife supplied candles out of hers. The consequence was that he kept the household very short of fire on winter nights, whilst she made him sit in the dark, or by firelight only. There were frequent squabbles, and the man spent most of his evenings at the public house.

BUTTER SALT, *s.* salt-making term. A fine boiled salt, not stoved, used specially for making up butter.

BUTTERY, *s.* a pantry. This old word is still in use at HYDE.

BUTTHER, *s.* butter; but the ordinary English pronunciation is quite as frequently used.

BUTTONS, *s.* unexpanded mushrooms.

Those who collect mushrooms will never leave them till they are full grown, when they are much nicer and would produce so much more food. The smallest *buttons* are gathered, the excuse being that, according to the old Cheshire saying, "A mushroom never grows any more after it is once seen."

BUTTY, *s.* (1) a fellow-workman.

(2) a child's name for a slice of bread and butter.

BUTTY, *adv.* conjointly.

To go *butty* with one is to act conjointly.

BUTTYBREW, *s.* a social meeting at which each person pays for his own share of the drink. BREDBURY.

[53]

BUTTY-PIECE, *s.* a field belonging to two owners, but which is undivided by any fence.

BUY A FATHER, *idiom*, hatting term. To give a shilling for beer as a treat to workpeople.

BUZZOCK, *s.* a donkey. RUNCORN.

BYBBYE, *s.* a kind of herb. CHESTER PLAYS. L.

BYBLOW, *s.* a natural child. MACCLESFIELD.

BYE, *s.* a boy.

BYFLETE, *s.* a piece of land cut off by the change of a river's course, which used to belong to the other side. L.

On this account, when a brook divides two people's property, one frequently sees odd little corners which belong to the owner at the other side of the water; the land having changed sides, but not

ownership. The fencing of such detached little bits often causes a good deal of trouble and annoyance; each side repudiates the work.

BY GOLLY, *excl.* a form of adjuration.

BY GUM, *excl.* a very frequent form of adjuration.

BY HULCH AND STULCH, *idiom.* by hook and by crook.

A sentence by which the speaker expresses his determination to get what he covets anyhow. L.

BY JINGS, *excl.* (pronounced “Bě-jings”) a form of adjuration.

BY LAKIN,

BY LEDDY ME, *excl.* an adjuration, a diminutive of “By our Lady.

BY’R LAKIN,

BY MASS, *excl.* a not unfrequent adjuration.

BY RIGHTS or BY GOOD RIGHTS, *adv.* properly, according to custom or promise.

BY-SPELL, *s.* a natural child. W.

[54]

C.

CAACK,

v. (1) to cackle.

CAACKA,

(2) metaphorically, to boast MACCLESFIELD.

“Oi’ve no patience wi that Ann Smith, oo does nowt bur *cack* abite their Tummus, as tho’ nobody else’s choilt could larn

CADE LAMB, *s.* a lamb brought up by hand.

CADGE, *v.* (1) to carry. W.

(2) to beg. MACCLESFIELD.

“What does your brother work at?” “Please ‘m he dusna wark, he on’y *cadges*”

CADGER, *s.* (1) a carrier. W.

(2) a beggar. MACCLESFIELD.

CADGING BAG, *s.* a bag in which a beggar puts the bits of bread, &c., which are given him. MACCLESFIELD.

CAKES, *s.* (1) for various kinds of Cheshire cakes, see BUTTERMILK CAKE, COUNT CAKES, FLOUR CAKE, FUNERAL CAKE, POTATO CAKE, SCRATCHERN CAKE, WHITSUN CAKE, WUT CAKE, &c.

(2) honey comb; also the combs in a wasp's nest.

CAKEY, *s.* (1) a softy; one short of sense.

“Tha great *cakey*, thee; if tha hasna gone and spilte aw th’ job.”

(2) sometimes an appellative to a surname, as “*Cakey* Cawley.” DELAMERE.

CALAMANCO CAT, *s.* a tortoise-shell, or yellow cat.

CALE, *s.* (1) turn, chance. It is used by persons doing anything in rotation.

“It’s thy *cale* to-neet.” See COAL-PIT CALE.

(2) the membraneous fat attached to the entrails of cows or sheep.

CALKINS or CAWKINS, *s.* the heels of a horse's shoe turned down to prevent slipping, and to give the horse better foothold in backing a heavy load.

[55]

CALVARY (KNUTSFORD, MOBBERLEY), CAVALDRY (MACCLESFIELD), *s.* Cavalry. The Yeomanry-Cavalry, of which many land-owners maintain a troop.

CAM, *v.* (1) to reproach, to bicker, to argue. WILDERSPOOL, HYDE.

“Dunna thee ston’ *cammin* aw day.” See CLAMMIN (2).

(2) to wear shoes down at heel, or on one side. HYDE.

CAMBING COMB, *s.* a small-tooth comb. WILMSLOW.

CAMBRIL, (1) the hock of an animal.

(2) a bent piece of wood thrust through the hocks by which a slaughtered animal is hung up.

CAMMANART, *adj.* awkward, ill-contrived. HYDE.

CAMMED, *adj.* crooked. L.

CAMPLE,

CAMPO, *v.* to scold, to contend, to argue. L.

CAMBLE,

CANE, *s.* silk-weaving term. The warp.

“Ahr Jim’ll start a work a Monday; he’s gotten a fresh *cane*.”

CĀNELL, *s.* a canal; more frequently CUT, which see.

CANK, *v.* to gossip.

“She (the servant) never do go *canking* wi’ neebours.” L.

CANKER, *s.* (1) cancer.

“Ah! poor thing, oo deed of a *canker* in her breast.”

(2) verdigris; supposed to produce cancer.

Speaking of a penny covered with verdigris, it was said,

“Dunna put that penny i’ thy maith, or else tha’lt hay th’ *canker*.”

CANKER, *v.* to affect with cancer.

CANKERED, *part. adj.* ill-tempered. MACCLESFIELD.

CANKEROUS, *adj.* venomous. MACCLESFIELD.

CANKUM, *s.* a prank. L.

CANN OFFICE, *s.* a house on the Heath at Knutsford was so called. It is conjectured by the Rev. H. Green (*KNUTSFORD and its Vicinity*, p. 72) that this was probably the place where weights and measures were examined and stamped.

CANT, *adj.* strong, lusty. W.

Canting is also used to express a woman gaining her strength after her confinement. L. Ray gives both meanings; the first in Cheshire, the second in Yorkshire.

[56]

CANT, *v.* to coax. MACCLESFIELD.

“Nay, dunna thee come *cantin*’ here, for oi shanna gie it the.”

CAN TA, *v.* can you, or more properly canst thou. KNUTSFORD,
MACCLESFIELD. Also CONST, CONST TA.

CANTLE, *s.* a canfull.

“Ahr parson’s missis is a stingy un; oo nobbur gen me afe a
cantle o’ soup.”

CAP, *s.* the leather band attached to the *swipple* of a flail to connect it
with the handle.

CAP, *v.* to exceed.

“It *caps* owt,” i.e., “it exceeds everything.” “It *caps* me” means
it is beyond my comprehension, or it puzzles me.

CAPAW, *adj.* left-handed. DUKINFIELD.

CAPERLASH, *s.* abusive language. W.

CAPIL, *s.* a patch upon the toe of a boot or clog. MOW COP.

CAPIL, *v.* to mend a boot or clog, by covering the toe with a patch of
leather. MOW COP.

CAPLINGS, *s.* part of a flail.

Randle Holme, describing the parts of a flail, says: “The
caplings, the strong double leathers made fast to the top of the
hand-staff, and the top of the swiple.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk.
III., ch. viii., p. 333.

CAPO, *s.* a working horse. W., on the authority of Ray.

Ray gives as a Cheshire proverb, “It’s time to yoke when the
cart comes to the *caples*” i.e., horses; the meaning being that it is
time to marry when the woman woos the man.

CAR, *v.* to sit down, or to bend the body in a sitting posture. L. See CAW
(3).

CARLINGS, *s.* grey peas boiled.

So called from being served at table on Care Sunday, which is Passion Sunday, as Care Friday and Care Week are Good Friday and Holy Week. W

CARPENTER GRASS, *s. Prunella vulgaris*, supposed to be very efficacious for the healing of cuts.

CARPET, *v.*

to scold a servant.

CARPETING, *s.*

When bare boards were commoner than they are now, the servant to be scolded was sent for to the carpeted room, the drawing room. I have heard a servant boast that she had never been *carpeted*. L.

CARR, *s.* a yellow sediment in water which flows from peaty land (humate of iron).

[57]

CARRS, *s.* low, swampy ground; generally occurring in place-names, as "Gatley Carrs," near Cheadle.

CARRY, *adj.* containing carr or iron sediment. *Carry* water is supposed to be very unwholesome.

CARRY ON, *v.* (1) to behave badly.

"He *carried on* shameful."

(2) to scold, to grumble.

"Th" mester's been *carryin on* like anything aw mornin."

CART, *s.* Cheshire carts are very strongly built. The parts of a cart, which will be found under their respective letters, are as follows: The body consists of the foundation and the sides. The foundation is made of two strong side pieces of oak placed parallel to each other called *chests*, and two strong end pieces called *binders*, which are bolted to them; two longitudinal pieces, known as *thrill bars* or *mid thrills*, are mortised into the binders, and these support the

boards which form the bottom of the cart. Under this foundation, and bolted to it, is a crosspiece of wood, some two or three inches thick and six to eight inches broad, called the *lining*; and underneath this is the *bed*, which is in reality the axle of the cart. Formerly carts had wooden *arms*, the arms being the ends of the axle or *bed*, thinned and tapered to work in the naves of the wheels, and it required a skilful workman to work the arms properly and give them the proper *hook* or downward bend, because wheels were very much *dished*, *i.e.*, hollowed, in those days, and the arms required a downward bend to allow the spokes at the lower side of the wheel to stand perpendicularly to the ground. If the arms did not thus exactly fit the nave, the draught was considerably increased, and the friction was so great that unskilfully made carts had sometimes to be backed into the water to prevent the wheels taking fire. The arms are always made of iron now, and wheels are not so much dished. Formerly the *sides* of the cart were very elaborate. Upright bars or *standards* were mortised into the chests, and to these standards the boards forming the cart sides were bolted. Now the sides and ends of carts are frequently made of two-inch planks bolted to the chests and to each other. Attached to the front of the cart there are generally two small cart-boxes with lids, in which the carter puts his dinner when he goes a long journey. The shafts were formerly called *thrills*, but I think the word is now almost obsolete. If fitted with *harvest gearing*, there are the front and back *thrippas* or *thrippows*, made something like strong hurdles; the rails of which they are made being called *thrippa slotes*. These fix on to the front and back of the cart, to give a greater length for the loading of hay or corn; and there are frequently also moveable *side rails*, which extend from one thrippa to the other, and somewhat increase the width. Many carts have additional *sideboards* for elevating the sides, so as to carry a larger quantity of coals, turnips, or any loose materials.

CART-CHEST. See CART.

CART-SADDLE, *s.* the saddle which is placed on the back of a shaft-horse; it has a groove from one side to the other to carry the *ridgorth* or backhand.

CART-SIDES. See CART.

[58]

CARVE, *v.* to curdle milk or cream previous to churning it.

The general system of butter making in Cheshire is to collect the milk or cream in a deep earthenware pan called a *steen*. When sufficient is collected for a churning, the steen is brought to the fire, and remains there till the milk thickens and becomes curdy; it is kept covered up, and is occasionally stirred round with a wooden stick, and the steen also is occasionally turned round to prevent the milk becoming unequally warm. This is called *carving* the milk, and when sufficiently curdled the milk is said to be *carved*.

CASELINGS, *s.* the skins of beasts that die by any accident or violent death. HALLIWELL.

CASPE, *s.* the name of a portion of an old-fashioned cow-tie.

“The Caspe for the Sole is the top of it which hath the holes in.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. v., p. 243. See Sow.

CASSARTTY. See CAZZLETY.

CAST, *v.* to warp; as said of some kinds of wood, “it is given tocast.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. L, p. 237.

CAST AWAY, *part*, lost through any accident. Best explained, perhaps, by the slang expression “come to grief.”

“Commin dain Buxton Road it snowed and blewed and raint till a felt fair *cast away*.”

CAST CAWF, *v.* to calf prematurely.

“Oo’s *cast* her *cawf*.”

CASTENING (N.E. CHES.) or KESTENING, *s.* a christening.

CATCH, *s.* an acquisition.

When harvest has been successfully got in, it is said to be a good catch.

“We’n had a good *catch* wi’ us clover.”

“Ahr Mary’s made a good *catch*; he’s gotten a ruck o’ brass i’ th’ bank.”

CATCH GRASS, *s.* goose grass or catch weed. *L. Galium Aparine.*

CATCHING THE OWL, a practical joke very often put upon a novice at a farm house by his fellow servants.

The novice is persuaded to hold a riddle (sieve) at the “owlet hole” in the gable end of the building. He is told to hold it very fast, as an owl is a very strong bird; and whilst all his efforts are directed to catching the owl, as he supposes, somebody pours a bucket of water (often filthy water) over him.

CATCHING WEATHER, *s.* showery weather; when hay or corn is constantly being caught in the rain, and it is difficult to get on with the harvest work.

CATCH IT, *v.* to be reprimanded, or chastised.

“My word! bu’ yo’ll *catch it*, when th’ mester knows.”

CACHT, *v.* caught.

[59]

CATCH-WEIGHT, *s.* a term used by hay-cutters when they cut hay into trusses of no particular weight. See TRUSS-WEIGHT.

CAT-HEAD, *s.* a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

CATS, *s.* salt-making term. Masses of salt formed under a pan when it leaks.

“Catting a pan” is knocking the cats from the underside of the pan when discovered. If allowed to remain for some time the flues are filled up, and the pan is then said to have “catted her draughts up.” See DRAUGHTS.

In *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1077 (1669), *catts* of salt are thus described: "So *catts* of salt are only made of the worst of salt, when yet wettish from the Panns; molded and intermixt with interspers'd Cummin Seed and Ashes, and so baked into an hard lump in the mouths of their Ovens. The use of these is only for Pigeon houses. " They are still made for the same purpose.

CAT-TAILS, CATS-TAILS, or CAT- RUSHES, *s.* the various species of *Equisetum*.

CATTED,

See CATS

CATTING,

CATHERN, *prop. name* Catherine.

CATTR'N,

In the first spelling the first *t* is slightly sounded; it is, as it were, "Cat-thern."

CATHERN PEAR, *s.* a Catherine pear.

This is a small early pear, which, three centuries ago, was very highly esteemed. Gerard in 1597 calls it *Pyrus superba sive Katherina*, and describes it as *the best* pear. Beautiful in appearance it undoubtedly is, being freely streaked with vivid crimson. Its beauty, however, is only skin deep, for it is dry and mealy, though very sweet, and having an intensely musky flavour. After three centuries it is still by no means uncommon in Cheshire orchards, and is still valued by the country people.

CAUKUM, *s.* a practical joke, a foolish frolic. L.

CAUSEY,

s. causeway, pavement

COSEY,

A paved road, of which there are still a good many in Cheshire, is always spoken of as "the *causey*." I can recollect the whole length of road between Mobberley and Knutsford being paved with round cobbles, the side roads which branched off being merely

sandy ruts. When anyone asked the way to Knutsford, he was pretty sure to be told “Yo mun keep to th’ *causey*, an’ yo’n be reet.” See HORSE CAUSEY.

CAW, v. (1) to call.

(2) to vituperate.

“He *caw’d* him everythink “ is said when one man has been rating another soundly, or when one has been using abusive language to another.

(3) to crouch. DELAMERE.

“*Caw* thee dain,” *i.e.*, “crouch down.”

[60]

CAWF, s. a calf. Also used as a term of ridicule.

“Tha great *cawf*”

CAWF-BED, s. a cow’s womb.

CAWF-COTE, s. a building where young calves are kept.

CAWF-CROFT, s. a small field near the house into which the young calves are turned for air and exercise. On most farms there is a field so called.

CAWF-CRIB,

s. a small pen to put a sucking calf in

CAWF-KIT,

CAWF-LICK, s. when the hair on the human forehead will not brush flat, but stands up forming a sort of rosette, it is called a *cawf-lick*, and the person is said to be *cawf-licked*. Also called COW-LICK.

Wilbraham explains this latter word as that part of a cow’s hide where the hairs of it having different directions meet, and form a projecting ridge of hair. He also says it is believed to be produced from the cow licking herself.

CAWN, v. plural of call. I *caw*, they *cawn*.

CAWPER, v. to answer saucily. L.

CAWVEN, *part.* calved.

“A new-*cawven* kye.”

CAWVING, *part.* failing to finish a piece of work at the week end, in time to be included in that week’s pay. BREDBURY.

CAZE, *adv.* because.

CAZZLETY, *adj.* hazardous, risky.

“Cauves is *cazzlety* things to rear,” my cowman once told me.

Leigh gives CASSARTTY as the more general pronunciation, which I do not happen ever to have heard.

CENTURY, *s.* the plant *Erythraea Centaurium*. W. CHES. See

SANCTUARY.

CEPT, *conj.* except.

“Theer’s nowt for me to do ‘*cept* get drunk.” J. C. CLOUGH.

CHAFFERY or CHAFFERING, *adj.* Said of stuff like the seed of the bulrush, the seed of the pampas grass, &c.: as if from chaff. L. Fluffy.

CHAINY, *s.* china.

“Thy uncle and aunts’ comin to tay this afternoon, Mary; tha’d better get *th’ chainy* cups and saucers ait.”

[61]

CHAINY ASH, *s.* the Laburnum. DELAMERE.

“The laburnums are not planted yet, Harry,” said a lady to a lad, helping in the front garden of a farm. Harry knew nothing about laburnums, but answered, “there’s neawt here but *chainy* ashes, ma’am, and them’s upo’ th’ hedge bonk. “

CHAM or CHOM, *v.* to chew.

“Aw’ve gen that chap summut to *chom*, enny how.”

CHAMBER, *s.* a bedroom on the ground floor. W. CHES.

CHANCE CHILD, *s.* an illegitimate child.

CHANNEL HOLE, *s.* a hole by which sewer water escapes. In Chester usually pronounced “ chennel.”

CHAP, *s.* man, fellow.

Though not specially local or even provincial, I insert this word because it is in such constant use in Cheshire. “That fellow “ would in Cheshire be “Yon *chap*” The foreman of a farm will shout after dinner to the other men, “Nye then, *chaps*, its toime to get to wark.”

CHARGE, *v.* salt-mining term; to put the gunpowder or other explosive into the hole and insert the fuse ready for blasting.

CHASTIZE, *v.* to scold. RUNCORN, HALTON. Seldom, if ever, used to describe corporal punishment.

CHATS, *v.* (1) small bits of wind-blown sticks collected by poor people for firewood. About Lindow Common small bits of sticks picked out of the dry moss are called *chats*.

(2) small potatoes.

CHATTER, *v.* to shatter or splinter.

“Chattered to bits.”

CHATTER BASKET, *s.* a chatterbox.

CHATTING, *part.* picking stones in the meadows. NORTHENDEN.

CHAUVE, *v.* to chafe. L.

CHEADLE DOCK, *s.* *Senecio Jacobæa*. More commonly KADLE DOCK or KETTLE DOCK, and occasionally CRADLE DOCK.

CHEEAN,

s. a chain. W. CHES.

CHEEN,

CHEE-EGGIN, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to turn to the right.

MIDDLEWICH. See JEE-EGGIN.

CHEER, *s.* a chair.

CHEESE, *v.* (1) to make cheese.

“What are you doing with your milk?” “ We’re *cheesing* this year.”

(2) to vomit as little children do when milk curdles on their stomachs. MACCLESFIELD.

“Poor little thing! how it does *cheese!*”

CHEESE-BOARD, *s.* a round board to put between two cheeses when, in order to economise space, they are put to press one on the top of the other.

CHEESE-CAKE, *s.* the fruit of *Malva sylvestris*.

CHEESE GUARD or CHEESE GARTH, *s.* a hoop of tin used to raise the sides of a cheese-vat.

The curd, which is at first so loose that the vat cannot contain it all, gradually sinks as it is pressed. The *guard* sinks into the vat with the curd. It is also, and perhaps more commonly, called a FILLET.

CHEESE LADDER, *s.* a framework of wood to support a sieve through which milk is strained into coolers or into the cheese tub. It consists of two side bars into which two cross bars are mortised, like the staves of a ladder.

CHEESE-PINS, *s.* large pins used for pinning the binders on to new cheeses. They are sold at drapers’ shops under this name.

CHEESES, *s.* (1) the seeds of *Malva rotundifolia* and *M. sylvestris*, which are eaten by children; also called DUTCH CHEESES, and CHEESE CAKES.

(2) a frequent amusement of girls is making cheeses.

They turn round and round till their dresses fly out at the bottom; then suddenly squatting down, the air confined under the dress causes the skirt to bulge out like a balloon. When skilfully done the appearance is that of a girl’s head and shoulders peeping out of an immense cushion.

CHEE-UP, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to move forward.

MIDDLEWICH. See JEE, which is the usual pronunciation.

CHEEVINGS, *s.* the dust, refuse seeds of weeds, and rat remnants, left behind in taking in a rick of corn or beans. L.

CHEEVY-RIDDLE, *s.* a very coarse riddle or sieve used for separating the broken bits of straw from threshed corn before it is piled up in the *Chevy-ruck*. See CHEEVY-RUCK.

CHEEVY-RUCK, *s.* the heap of threshed corn in a barn before it is winnowed.

CHEM, *s.* a team; more frequently pronounced “teeam.”

CHEMIST, *s.* a druggist, is pronounced with *Ch* soft.

[63]

CHENNEL, *s.* a channel.

CHEP, *adj.* cheap. CHEPPEST, cheapest.

CHERRY CLACK, *s.* a contrivance placed in a cherry tree to frighten away the birds.

It is generally in the form of a small windmill with wooden sails. To the spindle upon which it revolves, or rather which revolves with the sails, two or three links of a chain are fastened, and these, as they are carried round, strike against a piece of wood, and make a considerable noise. Another favourite pattern for a *Cherry Clack* is that of a soldier carved in wood and painted with a scarlet coat. His arms consist of two windmill sails attached to a spindle which works through his shoulders, and he himself works on a perpendicular spindle. When the wind blows, the soldier turns round and at the same time his arms revolve.

CHESFIT,

s. a cheese vat.

CHESFUT,

CHESHIRE ACRE, *s.*

The Cheshire acre is 10,240 square yards or nearly two statute acres and one-ninth. Although the statute acre is always spoken of in farm agreements and legal documents, the Cheshire acre is in actual use both in Cheshire and South Lancashire; the farmers themselves always reckon their crops by Cheshire measure, the size of their farms, and the rent per acre. Cheshire land measure is as follows:—

64 square yards = 1 rood (rod).

40 roods = 1 quarter.

4 quarters = 1 acre.

CHESHIRE CAT, *s.* “To grin like a Cheshire cat” is a proverbial saying. Leigh gives the following variants: “To grin like a Cheshire cat chewing gravel” and “To grin like a Cheshire cat eating cheese.” I do not remember having heard either of these variants. The origin of the saying is unknown, though various conjectures, more or less fanciful, have been hazarded. Charles Lamb, in one of his letters to Manning, says, “I made a pun the other day, and palmed it upon Holcroft, who grinned like a Cheshire cat. (Why do cats grin in Cheshire?—Because it was once a county palatine, and the cats cannot help laughing whenever they think of it, though I see no great joke in it.)” See Lamb’s *Letters*, edited by Talfourd, vol. i., p. 304.

The meaning and origin of the phrase was asked in *Notes and Queries* (1st S. ii. 377) with, I believe, only the following result. At p. 412 of the same volume it is stated that cheeses were made in Cheshire some years ago moulded in the shape of a cat; and in 1st S., vol. v., p. 402, the origin is ascribed to the unhappy attempt of a sign painter to represent a lion rampant which more resembled a cat than a lion. It is possible, however, that the arms of the Earls of Chester, namely a wolf’s head, may have suggested the phrase; for I am bound to say that in the engraving of the coat of arms of Hugh

Lupus, as given by Sir Peter Leycester, the wolfs head might very well be mistaken for that of a cat; whilst the *grin* is unmistakeable.

It may, perhaps, not be deemed out of place to draw the attention of my readers to the inimitable representation of the grin of a Cheshire cat as depicted in “Alice in Wonderland.” The phrase “to grin like a Cheshire cat” will never be forgotten as long as that most charming of books is read by the children of England.

[64]

CHESHIRE ROUND, *s.* a dance (now obsolete) peculiar to the county from which it takes its name.

It was once very fashionable, and is alluded to by Goldsmith in the *Vicar of Wakefield* as the highest accomplishment of the Misses Flamborough. The tune of the Cheshire Round is found in *The Dancing Master*, 1721.

CHEST, *s.* part of the foundation of a cart See CART.

CHESTER GLOVE, *s.* a wooden representation of a hand or a glove which for many centuries was hung out from the old Pentice House in Chester, at the commencement of every fair, and taken down at its conclusion. It is now, I believe, preserved in the Mayer collection in the Liverpool Museum.

CHESTER PLAYS, *s.*

Mention is frequently made of the “Chester Plays.” They were sacred dramas or mysteries which were performed at a very early period in the nave of St. Werburgh’s Abbey. They became afterwards very popular at Coventry and other towns, but in all probability had their origin at Chester. After a while they were performed during Whitsun Week, on moveable stages in the streets, by the various guilds of the city. The earliest MS. copy of these plays dates from the beginning of the sixteenth century, but it is probable they were performed as early as 1450.

CHET, *v.* to cheat.

“Mother, oi shanna play wi ahr Jack, he *chets* so.”

CHICKEN-WEED, *s.* chickweed, *Stellaria media*.

CHILDER, *s.* plural of child.

CHILDERMAS DAY, *s.* Innocents’ Day.

CHILL, *v.* to taklige off the extreme cold from any liquid.

“Yo mun have a sope o’ porter at neet; bu’ yo munna drink it
cowd, bu’ just nicely *chilled*.”

It is customary to give newly-calved cows “*chilled* water.”

CHĪLT,

s. a child

CHOILT,

CHIMBLEY, *s.* a chimney.

CHIMBLEY-SWEEP, or CHIMNEY-SWEEP, or CHIMNEY-
SWEEPER, *s.* *Luzula campestris*.

When children first see this plant in the spring they repeat the
following rhyme:—

Chimney-sweeper, all in black,

Go to the brook and wash your back;

Wash it clean, or wash it none;

Chimner-sweeper, have you done?

I have heard this about MOBBERLEY, but have not been able to
ascertain

the meaning; it may possibly be to bring good luck.

[65]

CHIN-COUGH, *s.* whooping cough.

The superstitious remedies for this ailment are very numerous in
Cheshire, and interesting. A woman who has not changed her name
in marriage can cure it by simply giving the patient something to
eat, a cake, or a piece of bread and butter. (Leigh gives a similar

remedy for small-pox.) The hair of a donkey's cross, *i.e.*, the dark line upon its shoulders, is another very popular remedy. It is administered in two ways. A small portion of the hair is chopped up very small and placed between bread and butter and is given to the child to eat; or the hair is sewed up in a strip of flannel, and is worn round the throat. I have, on more than one occasion, been asked for a portion of this hair from a donkey which my children used. The mountain ash, about which so many superstitions linger, also figures as a remedy for chin-cough. A certain mountain ash grew in my garden at Mobberley, and for some time I had noticed that a considerable number of holes had been bored in the stem with a gimlet, and then a small plug of wood had been inserted. The number of these holes increased, not only to the disfigurement, but even to the injury of the tree. I supposed my children had done it for mischief, and I accused them of it. It turned out, however, that they were quite aware of the real cause, and explained to me, what I found to be perfectly correct, namely, that the tree was well known in the neighbourhood and was used as a cure for the whooping cough. A small lock of hair from the head of the patient was brought or sent to one of my menservants, who thereupon bored a hole in the tree, placed the hair in the hole, and fastened it in with a plug; and on examination, portions of hair from various heads in the district were plainly seen protruding from the holes.

Leigh mentions several other Cheshire remedies which have not come under my own observation, such as roast hedgehog, fried mice, &c. Another remedy is holding a toad to the mouth, which is supposed to extract the cough from the patient. This, however, does not seem infallible, as an old woman complained that her boy "could not get shut of the chin-cough, though he had sucked two toads to death."

Another remedy, evidently a modern one, is to take the patient to a gas works and let it smell the tar.

The following has been communicated to me from Macclesfield:

“Pass the child nine times under the belly of a white cow or mare.”

Certain lines have to be repeated at the same time, but my informant has not been able to remember the formula.

CHINK, *v.* to catch or draw the breath in laughing.

When a child first begins to make a noise in laughing, it is often said “it fairly *chinks* again.”

CHIPPER or CHIPPING PADDLE, *s.* salt-making term.

A kind of very small spade at the end of a long handle, used for keeping the rims of the pans clear from incrustations of salt.

CHISEL, *s.* salt-mining tool; used for making holes for blasting.

They are round bars of iron from four to eight feet long, about an inch and a half thick in the middle and tapering to about three-quarters of an inch towards each end. Each end spreads out again to an inch wide, and is sharpened to a cutting edge. Also, but less commonly, called a DRILL.

CHITTY, *s.* a cat. See CHT.

CHOCK-FULL, *adj.* full to overflowing.

At a Christmas dinner a farm servant was asked to take a little more. The reply was: “Miss, I’m sorry I canna oblige ye, but I’m *chock-full*.”

[66]

CHOCKHOLE, *s.* the deep rutty hole to be met with in many of the bye-roads or occupation roads in the county. L.

CHOM. See CHAM.

CHOMMER, *v.* to chew, to champ; also to crush to powder. CHOMP UP (MACCLESFIELD). Sometimes CHUMMER (CREWE).

I remember my father bought some guano which was rather lumpy. One of the men told him “he geet a shoo and *chommered* it

aw up,” which meant that he had beaten it with the back of a spade and crushed the lumps to powder.

CHONNER, *v.* to champ, to chop up. L. I think this is a misprint for “Chommer.”

CHOP, *s.* chopped hay or straw.

CHOPPED, *part*, chapped.

“Her maith’s aw *chopped* wi goin i’ th’ cowd.”

CHOPS, *s.* the face.

CHOW AND CHUMP, *s.* remains of wood, old stacks, and roots, &c., only fit for burning. L.

CHOWBENT GRUBS, *idiom.* a very common name given by carpenters to nails which are often embedded in old timber and which spoil the tools.

CHRISTIAN, *s.* a human being, as distinguished from the lower animals.

“Dunna give it to th’ dog; its fit for a *Christian* to eat.”

CHRISTMAS, *s.* evergreens used in Christmas decorations; often KISMUS.

CHRIST’S THORN, *s.* *Cratægus Pyracantha*.

There is a tradition that our Saviour’s crown of thorns was made from this plant.

CHT, *excl.* puss!

In calling a cat we do not say puss! puss! but *Cht! Cht!*

CHUBBY, *adj.* thickset.

CHUBBY-HEADED, *adj.* having a short, broad head like a bull.

A chubby-headed calf is usually considered more suitable for feeding than for rearing.

CHUCK, *s.* a fowl. MACCLESFIELD.

“Ow many *chucks* an ye gotten?”

CHUCK, *v.* to throw. “*Chuck* it here,” *i.e.*, throw it to me.

CHUCK, *excl.* a word used to call poultry.

CHUCKLING, *part.* salt-making term, expressive of the noise made by a pan boiling in any part not actually over the fire.

CHUCK OVER, *v.* to discard, or disinherit.

“Nay, th’ gaffer ‘ll leave me nowt; he’s *chucked* me o’er.”

CHUM, *s.* a companion.

CHUM, *v.* to associate with.

CHUMMER. See CHOMMER.

CHUMP, *s.* a term of reproach. Rascal, cheat, vagabond. L.

CHUN, *s.* a crack in the finger or hand, from frost, or from dryness of the skin. L.

CHUNNER, *v.* to grumble.

Leigh gives a good illustration. A clergyman, asking an infirm old woman how she was, received as an answer, “I goes on *chunner, chunner, chunner.*” He told her how wrong it was to be discontented, &c., when he was stopped by the old woman, “Bless, you, Parson, it’s not I that *chunners*, it’s my innards.”

CHURLES’ TREACLE, *s.* garlic. *Allium.* L.

CHURN, *s.* the long-tailed titmouse, *Parus caudatus.*

CHURN-STAFF, *s.* (1) the dasher of an old-fashioned “up and down” churn.

(2) the plant *Euphorbia Helioscopia*, and occasionally *Linaria vulgaris.*

CIRAGE or SIRAGE MONEY, *s.* the Prestbury term for church rates. L.

CISTERN ROCK, *s.* salt-making term. The inferior roof-rock or black-rock put into the cisterns at rock-salt refineries.

CLACK, *s.* the valve of a pump.

CLACK, *v.* to chatter, to gossip.

“Nah then, what art *clackin* at, woman? Thy tong goes o’ wheels.”

CLAG, *v.* to choke with dirt.

Wheels are *clagged* when the oil becomes stiff.

CLAGGINGS, *s.* salt-making term. Salt, scum, &c., that clags or adheres to the rim of a pan used for making boiled salt. The adhesion takes place at the top portion of the rim.

CLAGGY, *adj.* sticky.

[68]

CLAM. See CLEM.

CLAMME or CLAME, *v.* to dirty or plaister (*sic*) over. W.

CLAMMIN. (1) See CLEMMIN.

(2) bickering. KELSALL.

CLAMP, *s.* a sort of round oven in which draining tiles and bricks are burnt.

CLANE,

adj. clean.

CLEEAN,

CLANE,

adv. altogether, entirely

CLEEAN,

“Eh! mon, aw’ve *cleean* forgotten it.”

CLANE, *v.* to wash and dress one’s self up.

“Aw mun go and *clane* mysel” means I must go and wash, and put on a change of clothes.

CLANE UP,

v. to put tidy; not merely to make clean.

CLEEAN UP,

“Nah then, wench! hie the an *cleean up* th’ haise, it’s Sunday to-morrow.”

CLANSE or CLENSE, *v.* a cow is said to *clanse* when she discharges the placenta after calving. Occasionally to CLEAN.

CLANSING or CLEANSING, *s.* the placenta or afterbirth of an animal.

CLANSING DRINK or CLEANSING DRINK, *s.* a dose of physic given to promote the extrusion of the placenta.

A dose of physic given to an animal is always called a drink; and many old-fashioned cowmen are never content, when a cow has calved, until they have administered a *cleansing drink*, often composed of powerful emmena-gogues, and calculated to do much mischief.

CLAP, *v.* (1) to squat down, to crouch as a bird does when it wants to escape notice; hence said of a turkey-hen when she wants the attention of the male bird; she then squats close to the ground.

(2) to place, to put.

“He *clapped* it on his yed.”

“*Clap* it dain,” put it down.

“*Clap* yon auld stoo aight o’ th’ stack-yard a’ top o’ th’ fire, Mary, its cooth,” said a mistress to a farm servant.

(3) to sprinkle light articles of clothing with water before being ironed; in order to damp them equally they are clapped between the hands two or three times.

(4) to harden on the surface, as some kinds of soil harden after rain.

[69]

CLAP-HATCH, *s.* a small gate so hung that it will close itself.

WILDERSPOOL. See HATCH.

CLAPPED, *part*, said of soil which is hardened on the surface.

CLAP-POST, *s.* the post against which a gate shuts.

CLAP TO, *v.* to shut with a bang, like a door or window blown with the wind.

CLARGYMAN, *s.* (1) a clergyman.

(2) a ludicrous appellation for a black rabbit. W.

CLARTY, *adj.* sticky.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 237.

CLASP NAILS, *s.* thin wrought nails which will clasp or clench.

CLAT, *s.* a tale-bearer.

CLAT, *v.* to tell tales of a person.

CLATCH, *v.* to tell tales of a person. MACCLESFIELD.

CLATCH HOOKS, *s.* (1) claws, talons, hands. KELSALL.

“I say! if yo go o’er them fields, th’ mester ‘ll have his *clatch-hooks* on you.”

“Come, keep thi *clatch-hooks* off me, wilt ta.”

(2) a fissure in the rock on the face of Helsby Hill
is so called.

There was, formerly, a gibbet at this spot, where criminals were hung in chains, and I believe it was the scene of one of the last executions of the kind which took place in Cheshire. There is probably, therefore, some connexion between the primary meaning of the word claws, talons, and the name of the Helsby fissure, because it was there the hangman got the condemned man in his clutches. It is just possible, however, that *clatch-hooks* may be an old name for some portion of the apparatus connected with executions, and that claws or talons may be the secondary meaning.

CLATE or CLEAT, *s.* a wedge. MIDDLEWICH.

“The Plow *Clates*, a kind of Wedge to raise the Beame higher or lower, to make it strike accordingly into the ground.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

The small iron wedges used in fastening the parts of a scythe together are called *cleats*.

CLAUPED, *part*, daubed. L.

CLAVER, *s.* idle talk, W.

CLAW-BACK, *s.* a back-biter. L.

CLAY,

s. a claw; the separate divisions of a cloven foot. Randle.

Holme has GLEES.—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. II., ch. xi., p. 171.

CLĒÀ,

[70]

CLAY MARL, *s.* one of the varieties of marl formerly so much used in Cheshire as a fertilizer.

It was considered the best kind. Its characteristics are that it should be “of a dark brown colour, intersected with veins of either a blue, or light yellow shade; it should be greasy to the touch, when moist; and friable when dry.”—*Holland’s General View of the*

Agriculture of Cheshire (1808), p. 221.

CLEAN. See CLANSE.

CLEARING, *part*, salt-making term.

“On the first application of heat, if the brine contains any carbonate of lime, the acid may be observed to quit the lime, and this, being no longer held in solution, is either thrown up to the surface.... or it subsides to the bottom of the pan, and with some portion of the sulphate of lime; and is raked out in the early part of the process. These two operations are called clearing fat pan.”—*Holland’s General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 54.

CLEARINGS, *s.* salt-making term. The sediment formed in the above process.

CLEM, *v.* to starve with hunger. CLAM (WIRRALL).

The word “starve” is never used in this sense, but it conveys to the mind of a Cheshire man the idea of perishing with cold only In Mobberley there is a field which bears the curious name of *Clem-hunger*; and Leigh gives an instance of a wood at Mere being known as *Clem-hunger Wood*.

“Is na dinner ready, aw’m welly *clemmed*”

CLEM-GUTS, *s.* a person stingy with food. MACCLESFIELD.

“They wanted me for t’ go sarvice at th’ Haw, bur oi wanna;
whoi th’ missis is a reglar *clem-guts*”

CLEMMIN, *part*, starving with hunger. CLAMMIN (DUKINFIELD).

CLEVER, *adj.* handsome.

CLEVERLY, *adv.* completely. MOBBERLEY.

A hedge that requires to be cut down close to the ground “mun
be *cleverly* fawn.”

CLEW, *s.* a door or lid hung at the end of a drain or watercourse to
prevent the influx of tidal water.

CLEWKEN or CLOCKEN, *s.* fine cord. L.

CLINKER, *s.* (1) a hard, semi-vitrified cinder from the bottom of a
furnace.

(2) a blow struck in anger.

“Oi gen him such a *clinker* at th’ side of his yed as soon
made him quiet.”

CLIP, *s.* the quantity of wool shorn on one farm in one season.

[71]

CLIP, *v.* (1) to embrace.

“When he saw the ship sinking, he *clips* the young Earl of
Chester in his arms, and so both were drowned together.”—Sir
Peter Leycester’s *Historical Antiquities*, p. 112 (1673).

(2) to shear sheep.

CLIP-ME-DICK, *s.* the plant *Euphorbia Cyparissias*.

CLIVELEY, *adv.* cleverly. MACCLESFIELD FOREST.

CLOCK, *s.* (1) a beetle.

(2) ornamental open work in the sides of a stocking; very
frequently having a considerable resemblance to a fir-
tree, or at any rate to the conical fir-trees on long stems
which are found in a child’s box of toys.

CLOCKEN. See CLEWKEN.

CLOCKS, *s.* the downy heads of the dandelion. Called ONE-O'CLOCKS about MACCLESFIELD.

Children gather them and blow away the down in order to tell the time. The number of puffs required to clear the receptacle indicate the hour.

CLOD, *s.* a sod.

CLOD, *v.* to throw clods or other materials at an animal to drive it away.

CLOD-MAW, *s.* an implement for breaking clods.

It consists of a piece of wood about five to six inches long, and about three inches wide, and three inches deep; a hole is bored through it and a long handle is fixed in the hole. It is quite a light tool, but is used with both hands, and is most effectual for the purpose intended.

CLOD-SALT, *s.* salt-making term.

A cake [of salt] which sticks to the bottom of the pan.—Ray's *Account of Saltmaking* (E. D. S., B. 15, p. 37).

CLOG, *s.* (1) a wooden-soled shoe.

They are worn very generally by the factory hands of both sexes, and the clattering noise made by two or three hundred people when they *loose* from the mill and run through the streets is very peculiar. In MACCLESFIELD it is only the cotton hands who wear them.

(2) a heavy piece of wood fastened to the fore-leg of a cow or horse, and trailing on the ground, to prevent the animal straying.

CLOGGER, *s.* a man who makes clogs.

The sole of a clog is about an inch thick and is made of alder timber; a groove is cut entirely round it, and in this the upper leather is nailed. It is then tipped underneath with iron and has an iron heel, and it becomes a most formidable weapon for "punsing" in a Lancashire "up and down"

fight. Clogs are generally made considerably too large, and a wisp of straw or hay is placed under the sole of the foot. They are tied with a thong, or frequently have brass clasps; they are warm and comfortable, and are almost impervious to wet. The making of clogs is a separate trade from that of the shoemaker, and the cutting of clog soles is quite a special branch of industry.

CLOGGY, *adj.* compact.

Said of a horse or cow that is heavy-bodied and short-legged.

CLOMB, *v.* past tense of to climb. L.

CLOOSE, *adj.* sultry.

CLOTHES MAIDEN, or perhaps more frequently simply MAIDEN, *s.* a clothes horse.

CLOTS or CLOUTS, *s.* burrs or burdock. *W. Arctium Lappa.*

CLOUGH (pronounced CLUF), *s.* a deep, wooded valley.

Cotteril Clough, near Altrincham, is a good illustration of a clough, and is a picturesque spot.

CLOUT, *s.* (1) a rag, a towel for domestic use. WILDERSPOOL.

(2) a blow. "Hit him a *clout*"

CLOUTER, *v.* to make a clattering, clamping noise with wooden clogs.
L.

CLOUTERING, *part.* hurrying along noisily. MIDDLEWICH.

CLOUT NAILS, *s.* broad-headed nails.

CLOUTS, *s.* iron plates.

Axle-tree *clouts* are plates of iron nailed at the end of the axle-tree. "*Clouted shoon*" are shoes tipped with iron.

"Then they began to kicke and wince,
Iohn hitt the King ouer the shinnes
With a payre of new-*clouted* shoone!"

John de Reeve (Percy Folio MS., 1. 547, vol. ii.,
p. 580), Hales and Furnivall, ed. 1867.

CLUB FEEAST, *s.* the anniversary dinner of a benefit society.

CLUNTISH, *adj.* rough-spoken, uncivil. MOW COP.

CLUSSUM'D, *adj.* clumsy, *Lan.* according to Ray, but it means more, *i.e.*, a hand shut and benumbed with cold, and so far clumsy. W. Ray, however, does not give this as a Lancashire, but a Cheshire word. E.D.S. GLOSS. B. 15.

CLUTTER, *v.* to put an opponent down after a fight.

“He *cluttered* me down.” L.

[73]

CO, *idiom*, quoth. A very common expression about WILMSLOW.

Used when quoting someone who is considered an authority.

“Very likely, *co* John Platt.”

“Mow i'th' rain, an' get th' hay when it's fair, *co* Peter Cash.”

COAL-PIT CALE, *idiom*, equivalent to the proverbial expression “first come, first served.” WILMSLOW.

The phrase evidently originated from carts waiting at the coalpit mouth to be served each in turn. See CALE (1).

COAL-RUCK, *s.* the place where coal is kept.

COARSE, *adj.* applied to the weather—stormy, rough. L.

COB, *s.* (1) a blow, generally on the head. Cob is also a leader.

“This boy will be always *cob*,” what is called at school “cock of the school.” Sometimes pronounced COP. “I copped him” for “I beat him,” or got ahead of him. L.

(2) a male swan.

(3) or COBBLE; a lump of coal.

COB, *v.* (1) to throw.

Leigh adds, apparently quoting Wilbraham, to lead, to domineer, to surpass or excel others in any art or skill. Wilbraham, however, only gives the first meaning, and that as a Lancashire word. Its use in Cheshire is quite common. “*Cob* it away, its good t' nowt.”

(2) to cause to grow quickly, to throw up.

“The land has *cobbed* up a deal of grass.” L.

(3) to exceed.

“Nay, that *cobs* aw oi ever heerd.” MACCLESFIELD.

COBBST, *adj.*

Applied to children who are cross, contrary, and fractious beyond endurance, and sometimes to people called by someone “God Almighty’s unaccountables,” who behave in so perverse and cross-grained a way as to be beyond all ordinary rule or calculation. L.

COBNOBBLE, *v.* to chastise or correct.

This seems to carry out the idea that *cob* is a blow on the head, *nob* being one of the slang terms for the head. L.

COB-NUT, *s.* a large cultivated nut—round like a hazel-nut—not oval like the Kentish *cob-nuts*.

COCAM, *s.* sense, judgment, cunning. L.

COCK, *s.* a projection of brickwork built out in steps to receive a piece of timber. Also called a COCK’S BREAST.

COCK EGG, *s.* a diminutive egg frequently produced when hens are about to leave off laying.

[74]

COCKER, *v.* to fondle or spoil a child. Heard very rarely about MACCLESFIELD.

COCK-EYE, *s.* one eye smaller than the other, or an eye with a cast in it.

“He’s gotten a *cock-eye*” said of a person with any peculiarity in his eye. Also used adjectively, “he’s *cock-eyed*.”

COCKIT, *adj.* (1) smart, pert, saucy. It has nothing whatever to do with coquetting.

“Oo’s a *coekit* wench.”

(2) in good health. “How bist ta?” “Pretty *cockit*.”

(3) pleasant, easy. FRODSHAM.

“Aw’ve two sons as works i’th’ soapery, but they’n gotten pretty *cockit* jobs. Aw dunna think they need’n poo their cooerts off; one’s a sampler.” My informant meant that his sons had easy work to do.

COCK’S BREAST. See COCK.

COCK-STRIDE, *s.* the small increase of daylight which we observe as the days begin to lengthen.

It is said that the days are “getting a *cock-stride* longer.”

COCKSURE, *adj.* positive, perfectly certain,

COCK THE LITTLE FINGER, *idiom*, to get drunk, or rather to be fond of tipping.

“Jim Goold’s gone at last, and what could ye expect; he wur sadly too fond o’ *cockin his little finger*.”

COCKWEB, *s.* a cobweb.

Cobwebs are in great repute for stopping the bleeding of a cut.

CODDIN, *part*, humbugging.

The little son of a Cheshire family, whose members prided themselves on speaking pure Cheshire, said to his nurse who was making some grand promises if he would take some medicine, “Ger out, Maria, tha’st only *coddin* me as tha allus does; tha’l none tay me to see th’ fair.”

CODGERING, *part*. mending. S. CHES.

CODLINGS AND CREAM, *s.* *Epilobium hirsutum*. L.

CODS, *s.* testicles.

COGGING, *part*, cheating or deceiving. L.

GOGGLE, *adj.* easily moved, unstable. MACCLESFIELD. See also
KEGGLE, KICKLE, and TICKLE.

GOGGLE, *v.* to move with great ease, to be unsteady. MACCLESFIELD.

COGGLY, *adv.* easily moved, shaky. Applied to a creaking post or wheel. MACCLESFIELD.

COIL, *s.* row.

“What’s the *coil* now?” i.e., “What’s the matter?” L.

COLD BURNT, *part.* a punishment for any slight transgression of the laws of decency.

The offender’s arm is held up above his head, and cold water (the colder the better) is poured into the cuff of his coat. The first feelings of intense cold and heat are the same, and carried to extremes produce the same results. In Virgil we have the expression, *usta gelu*, burnt with frost, or, as we should say, blackened by frost. L.

COLDING, *part.* seems to be shivering.

To sit *colding* by the fire-side is to sit idling by the fire-side. W.

COLLAR, *v.* (1) to repair thatch along the ridge of the roof.

(2) to harness, or put the collar on, a colt for the first time. Used also, figuratively, for bringing up a child to work early.

(3) to colour or blacken, to dirty or smut. LEIGH says from

COLLAR, soot.

“You’ve *collared* your face.”

COLLAR-PROUD, *adj.* restive.

Said of a horse which is unsteady in harness, especially when first starting.

COLLERED, *part.* soiled by soot. MIDDLEWICH.

COLLOGUE, *v.* to collude. MOW COP.

COLLOP, *s.* a slice of meat.

COLLOW or COLLY, *v.* to blacken, to colour, to make black with a coal. MACCLESFIELD, but not very often used.

COLLYWEST or COLLYWESTON, *adv.* in an opposite direction, the contrary way.

“Am I going right for such and such a place?” “ Nao, its *collyweston*”

Leigh explains it also as “used when anything goes wrong,” and quotes a saying “It’s aw along with Colly Weston,” Halliwell also gives this latter meaning.

COLOURY, *adj.* roan or spotted. Said of cows that are not self-coloured.

In auctioneer’s posters one frequently sees a stock of cows described as “good, *coloury* cows.”

COLT, *s.* (1) a child’s caul. KELSALL.

(2) when meaning a young horse it is pronounced “cowt,” which see.

[76]

COLOURING, *s.* extract of anatto, used for colouring cheese or butter.

It is now generally sold in bottles in a liquid state; but formerly was in solid lumps.

COMB, *s.* (1) hatting term. The raised part of a “helmet” hat, such as are worn by the police; also CREST.

(2) a brewing vat. HALLIWELL.

COME, *s.* the angle at which the digging part of a spade, locally called the *mouth*, is attached to the handle.

If the mouth and handle are almost in a line the spade is said to have “very little *come*;” if they make a considerable angle, the spade has “a good deal of *come*.” Different makes of spades, as regards this peculiarity, suit different diggers; a man who naturally puts his spade into the ground very perpendicularly requires one with a good deal of *come*; one whose propensity is to put his spade in sloping requires less *come*. For shovelling up soil a spade with as much *come* as possible is best, as the workman does not require to stoop so low. I have described this minutely partly because the term has always seemed to me very peculiar; and partly because there are, probably, no better “spade men” in the country than

Cheshire men; and they are naturally a little particular in selecting their tools.

COME, *v.* (1) to act the part Rennet does in cheese-making; turning milk to curds.

“Thou looks so sour, thou’d *come* a cheese.” L.

The curd is said to *come* when it coagulates; and butter is said to come when it separates from the milk in churning.

(2) to sprout as barley does in the process of malting. The word is used in this sense by RANDLE HOLME (Academy of Armory, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 105).

COME, *idiom*, at an approaching time, or at the recurrence of any time or season.

“He’ll be nine year old *come* Barnaby.”

“Sunday *come* se’night” is an idiom meaning next Sunday but one.

COME AGAIN, *v.* to appear after death as a ghost.

I remember a gentleman, who was drowned whilst skating, was popularly believed to “*come again*.”

CÖME-ÁH-GĚN, *excl.* an expression used to the horses when they are to turn to the left at the end of a plough furrow.

Also used as an adverb. A ploughman will speak of turning, COME-AH-GEN, or ploughing COME-AH-GEN (MOBBERLEY). COMEGGEN (RUNCORN, NORTON, and the neighbourhood, also MIDDLEWICH).

COME-AT, *v.* to come near.

“Ony lemme *come at* the, and I’ll gie it the.”

[77]

COME BY, *v.* to obtain.

“I hope you came by it honestly.”

“Ow did ye *come by* such a cough, Missis?” “Oh, ahr Jim wur i’th’ owd fettle last wik, an I had for t’ fetch him wom every neet from th’ Horse and Jockey, and I geet such a cowl trapesin i’ th’ wet, oi’ve done nowt bu’ cough ever sin.”

COMEGGEN. SEE CÖME-ÁH-GĚN.

COMEING, *part*, sprouting.

“The *Comeing of Barley*, or Malt; is the spritting of it as if it cast out a Root.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 105. See MALT-COOMS.

COME ITE or COME OUT, *excl* an expression used to a dog or other animal, meaning “be quiet.”

COME NEARER, *excl.* used in cart stables instead of “come up.” L.

COME ON, *v.* to grow, to improve.

COME ROUND, *v.* to recover.

“He’s *comin raind* wonderful.”

COME THY WAYS, *excl.* a coaxing way of calling an animal; or even of addressing children.

“Come *thy ways* in, wench, it’s cowl.”

COME UP, *excl.* an expression used to an animal when it is required to move.

COMFORTABLE, *s.* a comforter or woollen scarf for the neck.

COMMON SALT, *s.* salt-making term. The cheapest kind of coarse salt made; used in alkali works, soap works, glass works, &c.

COMN, *v.* plural of come.

“Are they *comn* in yet?”

COMPANY, *s.* the bailiffs.

“He’s gotten *company*,” *i.e.*, He’s got the bailiffs in the house.

COMPASS, *s.* quantity, as applied to land.

“What *compass* of ground have you?” *i.e.*, “How many acres do you farm?”

COMPLY, *v.* to fit, to coincide.

CON, *v.* can.

“Ay, that aw *con*.”

CONDUCTING RODS, *s.* salt-mining term; guards of iron running from top to bottom of the shafts, for the purpose of staying or steadying the load in ascending, or the tub or bucket in descending.

[78]

CONEY-GREE, *s.* an old name for a rabbit warren.

Sir W. Brereton and Randle Holme both use the word, but the latter spells it “coney-greys.” A writer in the *Cheshire Sheaf* (Nov., 1879, p. 332) says that two hundred years ago a small plot of land in the precincts of Chester, now probably covered with houses, was called “The *Cony-grees*.” I find in the Tithe Apportionment of the township of Norton, in the Parish of Runcorn, a field called “Coney-graves,” and this gives us a clue to the derivation of the word, *i.e.*, the diggings or burrows of rabbits. In the West Cheshire dialect it would be pronounced “coney-greeves,” and this has been shortened into *coney-grees*.

CONGLETON BEAR TOWN.

Leigh, in his *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*, gives this as a name by which the town was called. It arose from the following circumstance, as recorded in the accounts of the Town of Congleton:—”1622. About this time arose the saying of Congleton selling the Word of God to buy a bear. Thus: There being a new Bible wanted for the use of the chapel, and as they were not able at that time to purchase one, they had laid some money by for the purpose. In the meantime, the town bear died, and the said money was given to the bearward to buy another, and the minister was obliged to make further shift, and use the old one a little longer, until they could purchase one. Some say they gave to him the money thence arising at the sale of the old Bible laid by, having bought a new one.”—See Green’s *Knutsford*, p. 56.

CONGLETON POINTS, *s.* tough white leather thongs with tin or silver tags at each end, for the manufacture of which Congleton was formerly noted. They were used for fastening the dresses of both men and women, and continued fashionable until superseded by buckles and buttons.

CONGLETON SACK, *s.* a beverage for the brewing of which Congleton has been famous for centuries. It was introduced at civic and other feasts in large China bowls.

CONKER-TREE, *s.* a horse-chestnut tree. FRODSHAM. See CONQUERORS.

CONNA,

CONNER, *v.* cannot.

CONNOT,

CONNY,

adj. brisk, lively. W.

CANNY,

CONQUERORS, *s.* a game played with horse-chestnuts threaded on a string.

It is played by two boys who sit face to face astride of a form or a log of timber. If a piece of turf (peat dried for fuel) can be procured so much the fitter. One boy lays his chestnut upon the turf, and the other strikes at it with his chestnut; and they go on striking alternately till one chestnut splits the other. The chestnut which remains unhurt is then "conqueror of one." A new chestnut is substituted for the broken one, and the game goes on. Whichever chestnut now proves victorious becomes "conqueror of two," and so on, the victorious chestnut adding to its score all the previous

[79]

winnings. The chestnuts are often artificially hardened by placing them up the chimney, or carrying them in the warm pocket; and a

chestnut which has become conqueror of a considerable number acquires a value in school- boys' eyes, and I have frequently known them to be sold, or exchanged for other toys. See CONKER-TREE.

CONSARN, *excl.* an imprecation.

“*Consarn ye!* for two pins I'd knock ye dain.”

CONST, *v.* canst. CONST TA, canst thou.

COOERT, *s.* a coat.

COOM, *v.* came.

COOP or CUP, *interj.* a call word to cows and horses. Probably an abbreviation of “come up.”

COOT, *s.* the water-hen (*Gallinula podiceps*). The coot is called BALD COOT, from its white face.

COOTER or COOTHER, *s.* the coulter of a plough.

COOTH, *s.* cold (malady), but with some difference which I have never been quite able to understand. Thus a Cheshire man does not say he has a *cooth*, but always couples *cooth* and cold.

“I dunnot feel so well, I'm so full of *cooth and cold*.”

COOTH, *adj.* cold; said of the weather. DELAMERE.

“It' *cooth*.”

COOTHFUL, *adj.* that which produces *cooth* or cold. MIDDLEWICH. “It's a *coothful* house.”

COP, *s.* (1) a hedge bank.

“There wur a hee *cop* and a big dytch.”

(2) a blow. See COB (1).

(3) a small bundle of spun cotton prepared for weaving.

COP, *v.* to catch, both in the sense of capturing, and in the semi- slang sense of being scolded. NORTON.

“I've *copped* it,” said when a boy had been chasing a kitten, and had, at last, got hold of it.

“You've *copt* it.” You've caught it, or got a scolding.

COPE, *v.* to cope a ferret is to muzzle it, often by the cruel process of sewing its lips together.

COP-GOLE, *s.* described by Randle Holme as part of a yoke. *Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 335.

COPPET, *adj.* pert, saucy. W.

[80]

COPPY, *s.* a coppice.

Tusser uses the word, though differently spelt.

“Fence copie in,
er heawers begin.”

Five Hundred Points.—April’s Abstract.

CORAL PLANT, *s.* *Ribes sanguineum*. L.

CORF, *s.* a basket to bring coals up from a pit. L.

CORKER, *s.* (1) a settler, or clencher of an argument.
(2) a great lie.

CORKS, *s.* cinders. L.

CORN, *s.* (1) a crystal of salt.

“The brine everywhere gathers into *Cornes*” (Nantwich, 1669).
Philosophical Transactions, vol. iv., p. 1065.

(2) for this word, when it means cereal grain, and its compounds, See CURN.

CORN, *v.* to crystallize. Salt is said to *corn* during the process of evaporation.

“They boyle [the brine] very gently till it *Corne*” (Nantwich, 1669). *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1065.

CORNALEE, *s.* the dogwood. Spelt CORNOWLEE in *Brereton’s Travels*, 1634. L. *Cornus sanguinea*.

CORNOK, *s.* a corn measure containing four bushels. L.

CORRUPTION, *s.* purulent matter.

COSP, *s.* (1) the cross piece at the top of a spade handle.

(2) frequently used for the head.

A person whose head has been broken is said “to have had his *cosp* broken.” W.

COSS, v. to curse. L.

COSESSES, v. costs.

“It *cosses* a deal o’ brass.”

COSTN, v. plural of cost.

“They *costn* a lot,” they are very expensive.

COT, s.

Probably only an abbreviation of *Cot-quean*, any man who interferes with female domestic employment, and particularly in the kitchen, is so called. W. The more general word is MOLL-COT, which see.

COTE, s. a shed, or shelter. CALF-COTE, PIG-COTE, PIGEON-COTE, RABBIT-COTE, DUCK-COTE, &c.

[81]

COTTED, *adj.* entangled. “*Cotted* fleeces” are fleeces with felted lumps amongst the wool.

COTTER or COTTER-PIN, s. (1) an iron peg inserted in the bars of a shutter to secure it. “Put th’ *cotter* i’th’ shutter.”

(2) a blow. “Gie him a *cotter*” MACCLESFIELD.

COTTER, v. (1) to mend, but rather in a makeshift kind of way.

“It’s not worth doin much to; it’ll just have to be *cottered* up a bit, and may be it’ll last a few years,” was said of a cottage which was almost too dilapidated to be made habitable.

(2) to hit. “I’ll *cotter* thee i’th’ chops,” *i.e.*,

“I’ll hit you in the face.”, DUKINFIELD, ASHTON-UNDER-LYNE.

(3) to fasten anything with a cotter-pin.

“Nah then, mak haste and *cotter* them shutters.”

MACCLESFIELD.

COTTERILL, *s.* a cloven piece of iron to fasten a wheel on to a spindle.

COTTER PATCH, *s.* salt-making term. An iron patch put at one corner of a salt-pan, and fastened with a cotter, to cover the *letting out* place.

COTTER-PIN, *s.* See COTTER (1).

COTTON MESTER, *s.* the proprietor of a cotton factory.

COUCH, *v.* (1) to slack lime.

(2) to “*Couch* the barley, is to take it out off the wet and lay it on the Floor a foot thick, for as large a compass as the Weeting will contain.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 105.

COUCH-GRASS, *s.* *Triticum repens*. L. More commonly SCUTCH, which see.

COUCHING FLOOR, *s.* “A *Couching Floore*, a Floor made of Plaister of Paris smooth and even which no water will hurt; where the wet Barley is laid to come.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 105.

COUNSELLORS, *s.* the downy seeds of the bur thistle (*Carduus lanceolatus*). KELSALL.

COUNT, *v.* (1) to reckon, to have an opinion concerning anything.

(2) to rely on. “Oi dunna *count* mitch on her, oo’s too fond o’ gaddin abite for shute my taste.”

[82]

COUNT CAKES, *s.* three-cornered cakes which have been peculiar to Congleton from time immemorial, and are used at the corporation meetings.

A raisin is inserted in each corner of the cake. These raisins are supposed by some to represent the mayor and two justices who

were the governing body under the charter of James I. By others they are supposed to symbolize the Trinity.

COUNTERFEITS AND TRINKETS, *s.* porringers and saucers. RAY.

COURSED WALL, *s.* a wall built of squared stones of equal thickness.

See RANDOM.

COVERLID, *s.* toffy.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 237.

COW, *s.* young cabbage plants. Neighbourhood of LINDOW COMMON.

Not very frequently used.

COW-BOX, *s.* a square box, wide at the top and narrow at the bottom, from which cows eat *licking*.

COW-CHAIN, *s.* the chain with which cows are tied up in the *shippon*; it slides up and down the *ratch-stake* by means of the *frampath*. See SHIPPON, RATCH-STAKE, FRAMPATH.

COW-CLAP, *s.* the faeces of a cow.

COWD, *adj.* cold.

COWER, *v.* (1) to crouch. N. E. CHES.

“Oo were that feart, oo *cowert* dain aw of a ruck i’th’ corner.”

(2) to sit over the fire.

“*Cowerin* ’o’er th’ fire.”

Although *cower* may be considered a classical word, to be found in most dictionaries, I have included it on account of its secondary meaning.

COW-GATE, *s.* the right to pasture a cow on common land.

Many of the farms at Frodsham have so many *cow-gates* on Frodsham marsh according to the size of the farm; and the Stockham Charity, of which I was lately the treasurer, is derived from the rent of a certain number of *cow-gates* on the same marsh.

In old Macclesfield documents the public officers are frequently allowed so many *cow-gates* on Macclesfield common.

COW-GRASS, *s.* *Trifolium medium*.

COW-ITCH, *s.* the hairy seeds of *Rosa canina*.

They are so called from the similarity of their effects to those of the true Cowage or *Cow-itch* (*Mucuna pruriens*). Schoolboys sometimes put them down one another's backs, causing an irritation which is almost unbearable.

COW-JOBBER, *s.* a dealer in store cattle.

COW LADY, *s.* a ladybird, *Coccinella septempunctata*.

[83]

COW-LICK. See CAWF-LICK.

COWSHAT, *s.* a wood pigeon.

COW-SHORN or COW-SHARN, *s.* the leavings of the cow. W.

COWSLOP, *s.* (1) the cowslip (*Primula veris*).

(2) the fæces of a cow. MACCLESFIELD.

COWT, *s.* (1) a colt.

(2) a novice, who has to pay his footing.

COWT, *v.* to make a new comer pay his footing.

At many of the rent audits new tenants are *colted* the first time they appear at the rent dinner. On the Mobberley Hall Estate, where I have received the rents for many years, and probably at other rent dinners, a curious formula is practised. After dinner two of the oldest tenants mysteriously leave their seats and go out of the room. They presently return bringing with them a carving knife, a rolling pin, and a small tea tray. They then go round the room looking the guests over till they find a new tenant; then begins the fun. They treat him as if he were a colt that is going to have his tail docked. They pat him on the back and shout wo-ho! wo-ho! and ask one another "how will he stand it?" "Dun yo think he'll bleed pretty well?" and so on. After a few of these jokes and by-play, and a good deal of laughing, the carving knife and the rolling pin are struck smartly together behind the man's back, which represents the docking of his tail, and the tray is presented to him, on which

he is expected to deposit a piece of money, which is afterwards spent in punch. All the new people have to pass through the ordeal until there are no more colts.

COWTER, *s.* the coulter of a plough.

COW-TIE, *s.* a rope with which the legs of a kicking cow are tied when she is milked.

A *cow-tie* is generally made of horsehair; it has a loop at one end and a wooden button at the other. It is passed round one thigh, just above the hock, and the two ends are twisted once or twice; the ends are then passed round the other thigh, and the button put through the loop to fasten it.

COWTS-FOOT, *s.* the plant *Tussilago Farfara*.

COW-WHISKET, *s.* a flat, oval basket, made of cleft ash, used for the same purpose as the cow-box.

COY, *s.* used by Brereton in his "Travels" for decoy, 1635. L.

CRAB or CRAB-APPLE, *s.* (1) *Pyrus Malus*.

A very common tree in Cheshire in hedges and thickets. The inhabitants of Mobberley have, from time immemorial, been called "Mobberley Crabs;" and there used to be a custom in that parish of pelting the parson with crabapples on "Wakes Sunday." The custom was quite obsolete before my time; but I believe it was carried out in the present century. There are two fields in Mobberley called "Crab-tree Lands." There is also a kind of small semi-wild apple, tolerably sweet, and quite fit for culinary use, which is known as a Crab Apple.

(2) an iron trivet to put over the fire.

[84]

CRABBED, *adj.* cross.

"Oo's a *crabbed* owd thing."

CRAB VARJIS, *s.* verjuice made from crab apples, and used for sprains.

WARFORD, KNUTSFORD, BUCKLOW HILL.

CRACK, *s.* (1) a talk, a gossip.

“Aw’ve come to have a *crack* wi’ ye.”

(2) a blow.

“If tha doesna mak a less nize, I’ll gie the sich a *crack*”

CRACK A NUT, *idiom*, to break a person’s head. N. E. CHES.

CRACKED, *part*, half-witted.

CRACK ON, *v.* to boast of.

“He’s nowt to *crack* on”

CRADDANT or CRADDY, *s.* a difficult feat to be imitated.

It is a favourite amusement for boys at school to set each other *craddants*; that is, to do something hazardous, which all the others are dared to follow, such as climbing up a tree and then dropping to the ground from some rather high branch. Wilbraham explains CRADANT as “a coward,” and says that “to set cradants, amongst boys, is to do something hazardous, to take any desperate leap, which cradants dare not undertake after you.” I certainly do not so understand it, for I have, over and over again, joined in the pastime, and have asked, and been asked to “set me a craddant” the craddant evidently meaning the daring feat itself, and not the person who was to attempt its performance. Ray gives CRASSANT as a Cheshire word, but some mistake is to be apprehended, and Wilbraham expresses himself doubtfully as to the word. About Macclesfield it is generally CRODDY.

CRADDANTLY, *adv.* cowardly. WILBRAHAM (who spells it CRADANTLY).

Here, also, it seems to me that the word does not imply that the person who tries to follow a craddant is cowardly, but that the feat itself causes nervous sensations. Wilbraham, “on the sole authority of Ray,” also gives CRASSANTLY. Halliwell also gives

CRASSANTLY, but without any reference to an author. See
CRASSANTLY.

CRADLEDOCK. See CHEADLE-DOCK.

CRAMBERRIES, *s.* *Vaccinium Oxycoccus* (*Phitologist*, i. 702). The
more general pronunciation is CRANBERRY.

CRAMBLE, *v.* to hobble. MACCLESFIELD.

CRAMBLY, *adj.* lame. L.

CRAMPIT, *s.* a crumpet.

CRAMPLED, *part.* stiff in the joints. L.

CRANK, *s.* a blow. L.

[85]

CRANNY, *adj.* pleasant, agreeable, or praiseworthy; a *cranny* lad.
WILBRAHAM (on the authority of Bailey).

Ray explains "a *cranny* lad" as "a jovial, brisk, lusty lad."

CRAP, *s.* a crop. MOW COP.

CRAP, *v.* to crop. MOW COP.

CRAPUSSING, *adv.* in a weak, creeping manner.

A horse or cow that walks as if its feet were tender is said to "go
very *crapussing*."

"Au dunna know what to mak o' ahr Maria, oo goes *crapussing*
abaht th' haise as though oo hadna th' use of her limbs."

CRASH, *s.* unripe fruit.

"Dunnot ate that *crash*."

CRASSANTLY, *adj.* as a *crassantly* lad, a coward. RAY.

CRATCH, *s.* a hay rack.

CRATCHERN CAKES, *s.* cakes made of flour and the cratcherns of
lard, usually eaten at tea time. Also called SCRATCHERN CAKES.

See CRATCHERNS.

CRATCHERNS or CRATCHINGS, *s.*

(1) the dried up bits that remain after the rendering of lard, used for making cratchern cakes.

(2) graves, from a chandler's refuse fat. L.

CRAW, *s.* a bird's crop. Also used metaphorically of a person's stomach.

"Poor chap! one can see he's gotten nowt in his *craw*."

CREDUSSING, *adj.* humbly mean. L.

CREECHY, *adj.* (1) weak, in bad repair.

(2) rather poorly.

CREEL, *s.* the silver-spangled Hamburg fowl. A grey mottled kind of Dorking fowl is known as CUCKOO CREEL.

CREEM, *v.* the same as teem, to pour; also to put slyly into one's hand.

W. RAY gives the same explanation.

CREEP or CREEP EDGE, *s.* a creeping fellow.

An area sneak would be called a "*creep edge*" L.

CREEPING JACK, *s.* the plant *Sedum acre*.

CREEPIT, *v.*

perfect tense and participle of the verb, to,

creep. L.

CREEPITING, *part*

CREST, *s.* hatting term. See COMB.

[86]

CREWDLING, *s.* a dull, stupid person, a slow mover. W.

CREW, *s.* a pen to shut fowls in. DELAMERE.

"A *duck-crew*." "A *hen-crew*."

CREWE, *v.* to shut up fowls. W.

CRIB, *s.* a small cote to put young calves in.

CRICKET, *s.* a low stool.

CRILL, *s.* chill, thrill. MOW COP.

"Aw of a *crill*"

CRIMBLE, *v.* (1) to crumble.

(2) to sneak out of an engagement. L.

CRIMBLY, *adj.* crumbly.

“They liken a *crimbly* cheese i’ Manchester.”

CRINKLE, *v.* to wrinkle, to shrivel up.

“When she had tane the mantle,
And cast it her about,
Upp att her great toe
It began to *crinkle* and crows:
Shee said, bowe downe, mantle,
And shame me not for nought.”

“The Boy and the Mantle,” *Percy’s Reliques*,
vol. iii. 46, ed. v.

CRINKLY, *adj.* having an uneven surface through being crumpled up.

CRISP, *v.* the first process of freezing.

“The water’s *crisping*.”

CRITS, *s.* small potatoes. L.

CRODDY. See CRADDANT.

CROFT, *s.* a small field.

CROM, *v.* to cram. ‘

CROM-FULL, *adj.* quite full—full to repletion.

CRONY, *s.* a good friend.

CROODLE, *v.* (1) to snuggle, as a young animal snuggles against its mother.

“Th’ pratty little dear! look how it *croodles* up agen it mammy.”

(2) to crouch down.

CROODLED or CROODLED UP, *part.* curled up snugly, as a cat curls herself round when sleeping.

[87]

CROOKS, *s.* the main timbers of an old black and white house.

They were curved and were set up in the gable ends forming a gothic arch from the ground to the roof. The secondary timbers were all supported by them.

CROOKT, *adj.* crooked.

CROP or CROP-WOOD, *s.* the branches of a felled tree.

CROP, *v.* (1) to yield a crop.

Certain varieties of plants are grown because “they *crop* well.”

(2) to cut the branches from a felled tree.

(3) perfect tense of creep; also CROPE.

CROP-HIDE, *s.* tanning term; a hide tanned whole without having the head and belly part cut off.

CROPPEN, *v.* plur. of crop (to yield a crop).

“They *croppen* well.”

CROPPEN, *part.* crept.

“He were *croppen* into th’ stackyort to heide hissel.”

CROPPEN UP, *idiom.* occurred to mind, come to light. KNUTSFORD,

CROPPER, *s.* that which bears a crop.

“Magnum Bonums (potatoes) are rare *croppers*”

CROSE, *s.* hatting term. The edges of a hat-body when laid flat.

CROSS BAR, *s.*

Randle Holme describes the parts of a YELVE (which see) as “The Barr, or Cross Bar. The Tangs or Forks. The Socket, for the Stail to go in. The Staile. Te Kaspē, is the top part on which the man holds.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 337.

The Cross Bar seems to have been the cross piece of iron to which the prongs of the potato fork or yelve are fixed. Kaspē is now called COSP, which see.

CROSS-CUT, *v.* (1) to cut the stem of a tree into lengths with a cross-cut saw.

(2) cutting out turnips with a hoe so as to leave them in tufts ready for a final thinning to single plants.

MINSHULL VERNON.

CROSS-NOTED, *part.*

When it is so arranged that some cows in a stock shall calve in the spring or summer, and others in the autumn or winter, so as to ensure a supply of milk all the year round, they are said to be *cross-noted*.

CROSS-WIND, *v.* to warp.

[88]

CROW, *s.* (1) a rook or crow. The distinction of species is not recognised.

(2) an iron bracket fixed over the kitchen fire.

The *crow* works in sockets, and can be brought over the fire for use, or pushed back into the chimney when not wanted. The use of it is to hang large, heavy pots over the fire. They can thus be pushed over the fire or drawn off without the exertion of lifting them. The pans, of course, are not ordinary saucepans, but have a handle over the top, and usually stand upon three feet.

CROW FOOT, *s.* the various species of buttercup, principally *Ranunculus repens*.

CROWNER or CRUNNER, *s.* a coroner.

CROW NET, *s.* a net formerly used for catching crows and rooks.

The following interesting extract is copied from Col. Leigh's *Glossary*. Kinderton is a township in Cheshire near Middlewich. "At the Kinderton Church Leet, 39 Elizabeth, Villa de Hunsterton was presented and fined los. 9d. in rate, because the crow-net 'non posita et usitata fuit, in villa.'" There is a similar presentment of Newbold Astbury at a court 40 Elizabeth. The following is "the act (10 Henry VIII.) made to destroy choughs, crows, and rookes, that do daily breed and increase throughout this realme; which rookes, crows, and choughs doo yearlie destroy, devoure and consume a wonderfull and marvellous great quantity of corne and grain, as

also at the ripening and kernelling of the same, and over that a marvellous destruction and decaie of the covertures of thatched houses, barns, ricks, stacks, &c. Enacted, that in every parish, township, hamlet, borough, or village, where- ever is at least ten households inhabited, the tenants and inhabitants thereof shall before the Feast of St. Michael, at their own proper costs provide, make, or cause to made *one net*, commonly called a net to take choughs, crows, and rookes, with all things requisite as belonging to the same, and the said net so made, shall keepe, preserve, and renewe as often as shall neede; and with and after a sharpe made with chaffe or anything meete for the purpose shall laie or cause to be laid, at such time or times in the year as is convenient for the destruction of such choughs, &c., upon paine to forfeite Xs. to be levied of the inhabitants of the parish, &c. The net to be produced once a yeare before the Steward of the Court Baron. Any farmer or owner occupying any manors, lands, &c., is to pay for every six old crows, rookes, or choughs a penie, for every three old a halfpenny.”

How crows were to be caught with the nets is not explained. Times are changed, and instead of the destruction of crows being enforced by law, we have a Wild Birds Preservation Act now, which makes it penal to kill crows, at any rate during the breeding season.

CROW ORCHARD, *s.* a rookery. L.

CROW-ROAD, *s.* the straight road from one place to another; as the crow flies.

CROWS, *s.* hatting term. Rejected work given back to the work- people.

CROZZEL, *s.* a cinder.

“Au just put th’ poi i’th’ oon afore au went aht, an’ when au coom back it were aw burnt to a *crozzel*.”

CRUD, *s.* curd.

CRUD-BREAKER, *s.* an implement for breaking curd; also called a dairymaid.

CRUDDLE, *v.* to curdle.

CRUD-KNIFE, *s.* a large knife, like a carving knife, but blunt, used for cutting curd into square blocks to allow the whey to run out.

CRUD-MILL, *s.* a machine for breaking the pressed curd into small pieces preparatory to salting it and finally putting it into the vats.

It stands upon four legs, and consists of a wooden hopper without a bottom. Iron pins are fixed on each side of the bottom aperture, and a wooden roller, also carrying rows of iron pins, revolves between them. The roller is turned by a handle. The curd put into the hopper is thus ground up, and falls into a vessel below.

CRUEL or CREWELL, *s.* is still in use for worsted. "To work in *crewell*" is to work in worsted. W. The word, however, is scarcely local.

CRUM or GRUME, *s.* salt-making term; the refuse of charred wood which was cast out of the old salt-houses.

It is referred to in the burgess laws of Northwych (where we find it gives the name to "Crum Hill") as "The *crume*, or Wych house muck." L. Obsolete, I think.

CRUMMY, *adj.* fat, well filled out.

CRUMPSY, *adj.* ill-tempered, cross. MIDDLEWICH, MACCLESFIELD.

"Fratchetty and *crumpsy*" is said of a tiresome, cross child.

CRUS (pl. CRUSSES), *s.* crust.

CRUTCH, *s.* a leg. L.

CRYEN, *v.* plur. of cry.

"They cry en their *eyne* eawt."

CRY NOTCH, *v.* "to Cry *Notchil*" is for a man to advertise that he will not be answerable for debts incurred by his wife. L.

CUCKE STOOLS, *s.* belong to old Cheshire of the past.

Formerly every parish had its *Ducking Stool* or *Cuckie Stool*—a chair placed on a lever, on which a scold was fastened and ducked over and over again, till she was quiet. Most parishes had a stool of this sort, a scold's bridle, and stocks. There are pits in Cheshire to this day called "*Cuck Stoo pits*" L. I can well remember that when I was a boy a certain pit on KNUTSFORD Heath (now drained) was called "The Ducking Pit."

A street in Macclesfield is called Cuckstool Pit Hill, at the bottom of which is the river Bollin, where the scolds were ducked. The chair itself is, I believe, preserved in the Town Hall.

[90]

CUCKLE, *v.* to cackle.

A hen is said to *cuckle* when she tells us she has laid an egg.

CUCKOO CREEL. See CREEL.

CUCKOO-FLOWER, *s.* *Cardamine pratensis*. MID-CHESS. *Anemone nemorosa*. BEESTON.

CUCKOO-LAMBS, *s.* late-born lambs, not supposed to thrive. L.

CUCKOO MEAT, *s.* the wood-sorrel, *Oxalis Acetosella*.

CUCKOO OATS, *s.* oats sown after the cuckoo comes,—too late, as a rule, to do very well.

CUCKOO'S BREAD AND CHEESE, *s.* the wood-sorrel. L. *Oxalis Acetosella*.

CUCKOO'S CAP, *s.* *Aconitum Napellus* and other garden species of monkshood.

CUCKOO-SPIT, *s.* the frothy matter seen on the leaves and stems of many plants in early summer, exuded by the insect *Cicada Spumaria*.

CU-IN, *s.* a periwinkle (shellfish).

CULLS, *s.* the worst sheep picked out or culled from a flock.

CULTER, *s.* the coulter of a plough is so-called by Randle Holme (*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333). He elsewhere spells it CULTURE.

CUMBERLIN, *s.* a troublesome fellow, one that cumbers the earth, and does no good. L.

“Thah’st gotten bad luck top eend, thah *cumberlin*.” J. C.

CLOUGH.

CUNLIFF, *s.* one of the divisions in which a brick kiln is built up.

CUNNI-THUM, *adv.*

To shoot a marble *cunnithumb* is to place it in the middle of the bent forefinger instead of poising it at the tip of the ringer. It is considered a childish or effeminate way of playing marbles, and the marble is not discharged with anything like the proper force.

CUP. See COOP.

CUR, *s.* a good, sharp watchdog. The word does not refer, in the least, to low breeding.

“He’s a good sharp *cur*,” or “a good *cur*,” is said of any dog that barks at strangers and guards his master’s property.

CURL, *s.* hatting term. The edge of a hat brim which turns over.

[91]

CURLED MINT, *s.* *Mentha crispa*.

A kind of mint with frilled edges to the leaves, not at all infrequent in Cheshire gardens. It is used for the same purpose as pea-mint, and is considered a superior kind.

CURN, *s.* corn.

CURN-ARK, *s.* a chest in a stable, in which corn is kept.

CURNCRAKE, *s.* the landrail. *Ortygometra Crex*.

CURN-FLOWER, *s.* *Lychnis Githago*.

CURNING, *part*, collecting corn.

When I was a boy it was a custom for the poor people to go *curring*. They went to all the farmhouses begging for a small donation of wheat, a few weeks before Christmas. Generally a small quantity was given—perhaps a pint or a quart—which they put in a bag carried for the purpose. When they had collected as much as they could, they took it to the mill and had it ground into flour. Probably the custom still exists in out-of-the-way places; but it is fast becoming obsolete.

CURRAKE, *s.* a cow-rake; a heavy blunt-edged hoe, used for scraping the dung from a shippon *groop*. See GROOP.

CURRANBINE, *s.* the garden columbine, *Aquilegia vulgaris*.
MOBBERLEY.

CURST, *adj.* bad tempered. L., who illustrates it by an old Cheshire proverb, “*Curst* cows have short horns.” The proverb, however, occurs in Herbert’s collection.

CUSH, *s.* a polled cow.

CUSTHUT, *s.* custard.

CUT, *s.* (1) the breadth of a truss in a stack of hay. NORTON.

A Cheshire farmer generally estimates the weight of a stack by measuring how many trusses it will make—the truss being of uniform length, width, and weight; each set of trusses across the stack being called a *cut*.

“I did na reckon the stack above twenty-fower or twenty-five ton. There’d be twelve *cuts* i’th’ stack, an’ about two ton in each *cut*.”

(2) a canal

“Oi were walkin’ along th’ *cut*-soide to-neet, and au’d loiked for t’ fell in.”

In the Bridgewater Company’s Acts the canal is usually spoken of as a *cut*.

(3) a stroke with a whip.

CUT, *v.* (1) to castrate.

(2) to run away.

(3) to strike with a whip.

[92]

CUTE, *adj.* sharp, clever, intelligent.

CUTLINS, *s.* oatmeal. L.

CUT NECK, *excl* used in an old harvest custom.

The late Captain V. A. King wrote to me from Wirrall: "There was a custom here when all the corn was cut upon a farm, but not gathered into the barn, the labourers used to have a supper, and after this go out in the open air and shout at the very top of their voices *Cut neck, Cut neck!*" See CUTTING THE NECK.

CUT ONE'S LUCKY,

idioms. runnin away.

CUT ONE'S STICK,

These expressions savour, perhaps, more of imported slang than of provincial dialect.

CUTS, *s.* (1) a variety of oats.

(2) lots. To draw *cuts* is to draw lots, or perhaps it is more generally said to "have *cuts*."

"Let's have *cuts*."

CUTTINGS, *s.* the furrows in the corners of fields which do not run from one end of the field to the other.

CUTTING THE NECK, a harvest custom practised about RUNCORN, FRODSHAM, HELSBY, &c.

I have never seen this custom, but it has been thus described to me: When the reapers are just about finishing cutting a field of wheat they leave a small piece standing. They then tie the heads together with a piece of ribbon, and standing at some distance, they throw their sickles at it. The one who severs "the neck" receives a prize, a shilling or two, given by the master. Some very interesting

notices of the same custom under various forms, and in widely distant counties, may be found in *Notes and Queries* at the following references: 4th S. xii. p. 491; 5th S. vi. p. 286; ix. p. 306; and x. pp. 51, 359; and Halliwell describes a Herefordshire custom under the title "Crying the Mare," which is very similar. It would appear from a perusal of these articles that our word "neck" has really nothing to do with the neck of the sheaf tied with ribbon, but that it is a Norse word simply signifying "a sheaf of corn."

CUYP, *v.* (pronounced in a peculiar way, something like "ceighp," the *igh* being quickly given as in "weight") to sulk, and show that you are sulking; to cry obstinately and causelessly, but in a subdued way, like bleeding inwardly. L.

[93]

D.

DAB, *s.* (1) a slight blow with the back of the hand, or at any rate not with the closed fist.

(2) a small quantity.

"It just wants a *dab* o' mortar."

(3) an untidy, shiftless woman. MACCLESFIELD.

(4) a proficient.

DAB, *adj.* (1) proficient, expert.

A man who is clever at any particular work is said to be "a dab hand," often abbreviated into "a *dab*," when the word becomes a substantive.

(2) slight, irregular, out of course.

"A *dab* wash" is a small wash between the regular washing days.

DAB, *v.* (1) to give a slight blow.

(2) to do anything in a slight, superficial manner.

MACCLESFIELD.

(3) to set things down carelessly, not in their right place.

MACCLESFIELD.

DABBLY, *adj.* wet MOW COP.

“*Dabbly* weather.” See DRABBLY.

DAB CHICK, *s.* a water hen. In Cheshire, “waiter hen.” L.

I have not met with the name in Cheshire, and I much suspect that Leigh really meant that “waiter hen” was the vernacular for the *dabchick*. At the same time Miss Jackson (*Shropshire Word Book*) gives *dab-chick* for the neighbouring county.

DAB-HAND, *s.* a skilled workman, an adept.

“Dab” is here really an adjective (see DAB), but it is seldom separated from the word “hand,” and may be taken as a compound substantive.

DACITY, *s.* intelligence, quickness; an abbreviation of audacity. W.

DADDLE, *v.* to walk with short steps. W.

DADE, *v.* to lead children beginning to walk.

In common use about MACCLESFIELD, though Wilbraham in his *Glossary* says “not common.”

DADING-STRINGS, *s.* leading-strings. MACCLESFIELD.

DAFFOCK, *s.* a woman’s dress that is too short. L.

[94]

DAFFYDOWNDILLY, *s.* the daffodil, *Narcissus Pseudo-narcissus*.

DAFFADANDILLY (MOW COP).

DAG, *v.* to wet the feet or petticoats. MACCLESFIELD. See DEG.

DAHN or DAIN, *prep.* down; almost pronounced “dine.”

DAIN, *adj.* dejected.

DAINFAW, *s.* a fall of rain, snow, or hail.

“We mun have some sort of a *dainfaw* afore it’s any warmer.”

DAIN TH' BONK, *idiom*, down the bank—a metaphor for growing old and infirm; also for becoming poorer.

DAIRYMAID, *s.* an implement used in cheese-making.

It consists of a wire sieve, the meshes of which are about an inch and a half long by half an inch wide, a long handle being fixed to the middle of the sieve. Its use is to cut the newly-formed curd in the cheese-tub into small pieces, in order that it may settle and be separated from the whey. Some care is required in using it, and at first it is moved up and down very slowly, lest the cream should be knocked out of the curd, as it would be by rough usage.

DAISY-CUTTER, *s.* a horse which throws its feet forward in trotting instead of lifting them well from the ground.

It is said that such a horse will “kick a sixpence afore it.”—

Cheshire Sheaf, vol. i., p. 237.

DAKER HEN, *s.* the corncrake. L. *Ortygometra Crex*.

DAL, *excl.* an imprecation; a euphuism for “damn.”

DALLING, *adj.* “*dalling* weather,” in harvest, means a perpetual change from wet to dry, and vice-versa, which prevents progress. L.

This is really a participle formed from the verb “to dally.”

DALLY, *s.* delay; also DILLY-DALLY, which see.

DALLY, *v.* to delay, to loiter.

“Dunna thee *dally* uppo’ th’ road.”

DAMAGED, *part.* bewitched.

Some forty years ago, as I am informed by a correspondent, there lived in a small cottage on Mottram Common an old man named William Ford. His wife was hypochondriacal, and Billy, as he was called, firmly believed she had been *damaged* by an old woman at Macclesfield named Earlam. She wore a charm sewed up in her stays as an antidote.

DAMASIS, *s.* damsons. MOW COP.

DAMSEL, *s.* a damson, *Prunus damascena*.

This plum is much grown in Cheshire, and is quite different from the rough-tasted fruit sold under the name of damson in London. The damson- blossom is quite a feature in Cheshire scenery in early spring. Most of the

[95]

farm labourers have a large garden, and great numbers of them have also an acre or two of land, and damsons are largely cultivated both in the garden- ground and in the hedges of the small fields. In spring time the cottages nestling in little forests of the white - blossomed trees have a charming appearance.

DANDER, *s.* spirit, temper.

“I got his *dander* up “ means I put him out of temper.

DANDER, *v.* (1) to wander about. W. Also DONDER. L.

(2) to talk in a rambling, incoherent, silly sort of way.

An old man getting into his dotage is sometimes said to be a *dandering* old fellow.

DANDY, *s.* a bantam.

The sexes are specified as *dandy*-cock, and *dandy* -hen.

DANG, *v.* to throw things about violently and carelessly. MACCLESFIELD.

“Oi’m froitened to deeth at ahr Joe; when he’s in his tantrums he’ll *dang* the things abait till there is ner a wull cheer nor table i’th’ place.”

DANG or DANG IT, *excl.* a mild imprecation; a substitution or euphemism for “damn.” About MIDDLEWICH it takes the form of DENG.

DANGERLY, *adv.* possibly, by chance. W.

DANGWALLET, *s.* a spendthrift. W.

Wilbraham’s words (1826 edition) are: “Dang, *v.* to throw carelessly or violently; hence the term *Dangwallet* for a spendthrift;” by which I presume he means that *Dangwallet* is a

Cheshire word, though he does not actually include it in his *Glossary*.

DANTER, *s.* a name used in Macclesfield and Congleton for the female superintendent of a winding room in a silk-mill.

Her work is to put the “slips on the swifts.” There is generally one *danter* to each room, but if the room is very large there may be two *danters*. Perhaps this word is only a form of TENTER. See HAY-TENTERS.

DARK, *adj.* (1) doubtful, unknown.

“Have you got such a farm?” “No, it is *dark* at present.” L.

(2) blind.

DARN or DARN YE, *excl.* an imprecation.

DARNAK, *s.* a hedger’s glove. L.

DARNEL, *s.* the grass *Lolium temulentum*, a common weed amongst corn, and popularly supposed to be degenerated wheat.

DARTER, *s.* daughter; not very commonly used.

[96]

DASH-BOARDS, *s.* additional boards used for raising the sides of a cart, so as to allow a larger load of loose materials, such as lime, turnips, &c., to be carried. MACCLESFIELD.

DATELESS, *adj.* insensible.

Leigh gives an illustration from evidence given before the Grand Jury at the Chester Assizes, “Father knocked mother down *dateless*.” It is a very common expression in police-courts.

DAUB,

DOAB, *s.* clay and chopped straw, used for plastering

DOWB,

It is said that it was made by placing the clay and straw upon a farm yard, and then treading it with horses until it was thoroughly softened and mixed.

DAUB,

DOAB, v. (1) to plaster with clay, a was formerly done in the old black
and white houses.

(2) to smear or dirty.

DOWB,

DAUBER, DOABER, or DOWBER, s. a plasterer in clay, when houses
were built of “Raddle and Daub.”

Altrincham and Over, though now somewhat large and populous
places, used each to elect a mayor when they were mere country
villages. They were always spoken of as the two smallest
corporations in England, and the mayors were frequently men in
not very elevated social positions. Hence it is a very common
saying that

“The Mayor of Altrincham and the Mayor of Over,
The one is a thatcher, the other a *dauber*.”

Dawber is a Cheshire surname, probably derived from the
occupation.

DAUTCH. See PATCH AND DAUTCH.

DAVELY, *adj*, lonely. DEAVELY (WILDERSPOOL). Wilbraham also
gives DEAFLY.

“It’s a *davely* road.”

DAY PIT, s. an old marling term. Apparently a marl pit opened on the
side of a hill.

“The expenses of marling vary greatly, according to situation
and other circumstances. If the marl lies under high ground, so that
a *day pit* can be made, it may be procured at a comparatively small
expense; but from the general flatness of the surface, few
opportunities of this nature occur.”—Holland’s *General View of
the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 222.

DAY SHAFT, s. salt-mining term; the main or working shaft of a mine.

DAZE, v. to dazzle, to stun; generally used in the passive voice.

“He wur *dazed*”

DEAD HORSE WORK, *idiom.* said when a man has to pay away, at once, any money he makes by his work: it being all forestalled. W. CHES.

Ray (1670) has the proverb, "To *work* for a *dead horse*." *i.e.*, to work out an old debt, without hope of a future reward.

[97]

DEADLY, *adv.* very. L.

DEAFLY. See DAVELY.

DEATH-PINCH, *s.* a discolouration of the skin, proceeding from a diseased state of the blood; popularly supposed to portend death. MACCLESFIELD.

DEAVE, *v.* to deafen, or stun by noise. W,

DEAVELY. See DAVELY.

DECENT, *adj.* good, pleasant, upright.

"He's the *decentest* mon i' th' county."

DECK, *v.* "I'll *deck* it," *i.e.*, "I'll knock off work, I'll give up what I am doing." L.

DECK O' CARDS, *s.* a pack of cards. MACCLESFIELD.

DEE, *s.* pron. of day. W. CHES.

DEE, *v.* to die.

DEEAF,

adj. (1) deaf

(2) metaphorically used for anything not fully developed, as a nut without a kernel, a head of wheat without any corn in it.

DJEF,

"He does na crack many *deaf* nuts " is a proverbial expression to describe a person or animal that is fat and well-to-do.

DEET, *v.* (1) to dirty. BREDBURY.

(2) part of the verb to do.

“Much good deet you,” much good do it (*i.e.*, may it do) you.

An exact translation of the Italian, *Buon pro vi faccia*. W.

DEET, *part*, dirtied. WILDERSPOOL, WILMSLOW.

“Yo’n sent him worn *deet* up to th’ een.”

DEETCH, *s.* a ditch. (DELAMERE, MIDDLEWICH.) DYTCH (MOBBERLEY).

DEG, *v.* to sprinkle with water.

Degging plants is watering them.

DEGGIN CAN, *s.* a watering can.

DELF, *s.* a stone quarry.

DELVE, *v.* to dig.

DEM, *v.* to dam water.

[98]

DEMATH, *s.* a *daymath*, or a day’s mowing for one man.

Generally used for a statute acre, but erroneously so, for it is properly one-half of a Cheshire acre, which is to the statute acre in the proportion of 32 to 307, consequently the *Demath* bears that of 32 to 30 1/4, to the statute acre. W.

DEMENTED, *part*, crazed, correctly out of one’s mind. L.

Scarcely provincial, but of frequent use amongst the country people.

“He’s cleean *demented*”

DENG. See DANG.

DENIAL, *s.* detriment, hindrance. MACCLESFIELD.

DENSIN, *part*, dancing (DELAMERE). DONSIN (ALTRINCHAM).

DEPE,

adj. deeper merely another form. L.

DEPYAR,

I am puzzled to understand this entry, unless it is given as a form of spelling in some old Cheshire author or MS.; but it is not so stated.

DESARVE, *v.* deserve; plural DESARVEN.

“We *desarven* aw we’n getten” is frequently said when a job has not turned out quite so remunerative as the labourers anticipated.

DESPRIT, *adv.* very, extremely.

“He’s *desprit* bad,” *i.e.*, he’s very ill.

“He’s a *desprit* good fellow.”

DEVIL’S BEDSTEAD, *s.* the four of clubs. MACCLESFIELD.

This card is considered unlucky. See Miss Jackson’s *Shropshire Word-Book*.

DEVIL’S COACH-HORSE, *s.* the caterpillar of the tiger-moth, *Arctia Caja*.

DEVIL’S NETTLE, *s.* *Achillea Millefolium*. KNUTSFORD.

Children draw the leaves across their faces, which leaves a tingling sensation.

DEVIL’S PARSLEY, *s.* *Anthriscus sylvestris*.

DEVIL’S SNUFF-BOX, *s.* the puffball. *Lycoperdon*.

When ripe it gives off clouds of brown dust if it be squeezed.

DEW, *s.* used for rain. W.

DEW-BLOWN, *part*, said of cows which are swelled from eating green clover. L. See RISEN ON.

DEW-MUG, *s.* a large black earthenware pan-mug. L.

DIBBIN-STICK, *s.* a stick used for planting cabbages, &c., or making holes for sowing seed. MACCLESFIELD. The same as SETTING-STICK.

[99]

DICK’S HAT-BAND, *s.* “As fine as *Dick’s hat-band*.”

Another version is “As queer as *Dick’s hat-band*, as went nine times round, and wouldna tee (*i.e.*, tie) at last.” L.

DICKY, “All dicky with him,” *i.e.*, it’s all up with him. L.

DICKY DAISY, *s. Bellis perennis*, and extended amongst children to almost any wild flowers.

Children will speak of gathering flowers as “getting *dicky daisies*.” The Ox-eye Daisy, *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*, is called Large *Dicky Daisy*.

DIDDER. See DITHER.

DIDDY, *s. the female breast*; also the milk contained therein.

To give a child the diddy is to give it the breast. NORTON, HALTON.

DIDN’T OUGHT, *v. ought not*.

DIDS, *s. the teats of an animal*.

DIG, *s. a duck*. W. CHES.

DIG-MEAT, *s. duckweed. Lemna*. W. CHES.

DIGHT, *v. (1) to dress*. W.

(2) a form probably of to dirt. L.

(3) to put out a candle; also DOUT.

DILLS, *s. vetches*.

“*Dills and wuts*” are often sown to be cut as green meat for horses. L.

DILLY-DALLY, *v. to put off, to delay, to hesitate*; used chiefly as a participle. DILLY-DALLYING means in hesitancy.

DIN, *s. (1) noise of any kind*.

(2) perpetual talking.

“Howd thi *din*.”

DING, *prop. name*, short for Enoch. WILMSLOW.

DING, *v. (1) to surpass or get the better of a person*. W.

(2) to dash down with violence. MACCLESFIELD.

DING-DONG, *adv. immediately, there and then, post-haste, at fullspeed*.

“As soon as ever he heered of it, he started off *ding-dong*.”

DINGE, *s.* an indentation.

DIP, *s.* sweet sauce eaten with pudding. If flavoured with brandy it is called BRANDYDIP.

[100]

DIPPERS, *s.* the Baptists.

Generally used as a soubriquet by others; but I have even heard a Baptist minister speak of one of his own sect as a *dipper*.

DIRTS, *s.* salt-making term. Cinders and ashes left after fuel is consumed.

DIRTY DICK, *s.* the plant *Chenopodium album*, and several other species, which are found growing on old dung heaps.

DIRTY JOHN, *s.* the plant *Chenopodium album*. HALTON.

DISGEST, *v.* to digest; an old, if not the oldest, form of the word.

A correspondent relates the following story *apropos* of this word. "A friend of mine, when a young man living in lodgings, was surprised to find that a fine ham sent from his Yorkshire home was disappearing very rapidly. Upon mentioning the fact to his landlady, she was most indignant, but coming in unexpectedly one morning, he found her regaling herself with a huge plateful of broiled ham. She, unabashed, said 'Yo seen mester, oi've gotten sich a poor inside, I can *disgest* nothin bu' frizzled ham.'"

DISGESTION, *s.* digestion.

RANDLE HOLME (*Academy of Armory*) uses this word and also *disgestive*.

DISH, *s.* (1) formerly butter used to be sold in many of the markets by the *dish* of twenty-four ounces.

"In most parts of Cheshire, butter is made up for sale in lumps, that have the name of *dishes* applied them. "—Holland's *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire*. (1808), p. 261.

(2) the angle at which spokes are fixed in the nave of a wheel.

A wheel in which the circumference stands out much beyond the centre is said to have a good deal of *dish*—a flat wheel, very little *dish*.

DISHABIL, *adj.* not dressed.

“Yo mun excuse me bein’ *dishabil*”

DISH-CLOUT, *s.* a dishcloth.

DISHED, *adj.* wheels are said to be *dished* when they are hollow by reason of the circumference projecting beyond the centre. See DISH (2).

DISH-DAIN or DISH-DOWN, *s.* a sudden reverse of fortune, a disappointment.

An old woman’s name was accidentally omitted from a list of those who were to receive a coal charity; when the mistake was rectified, she said, “It was quite a *dish-dain* when he told me there was none for me.”

DISHED-DOWN, *part.* crestfallen, disappointed.

DISMAY, *v.* to go wrong.

“It’s never *dismayed*.”

“He did, and ne’er *dismayed*” *i.e.*, never hesitated. L.

[101]

DITCH, *s.* salt-making term. The space in the *hot-house* between two raised flues, used for putting lump salt in to complete its stoving and drying.

DITCHERS, *s.* a salt-making term. Men who remove the lumps of salt from the flues to the “ditches,” and when dry take them out of the “hot-house.”

DITCHING, *part.* salt-making term. Removing the lumps from the flues to the ditches.

DITHER, *s.* a trembling, a shivering.

When a person is so cold that his teeth chatter he is said to be
“aw of a *dither*.”

DITHER, *v.* to tremble, to shiver. WILBRAHAM gives also DIDDER.

DITHING, *s.* a trembling or vibratory motion of the eye W.

DIVERS, *s.* the larger blocks of burr stone used for making river
embankments. They are thrown in first, so as to make a solid
foundation between which the smaller stones lodge. RUNCORN.

DJED, *adj.* dead.

DJEF, *adj.* deaf.

DJEL, *s.* quantity.

DJEL, *adv.* drawing near as to time. BEESTON.

A man who works at the Beeston Castle Hotel, describing the
time it took to get rid of all the visitors to the annual Fête held at
Beeston Castle, said “it’s like a *djel* o’ ten afore they saw get
cleared off,” that is nearly ten o’clock.

DJOW, *s.* dew. S. CHES.

DO,

a man who asks another to drink uses the term *Come*, the
other one accepts by saying *Do*. L.

COME-DO,

DOBBIN, *s.* a timber cart. DOBBIN WHEELS, the very high wheels of
the same. L. DOBBY WHEELS is the more usual pronunciation.

DOBBY- HORSE, *s.* a hobby-horse.

An imitation horse which figures in the play performed by the
“Soulers” (see SOULERS). It is usually made up with a horse’s
skull fastened to the top of a staff. A man, in a stooping posture,
holds the staff so that his legs form the horse’s hind legs, his back
the horse’s back, and the staff serves for the horse’s forelegs. The
man is hidden under a rug or askin; and there is an arrangement of
strings or wires by which he can make the jaws open and shut.
Most parishes possess a horse’s skull, preserved from year to year
for the occasion. The whole thing has a most unearthly appearance,

and generally causes a good deal of consternation amongst the children, and even women, of a household where the play is performed.

DOBBY-WHEELS. The large hind wheels of a timber carriage.

[102]

DOCK, *v.* to shorten.

DOCKET, *s.* hatting term. The wage ticket of workpeople.

DOCK GO IN, NETTLE COME OUT. This is said by children when they have been stung by a nettle. They immediately rub the place with a dock leaf, using the above words as a sort of charm or incantation. WILBRAHAM gives the words in a slightly different form. "In dock out nettle," as "a kind of proverbial saying, expressive of inconstancy," adding "It is supposed that, upon a person being stung with a nettle, the immediate application of the dock leaf to the aggrieved part, repeating the precise words, 'In dock out nettle,' three times (which constitute the charm) will mitigate the pain. These words are said to have a similar effect with those expressed in the old monkish adage, '*Exeat ortica, tibi sit periscelis arnica,*' the female garters bound about the part which has suffered, being held a remedy equally efficacious."

DODDER. See DOTHER.

DODGER, *s.* salt-making term; a long-headed hammer with a long handle, used for knocking off the scale or incrustations of lime or dirt on the pan bottoms when the pan is at work; also called DODGING HAMMER.

DODGING, *part.* salt-making term. Knocking *scale* off the plates over the fire.

DODGING HAMMER, *s.* See DODGER.

DO DO, *v.*

The reduplication of “do” is very peculiar in Cheshire. A Cheshire man will say “I did do” in reply to “Why did you?” or “Why did you not?” and in reply to “Why do you never go to church?” he will even say “Well! I *do do* sometimes.” The explanation is that “do” is either an auxiliary verb, or it is an intransitive verb meaning to perform. The first do is auxiliary, the second intransitive, and the same educated people who think our Cheshire expression is wrong, constantly use it themselves in both senses, and correctly, when they say “Why do you do so?”

DOE or DOW, *v.* to grow fat, to thrive on little food.

If an animal is feeding well we say “it does well” (pronounced “doze”). The verb is also used transitively. Thus we speak of particular food as *doeing* the cattle. If a man is growing fat we say “his meat does him.” WILBRAHAM gives as a Cheshire adage “hanged hay never *dōes* cattle,” that is, “bought hay, which has been weighed in the scales, is not economical.” When an animal is in an unhealthy condition, but still lingers on, and its food seems to do it no good, it is commonly said “It’ll nother *doe* nor dee.”

DOESOME, *adj.* apt to grow fat; said chiefly of cattle.

DOFF or DUFF, *s.* dough.

DOFF, *v.* to pull off one’s clothes.

DOFFY, *adj.* cowardly. MOW COP.

[103]

DOG, *s.* a tool used by sawyers.

It is a short bar of iron, with the ends turned up and sharpened, used to hold a piece of timber steady for sawing. One end of the *dog* is driven into the timber, the other into the frame of the sawpit. I have heard the name explained “because it holds it fast,” like a dog when it bites anyone.

DOG, *v.* to turn. ROSTHERNE.

“Dog it o’er,” *i.e.*, “turn it over.”

DOG DAISY, *s.* *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*.

DOG ELLER, *i.e.*, Dog Elder, *s.* *Viburnum Opulus*.

About FRODSHAM *Ægopodium Podagraria* is also called *dog
eller*.

DOGEOUS, *adj.* wringing wet. L.

DOGHY, *adj.* dark, cloudy, reserved.

Bread half-baked is called *doghy* from “dough.” L.

DOG NETTLE, *s.* *Lamium purpureum*.

DOGS, *s.* salt-making term. Irons fixed to the inner sides of a pan, to
place the tubs or barrows on when the salt is being drained.

DOGTAIL, *s.* the long-tailed titmouse, *Parus caudatus*. MIDDLEWICH.

DOKIN, *s.* a soft fellow. WILMSLOW.

“He’s nowt bur a *dokin* of a lad, he’s noo sharpness in him.”

DOLE, *s.* a distribution of alms at a funeral.

I am not aware that such a distribution is ever made now; but it
was the custom formerly when anyone of importance died.

DOLES or DOWS, *s.* portions of common meadow lands allotted to
various holdings in a township.

In the township of Halton is a large field called “The *Dows*,”
and in old documents the “Butty *Doles*” or “Butty *Dows*” which
consists of a number of allotments marked off by boundary-stones.
Some of these formerly belonged to the Duchy of Lancaster, others
to various owners; but they have now all been bought up by one
landowner. There is also a *Dows* on Frodsham Marsh.

DOLLOP, *s.* a large quantity.

DOLLY, *s.* an instrument with a cross handle at the top and large
wooden pegs at the bottom, used for washing clothes in a tub. Also
called a PEGGY.

DOLLY, *v.* to wash clothes with a dolly or peggy.

“Oo allus may’s him *dolly* th’ clothes.

DOLLY-TUB, *s.* a barrel-shaped tub in which the dolly or peggy is used.

[104]

DON, *s.* to put on one's clothes.

DONCE, *v.* to dance.

DON-HAND, *s.* an expert. The same as DAB-HAND. MACCLESFIELD.

DOOMENT, *s.* a stir, an entertainment.

“We're goin to have a grand *dooment* at ahr shop (factory) next wik; th' mester's goin get wed. “

DOORE (gen.), DUR (MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW), *s.* a door

DOORE-CHEEKS,
door-posts

DUR-CHEEKS *s.*

DOORE-STEP, *s.* the sill or threshold of a door.

DOTHER, *s.* the plant *Spergula arvensis*, which is extremely plentiful, and a most troublesome weed upon some of the light sandy soils of Cheshire.

The name is extended to *Vicia hirsuta* and, in fact, to several smothering plants. In MID-CHES. *Polygonum Convolvulus* is called *dother*.

DOTHERUM, *s.* the plant *Veronica hederifolia*. BUNBURY. Also

BOTHERUM.

DOUBLE-BROTHER,

s. twin brother or sister. L.

DOUBLE-SISTER,

DOUGH, *s.* “As busy as a dog in *dough*” is a colloquial expression.

Cheshire Sheaf, vol. i., p. 266.

DOUT, *v.* to put out, to extinguish.

“Nah then! *dout* that cangle; its toime yo wern aw asleep.”

DOUTERS, *s.* small tongs with flat, rounded ends, for putting a candle out by pinching the wick. They have rings for the thumb and finger like snuffers.

DOUZZY, *adj.* dull, stupid. HALLIWELL.

DOVE DUNG, *s.* a variety of marl.

“There is an excellent kind of marl sometimes met with which is vulgarly called *dove dung*, from its resemblance in appearance to the dung of pigeons.”—Holland’s *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 222.

DOW. See DOE.

DOWK, *v.* to stoop the head.

DOWKER, *s.* the lesser grebe. *Podiceps minor*.

DOWS. See DOLES.

[105]

DOWZLIN, *s.* a wetting. S. CHES.

“That child’s very wet.” “Ay! oo’s gotten a bit of a *dowzlin*”

DRABBLY, *adj.* wet, soaking, as applied to the weather.

“It’s very *drabbly*” We also speak of “*drabbly* weather.” See

DABBLY.

DRAFF, *s.* brewer’s grains, much used for feeding milking-cows.

The farmers in the southern half of the county have truck loads sent weekly from Burton-on-Trent.

DRAGON, *s.* a boy’s kite. HYDE.

Flying a kite is always spoken of as “dragon-flying.”

DRAT, *excl.* an exclamation of anger or annoyance.

“*Drat* it.” “*Drat* th’ lad.”

DRAUGHTS, *s.* salt-making term. The flues under a salt pan.

DRAW, *v.* (1) to *draw* thatch is to separate the short straw from the long before the latter is used for thatching. The operation takes place after the straw has been *sessed* or “soaked.”

(2) to draw the bread is to take it out of the oven when it is baked.

(3) salt-making term. To *draw* salt is to take it out of the pan when made. It is done when the pans are hot with the tools called *Skimmers* and *Rakes*, It is then put on the *Hurdles* to drain, and afterwards wheeled to the storehouse.

(4) salt-mining term. To raise the rock-salt from the excavation to the surface.

(5) tanning term. To *draw* hides is to put them into and take them out from the different pits. They are literally drawn out with a long-handled hook.

DRAW THE NAIL, *idiom*, to break a vow.

This very curious expression originates in an equally strange custom, not perhaps very common, but occasionally practised about Mobberley and Wilmslow. Two or more men will bind themselves by a vow—say, not to drink beer. They set off together to a wood at some considerable distance and drive a nail into a tree, swearing at the same time that they will drink no beer while *that* nail remains in *that* tree. If they get tired of abstinence they meet together and set off to *draw the nail*, literally pulling it out from the tree, after which they feel at liberty to drink beer again without breaking their vow.

DRAWBOARD, *s.* hatting term. An implement used to press out of the hat body the superfluous stiffening.

[106]

DRAW WATER, *idiom*, a hazy moon which betokens rain is said to be *drawing water*. KELSALL.

DREE, *adj.* (1) tedious.

A *dree* road is a long, tedious road that seems to have no end. When a crop takes a long time to harvest by reason of bad weather it is said to be a *dree* time.

(2) persistent.

A man who is difficult to deal with is a *dree* bargainer.

“He’s nor a foo, although he does na look so very breet; bur if yo’n eawt do wi’ him, yo’n foind him very *dree*”

(3) of long continuance.

Heavy, continuous rain is said to be *dree*. WILBRAHAM explains *dree* rain as “a close, thick, small rain;” and I have the same meaning from DUKINFIELD.

DREE, *v.* to continue or hold out. W.

DREELY, *adv.* continuously.

“It rains *dreely*.”

DREVEN, *s.* a draggletail.

“What a *dreven* thou art!” L.

DREYVE, *v.* to drive. WILMSLOW.

DRIFTSMAN, *s.* salt-mining term. The foreman having charge of the miners, and setting out their work. See DRIFT (2).

DRIFT, *s.* (1) a drove of cattle.

(2) salt-mining term. A miner’s length of work, measured out for him to execute.

DRILL. See CHISEL.

DRINK, *s.* (1) intoxicating liquor.

(2) a dose of cattle medicine.

“I’ll send her a *drink* “ says the farrier when he comes to prescribe for a cow.

DRIP, *v.* to *drip* a cow is to milk out the few last drops that have secreted in the udder a short time after the regular milking.

It used to be the custom for someone (frequently a young person learning to milk) to follow the regular milkers and *drip* all the cows. Many old- fashioned farmers still practice it; but in too many cases the good old custom is given up. The person who *dripped* the cows did not sit down, but stood and milked with one hand holding the can in the other.

DRIPPING CAN, *s.* a small can in use for dripping cows, being easier to hold in one hand than an ordinary milking can, which holds from ten to twelve quarts.

[107]

DRIPPINGS, *s.* the last milk drawn from a cow (See DRIP); much richer than the first milk.

The *drippings* were generally put into the cream mug for churning, and not amongst the general milk for cheese making.

They are also considered a potent drink for consumptive people and weakly children.

DRIVE, *v.* to procrastinate, to dawdle over work, leaving everything till the last minute.

DRIVING, *part.* dawdling, putting everything off.

“Oo ne’er gets her dishes washed till neet, oo’s that *driving*.”

DRIVING LANE, *s.* an occupation road.

DRONES, *s.* a steelyard.

Hay is always weighed upon *drones* which are furnished with long hooks to hook into the bands with which the trusses are tied. See TRUSS WEIGHT.

DROOK, *s.* the grass *Bromus secalinus*. Plentiful, as a weed, amongst corn, and popularly believed to be degenerated oats.

A labourer once told me that darnel (*Lolium temulentum*) only infested wheat whilst *drook* only infested oats, and that darnel was degenerated wheat, and *drook* degenerated oats.

DROOPING TULIP, *s.* *Fritillaria Meleagris*.

DROOT, *s.* drought.

DROOTY, *adj.* dry.

“*Drooty* weather.”

DROP, *s.* (1) a diminution of wages.

“He’s had a *drop*”

(2) intoxicating drink.

“Come and have a *drop*” is an invitation to drink. “ I think he’s had a *drop* “means that a man is half drunk. In this case the accent would be on the words *have, had*. In (1) the accent would be on *drop*.

(3) a considerable quantity.

“We’*en* had a noice drop o’ rain.”

DROP, v. (1) to reduce wages.

“He’s after *dropping* us a shilling.”

(2) to cease, to leave off.

“Come, *drop* that now.”

(3) to sow seed at intervals.

“*Dropping* taters!” is putting the sets in the rows at intervals ready for covering with the plough, or putting them into the holes made by the dibble. *Dropping* mangold seed is sowing at intervals in holes.

DROP OUT, v. to quarrel. MACCLESFIELD.

DROPPING, *adj.* showery.

“A *dropping* time” is showery weather.

[108]

DROPPING HER SALT, *idiom.* salt-making term.

The expression is used when a pan is making salt freely. The crystals form on the surface of the brine and sink to the bottom.

DROSS, *s.* salt-making term. The refuse or marl left after dissolving rock-salt in water.

DROVIER, *s.* a drover.

DRUDGE-BOX, *s.* a flour-dredger.

DRUM, *s.* salt-mining term. A large wheel on which the *flat-ropes* wind up.

The winding is done entirely by steam engines constructed on the reversing principle, and so dexterous are many of the engineers that a tub can be set down to such a nicety as to cause no concussion whatever.

DRUMBLE or DRUMBA, *s*, a small ravine, generally overshadowed with trees, and having a little stream or *rundle* at the bottom.

DRUMBOW-DASH. See DUMBERDASH.

DRUV, *v*. drove.

DRY, *adj*. (1) thirsty.

(2) not giving milk. Said of cows.

DRY, *v*. to cause the flow of a cow's milk to cease, either by milking at longer and longer intervals, or by bleeding the cow, or by giving medicinal agents.

DUB, *v*. to clip a hedge.

DUBBED, *part*. adorned, ornamented, old word. L.

DUBBIN SHEARS, *s*. shears for clipping a hedge.

DUBIOUS, *adj*. (1) undecided.

(2) not trustful.

“I'm very *dubious* abait ahr Tom. It's my belief he's gotten agate wi some young woman, for he's donned his Sunday shute twice this wik.”

Often pronounced DUBOUS in MACCLESFIELD.

DUCK, *v*. (1) to stoop down, to bend the head. Also used as a reflective verb.

“*Duck* thee dain.”

(2) to dip the head in water.

DUCK MEAT, *s*. *Lemna minor*, L. The small green plant which grows on the surface of stagnant ponds. DIGMEAT (W. CHES.).

[109]

DUCKS AND DRAKES, *s*. a boy's game.

A favourite amusement with boys, who get flat stones and skim them along the surface of water. They try whose stone will ricochet the oftenest or “make the most *ducks and drakes*”

DUCKSTONE, *s.* a boy’s game.

It is thus played: Each boy provides himself with a paving-stone, and a large boulder stone is required upon which one of the paving stones is placed. After arranging who shall be “down” first, that boy places his stone upon the boulder and stands near it, and the others, standing eight or ten yards off, bowl their stones at it. They then run to pick up their stones, and the boy who is down tries to tick one of them before he reaches home. He can only tick another if his own stone is still upon the boulder. If it has been knocked off, he must replace it before he can tick. If he manages to tick another, that boy takes his place. It is a rough and somewhat dangerous game, but is popular amongst Cheshire schoolboys,

DUFF, *s.* dough. Also DOFF.

DUFF-CAKE, *s.* a cake made of dough. MACCLESFIELD.

DUG, *s.* a dog.

DUMBERDASH, *s.* (1) a sudden and heavy fall of rain.

Leigh also gives DUNDERDASH. Wilbraham has it thus: “DUNGOW-DASH or DRUMBOW-DASH, *v.* (*sic*) dung, filth. When the clouds threaten hail or rain it is said, ‘There is a deal of pouse or *dungo-dash* to come down.’”

(2) smash, breakdown. MOW COP.

DUMMY, *s.* hatting term. A wood or iron implement to press down the curls of hat brims.

DUN, *v.* do.

“*Dun yo?*” do you?

DUNCH, *adj.* deaf. W.

DUNGOW-DASH. See DUMBERDASH.

DUN JOHN, *s.* various species of the grass *Agrostis*.

Probably so called from the colour which, when plentiful, it gives to the fields. A labouring man once told me, however, that he supposed the name was given to it because it indicated that the land was “done” or run out, *i.e.*, impoverished.

DUNNA, DUNNER, or DUNNOT, *v.* do not.

DUNNOCK, *s.* the hedge sparrow, *Accentor modularis*.

DUNNOT KNOW, *v.* a frequent commencement of an answer to a question.

“How many children have you?” “*Dunnot know*, but I believe I have six.” L.

DUNNY, *adj.* deaf. MACCLESFIELD, but not in common use.

[110]

DUR, *s.* a door.

There is a curious prolongation of the *r*, but without any approach to a trill.

DURCRATCH, *s.* the side of a cart.

DUSNA, *v.* does not.

DUSTA, *v.* dost thou.

“*Dusta* hear?” or as frequently “*dost*’ hear.”

DUSTY HUSBAND, *s.* the plant *Cerastium tomentosum*, so frequently used for the edgings of flower beds. Also *Arabis alpina* from the masses of white flowers.

DUTCH, TO TALK, *v.* to speak angrily. MACCLESFIELD.

“If tha does that again, *I’ll talk Dutch* to the.”

DUTCH CHEESE, *s.* fruit of *Malva rotundifolia*.

DUZZY, *adj.* slow, heavy. W. LEIGH adds DOUZZY.

DWARF, *s.* occasionally applied to a person who is deformed in any way; and not particularly referring to diminutive stature.

The *a* is pronounced as in the word “far.”

DWINDLE, *v.* to pine away as a sickly plant, or an unhealthy animal does.

In Cheshire it is considered very unlucky to bid money for anything which is not on sale. Someone put a price upon a woman's pig at Little Budworth. "After that," she said, "it began to *dwindle*, and would never do no good."

DYM SASSENACH, *idiom.* the Welsh for "I don't understand English."

If a man is slow to take a hint, we say, "It's *Dym Sassenach* with him." It seems to be equivalent to the proverb "None so deaf as those who won't hear."

DYTCH, *s.* a ditch. MOBBERLEY.

[111]

E.

EAG, *v.* to incite. MACCLESFIELD.

EALE, *s.* ale. W.

EAM or EEM, *v.* to spare time, to have leisure.

"I cannot *earn* now." W.

Wilbraham gives this as a Lancashire word, but Ray (*North Country Words*, E.D.S. Gloss.) assigns it to Cheshire. I think it is now obsolete.

EAM or EEM, *adv.* near at hand, at no great distance.

From a manuscript note in Wilbraham's Glossary, apparently written about 1826.

EAMBY, *adv.* close by, handy. W.

EARE, *s.* air. CHESTER PLAYS, i. 22. HALLIWELL.

EARNEST, *s.* money given to fasten a bargain.

The custom in hiring farm servants was, and no doubt still is in many places, for the servant to call at the farm where he or she wanted a place, a few weeks before Christmas, and generally at

night, and if the bargain was struck the farmer gave the man or woman a shilling, and this was understood to fasten the servant for a year. If anything occurred to break the engagement the shilling was sent back, and if accepted there was an end to the engagement. When cattle-dealers buy a beast which they agree to take away at some future time they always leave a deposit, generally a sovereign, as a security for the completion of the transaction, and in striking the bargain they generally try to force this deposit into the farmer's hand whilst bidding what they profess to be their ultimatum, in order to fasten the farmer to his share of the bargain; indeed they always at the same time make use of the expression, "Well now, I'll fasten you."

EARTH-NUT, *s. Bunium flexuosum*, also PIG-NUT.

EASEMENT, *s.* (1) a right which one person has on another man's property without payment, as right of way; right to obtain water, &c. A legal term in general use, but well understood in Cheshire.

(2) relief to one's mind. MACCLESFIELD.

EASE POW. See AIZE Pow.

EASIN, *s.* the eaves of a house. Also AIZIN.

EASING SHEAF, *s.* the *easing sheaf* is the beginning of the roof of a rick, where the sheaf is made to project beyond the wall of the rick, so as to throw the rain off, instead of its trickling down the sides of the rick. L.

[112]

EASY-MELCHED, *adj.* said of a cow that is easy to milk—the opposite quality is HARD-MELCHED.

EATING WATER, *s.* drinking water.

EAWT, *s.* anything.

"If we wanten *eawt* and conna pay, we done right."

If this maxim were always followed there would not be so many bankrupts.

EAVER or EEVER, *s.* a quarter of the heavens.

The wind is in the rainy *eaver*. W.

EB, *prop, name*, short for Abraham. WILMSLOW. Also YEB.

EBB, *adj.* shallow.

Shallow water is *ebb*. A drain cut not very deep is said to be *ebb*.

EDDER FEEDER, *s.* adder feeder, a common name for the gadfly. L.

EDDERINGS, *s.* radlings in a hedge are so called. W.

Radlings are explained as long sticks twisted together.

“Sauc *edder* and stake
Strong hedge to make.”

TUSSER (E.D.S. ed., p. 73).

EDDICK, *s.* the bur or burdock. *Arctium Lappa*, also ERRICK.

EDDISH,
s. after grass.

EDDITCH,

The word by itself is confined to the second growth of meadow grass, and is not applicable to clover. The aftergrass of clover is generally spoken of as the “second crop,” but if pastured it is sometimes distinguished as “clover *eddish*.”

EDDISH CHEESE, *s.* cheese made whilst the cows are eating eddish.

EDDISH HAY, *s.* hay made of the aftergrass.

EDDY, *s.* an idiot. HALLIWELL.

Leigh says AN EDDY or A NEDDY, of which word it may be a diminutive or a corruption.

EDER, *s.* a hedge. L. See EDDERINGS.

EDGE, *s.* a long hill. ALDERLEY EDGE, JACKSON EDGE, COBDEN EDGE.

EDGE, *v.* to make room, to go aside.

“Canna thee *edge* a bit?”

EDGEGREN, *s.* eddish.

Used in an old account book, dated 1656. *Edgegren* is probably a mis- print for “Edgegrew,” as the word “Edgrew” is still in use at Mow COP.

[113]

EDGE O’DARK, *s.* evening twilight. EDGE O’NEET, MACCLESFIELD.

EDGREW, *s.* aftermath. MOW COP.

EDTHER BOWT, *s.* the dragonfly.

EE, *s.* eye; plural EEN. MID-CHES.

EEK, *v.* to itch. YEUK or YOKE, is the itch. L.

EEL, *v.* (1) to cover in; to season an oven when first made. L.

(2) to ail. W. CHES.

“Whatever *eels* ye?”

EEM, *v.* see EAM.

EEM, *adv.* near. L. Cf. AIMER.

EEN,

s. plural of eye.

EYNE,

EEND, *s.* end.

EENE, *s.* the long part of a spade handle. MIDDLEWICH.

EFFIGIES, *s.* a hatchment (which comes from “atchievement”).

In a bill of church accounts in the Middlewych Church Book, in 1701, is a charge: “To removing the *effigies* of the old Lady Buckley.” L.

EGER, *prop. name*, a portion of Astmoor Marsh in the township of Halton is called “The Eger” in old maps.

This marsh is covered by the river Mersey at high tides. In Peacock’s *Lincolnshire Glossary* (E.D.S. C. 6) *Eger* is explained as “the high tidal wave of the Trent and Ouse.” According to Kennett (HALLIWELL) “any sudden inundation of the sea is called an *eger* at

Howden in Yorkshire."I take it therefore that the name of this portion of Astmoor Marsh has been given because it is so frequently inundated.

EGG or EGG ON, *v.* to urge on, to incite.

EGGED ALE, *s.* Egg Flip, drunk at Easter in the neighbourhood of WILMSLOW.

EGG PLANT, *s.* the snowberry, *Symphoricarpus racemosus*.

EGGS AND BUTTER, *s.* the buttercup, *Ranunculus acris*, and *R. bulbosus*.

EGYPTIAN THORN, *s.* *Cratægus Pyracantha*.

ELBOW GREASE, *s.* hard work.

Leigh gives, in illustration of this word, an amusing Cheshire proverb, which he says is as old as 1670, "She has broken her elbow at the church door," said of a woman who, as a daughter, was a hard worker and did not spare her *elbow grease*, but who, after marriage, became lazy and indolent.

One hears it said sometimes that there is nothing like *elbow grease* for polishing a table.

[114]

ELDER, *s.* the udder of a domestic animal.

ELL-RAKE, *s.* a large rake with curved iron teeth drawn behind the raker. Sometimes it is pulled by two persons. ELLER RAKE (DELAMERE).

ELLER, *s.* the elder-tree, *Sambucus niger*.

Leigh says, "It is supposed to be unlucky to use the elder for kindling or lighting a fire. "

ELLO, *interj.* an exclamation of astonishment.

ENDWAYS ON, *adv.* endways. MACCLESFIELD.

ENOO, *adv.* enough. ENOW, HYDE.

EPPINS, *s.* stepping stones. DELAMERE.

ERDNow, v. I don't know.

Leigh gives the following story: "F. L. Olmstead, in his *Walks and Talks of an American Farmer in England*, was more than once dumb-founded by this Cheshire reply to his queries addressed to a stupid farm land, sitting astride of a gate not far from Chester: 'Who owns this land, my boy?' 'Erdnow,' 'What grain is that field sown with?' 'Erdnow.' The American gave it up in despair and passed on." A very good story, but I think the lad was more likely to have said "Aw dunna know." The word is scarcely worth recording, but I enter it simply as extracted from Leigh's *Glossary*.

ERRICK. See EDDICK.

ERRIF, *s.* goose-grass. *Galium Aparine*. MIDDLEWICH, and generally throughout S. CHES.

ERRIWIG, *s.* an earwig. MACCLESFIELD.

ESHIN, *s.* a large can for carrying milk from the shippin to the house.

Wilbraham has ESHIN or ASHIN, a pail; and adds, "They are, I believe, always made of ash wood." I still, now and then, see wooden milk pails in use, but tin cans have almost superseded the old wooden vessels. The word is often pronounced "Heshin," and I have seen it so spelt in auctioneers' catalogues, but I think *Eshin* is the more correct word.

ESHINTLE, *s.* an eshin full

ES-LINK, *s.* a small piece of iron shaped like a letter S, used for mending a broken chain.

ESS, *s.* ashes.

Ray illustrates the word thus: " 'Skeer the *esse*,' separate the dead ashes from the embers." I am not aware that SKEER is now in use.

ESS-GRID, *s.* a grating which covers a hole in the hearth, called an *ess-hole*.

ESS-HOLE, *s.* an ash-hole under the grate.

A very common and useful arrangement in Cheshire kitchens. A hole about two feet long by eighteen inches wide, and eighteen inches deep, is made in the hearth; this is covered by a moveable grid or grating. The cinders which fall from the fire are raked backwards and forwards over the grating, and all the small ashes or *ess* fall through into the receptacle beneath, leaving the larger cinders to be put on the fire and burnt over again. The *ess* or ashes are carried away periodically from the *ess-hole*.

Ess-hole is often used metaphorically for the fire itself. "Eh, woman! Ah set wi' my knees i' th' *ess-hole* aw day long," said one old dame to another after a spell of extra cold weather, "an it was one body's wark to put coal on."

Leigh illustrates the word by the saying, "Oo's rootin in the *ess-hole* aw dee," which, I take it, means, "She's always sitting over the fire."

ESS-MIDDEN, *s.* a heap of ashes.

ESS-RIDDLE, *s.* a cinder riddle or sieve.

ESS-ROOK, *s.* a dog or cat that likes to lie in the ashes. MACCLESFIELD.

ETE, *v.* perfect tense of eat.

ETHER or HETHER, *s.* an adder or snake. MIDDLEWICH, DELAMERE.

ETTEN, *part.* eaten.

ETWALL, *s.* the green woodpecker, *Picus viridis*. L., quoting from Leycester (?Sir Peter Leycester).

EVER, *adv.* at the present moment.

"Have you *ever* a shilling as you could lend me?"

The above explanation is scarcely satisfactory. The word is in constant use, but seems to ad no force to a sentence. The illustration will, however, how how it is used.

EVER-SO, *adv.* in any case, however much.

"I would na give it him, if it was *ever so*."

EVERY WHILE STITCH, *idiom.* every now and then; at times. W.

EXPECT, *v.* to suppose, to believe.

A word in very frequent use.

EXTORTION, *v.* to cheat, to charge exorbitantly.

“I would not give it him, for I thought he only wanted to
extortion me.”

The word used as a verb occurs in *Gower's Conf. Amantis*, Bk.
VII., vol. iii., p. 159.

“For, when he doth *extortion*,
Men shall not finden one of tho
To gracche or speke there agein,
But holden up his oile, and sain,
That all is well that ever he doth.”

[116]

EYABLE, *adj.* pleasing to the eye. “

Th' garden is more *eyable* than it were.”

EYE, *s.* (1) a brood of young pheasants is called an “*eye* of pheasants,”
but I think the term is almost general, though LEIGH gives is as a
Cheshire word. The correct word is “*a ny.*” See HALLIWELL, *s. v.*
NI.

(2) a meadow or piece of ground near a river, partly surrounded
by water.

At Chester we find the “*Roodee*” and the “*Earl's Eye.*” We have
a brook called the “*Peover Eye*” which seems to suggest that *eye* is
a synonym of a brook. L.

(3) a small cesspool built at the mouth of drain to catch the
sediment or *wreck*, which would otherwise choke up the drain.

(4) the bud of a potato.

EYEBRIGHT, *s.* the plant *Euphrasia officinalis*. W. CHES.

EYE-HOLE, *s.* the depressions in a potato from which the buds spring.

“Skerries is wasty taters, they’n gotten sich deep *eye-holes*; bur if yo keepen pigs, it does na so mitch matter.” (Because the pigs can eat the peelings, and prevent the waste.)

EYES, *s.* holes full of rancid liquid seen in badly-made, poor cheese.

Farm servants, when not satisfied with the food that is given to them, are accustomed to say—

“Brown bread and mahley pies,
Twiggen Dick full o’ *eyes*,
Buttermilk instead o’ beer;
So I’ll be hanged if I stay here.”

The above is the Middlewich version. About Wilmslow it varies slightly—

“Barley bread and barley pies,
Twiggen Dick and full of *eyes*,
Sour milk and smaw beer,
Maks me stop no longer here.”

But the saying being current in such distant parts of the county shows that it is a well-known colloquism. See MAHLEY and TWIGGEN DICK.

EYE SARVANT, *s.* said of a screw cheese press which, if not constantly watched and turned, will not work.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 26.

EYREN, *s.* iron.

EYNEY, *adj.* badly made cheese is said to be *eyey* when it contains holes full of rancid whey. See EYES.

EYNE, *s.* plural of eye. See EE.

[117]

F.

FAC, *s.* a name for soil. L.

I have never met with this word, and am inclined to think it is a misprint for FAE. See FEE.

FACE CARDS, *s.* court cards in a pack. MACCLESFIELD.

FADE, *s.* mould in cheese; more frequently called GREEN-FADE.

FADGE, *s.* a lump, a heap, a quantity of anything.

“A greet *fadge*.” MOW COP.

FAIGH, *s.* refuse soil, stones, &c. L.

FAIN, *adj.* glad.

“Au were rare and *fain* as he got th’ job an’ not me.” Said by a man who had escaped doing some disagreeable task, another having been selected for the work.

FAIN, *adv.* gladly.

“I’d *fain* do it.” N. E. CHES.

FAINTY HAITCHES, *s.* slight indisposition DELAMERE. See AITCH.

FAIR-FAW, *idiom.* expressing a preference for a person. WILMSLOW.

“*Fair-faw* Johnny; he’s best lad o’ th’ two; au con get him to work a bit,” that is, give me Johnny in preference to someone else named. In common use fifty years since, but becoming obsolete.

FAIRIES’ PETTICOATS, *s.* the foxglove, *Digitalis purpurea*.

FAIRIES’ TABLE, *s.* the plant *Hydrocotyle vulgaris*.

FAIR LADY, *s.* a kept woman.

FAIRLY, *adv.* properly, thoroughly, completely.

“Aw’m *fairly* done,” *i.e.*, I’m completely knocked up.

FAIRLY-LOOKING, *adj.* good-looking.

“Oo’s a *fairly -lookin* woman.”

FALL, *s.* the autumn. MACCLESFIELD.

FALL, *v.* (1) to fell; we always speak of *falling* timber; or *falling* a hedge.

(2) to be disintegrated, as lime by exposure to moisture, or clay by exposure to frost.

(3) to let fall.

“Now, mind you don’t *faw* it.”

[118]

FALLATIC, also PALATTIC, *adj.* paralytic. L.

Leigh states that the word was used at the Cheshire Assizes, but does not say whether used by a Cheshire man. It appears to be merely a mispronunciation of what was evidently a difficult word for the speaker.

FALL-GATE, *s.* a gate across the high road. MACCLESFIELD FOREST.

FALLOW, *v.* to *fallow* land is to plough it very shallow, so as just to turn over the sod.

It is allowed to lie thus for some time, in order that the sod may be partially rotted before being buried deeper with a second ploughing.

FAN, *s.* an old-fashioned implement for winnowing corn.

It consists of a frame of wood to which four horizontal rails are fixed, and pieces of sacking are nailed to the rails. This framework is elevated upon legs, and is turned round with a handle. The pieces of sacking cause a considerable wind as they pass quickly through the air. The corn is dropped through a *riddle* in front of the machine, when the chaff is blown away, and the grain falls in a heap below. I have not seen a fan, I think, for nearly twenty years, but there are, doubtless, still some in use in remote country places.

FAN, *v.* to winnow corn with a fan.

FANCICLE, *adj.* fanciful, crotchety.

“Oi’ve no patience wi ahr Emma, oo’s sitch a *fancicle* piece o’ goods. Oo wouldna tee a shaw o’er er yed, though th’ rain were coming dain that dree it wetted through everything; but oo’s that pride.”

FANTEAG, *s.* a fit of ill-temper. MACCLESFIELD.

FANTOME, *adj.* (1) poor, light.

Light corn is called *fantome* corn. Wilbraham says *fantome* hay is light, well-gotten hay. My idea of *fantome* hay is light, poor hay from poor ground, which has very little feeding quality. I have often been told, "We can't expect 'em to milk much on this hay, it's but *fantome*."

(2) weakly.

Horses are said to be *fantome* in autumn.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 266.

FARAND or FARRAND, *s.* manner, custom, appearance. We have old-*farand*: *farantly*: to do things in the right or wrong *farand*. W.

FARE *v.* (1) to begin.

When a cow is beginning to calve it is always said, "Oo *fares* o' cawvin."

(2) to track footsteps.

"There's bin a lot o' rappits i' th' garden, I can *fare* 'em i' th' snow."

FAREN, *v.* plural of *fare* (in the sense of being provided for).

"They *faren* weel, nah th' owd mon's djed."

[119]

FARGE, *s.* (1) a gossip. L.

(2) an intruder or spy. MACCLESFIELD.

"Th' mester's a reglar owd *farge*, he actilly coom i' th' back kitchen yesterday and cainted up th' rubbin stones."

FARGE, *v.* (1) to gossip. L.

(2) to loiter about or waste time. STOCKPORT.

FARRANTLY, FARRINTLY (DELAMERE), FARRINKLY (DUKINFIELD, MACCLESFIELD, WILMSLOW), *adj.* good-looking.

"Oo's a *farrinkly* wench, that oo is."

FARTHER, expressive of repugnance.

I will be *farther* if I do that, means, I will never do it. W.

FARTHIN-BAG, *s.* the second stomach of a cow. RAINOW.

FASH, *v.* (1) the tops of turnips or mangolds.

(2) nonsense.

“Dunna talk sich loike fash.”

FASH, *v.* (1) to trouble, tease, shame, or cast down. W.

(2) to cut off the tops of turnips.

Fashing turnips is generally done by piecework, at about one halfpenny per score yards of a drill.

FASHIOUS, *adj.* unfortunate, shameful, troublesome.

FAST, *part.* (1) embarrassed.

“I’ve gotten *fast* among it, some road.”

Leigh gives this illustration, but every Cheshire man must have heard it.

(2) prevented by business or other engagements.

FAST BY ONE END, a good example of a Cheshire answer, which is seldom yea or nay, simply (see BELIEVE).

“Have you cut your hay?” “It’s *fast by one end*” Which proves that the hay is not cut, nor at present liable to injury from the wet, as the hay is that is mown. L.

FASTEN, *v.* (1) to sue at law. MACCLESFIELD.

“I’ll *fasten* the,” *i.e.*, I’ll take the law of you.

(2) to bind a bargain.

A butcher, in making what he wishes you to consider his highest bid, generally tries to thrust a piece of money into your hand, at the same time saying, “Well, now, I’ll *fasten* you.”

FASTENED, *part.* prevented; otherwise occupied. MACCLESFIELD.

“I shall be *fastened* to-morrow, and canna come.”

[120]

FASTENS, *s.* (1) fastenings for doors or windows.

“To repairing and making *fastens* to windows, 4s. 8d.”

1881.

This might be considered merely an illiterate error were it not that the word is constantly used throughout the whole of Cheshire.

(2) Shrove Tuesday, also called "*Fastens* Tuesday."

A seed cake used to be the feast on this day instead of pancakes as at present. Langley mentions Fastingham Tuesday. L.

The above is evidently extracted from Halliwell, who does not, however, say that the word is used in Cheshire.

FAT HEN, *s.* various species of goosefoot, *Chenopodium*.

FAUF, *s.* a flea. DELAMERE.

FAUGH, *s.* fallow. W.

FAVVER, *s.* favour.

FAVVER, *v.* to resemble.

"Thou *favvers* the fayther."

FAW, *s.* and *v.* fall.

FAW AHT, *v.* to fall out, to quarrel.

FAWN, *part.* fallen.

FAWN-FECKAS or FAWN-FECKLES, also FAWN-PECKAS, *s.* freckles.

It is said that *fawn-feckles* come on the face then birds begin to lay their eggs, as if there were some supposed connexion between the brown spots on birds' eggs and those on the face. The following couplet is also current—

"*Fawn-peckas* once made a vow

They ne'er would come on a face that was fow."

FAWSE, *adj.* (1) cunning, quick-witted.

"Oo's *fawse* little thing; oo know her daddy's footstep afore ever he comes inside o' th' dur."

(2) false.

FAWT, *s.* a fault.

FAY,

FEE, s. the surface soil in contradistinction to the sub-soil

FEATH,

Amongst turf-getters the *hassocks*, *stake-turf*, and other matters which overlies the turf proper, constitute the *feath*.

FAY or FEE, v. to remove the surface soil, in order to reach the underlying sand, marl, gravel, or whatever the subsoil may be.

FAYTHER, s. father.

[121]

FEABERRY, s. the gooseberry, *Ribes Grossularia*.

This name is common enough in Lancashire, but is becoming obsolete in Cheshire, though it would appear to have been once commonly used, for Gerard says, "the name is used in Cheshire, my native county." A few old people use it about MACCLESFIELD.

FEAL, v. to hide slyly.

"He that *feals* can find." L.

FEAR, v. to frighten.

"To *fear* crows " is to frighten rooks off the cornfields.

FEAR-CROW, s. a scarecrow. Hence any unsightly object.

FEARIN, s. ghost.

FEART, *adj.* cowardly.

FEART, *part*, frightened.

FEATH. See FAY.

FEATHERFEW, s. the plant *Pyrethrum Parthenium*.

FEB-OO-AIRY, s. the usual way of pronouncing February.

FEBRUARY FILL DYKE.

"February fill dyke,

Whether black or white."

Leigh gives this as a Cheshire expression.

FECK or FECKS, an exclamation. W.

FEE. See FAY.

FEERN, *s.* fern.

FEG, *s.* after grass; the same as FOG. MIDDLEWICH.

FEIGH (almost pronounced like *fate*), FOIGHT, *v.* to fight.

FEND FOR, *v.* provide for,

“Aye, I can assure you, miss, it’s hard work. Yo seen I have for t’ *fend for* ahr Emma’s thre childer, nah oo’s djed an gone.”

FENDIN AND PROVIN, idiom, arguing about trifles.

“Dunna thee ston their *fendin and provin*, but get to thi wark.”

FENT, *s.* a remnant of linen or calico; generally what is cut off a “piece” of “cloth” to reduce it to the orthodox length.

In the bleaching process, or rather the beetling process, cloth becomes a good deal stretched, and there are thus obtained too many yards, which are cut off. *Fents* are sold remarkably cheap, and the sale of the constitutes a distinct trade. They are frequently exposed for sale on stall in the country-town markets, and another remarkable thing is that they are generally sold by weight.

[122]

FEOFF, *s.* a flea. S. CHES.

FERMENT, *v.* to foment.

FERRET or FERRET AHT, *v.* to investigate, to find out.

“Yo want *ferret* it aht, dun yo?”

FERRIER, *s.* salt-mining term; one who *ferries* or conveys the rock salt from the workings to the shaft.

FERRUPS, *excl.* almost synonymous with “deuce.” MACCLESFIELD.

“What *ferrups* are you about?”

FERRY, *s.* salt-mining term; to convey rock salt from the workings to the shaft.

FERRY-BOAT, *s.* a jocose name for the thin, shallow, wooden bowl used for skimming cream off milk.

If cheese is poor it is sometimes said, "Th' *ferry-boat* has been too often across th' cheese-tub."

FESTERMENT, *s.* (1) confusion; entanglement

"A *festerment* o' weeds."

(2) annoyance, vexation. L.

FETCH, *v.* to give, in the sense of giving a blow.

"He *fetched* im a crack aside o' th' yed."

FETCH ONE'S BREATH, *v.* to breathe with difficulty; to gasp.

"He could hardly *fetch* his breath."

FETTLE, *s.* order, repair, condition.

A word of very wide signification. A road which has been recently repaired is in good *fettle*. A person who is extremely well is in good *fettle*; so is an animal which is fat.

FETTLE, *v.* (1) to mend, to put in order.

(2) to chastise. A mother will threaten her child,

"I'll *fettle* thee."

(3) to sharpen knives for the fustian-cutters. LYMM.

(4) to mull ale or porter.

FETTLED ALE, *s.* ale mulled with ginger and sugar—much relished in Cheshire with toasted cheese. Porter is also *fettled* in the same manner.

FETTLER, *s.* one who sharpens the knives of the fustian cutters. LYMM, LATCHFORD.

FEVERFEW, *s.* the plant *Erythræa Centaurium*, much used in rustic medicine as a stomachic or tonic.

FEW, *v.* flew, perfect tense of the verb to fly. W.

[123]

FEW, *adj.* not only a small number, but also a little quantity. W.

"A *few* broth."

This is scarcely the correct explanation. Broth, porridge, furmetry, &c., are treated as plural substantives, and so *few* is prefixed. That this is so is proved by the fact that in speaking of broth, &c., we say, "They are very good."

FIDDLE-FADDLE, *v.* to trifle, to dawdle. MACCLESFIELD.

FIDDLER'S ELBOW, *idiom.* any very crooked job or thing is said to be "like a fiddler's elbow."—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. L, p. 83.

FIDDLERS' MONEY, *s.* very small change.

FIDGE, *s.* a fidget, a restless person. MACCLESFIELD.

FIGARIES, *s.* fanciful attire, such as a superabundance of ribbons, flowers, &c. MACCLESFIELD.

FIGHTING COCKS, *s.* the flower stalks of *Plantago lanceolata*.

They are used for playing a game in the same manner as chestnuts are used in the game of CONQUERORS (which see). Each combatant gathers a bunch of plantains, and they by turns offer a plantain to be struck at, or strike that of their adversary. The one who strikes off all the heads of his opponent's bunch—that is, the one who holds the last unbroken plantain—wins the game.

FILBEARD, *s.* the filbert nut.

Tusser mentions "*filbeards*, red and white," amongst "trees or fruites to be set or remooued" in January, The "red or white," I suppose, refers to two varieties, differing in the colour of the skin of the kernel, one of which is reddish, the other whitish. I have seen both kind in Cheshire, and have been told that the variety with red skins is the best.

FILBOW, *s.* the part of a gate hinge which is driven into the gate. It hangs on the *hook* or *gudgeon*, which is the part driven into the gate stump, or *hang-post*.

FILLERS, *s.* salt-making term. The men who fill the salt into sacks, when salt is packed in that manner for transmission.

FILLET, *s.* a broad band of tin used for raising the sides of a cheese vat when the curd is first put to press. As the curd sinks with pressure, the fillet sinks with it into the vat

FILLILOO, *excl* the meaning of which I am totally unable to explain.

MACCLESFIELD.

“Aye, *filliloo*, ahr Sal’s goin be wed.” See FOIN (2).

FILMART, FILMUT, or FOOMART, *s.* a polecat.

FIND, *v.* to provide with food.

To “*find* one’s self” is to provide one’s own food. In hiring a farm servant who was not to live in his master’s house, it would be stipulated that he was to have so much wages “and *find* himself.”

[124]

FINE JOHN, *s.* the grass *Agrostis vulgaris*.

FINGER-STALL, *s.* a covering for a sore finger; usually made by cutting off the finger of an old glove.

FINNIKIN, *adj.* fastidious.

FINS, *s.* all the bones of a fish are so called. MACCLESFIELD.

FIR-BOB, *s.* at fir cone.

FIRE, *v.* to set fire to anything.

To “*fire* a chimbley “ is to set fire to it to burn out the soot.

FIRK, *v.* (1) to root, to scratch. MOW COP.

(2) to fidget. MOW COP.

FIRST BEGINNING, *s.* the beginning. A piece of tautology in very common use.

FIRST END, *s.* the beginning. L.

FIRST OF MAY, *s.* the meadow saxifrage, *Saxifraga granulata*.

FIRST-PIECE, *s.* the ridge piece of roof timbers, against which the upper ends of the spars are placed.

FIR-WOOD, *s.* the same as what is now called BOG-WOOD, which see.

“In [the mosses] is found much of that wood we call *firwood*, which serves the country-people for candles, fewel, and sometimes for small timber-uses; and this the vulgar conclude to have layn there since the flood.”—NANTWICH, *Phil. Trans.*, vol. iv., p. 1061.

Firwood is still obtained from Macclesfield Moss, and sold in the town, but not now to any great extent. Formerly the cry, “*Firwood, Firwood*” was frequently heard in Macclesfield.

FISHERY SALT, *s.* salt-making term. Coarse salt made especially for curing fish.

FISSES, *s.* plural of fist.

FISTLE, *s.* a thistle. MOBBERLEY.

FITCHES, *s.* vetches, *Vicia sativa*.

FITCHET, *s.* a pole-cat.

A dark ferret is called “*fitchet-coloured*.”—Cheshire Sheaf, vol. i., p. 266.

FITCHET CAT, *s.* a black cat marked with brown patches upon the black. DELAMERE.

They are highly valued.

FITCHET-PIE, *s.* a pie composed of apples, onions, and bacon, formerly served at harvest-home suppers.

FITHER, *s.* a feather. MID-CHES.

[125]

FITS AND GURDS, *idiom.* fits and starts. BUCKLOW HILL, KNUTSFORD, WARFORD.

“The clock strikes by *fits and gurds*.”

FITTER, *v.* to move the feet quickly, as children do when in a passion.
W.

FIZGIG, *s.* anything shaggy, like a head of hair which bristles in all directions.

FLABBERGASTER, *v.* to perplex.

FLACKET, *s.* a small board behind a cart. L.

FLACKEY, *s.* a chaffinch, *Fringilla cælebs*. DUKINFIELD.

FLAG, *s.* salt-mining term; a very hard kind of marl found near the first
be of rock salt.

FLAG, *v.* to fade.

FLAKE, *s.* (1) a hurdle.

(2) hatting term; a small wicker grating used for collecting
the bowed wool. HYDE. See BOW.

(3) a wooden frame hung from the ceiling by cords, used for
drying oat-cake, &c. BREDBURY.

FLAKE, *v.* to lie horizontally. WILMSLOW.

To *flake* on the grass is to lie down on the grass. One who is
lazy in the morning and will not get up is described as “lying
flaking i’ bed.”

FLAM, *v.* to humbug, or deceive.

“He’s ony *flammin*.”

FLAMS, *s.* humbug.

“Nah then, none of thy *flams*.”

FLANGE, *v.* to flange out, to spread, diverge, to increase in width or
breadth. W. (Scarcely local.)

FLANNIN, *s.* flannel.

FLAP-JACK, *s.* a tea crumpet. MACCLESFIELD, but not in very general
use.

FLAPS, *s.* expanded mushrooms.

FLASH or PLASH, *s.* a shallow piece of water.

The word often occurs in place names. There is a field in
Mobberley called “The *Flash*,” and one in Halton called “*Flash*
Quarter.” There is also an old public-house at Butley, near
Macclesfield, now known as the “Orange Tree,” but which old
people speak of as “The *Flash*.”

FLASH, v. to put small sheets of lead under the slates of a house where they join the chimneys, or a wall, to prevent the rain running into the joint.

FLASKER, v. to flounder about or to struggle.

“*Flaskering i’ th’ wayter.*”

A bird caught in a net is said to be “flaskering to get eawt.” Also

FLUSKER.

FLASKERT, part. (1) bewildered, also FLUSKERT.

“For goodness sake, childer, howd yer din, aw’m fair *flaskert* wi’ th’ nize.”

(2) choked, smothered.

A person lying in the mud and unable to extricate himself is said to be *flaskered*. See Wilbraham, sub. v. FLASKER.

FLAT, s. a broad flat bed as distinguished from a narrow rounded butt.

We speak of ploughing a field in flats when there is no indication of *reens*. Wheat is generally sown on butts, oats on *flats*.

A wide space covered by any particular crop is called a *flat*, as “a *fliat o’ taters.*”

FLAT-FINCH, s. the brambling. L.

FLAT ROPE, s. salt-mining term; the rope used in *drawing* or winding rock salt. They are flat and about six inches wide.

FLATTER DOCK, s. a name given to several large-leaved plants which float on the water, especially the two kinds of waterlilies, *Nymphaea alba* and *Nuphar lutea*. Also the water form of *Polygonum amphibium*, and, according to Wilbraham, *Potamogeton natans*.

FLAY or FLEE, v. to *flay* clods is to pare off sods of grass.

FLEAK, s. a small bundle of hay; not a truss.

FLECK, s. (1) a flea (general), FLEF (WILDERSPOOL, MIDDLEWICH), FLETH (MACCLESFIELD).

(2) the fur of a rabbit.

FLECK, v. (1) to catch fleas.

A witness at the Assizes, who came to prove an alibi, said she knew some circumstance had happened at the particular time, “because her father had gone up to *fleck* the bed.” L.

(2) to fly; also FLEG, FLICK (Wilbraham), and, more commonly, FLIG.

FLECK MONTH, *s.* March.

Because *flecks* (fleas) are supposed to fly in March, and therefore it is said bedroom windows should never be opened during that month.

[127]

FLEE,

s. a fly.

FLEY

FLEECES, *s.* layers of hay in a stack.

“Yo mun cut some *fleeces* i’ th’ bay.” L.

FLEE-DOD, *s.* ragwort, *Senecio Jacobæa*. HALTON, DELAMERE.

FLEERED, *part.* frightened. WILDERSPOOL.

FLEET, *s.* an assemblage of birds when they come to their feedingground or roosting quarters. FRODSHAM.

Large numbers of wild duck and other waterfowl assemble on Frodsham Marsh in the evening. Sportsmen go down to shoot them, and speak of it as “waiting for the *fleet*.”

FLEETINGS, *s.* a curdy cream produced by boiling whey.

In the old-fashioned method of cheese-making it was always customary to boil the whey. The first fleetings rose just before the whey came to the boil. These were the richest, and were skimmed off and kept by themselves. They were called “cream-fleetings,” and were churned into butter. As the whey began to boil harder, a somewhat coarser and less creamy kind of fleetings rose to the surface. These also were skimmed off, and were used for the farm

men's supper. A small quantity of buttermilk was then added to the boiling whey, which caused a very coarse curdy kind of fleetings to rise, and these were kept for feeding calves. The whey was boiled in a large boiler kept for the purpose, and it required almost constant stirring to prevent the fleetings being burnt. A stick with a small iron paddle at one end, exactly like a weeding spud, was generally used for stirring the boiling whey. Fleetings are very seldom made now, the whey being set in pans until the cream rises to the surface, when it is skimmed off and churned.

FLEET-MILK, *s.* according to Wilbraham the same as FLEETINGS.

FLEF, *s.* See FLECK.

FLESH, *v.* tanning term. To shave off the flesh which remains on the inside of a hide.

The operation is performed upon a rounded block of wood, stone, or iron, called a BEAM, which see.

FLESH-MEAT, *s.* butchers' meat,

“We anna had a bit o' *flesh-meat* aw wik.”

FLETH. See FLECK.

FLET-MILK, *s.* skim-milk. W.

FLIG or FLIGGE, *adj.* spoken of young full-fledged birds. W.

FLIGGERS, *s.* young birds beginning to fly. L.

FLING, *v.* to throw. We speak of flinging a stone and of being flung by a horse.

The following extraordinary threat was heard in Macclesfield lately, used by a mother to her refractory offspring, “If tha does na leave of skriking, I'll *fling* my yed at the.”

[128]

FLIT, *s.* a change of residence. Also FLITTING.

It is said, “Three flits are as good as (or as bad as) a fire.”

FLIT, *v.* to remove from one house to another.

FLITE or FLYTE, v. to scold. W.

FLIT-MILK, *s.* the same as FLEETINGS. See FLEETINGS.

“*Fleetings or Flit-milk.*”—Holland’s *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 263.

FLITTING, *s.* See FLIT.

FLITTINGS, *s.* according to Wilbraham the same as FLEETINGS.

FLIZZE, *s.* the skin which chips at the insertion of the nail. Also called “step-mother’s blessing.” L.

FLOCK-BED, *s.* a bed stuffed with flocks instead of with feathers, held in great contempt by many old housekeepers.

“Would ye believe it, they dresen up i’ silks and satins, and there’s nowt bu’ *flock beds* i’ th’ wull haise.”

FLOCKS, *s.* locks of wool or cotton used for stuffing beds and pillows. They are spoken of as WOOLLEN-FLOCKS or COTTONFLOCKS.

FLOMMUCKY, *adj.* slovenly. MACCLESFIELD, but not in very common use. See SLOMMAKIN.

FLOOK, v. to mow in steps or ridges like a bad mower. L.

FLOOR, *s.* the ground generally, as distinguished from any elevation, and not a boarded or regularly made floor in particular.

If anything were spilt upon the ground, it would be spoken of as “sheeded uppo’ th’ *floor*”

PLOUGH, *s.* a flea; pronounced gutturally. W.

FLOUR CAKE, *s.* a very favourite cake about MACCLESFIELD.

It is made from a small piece of ordinary bread dough rolled to the size of a plate, and about an inch thick, and then baked on both sides.

FLOWERING BOX, *s.* *Vaccinium Vitis-Idæa*.

FLUEN or FLUIN, *part.* thawing. DELAMERE.

“Th’ rain’s *fluin* th’ frost.”

There is a road at Frodsham called “*Fluen Lane*,” but whether it has any reference to the above word I do not know.

FLUE SALT, *s.* salt-making term. The waste salt formed on the flues where the lumps are dried.

[129]

FLUFF, *s.* (1) any light downy particles that float in the air. The particles of cotton which come off new cloth.

“Aw never seed sitch towels i’ my loife. Aw’ve wiped these glasses twenty toimes, and aw’ll be hanged if they anna aw covered wi’ *fluff*.”

(2) a flea. MACCLESFIELD.

FLUKE, *s.* (1) a fish, the flounder.

(2) a much esteemed variety of kidney potato, fast dying out.

FLUMMERY, *s.* oatmeal boiled in water till it becomes a thick glutinous substance. W.

FLUMMUX, *s.* agitation. KNUTSFORD.

FLURCH, *s.* a great many, a quantity.

“A *flurch* o’ strawberries.” L.

FLUSH, *adj.* lavish.

FLUSHED, *part.* fledged.

FLUSKER,

v. to flutter”

FLUSTER,

FLUSKERT, *part.* confused.

FLUTTER, *s.* a state of agitation.

“Aw’m aw of a *flutter*.”

FLUTTER, *v.* to confuse, to agitate.

FLY-FLAP, *s.* an instrument used by butchers to kill blue bottle flies, which generally infest their shops in hot weather.

It is made of an oval piece of strong leather, six to eight inches long, bound to the end of a stick..

FODDER CHEESE, *s.* cheese made before the cows are turned out to grass. *L.* That is, when they are being foddered on hay; the same as BOOSE-CHEESE.

FOG, *s.* aftergrass; or perhaps, more correctly, the coarse grass which is left uneaten in the autumn.

In West Cheshire the farmers frequently set fire to this old, dead grass after the March winds have dried it, and it is no uncommon thing to see whole fields blazing. Called FEG about MIDDLEWICH.

FOGH, *s.* fallow ground. *L.*

FOIN, *adj.* (1) fine, in all its ordinary senses.

(2) smartly dressed.

“As *foin* as a yew- (new-) scraped carrot” is a common expression used to describe any one who has dressed himself up smartly for any occasion. Leigh gives the expression “As *foin* as Phililoo. See FILLILOO.

[130]

FOLK (sometimes pronounced FOWK), *s.* people.

“There were a ruck o’ *fowk* their last neet.”

FOO, *s.* fool.

The exact pronunciation is difficult to write; it is perhaps best expressed by *feaw* or *faoo*. “He’s a born *feaw*, and that’s th’ worst *feaw* of aw,” is anot uncommon saying.

FOO-GAWD, *s.* a fool’s gawd or bauble. A foolish plaything. *L.*

FOOLS PARSLEY, *s.* *Æthusa Cynapium*. *W.* CHES.

FOOMART or FOOMUT, *s.* a polecat.

FOOMART CAT, a tabby cat. MOBBERLEY. See FITCHET CAT.

FOOT, *s.* a measure of length, is the same in the plural as the singular.

FOOT-ALE, *s.* ale given by an apprentice to the older workmen as an entrance fee. Very much the same as FOOTING. MACCLESFIELD.

FOOT-COCK, *s.* a small haycock, made by drawing a portion of hay with a rake towards the haymaker, and then turning it over into a guile with the foot and rake.

FOOTING, *s.* drink money, paid by one entering a new trade or pursuit.

A stranger going to look over any manufactory, such as a silk or cotton mill, or a glassworks, for the first time, is expected to “pay his *footing*.” It is also very common, when any new piece of building is begun, for the workpeople to try and induce the owner to “set a brick.” Of course, if he does, he is expected to pay his *footing*.

FORCAST, *s.* forethought in contriving any work. MACCLESFIELD.

FORCAST, *v.* to contrive beforehand.

FOREBAYS, *s.* salt-making term. The brickwork immediately under the front of a pan.

FOREIGNER, *s.* a stranger; but not necessarily the inhabitant of a foreign country. Even a resident in another parish is often called a foreigner.

In old documents belonging to the Corporation of Macclesfield *foreigners* from other towns are frequently spoken of as not holding this or that right.

FORE-MILK, *s.* the first portion of milk drawn from a cow.

FORE-MILK, *v.* to milk the first half of a cow’s milk by itself for the purpose of sending it to market; the second half, which is richer, being retained for making butter.

FORENENST (1) before. WIRRAL.

(2) opposite, over-against. MACCLESFIELD.

“He sat *forenenst* me aw th’ toime, burr he never spoke a word.”

[131]

FORE-NOON, *s.* that part of the morning between breakfast and twelve o’clock.

FORE-TOKEN, *s.* a warning. MACCLESFIELD.

FORGEE (*g* hard), *v.* to forgive.

FORGEET, *v.* perfect tense of forget.

FORGEN, *v.* perfect tense or participle of forgive.

“Sir Philip’s *forgen* him three ‘ears’ rent.”

FORGETTEN, *part.* forgotten.

FOR GOOD, *idiom.* (1) for ever, entirely, once for all.

“He’s gone *for good*,” means he is gone without any intention of coming back.

(2) in earnest—used principally when any game is played for stakes.

“Are we playing *for good*?”

“No; let’s play for fun.”

FORINK, *adj.* foreign. MACCLESFIELD.

“He’s gone to live i’ *forink* parts.”

FORINKERS, *s.* foreigners. E. CHES.

FORNICATE, *v.* to invent lies. MACCLESFIELD.

FORNICATOR, *s.* one who invents lies. MACCLESFIELD.

FORRARD, *adj.* forward, but generally used in the sense of early.

“A *forrard* spring” is an early spring. “*Forrard* taters” are early potatoes.

FORTHER, *adj.* foremost.

“His *forther* feet want shoeing badly.”

“He’s lame of his *forther* feet.”

The word occurs many times in old documents belonging to the Corporation of Macclesfield.

FÖRTHINK, *v.* to repent. MACCLESFIELD.

A woman addressing her very hard landlord said to him, “Well, mester, I ony hope as yo may live to *förthink* them words as yo’n said to me to-day.”

FÖRTHOUGHT, *s.* repentance. W.

FORYED, *s.* the forehead. MACCLESFIELD.

FOT, *v.* perfect tense of fetch.

FOTCH, *v.* fetch.

FOTHER, *s.* fodder.

FOTHER, *v.* to give fodder to cattle.

[132]

FOTHER-BING or FODDER-BING, *s.* a passage in front of the cows in a shippon, in which fodder is kept, and from which the cows are foddered. Occasionally FOTHER-BAY. MOBBERLEY.

FOTHERIN, *s.* fodder. KELSALL.

“It’s *fotherin* for cattle.”

FOUR-SQUARE, *adj.* rectangular.

FOW

adj. (1) ugly “He’s makin *fow* faces at me.”

(2) abusive.

“*Fow* names.”

“*Fow* i’ her temper.”

FIGH

FOWD *s.* (1) a farmyard

(2) a cluster of horses. HYDE.

(3) a layer of anything; a covering.

FOWT

FOWD, *v.* to fold.

FOW-DRUNK, *adj.* very drunk. W.

POWER, *num.* four.

Fourteen becomes *fowerteen*, but forty is unaltered in pronunciation.

FOWL, *s.* an inflammation between the claws of a cow’s foot.

Leigh gives the following superstitious remedy, “Cut a sod on which the diseased foot has stood, the shape of the foot, and stick it on a bush.”

FOW LIFE, very difficult.

“I’ve a *fow life* to walk at all,” said a rheumatic man. L.

FOWT, *v.* perf. tense of fight; *plur.* FOWTEN.

FOX, *v.* to sham.

“He’s ony *foxin*.”

FOXBENCH, *s.* indurated sand.

It is almost of the nature of stone, of a dark brown colour, found as a substratum in many parts of Cheshire, especially in peaty districts. Wherever it occurs the land is very sterile, and burns up quickly in dry weather. Many years ago it used to be utilised in the neighbourhood of Lindow Common for making a kind of mahogany-coloured paint. It was chiefly used for painting rough wooden chairs and other kitchen furniture. I believe some of these old chairs, painted with *foxbench*, may still be seen in some of the Mobberley cottages.

FOX-SLEEPING, *part.* pretending to be asleep.

“And there, luk yo, he heered every word as we’d said, for he were nowt bu’ *fox-sleepin*.”

[133]

FOXY, *adj.* (1) wet, marshy. L.

(2) having sandy-coloured hair.

“Well, he were a tidy-sized chap, and he were *foxy*.”

This sentence referred entirely to the colour of the man’s hair, and not to any cunning propensities.

FRAB, *v.* (1) to irritate.

Thus, you can *frab* a horse by pulling too hard at the reins.

(2) to fidget.

A horse “*frabs hissel*” when he fidgets about.

FRABBY, *adj.* worrying, ill-tempered.

“Whatever mays ye so *frabby* this morning, yo’n gotten aht o’ bed o’ th’ wrong soide.”

Leigh has FRABBLY.

FRAME, *s.* a skeleton. KELSALL.

Speaking of magpies taking young chickens, a man said they would “limb em alive,” and that they had “left their *frames* on th’ adlant yonder, nine on em.”

FRAME, *v.* to set about the performance of anything.

“He *frames* badly.”

FRAMPATH or FRAMPOT, *s.* an iron ring attached to the chain by

which a cow is tied, which slides up and down the *ratchstake*.

MOBBERLEY.

FRANZY, *adj.* irritable.

FRASLING, *s.* the perch. HALLIWELL.

FRATCH, *v.* to worry about trifles. HYDE.

FRATCHETY, *adj.* peevish, irritable. MACCLESFIELD.

FRAY, *v.* to stock a pond with young fish.

FREE, *adj.* affable.

“How do you like your new landlord?” “Well! I think we shall like him very well; he seems a very *free* gentleman.”

FREE MARTIN or MARTIN, *s.* a twin heifer when the fellow twin is of the opposite sex; popularly supposed (and with some reason) to be incapable of breeding.

FREE-SPOKKEN, *adj.* frank, unreserved in address.

FREETENED, *part.* frightened.

FREM, *adj.* strange.

FREM-FOLK, *s.* strangers, as distinguished from kins-folk.

[134]

FRENCH BUTTERFLY, *s.* a coloured butterfly, white ones being simply BUTTERFLEES.

I give this name with some diffidence, because I have never heard it but once at RUNCORN, and then I did not know whether my informant was a Cheshire man or not. Remarking upon a sudden thaw and a warm day in early spring, he informed me, as a rare piece of natural history, that he had captured a Queen Ann a few days previously. On my asking what he meant by a Queen Ann, he said, "One of those dark-coloured butterflies wi' red on their wings; some call 'em *French Butterflies*." I concluded he meant a tortoise-shell butterfly, *Vanessa urticae*. See RED DRUMMER.

FRESH, *s.* salt-making term. The rain that falls upon the top of the brine in a brine-cistern, which being lighter, floats on the top.

After heavy rain the men talk of "running the *fresh* off."

FRESH, *adj.* (1) youthful, or rather not showing age, well preserved.

"He's very *fresh* for his age" is said of a hearty old man.

Paint which has not become discoloured is *fresh*.

(2) in good condition, but not thoroughly fat; said of cattle.

(3) frisky.

"Yo mun stick on, he's very *fresh*."

(4) slightly drunk.

(5) new.

"We'n gotten a *fresh* schoo-mester."

FRETTEN, *part.* rubbed, marked. Used chiefly in pock-*fretten*. W.

FRIDGE, *v.* to rub, so as to injure the surface.

FRILL, *s.* the puckered edge of the fat which is stripped from the entrails of a pig. It has a red, fleshy edge, and resembles a frill.

MACCLESFIELD.

FRIM, *adj.* tender, brittle.

FRITTENIN, *s.* a ghost, or anything supernatural. *Manchester City News*, Feb. 26th, 1880.

FRO, *prep.* from.

FROG, *s.* the complaint of the mouth usually called thrush.

FROG-STOOLS, *s.* toad-stools. MACCLESFIELD.

FROMMERING, *s.*

A writer in the *Manchester City News* of March 12th, 1881, gives this word as occurring in an old family will of the 17th century, in an inventory of goods: "Item, one *frommering*." The writer adds: "Hitherto no one of our day has been able to tell me what this is, but it is generally supposed to be some domestic utensil or agricultural implement." I am unable to suggest any other explanation, but I put the word on record in the hope that some day the meaning may be discovered.

[135]

FRONT, *v.* to swell up, as when boiling water is poured upon Indian meal.

Also to cause to swell, as when indigestible food causes a full feeling at the stomach, it is said that "it *fronts*."

FRORT,

FROWART, *adv.* forward. W.

FROWARTS,

FROSTED, *part.* (1) spoilt with frost.

"I do doubt them taties'll be *frosted*."

(2) frost-bitten, having chilblains.

(3) horseshoes put on with *frost-nails* were formerly said to be *frosted*. *Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 89. Still in use.

FROST NAILS, *s.* nails with pointed heads put into horses' shoes to prevent slipping, mentioned in *Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 89. Still in use.

FROWSTY (MOBBERLEY), FROWZY (MACCLESFIELD), *adj.* close smelling, like a room of which the windows are never opened.

FROZZEN, *part.* frozen.

FRUMP, *s.* a contemptuous name for an old woman, especially one who affects youthful airs. MACCLESFIELD.

FRUMPING, *part.* gossiping; spreading scandalous tales. HYDE.

FUDGE, *s.* nonsensical talk.

“Sitch fudge! oi’ve no patience to listen to ye.”

FUDGE, *v.* to talk nonsense; especially with the intent to cram another person.

FUGLE, *s.* to whistle. L.

FUKES, *s.* the hair. W.

FULL-BAT, precipitately.

“He ran agen him *full-bat*.”

FULLOCK, *v.* to shoot a marble by jerking the hand forward, instead of with the thumb only; considered an unfair way of playing.

“Nye then! No *fullocking*.”

FULL OF UNBELIEF, *metaphor.* Said of a cow that will not stay in her pasture. WILLASTON.

FUMMAS, *v.* to fumble.

“What art *fummasin* with at th’ lock? Canna ye see th’ dur’s bowted?”

FUMMASING, *adv.* clumsily. FRODSHAM. See THUMBASING.

[136]

FUN, *s.* to make fun of.

“Ne’er heed him; he’s ony *funning* you.”

FUND, *v.* perfect tense of find.

FUNERAL CAKES, *s.* long, narrow, sponge cakes used at funerals.

Formerly, I believe, they were intended to represent a coffin. They are presented with a funeral card to each person who has attended a funeral, when he leaves the house. They are folded up in white paper, and sealed up with black wax. The custom is fast becoming obsolete; but when I was a boy a funeral would hardly

have been considered correct without the funeral cakes. The undertakers generally provided them.

FUNERAL CUPS, *s.* drinking vessels used at funerals.

I have never met with these, nor had I ever heard of them until the following account was sent to me by a Macclesfield correspondent: "Some time since, I, like many others, had a china mania, and poked into all sorts of cottages in search of 'bits.' I one day found some tall upright cups something like coffee cups, only larger. I exclaimed to the old man who owned them, 'What beauties! but where are the saucers?' He replied, 'There be none to them, Miss; they are *funeral cups*; they never usen 'em nye, bu' when I were a bye, they uset for drink warm beer ait on em at a berryin, and smoke long pipes; bu' things alter so.' Those cups were at least a hundred years old, and had been used at the funerals of the family."

FUNNY, *adj.* (1) bad, capricious, said of temper.

"Oo's gotten a *funny* temper."

(2) strange, extraordinary.

The word is perpetually being used, even on the most solemn occasions, and without the slightest intention of expressing any amusement at any untoward circumstance. If a man met his death in any extraordinary manner, we should say, "What a *funny* thing."

FUR, *s.* the encrusted sediment at the bottom of a kettle or boiler.

FURBLES, *s.* fibres, hairy roots. L.

FURMETRY or FURMETTY, *s.* new wheat stewed for a considerable time, and then boiled with milk, sweetened, and spiced.

Sometimes eaten at Christmas, but more usually on the Wakes Sunday, which varies in every parish. See WAKES.

FURRED, *part.* encrusted with sediment.

FUSSOCK, *s.* a potato pudding. L.

FUSTIAN CUTTER, *s.* one who finishes off fustian by cutting it to a sort of velvety pile. A common trade about Congleton, and also at Lymm.

FUSTIANY, *adj.* applied to sand with a good deal of earth (the colour of fustian) in it, that prevents its being used for mortar. L.

FUZ-BAW, *s.* the fungus *Lycoperdon Bovista*. FUZ-BOB (MACCLESFIELD).

FUZZIKY, *adj.* soft, spongy; applied to wet, spongy land; or to a soft, woolly turnip.

[137]

VNiVERSITAS
STVDII
SALAMANTINI

G.

GABEL RENT, *s.* an ancient tenure of land at Chester.

In the *Domesday Book of Cheshire and Lancashire*, as edited and translated by Mr. W. Beamont, we have the very earliest existing reference to this curious and accustomed tenure at Chester:

“Whoso did not pay his *gabel* (*i.e.*, not only the annual reserved rent, but also the peculiar service due to the king, or other superior authority, at the time appointed, Christmas), forfeited ‘x shillings.’

But if he was unwilling or unable to pay or perform it, the præfect or sheriff took his land into the king’s hand.” This duty was no doubt often felt irksome enough by the great families, who usually farmed the gabel land of the city. As time advanced, too, the responsibility would certainly have been shirked, if it could have been done with impunity; but the “x shillings” annual fine, and the danger of the property becoming forfeited to the king and the city, effectually prevented the custom from falling into desuetude. It is only within our own day that, for a mere mess of pottage, the city has bartered away for ever this ancient and picturesque custom,

involving the original title to the soil of rare old Chester.—
Cheshire Sheaf, vol. i., p. 355.

GABY. See GAWBY.

GAD, *s.* the fact of starting.

To be “*on the gad*” is to be on the point of setting out.

GAD, *v.* (1) (or GAD ABOUT), to go about gossiping.

“Keepe truelie thy Saboth, the better to speed,
Keepe seruant from *gadding*, but when it is need.”

TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E.D.S. ed., p.

25.

(2) cows are said to *gad* when, in hot weather, they rush frantically about the fields with their tails in the air, to escape (as is supposed) the attacks of the gad-fly.

(3) to go, to start off. MACCLESFIELD.

“Nah then, thee *gad* off.”

GAFFER, *s.* (1) a master.

(2) the overlooker of a gang of men.

(3) the foreman of a band of labourers, who acts for them in contracting with an employer for a job.

(4) a husband. WIRRAL.

“My *gaffer*,” *i.e.*, my husband.

GAFTY, *adj.* doubtful, suspected.

A *gafty* person is a suspected person. W.

[138]

GAGGING OUT, *part.* sticking out, projecting. BUCKLOW HILL, KNUTSFORD, WARFORD.

GAIN, *adj.* (1) handy. GEEN (W. CHES.).

A light spade would be called “a *gainer* tool” than a heavy one,

(2) near.

The nearest way is called the “*gainest* road.”

(3) smart, active.

“A *gain* little tit,” *i.e.*, an active little horse.

GALLOWS, *s.* braces. L.

GALLOWS TANG, *s.* a jail-bird; also a clumsy fellow. L. See GALLUS
TAG.

GALLUS, *adj.* gay, mischievous, given to larks, mad-cap.

“A *gallus* lad.”

GALLUS TAG, *s.* a good-for-nothing. MACCLESFIELD.

“He’s a *gallus tag*; he’ll do nobody no good.”

GAM, *adj.* game, plucky.

GAMBLE, *s.* the hough of a horse. L. See CAMBRIL.

GAMBREL LEGGED, *adj.* cow legged. Said of a horse. L.

GAMMEL or GANNEL, *s.* a slut; also a narrow entry or passage. L. See
GENNEL and GINNEL.

GAMMOCK, *s.* a jest, a lark.

GAMMOCK, *v.* to play pranks.

GAMMY, *adj.* (1) imperfect, diseased.

“He’s very bad; he’s gotten a *gammy* leg.”

(2) idle, good for nothing. MACCLESFIELD.

“He’s a *gammy* sort o’ chap; he spends hafe his toime i’th public
haise.”

GANDER MONTH. See GONDER MOON.

GANG, *s.* the party of labourers who undertake to open a pit and dig out
the marl. L.

GANGER, *s.* the head of a gang of workmen. L.

This and the former word are not local, but being included in
Leigh’s Glossary are inserted here.

GARELOCKS or GARELICKS, *s.* a fighting cock’s gaffles or artificial
spurs. L.

GARGLE, *s.* an inflammation in a cow's udder, known to veterinary surgeons as *Mammitis*. See BODY GARGLE.

Leigh says that to rub the udder with a maid's shift is a reputed cure for *gargle*.

GARGLED or GARGILT, *part.* or *adj.* having gargle in the udder.

Participially we speak of a cow being *gargled* as "oo's gargilt."

Using the word as an adjective we say "oo's gotten a gargilt elder."

GARJEE, *s.* hatting term. A byword for beer.

GARLICK, *s.* *Allium ursinum*. WILD GARLICK (W. CHES.).

GARNER, *s.* a granary.

GARRETT, *s.* hatting term. A meeting of workpeople.

GARTERING, *part.* salt-mining term. Cutting a grip or narrow passage into a bulk of salt, after it has been picked or *yoed* under, to loosen it so that it will fall.

GATE, *s.* a road leading to one or more *moss-rooms*.

Generally the turf is not got out of these roads, but they are left high and dry above the surrounding land. It is remarkable that at the Wilmslow, or north side of Lindow Common, these roads are called *Gates*; whilst at the Mobberley or south side, only about two miles off, they are called *Loads*.

GATE, *v.* to start, *i.e.*, set anything going.

As a silk-weaving term, it refers to the preparations made by a workman about to weave a new fabric.

"I mun *gate* a new loom next wik."

To start a pump which is out of order, by pouring water down it, is called *gating* it.

As a salt-making term it means starting a pan to work.

"Au've *gated* moi pon."

GATHERERS, *s.* the collectors of the subscription after a charity-sermon. L.

GATHERING, *s.* a collection in a church.

One sometimes hears an "Easter *gathering*" spoken of.

GATHER WASTE, *idiom.* a factory term. To wind up, to draw to a conclusion.

Before ceasing work at a factory for the day, they “gather the waste” silk caused by the breakages of the day. Thus, it is a common saying when an orator or a clergyman enters on the peroration, or the “in conclusion” of his sermon, that he begins “t’ gather waste.” L.

GAUBERTS, *s.* iron racks for chimneys. HALLIWELL.

GAULISH, *adj.* ill-tempered, nagging. KELSALL.

GAUT PIG, *s.* a sow. L.

More correctly, a sow that has never had pigs.

[140]

GAW, *adj.* open or unoccupied.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 266.

“Gaw or waste land” appears in an old deed relating to land in Allostock. L.

GAWBY, *s.* a simpleton, a fool. GABY (MACCLESFIELD), GOBBY (MID-CHES.). See APRIL GAWBY.

A woman said to her husband, “Tha great *gawby*; sithee how th’ art muckin th’ flure as aw’ve cleellant. Th’ art fit for nowt bu’ sit i’ th’ chimbly and nurse th’ choilt.”

GAWFIN, *s.* a clown. L.

GAWKIN, GAWKY, *adj.* awkward.

GAWM, *s.* a lout.

“A *gawm* of a fellow.” L.

GAWM, *v.* (1) to smear with anything sticky.

(2) to grasp in the hand. MACCLESFIELD.

(3) metaphorically, to comprehend. MACCLESFIELD.

“It’s above my thumb, aw conna *gawm* it,” was said of the music of Mendelssohn’s “Elijah.”

GAWNED, I’M GAWNED, *excl.* a sort of mild expletive.

“Well, aw’ m *gawmed* if ever aw heerd owt loike that.’

GAWMY, *adj.* sticky.

GAWN, *s.* a gallon. W.

Leigh spells it GOAN.

GAWP, *v.* to gape or stare.

“What are ye *gawpin* at?”

GEAOWT, *s.* (1) the gout.

(2) spongy, wet soil.

GEAOWTY, *adj.* wet, spongy, boggy.

Leigh gives an amusing illustration under the word *gouty*.

“What’s a *gouty* place?” “A *wobby* place.” “What’s a *wobby* place?” “A *mizzick*.” “What’s a *mizzick*?” “A *murgin*.” “What’s a *murgin*?” “A wet, boggy place.”

GEAR or GEAR UP, *v.* to put harness on a horse.

GEARS, *s.* harness.

“What’s Tom doing this wet day?” “Mester, he’s cleaning th’ *gears*.”

GEARUM, *s.* order, serviceable condition. MACCLESFIELD.

GEE (*g* hard), *v.* to give.

[141]

GEED, *v.* gave (*g* hard).

GEEN, *adj.* See GAIN.

GEET, *v.* perfect of get.

GEETEN, GETTEN, GOTTEN, *part.* participle of get.

GEN, *part.* given. GIN (MACCLESFIELD).

GENEVA PLANT, *s.* the juniper, *Juniperus communis*. L.

GENNEL, *s.* an entry or narrow passage between buildings. GINNEL
(HYDE, DUKINFIELD).

GER AIT, *v.* get out.

GET, *v.* (1) to beget.

(2) to gather fruit, or get up roots.

“*Gettin* damsels.” “*Gettin* taters.” “*Gettin* mushrooms.”

GET AGATE, *v.* to begin anything.

GETHSEMANE, *s.* the plant *Orchis mascula*.

“One species of orchis, which in Cheshire is called *Gethsemane*, is said to have been growing at the foot of the cross, and to have received some drops of blood on its leaves: hence the dark stains by which they have ever since been marked.”—*Quarterly Review*, July, 1863, p. 231.

GETTEN, *part.* (1) got.

(2) begotten.

GET THEE GONE, *idiom.* a kindly way of telling a person to go. See GO THY WAYS.

GEUSE, *s.* pronunciation of goose.

GEUSE GOG, *s.* a gooseberry.

GEUSE GRASS, *s.* *Galium Aparine*.

GEUSE ILE, *s.* goose-grease, made by rendering down the leaf or internal fat of a goose.

It is very efficacious as an external remedy in many cases, such as a cold in the chest, and is always spoken of as very “searching.”

GEUSE-TONGUE, *s.* *Galium Aparine*.

GEZLIN, *s.* a gosling.

GEZLINS, *s.* palm catkins, *Salix Capræa*.

GIB, *s.* a male ferret. L. See HOB.

[142]

GIDDLE GADDLE, *s.* a sheep walk. N. E. CHES.

GIDDY, *adj.* angry. See GO GIDDY.

GIFTS, *s.* white spots on the nails.

The popular belief is that they betoken a present, and children say—

“A *gift* on the thumb

Is sure to come;

A gift on the finger

Is sure to linger.”

Or they vary it thus, beginning with the thumb and ending with the little finger: “A gift, a friend, a foe, a sweetheart, a journey to go.” The event to happen is indicated by the word which corresponds to the finger on which the white spot is seen.

GIGGE, *s.* “a *gigge* is a hole in the ground where fire is made to dry the flax.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 106.

GIL-HOOTER, *s.* an owl. W.

GILL, *s.* (1) half a pint.

A Cheshire labourer would stare if, when he called for a *gill* of ale, they brought him imperial measure.

(2) a female ferret.

The *g* is soft in both cases.

GILL-BAW (*g* soft), *s.* a child’s ball. KNUTSFORD, WILDERSPOOL.

“A light thing like a *gill-baw*.”

GILLER, or, rather, GUILLER, *s.* several horsehairs twisted together to compose a fishing-line. W.

GILLIFLOWER or GILLIVER (*g* soft), *s.* a wallflower, *Cheiranthus Cheiri*.

GILT, *s.* a young sow before she has had a litter of pigs.

GIMBO, *s.* the natural child of a natural child. L.

GINGER, *adj.* sandy-haired.

“He’s a bit *ginger*.”

GINGERLY, *adv.* gently, cautiously. Scarcely local.

GINNEL. See GENNEL.

GIRD, *s.* and *v.* a push, to push as a bull does. W.

GIS-AN-GULLIES, *s.* the blossoms of *Salix Capræa*. MACCLESFIELD.

See GEZLINS.

GIVEN TO, *part.* having a propensity for anything.

“Given to drink.” “Given to swearing.”

[143]

GIVE O’ER, *v.* to cease, to desist.

“Has it *gen o’er* raining?”

“*Give o’er*, wilt ta.”

GIZZANT, *s.* the gizzard of a fowl. MACCLESFIELD.

GIZZERN, *s.* the gizzard. W.

GLAB, *s.* a talkative person. MACCLESFIELD, but not common.

GLAFFER or GLAVER, *v.* to flatter. W.

GLASS, *v.* to glaze.

Glassing the windows is to put the panes into their frames. It appears in Middlewych Church book, A.D. 1655. L.

GLASSES, *s.* spectacles.

GLASTONBURY, *s.* the garden shrub, *Cratægus Pyracantha*, no doubt mistaken for the Glastonbury thorn, which is an early-flowering variety of *C. Oxyacantha*.

GLEAD or GLED, *s.* a kite. L.

GLEEDS, *s.* glowing embers. MOW COP, but said to be almost obsolete.

Leigh, however, gives it as still in use for the bits of wood and sparks left at the bottom of a brick oven.

GLENT, GLINT, *s.* a glimpse, a glance, a squint. Not in common use.

GLENT, GLINT, *v.* to glance, to squint.

GLIDE, *s.* a turn in the eye.

GLIDE, *v.* to squint.

GLIFF, *s.* a glimpse. W.

GLOBED TO, *part.* wedded to, foolishly fond of. W.

GLOOM, *v.* to be overcast.

“It looks very like rain.” “I dunno know, I think it only *glooms* for heat.”

GLOPPENED, *part.* bewildered, astonished.

Ray (*North Country Words*) spells it GLOTTEN'D, but I have never heard the word so pronounced.

GLOUR or GLOWER, *v.* to have a cross look.

When the clouds threaten bad weather we call them *glowering*.
W.

GLOVES, *s.* hatting term. A flat piece of leather or wood fastened on the hand to protect it from the hot water when rolling the hats to felt them.

[144]

GNATTER or NATTER, *v.* to gnaw to pieces. W.

GOAN. See GAWN.

GOB, *s.* (1) a foolish person, a silly, a gawk. L.
(2) a mouthful of spittle. KNUTSFORD.

GOB, *v.* to spit. KNUTSFORD.

GOBBINSHIRE, *prop. name.* an old name for a portion of West
Cheshire.

Gobbinshire seems to have included Saughall, Shotwick, Ness, Neston, and the hamlets on the north shore of the Dee to the borders, perhaps, of Backford; but its boundaries cannot be well defined. It has been suggested that the name means *Gawbyshire*, because forty or fifty years ago the residents there were out of the ordinary run of mortals, and the lubberly boys and girls who came from those places to Chester at Christmas for their annual hiring used to be called, and in fact were, "country *gawbies*."

GOBBY. See GAWBY.

GOD-HOP, *s.* a longer hop or jump than usual—quite out of the common way. WILMSLOW.

GOD'S CROFT, *prop. name.*

The name of a farm house lying half way between Frodsham and Helsby, and supposed to be the place indicated by the prophet

Nixon when he was asked where a man should find safety on the Judgment Day. The seer replied “in *God’s croft*, between the rivers Mersey and Dee.” The farm in question, however, can scarcely be said to lie between those two rivers, though it is possible that in very early times the Mersey may have flowed in a different channel. Some suppose that Nixon meant the whole promontory of the Wirral which is situated between the Mersey and the Dee.

GOD’S GRACE, *s.* the plant *Luzula campestris*. KNUTSFORD.

GO GIDDY, *v.* to go in a passion.

GOHANNA, *s.* guano.

GOING OF, *adv.* approaching; but only used in reference to time, or to a person’s age.

“What time is it?” “*Goin’ of eleven.*”

“How old is your daughter?” “*Oo’s goin’ of eighteen.*”

GOINGS ON, *s.* doings.

“Aw’ve no patience wi thi. *goins on*; tha goes every neet to th’ Bull, an’ gets thi bally full o’ swill, an’ me an’ th’ childer mun sit a wom clemmin.”

GOLDEN AMBER, *s.* the yellow hammer, *Emberiza citrinella*.
MACCLESFIELD.

GOLDEN BALL, *s.* the plant *Trollius europæus*.

GOLDING, *s.* a marigold. W.

[145]

GOLD. For many words beginning with “gold” see GOWD.

GOLLOP, *v.* to gobble up.

“Nah then! dunna thee *gollop* aw that puddin off at wunst.”

GOLORE, *adv.* in abundance.

GOMMERIL, *s.* a soft, foolish person. DELAMERE, SANDBACH.

GONDER, *s.* (1) a gander.

The extreme poverty of a field was described to me thus—"It's sa poor, it would na keep a flock o' geese, and *gonder* goo i'th' lone."

(2) used metaphorically for a fool.

(3) a gooseberry. MACCLESFIELD.

GONDER, *v.* (1) to ramble in conversation, to become childish. W. CHES.

(2) to go heedlessly. MID-CHES.

"Wheer art *gonderin* to?"

GONDER MOON, *s.* literally the month during which a goose is sitting, when the gander looks lost and wanders vacantly about; metaphorically applied to the month in which a man's wife is confined.

A publican's wife had been recently confined, and one of his customers having called for a glass of ale repeatedly without effect, another customer observed "Oh, it's *gonder moon* wi' 'im; he's lost and dusna know what he's doin'."

GONE DJED, *part.* dead.

"Owd Sammul's *gone djed* at last."

GOO, *v.* go.

"Wheer art *gooin*?"

GOOD, *s.* a property of any kind. W.

GOOD FEW, *adv.* a considerable number.

"Have you any raspberries this year?" "Oh aye; we'n getten a *good few*."

GOODING, *part.* collecting money for the poor at Christmas for a feast.

Doing good. L.

GOO' LAADE, *interj.* literally *good lad*, but a very frequent expression in urging a person, or a dog, to fresh exertions. Equivalent to "Well done! go at it again."

GOOD LUCK, "To play the *good luck*," *i.e.*, bad luck, is to do mischief. L.

GOOD-T'-NOWT, *s.* a worthless fellow.

“He’s a reg’lar *good-t’-nowt*.”

[146]

GOOD T'NOWT, *a.* worthless.

“Cob it away; it’s *good t’nowt*.”

GOODY, *s.* goodwife; a kind of familiar address or title given to women rather in an inferior station of life. It grows much out of use. W. Now, I think, quite obsolete; and perhaps never really local.

GOOLD, *s.* gold. MACCLESFIELD. More commonly GOWD.

GO ON, *v.* to scold.

“Oo does *go on* at im above a bit, when he comes wom drunk.”

GOOSE, *s.* hatting term. An implement used in the curling of hat brims.

For many words beginning with goose see GEUSE.

GOOSE APPLE, *s.* a green and juicy variety of cooking apple.

A tree of this variety was supplied to me a few years since by a nurseryman at Romiley, near Stockport, and it is now growing in my garden at Mobberley, but I do not think the variety is very common.

GOOSEFOOT, *s.* another name for “fat hen.” L. *Chenopodium*.

GORBY, *adj.* soft, silly. L.

GORMLESS, *adj.* dull, stupid.

“Tha *gormless* chap, thee; tha’ll never be worth sawt to thi porridge.”

GORSE-COTE, *s.* a shed, the sides of which are made of gorse wound amongst upright stakes.

A cheap and expeditious way of providing shelter in a field for young cattle during winter.

GORSE HOPPER, *s.* the bird called a whinchat. W.

GORST, *s.* gorse, *Ulex*.

Gorst is a very common family name in the neighbourhood of Runcorn and Frodsham.

GOSTER, *v.* to swagger MOW COP.

GOSTERER, *s.* a swaggerer. MOW COP.

GOT, *part.* thoroughly dried, as applied to hay.

“It’s weel *got*.”

GO THY WAYS, *idiom.* a common expression when bidding a person to be gone; used in a kindly manner. See GET THEE GONE.

GOT THE RATS, *idiom.* said of a man who has the bailiffs in his house.

L.

[147]

GOUFE or GAUFE, *s.* a simpleton.

“Thou great *goufe*.” L.

GOWD, *s.* gold.

GOWDEN, *adj.* golden.

GOWD-FINCH, *s.* the yellow hammer, *Emberiza citrinella*.

GOWD-NEP, *s.* a small yellow, early pear. NORTON, SUTTON, MIDDLEWICH.

This pear was formerly much grown and esteemed in Cheshire, but is becoming scarce. At Middlewich it is often pronounced GOWD-NAP. Leigh quotes it as GOWD FEPS, which is perhaps a misprint.

GOWND, *s.* a gown.

GRACE, *s.* grease.

GRACY, *adj.* greasy.

GRADELY, *adj.* (1) proper.

“A *gradely* road” is a properly formed road, or a public road as distinguished from a road which people make without having the right to do so.

(2) decent, well-conducted. MACCLESFIELD, HYDE.

“A *gradely* woman.”

At Hyde “a *gradely* mon” implies that the man is a right good fellow.

GRADELY, *adv.* properly.

“Yo dunna do it *gradely*.”

GRAF or GRAFT, *s.* the depth of a spade in digging.

GRAIN, *s.* the prong of a fork. GREEN (W. CHES.). See PIKEL.

“One casting a pikell... the two *greins* of the pikell ran on both sides of his leg, and hurt him not.”—Hinde’s *Life of John Bruen of Stapleford*, 1641, p. 143.

GRAIND, *s.* (pronounced almost like *grind*), the ground.

GRAINS, *s.* spent malt; much used for feeding milch cows.

GRAITH, *s.* riches. W.

GRANCH, *v.* to crunch. MACCLESFIELD.

GRAPED, *part.* cattle are said to be *graped* when the lungs become tuberculated, and adhere to the side.

GRASH, *s.* green fruit or vegetables. MIDDLEWICH.

GRASS-BOG, *s.* a tuft of coarse grass in a field. MIDDLEWICH.

GRASS CHEESE, *s.* cheese made when the cows have begun to *lie out* at night.

[148]

GRASS HOOK, *s.* part of a scythe.

A short iron rod connecting the head of a scythe-pole and the base of the blade, cutting off the angle, as it were. The effect of the contrivance is to prevent the grass clogging around the base of the blade.

GRATER, *v.* (1) to grind.

“He’s *gratering* his teeth.”

(2) to grate anything to powder.

GRAUNCH, *v.* to grind any hard substance between the teeth. S. CHES.

GRAVES, *s.* refuse bits of meat, skin, and fat from the process of tallow-making.

They are pressed into large blocks, and sold as food for dogs.

GRAWED, *adj.* and *part.* begrimed, bedaubed with dirt. L.

GRAZIER, *s.* a young rabbit, just beginning to feed on grass. W.

GREAT, *s.* “to work by the *great*” is task work in contradistinction to *day* work. L. (on the authority of Wilbraham).

Wilbraham, however, merely says, under the word HAGG: “To work by the Hagg is to work by the great, in contradistinction to day-work;” and he nowhere gives “working by the great” as a

Cheshire expression.

GREAT, *adj.* friendly, on good terms.

“Him and them isn’t very *great* just now.”

GREAT BINDWEED, *s.* *Convolvulus Sepium*. W. CHES.

GREEN FADE, *s.* blue mould in cheese.

GREEN LINNET, *s.* the greenfinch, *Coccothraustes chloris*.

GREEN-SAUCE, *s.* the sorrel, *Rumex Acetosa* and *R. Acetosella*.

GREEN-SIDE, *s.* grass.

Land laid down to grass is said to be “*green-side* upwards.”

GREEN SOD SLUDGE, *s.* sea mud, which was formerly much used as a manure in the neighbourhood of Runcorn. It was obtained from the salt marshes on the banks of the Mersey and Weaver.

“We have what we call the *green sod sludge*, and the *slob*; the former is the strongest, and is consequently always preferred when it is to be had... We take one graft off the lower part of the marsh, never going deeper. One man gets it with a shovel, whilst another puts it into the cart with a pitchfork.”—Holland’s *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), Appendix xiii., p. 368.

GREEN WHEY, *s.* the clear whey which separates from the curd in the *cheese-tub*.

It is semi-transparent, and of a greenish colour. It is called *green whey* as distinguished from the *white whey* which comes from the curd under pressure.

[149]

GREEN WINTER, *s.* a winter without much frost or snow.

We have a saying that “a *green winter* makes a fat churchyard,” on the supposition that warm winters are unseasonable and therefore unhealthy. The statistics of the Registrars of Deaths, however, show conclusively that this popular idea is without foundation.

GREET, *s.* grit.

Whitish sandstone pounded up, and used for scouring wooden dairy vessels. It is generally bought from itinerant vendors, or, if near enough to quarries where it can be obtained, the farmer will occasionally send a cart for a supply. Outside almost every farmhouse backdoor is a slopstone—a flag set up on brick pillars—and on this may generally be seen a lump of *greet*, a smooth round paving stone for pounding it, and a wisp of straw very ingeniously plaited into a scrubber. The scrubber is first dipped into water, then into the *greet*, and the vessel-cleaner works at the tubs with a will, and gets them to a high degree of cleanliness. Of late years scrubbers made of cocoa-nut fibre, and bought at the village shop, have almost taken the place of the old-fashioned straw scrubbers.

GRESS, *s.* grass.

GREWD, *part.* stuck to the saucepan in boiling. MACCLESFIELD.

GREWN-WI-DIRT, *part. adj.* grimed with dirt. WILMSLOW.

It means almost more than grimed, as if the dirt were completely grown in.

GREY-BOB, *s.* the lesser redpole, *Fringilla linaria*.

GREY SLATE, *s.* thick flag slates.

These sandstone slates were formerly in constant use in Cheshire, and are obtained from the quarries at Kerridge and other places. Except in the neighbourhood of the quarries, they are now very little used, Welsh slate being so much lighter, and not requiring such heavy roof timbers. There are, however, plenty of the old grey slate roofs still in existence.

GRID, *s.* a grating.

GRIDDLE, *s.* a gridiron. MACCLESFIELD.

GRIDDLY, *adj.* gritty. MOW COP.

GRIG, *s.* heather, *Calluna vulgaris*.

GRIME, *s.* dirt thoroughly worked in, not merely surface dirt

GRIN, *s.* a snare to catch hares or rabbits.

Made of thin wire twisted into a noose and fixed in one of their runs.

GRINDLESTUN, *s.* a grindstone. Also GRINSTUN (KNUTSFORD, MOBBERLEY).

Leigh gives the following as an old Cheshire saying: "Naught' impossible, as t'auld woman said when they told her caulf had swallowed *grindlestone*."

Children about MACCLESFIELD say—

"Lady-bird, lady-bird, fly away home;

All thi childer are dead but one,

And he lies under the *grindlestun*."

[150]

GRINSEL, *s.* groundsel, *Senecio vulgaris*.

GRINSTUN, *s.* a grindstone. See GRINDLESTUN.

GRIP-YARD, GRIP-YAWD, or GRIP-YAWT, *s.* piles driven into the banks of a stream, and wound with twigs, generally of willow, to prevent the washing away of the soil.

I frequently meet with the word in old leases, where it is obligatory for the tenant “to keep all *gripyards* in good order.” In old documents of the early part of the seventeenth century, belonging to the corporation of MACCLESFIELD the word is frequently quoted, and is spelt *grippe-yotts*; and there appears to have been a functionary whose duty it was to see that “all grippe-yotts” were “seemly kepet.”

GRIP-YARD, *v.* to repair banks in the above manner.

GRISKIN, *s.* a loin of pork. KNUTSFORD, MOBBERLEY.

The word is quite unknown in the neighbourhood of Runcorn, and thence to Warrington, and I am also informed that it is not used about MACCLESFIELD.

GRIZZLED, *adj.* of a roan colour.

GRONCH, *s.* unripe fruit. MOW COP.

“He made hissel bad wi eating sa mitch *gronch*.”

GRONCH, *v.* to crunch. MOW COP.

GROOND, *s.* a greyhound.

GROOP, *s.* a channel behind the cows in a shippon.

GROSIER, *s.* a gooseberry. L.

GROUND ASH, *s.* the plant *Ægopodium Podagraria*.

GROUND ELDER or ELLER, *s.* *Angelica sylvestris*.

GROUND HONEYSUCKLE, *s.* *Lotus corniculatus*.

Leigh assigns the name to the common birdsfoot (*Ornithopus perpusillus*), but erroneously, having confounded “Birdsfoot Trefoil” and “Birdsfoot,” the respective book-names of the two plants.

GROUND IVVINS, *s.* *Nepeta Glechoma*.

GROUND ROCK, *s.* salt-making term. Rock-salt ground fine by passing through a mill.

GROWT, *s.* (1) poor small beer. W.

(2) mortar made very sloppy to run between bricks or stones used for paving.

(3) good breed.

“*Grout* afore brass, for me!” L.

GROWING DAY, *s.* a warm, genial day, good for vegetation.

[151]

GRUB, *v.* to make envious.

“He’s *grubbed* at Tom cutting him out.” L.

GRUBBY, *adj.* small, poor, stunted. MACCLESFIELD.

GRUB-HAVES or GRUB-AVES, *s.* worm-hillocks seen on grass-plots

on dewy mornings. WISTASTON.

GRUMBLEDIRT, *s.* a man who is always grumbling. L.

GRUMMEL, *s.* dust and rubbish. More anciently ROMELL. L. See

RAMILL.

GRUMPY, *adj.* peevish, ill-tempered.

GRUND, *part.* ground.

“*Grund wuts,*” ground oats.

GUAGE BED, *s.* salt-mining term. The solid bed formed in the shaft, where marl or rock are sound enough to form a foundation for the cylinders or lining of the shaft.

GUDGEON, *s.* the ring or staple in the heel of a gate that hangs on the hinge or *hook* in the gate post.

GUELVE, *s.* a three-tined fork. L. See YELVE.

GUESS, *v.* to form an opinion.

The idiom, “I leave you to guess,” meaning “You can form your own opinion,” is in very constant use. Thus: I was arranging with a man about felling some timber in a rather deep ravine, and I said it would be very awkward to get the trees out. He did not see much difficulty about it, and added, “I fawed some trees at Rocksavage in a deeper hole than this. They had to carry th’ bark up a ladder, so *I leave you to guess.*”

GUEST, *s.* instead of guise. Another *guest* person is a different kind of person. W.

GULL, *v.* to dazzle, chiefly by a blow. W.

GUINIAD, *s.* a fish, apparently the char, caught in Bala Lake in Wales.

Leigh gives this as a Cheshire word, and quotes Steele's *Collection of Cheshire Words* (Bodleian Library), 1750. The name, however, is clearly Welsh. See Leigh's Glossary.

GULCH, *v.* to swallow greedily and noisily. MACCLESFIELD.

GULL, *s.* a naked gull. So are called all nestling birds in quite an unfledged state. W.

GULLANTINES, *s.* strong pruning shears.

They are used for pruning thick branches from trees or hedges. They have long, straight handles, and a very short cutting blade, about three inches long, which works into a groove between two iron plates. The leverage is thus very considerable, and branches of nearly an inch in diameter can be readily cut with them.

[152]

GULLET, *s.* (1) a long, narrow piece of land. MACCLESFIELD.

(2) a passage opening from a street, and having no thoroughfare. MACCLESFIELD.

GUMPTION, *s.* sense, talent, capacity.

A person who is slow to pick up any kind of work or knowledge is said to have no *gumption*.

GURDS. See FITS AND GURDS.

GURN, *v.* to grin. J. B. CLOUGH.

GURR, *s.* diarrhœa in calves.

I spell this words with two *rs*, because there is a sort of prolongation of the *r*, though without any approach to a trill.

GURR, *v.* to have diarrhœa.

There is a superstition that if you lay your hand on the back of a young calf it will cause it to *gurr*. The calf cringes when thus touched, and the supposition is that it causes some pain or injury.

GUT, *s.* a narrow channel leading from a river, amongst the mudbanks, and into which the tide flows.

A channel of this kind on Astmoor salt marsh in the township of Halton is spoken of as “th’ *gut*.”

GUTTER, *s.* salt-mining term. (1) Hollows cut in the walls of a shaft, and lined so as to be watertight, to catch the water trickling down the shaft.

(2) salt-making term. A spout for carrying water from the pan-house.

GUTTER-VIEWERS, *s.* salt-making term. Officers in the salt towns who inspected the troughs or channels which conducted the brine from the sheath to the wych house. L.

GUTTIT, *s.* is, I am credibly informed, the only name by which Shrovetide is known among the lower orders in Cheshire. This would seem to be a corruption of Good tide. W.

GUTTLE, *v.* to drink greedily. MACCLESFIELD, but not very frequently used.

[153]

H.

HACCLE, *v.* to grumble, to dispute. MOW COP.

HACK, *s.* (1) a mattock.

“A gorse *hack*.” L.

(2) the liver and lights of a pig.

HACKLIN, *adj.* hacking. Said of a troublesome cough.

“Oo’s gotten sitch a *hacklin* cough.”

HAD DRINK, *part.* slightly intoxicated, but hardly drunk.

HADNA, *v.* had not.

HAFE, HAWF, *s.* half.

HAFE-WIT, *s.* an idiot.

HAFFLE, *v.* to hesitate. See SHAFFLIN AN' HAFFLIN.

HAFT, *s.* the handle of a knife, a hammer, an axe, &c.

Leigh says a man not to be depended on is called "loose in the *haft*."... If an axe, for instance, is set in a loose haft, the weapon not only cannot be trusted, but may be dangerous.

This is no doubt classical English, but the word handle is generally used by educated people, whereas our Cheshire men never say *handle*, but always *haft*.

HAG, *s.* (1) job, bargain.

To work by the *hag* is to work by the piece, *i.e.*, to make a bargain respecting the work. JAG (which see) seems to be another form of the word.

(2) trouble, difficulty.

Thus if one tries to persuade another against his will it would be said, "I got him to go at last, but I'd a regular *hag* with him."

HAGGIT, *adj.* careworn, harassed. MACCLESFIELD.

HAGGLE, *v.* (1) to chaffer or dispute over a bargain.

(2) to bicker.

(3) to carve meat badly.

HAGG MASTER, *s.* one who hires labourers and undertakes "hagg-work." L.

HAGUE or HAIG, *s.* the fruit of the hawthorn, *Cratægus Oxyacantha*.

[154]

HAIGH or HAY, *v.* to heave.

"*Hay* it up," lift it. L.

Leigh includes this on the authority of Wilbraham; but Wilbraham gives "to have" as the meaning, and not "to heave,"

both in the text and the appendix of both editions. Moreover, he does not give any illustration as quoted by Leigh.

HAIN, *s.* hatred, malice. L.

HAISE or HAHSE, *s.* house.

HAITCHES, or, more commonly, AITCHES, which see. Also see FAINTY HAITCHES.

HALEWOOD PLUM, *s.* a red plum formerly much cultivated in N. W. Cheshire, and greatly esteemed for preserving.

It is becoming more scarce, but may still be bought in Warrington market; and there are several trees of it in the neighbourhood of Norton and Frodsham.

HALF-SHAKED, *part.* half-witted. L.

HALF-TIMERS, *s.* children under the age of thirteen, who work in cotton or silk factories.

The Factory Act provides that they are only to work for half a day, and must go to school during the other half.

HALLIDAY, *s.* a holiday.

HALOW or HAILOW, *adj.* awkwardly backward, shy. W.

HALSH, *v.* to tie a rope in a peculiar way round timber or stone which is to be hoisted.

HAMES, HEMES, HAWMS, HOMES, *s.* the iron arms which clasp a horse's collar, and to which the chains for drawing are attached.

They were formerly made of wood partially plated with thin iron.

“The Frill *Homes* are the pieces of wood made fast to the collar about the horse neck, to which hooks and the chains are fixed. The *Homes* are the wooden pieces themselves.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 339.

HAMIL SCONCE, *s.* the light of the village or hamlet; the Solomon of the place.

Sconce is either light or head. L.

HAMMER AND PINCERS, HAMMER AND TONGS, *idiom.*

(1) the noise made by a trotting horse when it strikes the hind shoe against the fore shoe.

(2) having high words.

“Falling out *hammer and tongs*” is a very common expression in Cheshire, though perhaps hardly local.

[155]

HAMPER, *s.* a measure of six pecks.

Apples, pears, plums, damsons, and gooseberries are generally sold wholesale by the *hamper*. So also are potatoes, especially new potatoes, which are always sent to market in these hampers. The hampers are long-square, and wider at the top than the bottom, so that when they are brought home from market empty they can be packed one inside the other like flower pots, and a great number can be packed on one cart. It is customary also to wash new potatoes in these hampers, which is conveniently done by dipping them into a pit or stream of water and shaking them about. Each hamper holds half a load of potatoes, that is six pecks or scores of twenty-one pounds to the score (a long score).

HAMPER, *v.* to burden with debt.

HAMPERED, *part.* (1) burdened with debt.

(2) choked up with dirt.

“Yo never seed sitch a place i’ your loif, it were aw *hampered* up wi dirt.”

HAN, *v.* have.

“*Han* yo getten owt?” “Now, a hanna.”

HAND-BOARD, *s.* a tea-tray. KELSALL.

HANDED SQUARES, *s.* salt-making term. Squares of salt, such as are commonly hawked about the streets.

HAND-HOOK, *s.* tanning term. A short iron hook fixed in a cross handle of wood, with which tanners move the wet hides.

HAND STAFF, *s.* the handle of a flail.

“The *Hand Staff*, that as the Thresher holds it by.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

HAND, TO BUY BY, *idiom.* to *buy by hand* is to estimate the value of anything instead of weighing it.

The expression is chiefly used in buying fat pigs. In buying inanimate objects, such as hay, the word *lump* is generally used—buying by the lump.

HANDY PANDY, *s.* a child’s game, when an object is concealed in one hand, and a companion has to guess in which it is hidden.

The one who conceals the object says—

“*Handy Pandy*, sugary candy,

Guess which hand it’s in;

Right hand or left hand,

Guess which hand it’s in.”

HANG CHOICE, *idiom.* no difference, one as bad as the other.

“Am nor oi a better bye than Johnny, grandmother?” “Aw dunna know; you’re both so nowt, that it’s *hang choice* between you.”

[156]

HANGED HAY, *idiom.* hay hung on the steelyard to be weighed, previous to selling.

Wilbraham gives as an old Cheshire proverb, “*Hanged hay* never does cattle,” *i.e.*, bought hay does not pay. “Slung hay” is another version, and, like “hanged hay,” refers to the mode of weighing. See TRUSS WEIGHT.

HANGING SORT OF WAY, *idiom.* wavering between sickness and health.

HANGMENT, *s.* a word somewhat equivalent to “the deuce.”

“It’s played the *hangment* with me.”

HANG-POST, *s.* the post to which a gate is hung. See CLAP-POST.

HANGS, *s.* wires to catch hares and rabbits. L.

HANK, *s.* a term used in flax-dressing.

“An *Hank* is a slipping made up into a knot.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 107.

HANKECHER, *s.* a handkerchief.

HANKER, *v.* to desire, almost to covet.

Leigh has also HANK.

HANKERING, *s.* a strong desire.

“Please, Miss, an yo gotten a sope o’ red port wine as yo’d give my mother; oo’s been ta’en bad in her bowels, and oo has sitch a *hankerin* for a sope o’ red port wine.”

Port wine is looked upon as a complete panacea; it is invariably spoken of as *red port wine*.

HANNA, HANNER, *v.* have not.

HANSEL, *s.* the first money taken in the morning, or at a newly opened store.

“Gi me a *hansel* this morning.”

There is a sort of idea that it brings good luck.

HANSEL, *v.* to use a thing for the first time, also to taste a thing for the first time.

HANSEL MONDAY, *s.* the first Monday in the year. L.

It does not quite appear, however, whether Leigh gives this as a Cheshirism or not.

HANSH, *v.* to snap with the teeth. MOBBERLEY.

“If a dog’s mad, he’ll *hansh* at anything that’s near him.”

HANSHAKER, *s.* a handkerchief. MACCLESFIELD.

HANTLE, *s.* a handful. Also HONTLE.

[157]

HAP, *v.* (1) to pat soil with the back of a spade.

(2) salt-making term. To smooth the lump salt with a *happer*.

See HAPPER.

(3) to meet with a person.

“If yo’re goin to th’ fair may be yo’n *hap* on our Jim, for he’s gone an hour sin.”

HA’PNY, *s.* a halfpenny. The *a* is pronounced as in *father*. Also

HAWPNY.

HAPPEN, *adv.* perhaps, possibly. ME-HAPPEN (MACCLESFIELD).

HAPPER, *s.* salt-making term. A small wooden spade or paddle used to *hap* the lump salt, that is, to give it a smooth surface by patting it or drawing the *happer* over it.

HAPPY FAMILY, *s.* a species of *Sedum* frequently grown in cottage windows.

HAP UP, *v.* to tuck up.

“Put him to bed, and put plenty of hillin on him, an *hap* him up warm.”

HARBOUR, *s.* situation, spot, receptacle.

“My word! but this is a wyndy *harbour*.”

“A wood-fent’s a regular *harbour* for rottens.”

Dark corners in a house are “*harbours* for dust.”

HARBOUR, *v.* (1) to dwell in a place, to haunt a place.

Rats *harbour* in a barn. Partridges *harbour* amongst turnips.

(2) to give shelter to, to encourage.

“He *harbours* aw th’ powchers i’th county.”

HARBOURATION, *s.* a collection, a lodgment.

“Oi ne’er seed sich a *harbouration* o’ dirt as that is.”

HARD, *adj.* becoming sour. Said of ale.

HARDENING. See BASONING.

HARD-FACED, *adj.* (1) obstinate in making a bargain.

(2) close-grained, hard in texture.

Timber which is hard and difficult to work is said to be *hard-faced*. An apple of so close a texture that you can scarcely get your teeth through it would be called *hard-faced*.

HARDHEAD or HARDYED (DELAMERE), HARDINES, HARDIRON, *s.* the plant *Centaurea nigra*.

HARDINES. See HARDHEAD.

HARDIRON. See HARDHEAD.

HARE-SHAWN, *part.* having a hare-lip.

“Oi could na mak aht a word he said, for he’s *hare-shawn*.”

[158]

HARIF, HERIF, *s.* the plant *Galium Aparine*. W. CHES.

HARNISH, *s.* harness.

HARRISON’S PIPPIN, *s.* a variety of apple.

It is only seen in old orchards, and probably could not now be obtained from any nurseryman. It is large and handsome, a first-class table fruit, and a fairly good cooking apple. There are many apples to be found in old orchards in Cheshire, and no doubt elsewhere, which are quite equal, and in many cases superior to, the new kinds which are now in cultivation. An apple which I take to be this variety is mentioned in *A Cavalier’s Note-book*, p. 165, showing its antiquity.

HARRY-LONG-LEGS, *s.* the daddy-long-legs. Occasionally, but daddy-long-legs is more common.

HARSH, *s.* piercing, bitter. Applied to the weather. The opposite to MELSH (which see).

Harsh is pronounced almost like *Hash*.

HARSLET, *s.* the liver and lights of a pig. MOBBERLEY.

HARVEST GEARING, *s.* the rails fixed on a cart for carrying hay or corn.

HASK, *adj.* cold, piercing, harsh. More commonly HOSK.

HASP, *s.* a clasp for the lid of a box, which falls into the lock. Also a clasp which falls over a staple into which a padlock can be locked.

HASSOCK, *s.* (1) a word used in turf-getting. The surface layer with heath, &c., upon it, cut about three inches thick.

(2) a coarse tuft of grass.

The large tufts of grass or sedge which frequently grow in low, undrained meadows and boggy places. The grass which forms hassocks is chiefly *Aira cæspitosa*; the sedges are *Carex cæspitosa* and *C. paniculata*.

HASSOCK SPADE, *s.* a turf-getting tool.

It is made in the form of a crescent, and is fixed to a long handle which is curved at the lower end. Its use is to pare off the surface of the bog.

HASTA, *v.* hast thou.

HAT BODY, *s.* hatting term. The foundation of which a hat is made.

HATCH, *s.* (1) a small gate.

(2) salt-making term. The door of a furnace.

(3) a latch. MACCLESFIELD.

“Dunna bowt th’ durr, lave it o’th *hatch*, and then thi fayther can come in when he’s a mind an we’n go to blanket fair (bed).”

[159]

HATCHEL, *s.* an instrument mentioned by Randle Holme as used in the dressing of hemp and flax.

“An *Hatchell*, of which there are several sorts one finer than another, they are long Iron Pinns set orderly in a board with which Hemp and Flax is combed into fine hairs.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 106.

HATCHELLING, *part.* combing flax or hemp.

“*Hatchelling*, is to comb with iron pinns to make it finer.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 107.

This process is now called in the north of England “heckling;” but as hemp and flax have long ago ceased to be cultivated in Cheshire, this and the preceding word have, I suppose, become quite obsolete.

HATE, *s.* height.

HATTLE, *adj.* wild, skittish. W.

Possibly quoted from Ray (*North-Country Words*), who has “HATTLE, *adj.* wild, skittish, harmful. CHES. ‘Tie the *hattle* ky by the horn,’ *i.e.* the skittish cow.”

HATTOCK, *s.* (1) a hole in the roof where owls harbour. L.

(2) a stock of corn.

“We wanten a good wynd as ‘ll blow th’ *attocks* o’er, afore th’ curn ‘ll be ready to lead.” Neighbourhood of WARRINGTON.

Holme (*Academy of Armory*), however, says “a *Hattock* is three sheafs laid together.”—Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 73.

HAVEING, *part.* cleaning corn. HALLIWELL.

HAVE ON THE HIP, *idiom.* to get the best in an argument

“He *had him on th’ hip.*”

HAYERDRIL, *s.* a daffodil, *Narcissus Pseudo-narcissus*. MORLEY.

HAVIORS or HAVERS, *s.* “to be on one’s *haviors*” is to be on one’s good behaviour. “To mind one’s P’s and Q’s.” L.

HAW, *s.* a hall.

HAWBERRY, *s.* the fruit of the hawthorn. MACCLESFIELD.

HAWF, *s.* half.

HAWPNY, a halfpenny.

HAWPTH, *s.* a halfpennyworth.

HAY, *s.* a wood. MACCLESFIELD.

The word is frequent in place-names—as *Hall o’ th’ Hay*, a farm at Kingsley near Frodsham, *Ashton Hayes* near Chester. It is frequently met with in old deeds having the meaning of a *wood*.

HAY-BONT, *s.* the rope of spun hay or straw with which a truss of hay is tied.

[160]

HAYMENT, *s.* a fence, or boundary.

The word occurs in old deeds.

HAYSHAKERS, *s.* quaking grass, *Briza media*.

HAYSTACK, *s.*

Randle Holme makes a distinction between a *hay stack* and a hay rick. He says, "A Stack, or Hay Stack, is several Loads of Hay laid about and trodden close together about a Stack Pole, being shaped broad at the bottom and narrow at top, Pyramid-wise. A Rick, or Hay Rick, is Hay Mowed in the open Air, and made after the form of a Barn with a Sheeding Ridg."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 73.

No such distinction exists now; and the former method of stacking hay around a pole is not adopted.

HAY-TENTERS, or simply TENTERS, *s.* haymakers, as distinguished from the mowers.

HAYTHORN, or, more correctly, HAYTHERN, *s.* hawthorn, *Cratægus Oxyacantha*.

This is an old form of the name. Tusser (*Five Hundred Points*, E.D.S. ed., p. 76) spells it HAITHORNE.

HAYWARD, *s.* the warden of a common (?)

"Originally a person who guarded the corn and farm-yard in the night-time, and gave warning by a horn in case of alarm from robbers. The term was afterwards applied to a person who looked after the cattle, and prevented them from breaking down the fences; and the warden of a common is still so called in some parts of the country."—HALLIWELL.

The election of Hayward takes place annually at the Court Leet of the Township of Shocklach. See *Chester Courant* of June 27th, 1883.

HAZZLE, *s.* the hazel, *Corylus Avellana*.

HEAD, *s.* the perpendicular face of marl at the end of the marl pit.

HEADACHES, *s.* the common poppy. L. *Papaver dubium*. (*Papaver Rhæas* is very rare in Cheshire.)

It is a popular idea in Cheshire that to smell the flowers of the poppy will cause headache.

HEAD-COLLAR, *s.* a leather halter worn by horses when tied up in the stable.

HEADGREW, *s.* aftergrass. CHOLMONDESTON, MINSHULL VERNON.

HEAD-STALL, *s.* the same as Head-collar. MACCLESFIELD.

HEALD (more commonly pronounced YELL), *s.* weaving term. The *healds* are portions of the loom which are raised by the treddles, and which lift and drop the ends of the warp.

HEARKEN DOWN or HEARKEN UP, *v.* to look in, to pay a visit.

“If you canna give me a answer to neet, I’ll *hearken up* i’th’ morning.”

[161]

HEARKEN OUT, *v.* to be on the look out for information.

“Miss, oi wanted to ax yo if yo’d *hearken aht* for summat for ahr Polly, oo’s a tidy sort o’ wench and knows her book, and oi’d like get her a place, and not send her to th’ mill (factory).”

HEART, *s.* condition, richness, as applied to land.

Poor land is said to be “in bad *heart*,” rich land “in good *heart*.”

HEAR TELL, *v.* to hear about anything.

HEARTEN, *v.* to cheer, to encourage. MACCLESFIELD.

HEARTH STAFF, *s.*

Randle Holme enumerates amongst “things belonging to the Forge,” “The *Hearth Staff*, to stir up the fire, and throw Cinders out of it.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. vii., p. 324.

HEART-ROOTED, *adj.* said of a tree that is self sown.

HEART-SOUND, *adj.* having a thoroughly good constitution.

“*Heart sound* as a cabbage” is a colloquial expression.

HEARTY, *adj.* (1) in good health.

(2) having a good appetite.

“He’s very *hearty* for an owd mon.”

HEARTY, *adv.* very.

“Oo’s *hearty* fow.” She is very ugly. L.

HEASE, *s.* risk. MORLEY, WILMSLOW, but I think almost, if not quite, obsolete.

“I’ll do it at all *hease*,” *i.e.*, “I’ll do it at all risks.”

HEATHER, *s.* *Erica cinerea*. W. CHES.

HEAVE or HAYVE, *v.* (1) to lift.

(2) to throw.

(3) to ferment. See HOVEN.

(4) to retch with sickness.

HEAVY ON, *adj.* when a cart is loaded too far forward so as to press too much on the horse’s back it is said to be *heavy on*.

Light on is the reverse.

HEAZE, *v.* to cough, or hawk. W.

HEAZY, *adj.* hoarse.

“He were that *heazy*, he could na spake a word, and you could hear him blowin like a pair o’ bellus.”

[162]

HEBBON, *part.* worth having.

“He’s not much worth *hebbon*, and desp’rate shommakin in his legs,” *i.e.*, awkward in his gait, was an observation made by a bystander on a young man who came to offer himself as a groom. L.

It is clear, however, that *hebbon* is only a pronunciation of “having,” and scarcely means “worth having.”

HECKLE-TEMPERED, *adj.* short tempered, hasty, touchy. L.

HEDGE-BACK or HEDGE-BACKIN, *s.* the cop upon which a hedge stands.

HEDGE-BRUSHINS, *s.* the clippings of hedges.

HEDGEHOGS, *s.* small, stunted trees in hedgerows. L.

HEDGE MUSHROOM, *s.* *Agaricus arvensis*.

HEDGING BILL, *s.* a bill with a long handle for brushing or cutting down hedges.

HEE, HEIGH (ALTRINCHAM), HOY, *adj.* high.

HEED, *s.* (1) notice.

“Tak no *heed* o’ what he sez.”

(2) care.

“Tak *heed*.”

HEED, *v.* to take notice.

“Dunna *heed* him.”

HEEL-TREE, *s.* a kerb of wood or stone forming the edge of the *groop* or channel behind the cows in a *shippon*, and holding up the raised floor or *bed* where the cow stands.

HEERD, *v.* perfect tense of to hear.

HEERN, *v.* hear.

“Aw *heern* folks say.”

HEIRABLE, *adj.* entailed. MACCLESFIELD.

“Th’ farm canna be sold; it’s *heirable*.”

HELL-RAKE, *s.* a large rake with long curved iron teeth, used for raking up all the scattered portions of hay or corn; usually drawn by two men.

HELVE, *s.* a haft or handle of a tool. WILDERSPOOL.

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire proverb signifying despair, “To throw the *helve* after the hatchet.”

HEMP CROFT, HEMP YARD, *s.* very common names for small paddocks near homesteads, presumably because they were set apart for the growth of hemp.

[163]

HEN, *adj.* old.

Leigh gives it as explanatory of the meaning of Henbury, a parish not far from MACCLESFIELD. The word is only met with in place-names.

HEN AND CHICKENS, *s.* the proliferous variety of the garden daisy.

HEN-CORN, *s.* light grain used for feeding poultry.

“The wheat was so badly down, it were nowt bu’ *hen-corn* when it were threshed.”

HEN-GORSE, *s.* *Ononis arvensis*. BROXTON. Occasionally *Bartsia Odontites* is so called.

HEN-HURDLE, *s.* a loft over a pigsty, used as a hen-roost.

HEN-SCRATS, *s.* light, scratchy clouds portending rain (scientifically called *Cirro-stratus*).

“It ‘ll not keep fine long, there are too many *hen-scrats* and marestails about.”

HEP, *s.* the fruit of the rose, *Rosa canina* and other species.

HEP BREER, *s.* *Rosa canina*.

HEP GUN, *s.* a popgun made of elder tree, from which heps are fired.

HER, *pron.* used instead of herself.

“Oo’s cleaning *her*.”

HERBIVE, *s.* the forget-me-not. L.

This and the next name are probably only copied from Gerard because he was a Cheshire man. Gerard does not localise them.

HERB PETER, *s.* the cowslip. L.

HERRINGBONE ROAD, *s.*

A few of these remnants of the Pack-Horse period, though rapidly disappearing, may still be seen. Stones placed like those [what?] coming from the backbone of a fish, and which support the narrow paved causeway; the first attempt at an improvement on a

mere track since the time of those great road-makers, the Romans.

L.

HERST, *s.* a hearse.

HESHIN. See ESHIN.

HESITATION, *s.* a half-promise.

“There was a *hesitation* about a calf cote.” L.

HETHER or ETHER, *s.* an adder or snake. MIDDLEWICH.

HICKWALL, *s.* the name of a bird mentioned by Randle Holme.

Academy of Armory, Bk. III., ch. xiii., p. 308.

[164]

HIDE, *v.* to beat.

HIDE-BUN, *adj.* a general term for a tightness of the skin of animals, which is a frequent symptom of illness.

In Cheshire the term is extended to an old pasture, the sod of which has become extremely tough and poor, and which wants breaking up; it is also applied to a tree of which the bark will not expand sufficiently to allow it to grow.

HIDING, *s.* a beating.

HIDLANCE or HIDLANDS, *s.* concealment.

A man of a shaky character built a house in an out-of-the-way place. It was said he did so because he wanted rather to be “in *hidlands*.”

A person who keeps out of the way for fear of being arrested is said to be in *hidlands*.

HIE or HYE, *s.* haste. W.

HIE, *v.* to hasten.

“*Hie* the, Sarah, hie the, and bring me a sope o’ beer, aw’m welly kilt wi droot.”

HIGGLE, *v.* to carry on the business of a huckster.

HIGGLEDY PIGGLEDY, MALPAS SHOT, *idiom.* implying that everyone should be served alike.

The following tradition, which I quote from an article by the Rev. W. T. Kenyon, one of the Rectors of Malpas, in the *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii., p. 235, accounts for the origin of the saying: “King James I. was on a royal progress such as he was accustomed to make over various parts of his dominions. As he approached Malpas (which, be it observed, is on the high road between London and Chester) he sent forward to the Rector, as the principal person of the place, to require him to provide for his suitable entertainment. The Rector, whether, unlike his kind, disloyal, or like them, parsimonious, refused. The Curate saw his opportunity, and ordering the best viands the old ‘Lion’ could produce, invited his Majesty to refreshment.... The rest of the story is less clear, and varies with different traditions. It appears, however, that at the end of the banquet there was some discussion as to settling the account. His Majesty, perhaps, desired to be generous; the Curate insisted on the rights of hospitality. Eventually, however, the ancient custom of Malpas prevailed, even if it were against the King’s wishes. Half-and-half, or *Higgledy Piggledy*, was the time-honoured rule of the ‘Lion.’ All who came should pay equal shares or ‘stand the shot’ alike. Accordingly, Curate and King divided the costs of the festival, and the Malpas proverb received the sanction of royal authority. But this was not the only thing divided. The monarch, who never said a foolish thing, had a good occasion for a practical joke. If ‘Higgledy Piggledy’ was the rule of the ‘Lion,’ it might also be the rule of the Glebe and the Tithes. ‘Malpas Shot’ was fixed upon the unfortunate Rector, and the Curate received henceforth the mediety of the Benefice.... The chair in which the King is said to have sat is preserved at the ‘Lion.’ “

A variant of this tradition is given by Mr. Howel W. Lloyd, M.A., in *Bye-gones*, Feb. 17, 1875, which I also quote from the

Cheshire Sheaf, vol. ii., p. 235:—"Happening to pass through Malpas when a boy, on the box of a lumbering Chester coach, the following account, as nearly as I remember, of the origin of this saying was given by the coachman

[165]

himself;... 'Before his invasion of England, William III. travelled in England *incognito*, with a view to certify himself of the state of the national feeling towards himself and his colleagues, and, coming to Malpas, betook himself to the inn for his dinner, a repast which he happened to share with the Rector and Curate of the parish. The meal over, the Curate proposed to the Rector to divide the payment of the "Shot," that of the stranger included, between them. To this the Rector, who enjoyed in the neighbourhood the reputation of being a miser, strenuously objected, exclaiming "Certainly not; higgledy piggedly, all pay alike." "By all means," chimed in the future sovereign, "higgledy piggedly, all pay alike;" and so it was arranged. But when William was seated on the throne, the Rector of Malpas, among others, made a journey to London to worship the rising sun. The King no sooner saw him than he reminded him of the incident, and compelled him to resign a moiety of the parish to his Curate, also with the title of Rector, on the principle embodied in his own apothegm "Higgledy piggedly, all pay alike." And from that day forwards there have been two Rectors of Malpas.'

The saying or proverb is frequently extended into "Higgledy Piggedly, Malpas Shot; let every tub stand on its own bottom."

HIGGLER, *s.* a huckster.

HIGHLONDER, *s.* a term of reproach for a rude man or boy. WILMSLOW (neighbourhood of Lindow Common).

This is no doubt a reminiscence of the '45 rebellion, when the Pretender's troops passed through the neighbourhood.

HIGHT, *part.* called, named. L.

HIGH TIME, full time.

“This bill’s been owing a good while, it’s *high time* it was paid.”

HIHO, *s.* the name of a bird mentioned by Randle Holme, *Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. xiii., p. 309.

HIKE or HOYK, *v.* to goad, as a bull does with its horns.

“And as I tell the, th’ owd gentlum were comin along th’ rōad treedin as though he’d gotten his shoonfull o’ pays, and owd Timothy’s göat cum behiñd him and *hiked* him o’er th’ hedge. I thowt I should a deed wi laughin.”

HILET or HYLET, *s.* a place of shade or shelter. L.

HILL, *v.* (1) to cover.

“I put some manure in and *hilled* the soil atop of it, afore I put in th’ seed.”

A person in bed says “*Hill* me up,” which means draw the bedclothes up around me.

(2) to make a mound over a grave.

HILLHOOTER, *s.* an owl. HALLIWELL.

It is unlucky to look into an owl’s nest, “one who did so became melancholy and destroyed hissel.” L.

HILLIER, *s.* a slater. L.

[166]

HILLING, *s.* (1) the covering of a book.

(2) bedclothes.

“Hast any *hillin* on the i’th’ neet; art warm i’ bed?”

HINDER, *v.* to prevent.

“If nowt *hinders* me, I’ll look in to neet.”

HINGE, *adj.* active, supple, pliant. W.

HINGE, *v.* to depend on.

“What you say, *hinges* upon what he did.” L. Scarcely local.

HINGIN I'TH' BELL ROPES, *idiom.* a time of suspense. MOW COP.

From the time the banns of a couple are completed asking in church, to the time they marry, they are said to “*hing i'th' bell ropes.*”

HIPINCH, *s.* a cloth or clout to wrap round a baby. L.

HIRPLE, *v.* to limp. W.

HIS-SEL, *pron.* himself.

HITCH, *s.* a limp.

To have a *hitch* in one's gait is to be lame.

HITCH, *v.* to depend upon.

“It aw *hitches* upon ahr John behavin hissel whether I come or not.”

HOB, *s.* a male ferret. MID-CHES.

HOBBITY HOY or HOBLEDY HOY, *v.* a lad growing into manhood—between a man and a boy.

HOBLED, *part.* animals are said to be *hobbled* when their forelegs are tied loosely together to prevent them straying.

HOBBY, *s.* an overlooker or bailiff. *Morning Chronicle*, Sep. 5, 1840, p. 4, col. 2. L.

HOB-DROSS, *s.* a kind of elf, fairy, or boggart.

John Morrell, an old man who formerly used to live at Morley on the borders of Lindow Common, but who has been dead many years, used to profess considerable knowledge of the ways of these supernatural beings. He said there were different kinds, having different habits. Some were called *Hob-drosses* others *Hob-gobs*. There is a lane in Mobberley called Hobcroft Lane, and several adjacent fields called the Hobcrofts. These, he said, received their name from being the scene of the exploits of a noted Hob-dross.

HOB-GOB. See HOB-DROSS.

HOODING SCYTHER, *s.* an implement which was formerly used in clearing land from rushes.

“The implement is nothing more than a short, strong scythe. The blade is about twenty inches in length, but curves in a different way to the common

[167]

scythe; the edge is nearly one way of it in a straight direction from heel to point; but the flat part of the blade forms a curvature, which varies about four inches from a straight line.... The crown of the rush roots by a smart stroke of the implement, is scooped out by the concave part of the blade.”—Holland’s *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 116.

HODE or HOWD, *v.* hold.

“*Howd* thi hond.” “*Howd* thi tongue.”

HODE THEE or HOWD THEE, *v.* hold fast.

Always said to the man who is on the top of a load of hay, when the horse is about to move on.

HODE-UP or HOWD-UP, *v.* hold up.

Said to a horse when you lift up one of its feet; or to a man who is inclined to “give in” to any misfortune.

HODGE, *s.* the stomach of a pig, cleaned out and eaten as tripe.

HOD HOLES, *s.* hollows made by cutting rushes with a hodding scythe.

See HODDING SCYTHE.

“The rush roots should be carried off to form a compost, and the *hod holes*, or cavities, filled level to the surface,” &c.—Holland’s *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 117.

HOG, *s.* (1) a heap.

A potato *hog* is a heap of potatoes covered with straw and soil to keep out the frost. The potatoes are then said to be “hogged up” or “in the hog.” Leigh gives “a hogging” as a synonym of hog.

(2) a year-old sheep; but probably an imported word.

HOG, *v.* to earth up potatoes in a heap, or throw compost into a heap.

HOG-PIG, *s.* a male pig castrated.

HOIND or HOYND, *v.* to make a hard bargain, to screw up.

A landlord who behaves in this manner with his tenants, is said to *hoynd* them. W.

HOISTING DAY. See LIFTING DAY.

HOLD, *v.* to bet.

“I’ll *hold* thee sixpence” means “I bet you sixpence.” L. Halliwell gives this as a Shakespearian word.

HOLDING, *s.* a farm; a tenancy; any portion of land that a person occupies.

HOLING, *part.* salt-mining term. Cutting with a *chisel* holes in various directions from twelve inches to thirty or forty inches deep, and about one inch in diameter for the purpose of blasting the rock-salt.

[168]

HOLL, *v.* to throw. MOW COP.

“He *holled* a stone.”

HOLLIN, *s.* holly, *Ilex Aquifolia*.

Hollins is a frequent family name in Cheshire.

HOLT, HOULT, HOWD, HOWT, *s.* (1) hold.

“Tak *howt*,” *i.e.*, take hold.

(2) a *holing*, going into a hole, or putting a ball into a hole, which is required at several games.

“I gained three points at one *hoult*,” *i.e.*, at one *holing*. W.

HOLUS-BOLUS, *adv.* impulsively, without consideration.

MACCLESFIELD.

HOMMAGED, *part.* harassed. MOW COP.

HOMMER, *s.* a hammer.

HOND, HONT, *s.* the hand.

HONDLE, *s.* the handle of a machine.

HONESTY, *s.* the common garden plant, *Lunaria biennis*.

HONEY-FAW, *s.* (1) honey-dew.

(2) an accession of wealth, a “windfall.” WILLASTON.

A man who had made several good speculations was described as having had “two or three good *honey-faws*.”

HONEY-POTS, *s.* a children’s game.

The game consists in one child sitting down and clasping its hands together under its knees. Two others then lift it up by its arms and swing it backwards and forwards, whilst they count twenty; if its hands give way before twenty is counted it is a bad *honey-pot*, if not it is a good one.

HONEYSUCKLE, *s.* *Lonicera Periclymenum*, but extended also to *Lotus corniculatus*.

HONTLE, *s.* a handful.

HOO, *pron.* she. Generally pronounced “oo.”

HOODWINKS, *s.* two sheaves of corn inverted over a *haddock* to keep out the rain. MACCLESFIELD. See HUDDERS, which is the more common word.

HOOK, *s.* (1) the hinge of a field gate upon which the staple or gudgeon works.

(2) see CART.

[169]

HOOK OFF, *v.* to leave off work.

HOOP, the same as FILLET, which see.

HOOROO, *s.* a hubbub.

HOOTER, *s.* an owl. NORTON, MIDDLEWICH.

Some cows which had been turned out of a good pasture into a poor one were described to me as having “exchanged a hen for a *hooter*.” See SWOP.

HOOZEY, *adj.* spongy, not firm. Said of land. NORTON.

A field had been ploughed which had a great quantity of old rough grass upon it, consequently the furrows did not lie solid by reason of the grass underneath. I was told, "I did not expect the oats to come up so well i'th' Church Field; it's so *hoozey*."

HOP-OVER, *s.* a kind of stile.

It is made by nailing a plank on to two short posts, at right angles to the hedge. If the fence to be got over is high, two planks are placed one above the other, and crossing each other; the *hop-over* then consists of two steps up and two steps to descend.

HOPPERS, *s.* salt-making term. Skeleton salt-crystals, in shape like a hollow, inverted pyramid, that form and float for a time on the surface when coarse salt is being made.

HOPPIT, *s.* (1) a hopper (of a machine).

(2) a basket from which corn is sown by hand; also called

SEED-HOPPIT.

(3) salt-mining term. The tub in which rock-salt is raised to the surface. Not in very general use.

HORN AND HOOFF FAIR. A fair held at Chester in February used formerly to be so called.

"At Chester there are three very considerable fairs in the year. The first, held on the last Thursday in February, is principally for cattle and horses, and is called *Horn and Hoof fair*."—Holland's *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire* (1808), p. 313.

HORSE, *v.* salt-making term. To set the lumps of salt upon the top of each other in the hothouse.

HORSE AND JOCKEY, *s.* the old name for the George III. sovereign, with St. George and the Dragon on the reverse side. L.

There is a public-house at Helsby bearing the sign of "The Horse and Jockey."

HORSE-BEANS, *s.* salt-making term. The name given to a *shaggy* or broken marl in which the brine frequently runs. The men often call it BEANY MARL, because the bits of it resemble beans.

HORSE CAUSEY, *s.* an old paved road for pack horses.

In several of the old Cheshire lanes, which were formerly either covered with grass or were nothing but sand, and full of deep ruts, axle deep in mud

[170]

in the winter, a narrow road about three or four feet wide was paved along one side. This was intended for the pack-horses or for foot passengers, and to prevent the farmers' carts using them they had frequently mounds of earth thrown up on each side (*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 291). Several of these ancient horse roads still exist. There is one such in the township of Marthall, and until the last few years one gave its name to "Pavement Lane" in Mobberley. This particular *causey* was pulled up a few years since, and the stones used for repairing the highways, the ground it occupied being laid to the adjoining field; the name alone remains. When a stream of water crossed the road, the causey was carried over on a *platt*, or a small bridge; but carts had to ford the stream, as is still the case in the Marthall Road, where the causey is carried over a picturesque and evidently very old miniature bridge. There was until lately a similar ford at Chorley Hall near Alderley Station. At "Bailey's o'th' Brook" in Mobberley, and at Preston Brook, streams not only cross the road, but flow along it for a considerable distance. In both these places the causey is carried alongside the stream, but carts have to travel along the bed of the brook. A hamlet near Altrincham is called Peel Causeway, and a road near Warrington is known as Wilderspool Causeway,

presumably because both of these places could boast of paved horse roads when all the neighbouring roads were mere rutty lanes.

HORSE-JUG or HORSE PLUM, *s.* a small, red plum.

HORSE-LACE, HORSE-LEYS, HORSE-PASTURE, *s.* very frequent names for fields on Cheshire farms.

It is customary to reserve a pasture for the farm horses, where they are turned out at night during the summer; and in the course of time such fields have acquired one of the above names, or similar ones.

HORSES, *s.* salt-mining term. Tressels of wood on which to fix plank-runs or stages.

HORSE-WESH, *s.* a pond by the roadside, where farm horses are taken to drink and to have their feet washed. KELSALL.

HORSING, *part. maris appetens*, applied to a mare.

HOSK, *s.* a cough to which young cattle are subject.

HOSK, *adj.* harsh.

A cold, dry east wind is said to be a *hosk* wind.

HOSK, *v.* to cough.

HOT, *s.* a small bag to hold a poultice to protect a sore finger.

HOT, *v.* to make hot.

“I’ve *hotted* the water.”

HOT POT, *s.* a dish of potatoes and meat baked together, and strongly seasoned with pepper.

HOT-US (hothouse), *s.* salt-making term. The stove in which salt is dried.

HO-UP or HOW-UP, *excl.* a word used in driving cattle.

[171]

HOUSE, *s.* (1) (or HOUSE-PLACE), the general dwelling-room of a farmhouse or cottage.

(2) The act of a cow, when turned out of the shippon, throwing herself on a hedge or hedge bank to have a satisfactory scratch, working away violently with her horns, and often kneeling down to the work. L.

Probably this should have been entered in Leigh's Glossary as a verb. Halliwell gives *house*, to stir up, quoted from Tim Bobbin.

HOUSEGREEN, *s.* the house leek, *Sempervivum tectorum*.

HOUSEING, *s.* farm buildings. Obsolete.

The word is found in a Cheshire deed dated 1679 where the following sentence occurs, "for the better securing his now present *houseinge* and buildings."—Letter from J. P. EARWAKER.

HOUSEKEEPER, *s.* any old piece of family furniture. KELSALL. Almost synonymous with "heirloom."

An old oak chest in a cottage was spoken of by its owner as "a nice old *housekeeper*."

HOUSE-PLACE. See HOUSE (1).

HOVE, *v.* to take shelter. W.

HOVEL, *s.* (1) a shed in a field for young cattle to shelter in.

(2) the open portion of a smithy where the horses are shod.

HOVEN, *part.* swelled.

Said of cows when from eating something very indigestible the stomach becomes distended with gas. Green clover, especially whilst the dew is upon it, is very apt to cause this disease, which is sometimes fatal. See also RISEN ON and DEW-BLOWN.

Cheese which is puffed up from fermentation is said to be *hoven*. The pent up gases often lift the surface until the cheese becomes almost spherical and bursts, unless the gas is liberated by pricking the cheese.

HOWD, *v.* hold. See HODE.

HOWLE, *adj.* hollow. L.

HOWLER, but more frequently OWLER, *s.* the alder, *Alnus glutinosa*.

HOW LICHT, *idiom.* how comes it? BREDBURY.

HOYK. See HIKE.

HUD, *v.* to collect, to gather together. MACCLESFIELD, occasionally.

HUDDER, *v.* to place protecting sheaves on the corn stooks.

HUDDERS, *s.* the two sheaves which are placed, corn downwards, on the top of the stooks or *riders*, to throw off the rain.

[172]

HUDDLE, *v.* “to *huddle* up corn” is to make it up into sheaves. L.

HUD LARK, *s.* the skylark, *Alauda arvensis*. FRODSHAM.

So called from its crest or hood.

HUERDS, *s.* tow, now called YERDS, which see.

“*Huerds*, is that as is pulled out of the Terre or fine Flax.”

“Hemp *Huerds*, the couse that is drawn out of the dressed.”—

Academy of Armory, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 107.

HUFF, *s.* a fit of temper.

HUFFY, *adj.* offended.

HUFTED, *adj.* sullen. MIDDLEWICH.

HUGGER-MUGGER, *adv.* in a disorderly way.

Used chiefly to express an untidy, unsystematic way of living.

HULL, *s.* a pea or bean shell.

HULL, *v.* (1) to throw. W. See HOLL.

(2) to shell peas or beans.

HULLACK or ULLACK, *s.* a term of reproach. MIDDLEWICH.

“He’s an idle *ullack*.”

The word is only applied to a man; the corresponding term for a woman is TALLACK.

HULLOT or HULLART, *s.* an owl.

HUMBLE, *v.* to crumble or fall, as clay does after frost.

HUMBUG, *s.* a sweetmeat made of boiled sugar, flavoured or not with peppermint

HUMMER, *v.* to make a soft lowing noise, as a cow does when she sees her calf; or as she does sometimes when the man who usually feeds her goes into the shippou. MOBBERLEY.

HUMMO-BEE or HUMMER-BEE, *s.* the humble-bee.

HUMOROUS, *adj.* capricious. L.

HUMOURSOME, *adj.* capricious.

HUMP, *v.* to offend. N. W. CHES.

A small shopkeeper in Halton gave some of his neighbours leave to dry their clothes in his garden. Then other neighbours came and asked leave. He did not like to permit some and refuse others; and the consequence was that at last his garden became quite monopolised for the drying of clothes. This was, naturally, a considerable annoyance to him; he would gladly have turned them all out, but feared to do so lest he should lose their custom at his shop. After telling me his grievances he added, "You know it does not do to *hump* folks when you're in business."

[173]

HUMPERING, *part.* limping.

"Jim came *humpering* along." L.

HUMPY, *adj.* offended.

"What makes you so *humpy*?"

HUNDREDWEIGHT.

Formerly the long hundredweight of 120 lbs. was in general use in Cheshire; and I can recollect the time when the sets of weights at farmhouses were 60 lbs. and aliquot parts of 60. Even now many things are reckoned and sold by the score which is the sixth of the old hundredweight. Many things are sold by the load of 240 lbs. or *pack*, a term which is frequently heard, and which is in reality two long hundredweights. I think the only article which is still sold by the long hundredweight is cheese; and in weighing cheese a rather

curious and ingenious method was adopted which still prevails amongst old-fashioned people. The method was perhaps invented because, before the introduction of weighing machines, it was almost impossible to weigh more than one or two hundredweight at a time on an ordinary pair of scales; perhaps also, because farmers were not very good scholars, and to work a long compound addition sum involving many lines of cwts. qrs. and lbs. would have been a difficult task. The scales, large wooden ones, hung by strong chains, were fixed up in some convenient place, and two 60 lb. weights were put into one scale—representing a hundredweight.

Cheeses to equal this as nearly as possible were placed in the other scale, and “1” was scratched upon the wall, or chalked up on the door to show that 1 cwt. of cheese had been weighed. Of course the cheeses might be a few pounds over or under the hundredweight, and to ascertain the difference small paving stones were used instead of small weights. If the cheeses weighed more than one cwt. stones were added to the weights until the scales balanced.

These stones were then called cheese and were placed on the floor near the cheese scale. If the cheeses weighed less than one cwt., stones were put in the cheese scale until the two scales balanced; these stones were called weights and were put on the floor near the weight scale. This process went on until all the hundredweights of cheese had been weighed; but to avoid having large piles of stones it was customary to add to or deduct from the stones representing cheese as the weighing went on. At the last the stones were weighed against each other, and the difference added to or subtracted from the number of hundredweights recorded on the wall. Occasionally 2 cwt. instead of 1 cwt. were weighed at each weighing; but the principle was the same.

HUNGER-WEED, *s. Alopecurus agrestis*.

HUNGRELS, *s. rafters*. HALLIWELL.

HUNGRY, *adj.* poor.

Barren soil which requires constant manuring is said to be
hungry land.

HUNT, *v.* to search.

HURBISHED, *part.* pulled down, distressed or harassed.

From a manuscript note in a copy of Wilbraham's Glossary,
written apparently about 1826.

HURCH, *adj.* tender, touchy. L.

HURDLE, *s.* salt-making term. A table or platform of wood planks
running along each side of the pans, for the purpose of receiving
the salt when drawn out of the pans.

[174]

HURGHILL, *s.* a little stunted person.

HURLING, *part.* harrowing a field after a second ploughing.

HURN, *s.* a horn.

HURRY, *s.* a bout, a set to, a scolding, a quarrel. W.

HURST, *s.* an old name for a wood.

It is frequently used in place names, as *Burley Hurst*,
Hazlehurst; and is also a very common surname, and enters into
surnames as *Brocklehurst*, *Hazlehurst*.

HUSH SHOP, *s.* an unlicensed house, where those who can be trusted
can get ale or spirits. L.

HUSTED, *part.* said of the seed or seeding of the pennygrass. Perhaps a
form of husk. L.

HUTCHIN, *s.* a large slice of bread, or lump of meat. A hunch. L.

HUZ, *s.* a row, a clamour.

HUZ-BUZ, *s.* (1) a cockchafer.

(2) a row. L.

[175]

I.

I', *prep.* in.

The *n* is very seldom sounded, either before a vowel or a consonant.

ICE-SHACKLE, *s.* an icicle. ASHLEY.

This does not appear to be a common word, but it was used by an Ashley farm labourer in speaking to me, and I have represented his pronunciation; I suspect, however, that *ishicle* was what he intended, which would be a mispronunciation of icicle.

ICET, *s.* ice.

Pronounced as one syllable, *eyst*.

ICKAS or ICKERS, *s.* icicles.

“It wer so cowd that it froz *ickas* at his chin eend.”

IDLE-BACK, *s.* broken lumps of plaster casts upon which plates have been moulded.

They are sold by itinerant vendors, and are used for whitening stone floors. This is only a comparatively modern term; the old Cheshire women did not use the material, and the name was applied to the new-fangled whitening for floors in contempt.

IFFINS AND BUTTINS, *idiom.* invalid excuses; hesitation combined with unwillingness. MACCLESFIELD.

“Dunna mak so many *iffins an' buttins*; we can do beawt thee.”

IF I CAN SPEAK, *idiom.* an expression commonly used in correcting some slip of the tongue.

“I went last Tuesday—no, Wednesday, *if I can spake*.”

IF OR BUT, *idiom.* let or hindrance. Very much the same meaning as IFFINS AND BUTTINS, which see. WILMSLOW.

“He'll come, tha may depend on't, witheawt oather *if or but*.”

IGIE, *prop. name*, the short for Isaac.

The *I* is pronounced long, and the *g* soft. Also NIGGIE.

ILE, *s.* oil.

ILL, *adj.* bad, troublesome.

“It’s as *ill* as scutch,” said of some weed difficult to eradicate.

ILL, *adv.* badly, greatly.

“*Ill* hurt” is badly hurt; “*Ill* vexed” is greatly vexed.

ILL-CONTRIVED, *adj.* bad tempered.

[176]

IMBRANGLED, *part.* entangled.

“He geet *imbrangled* wi’ a woman.”

IMPERANCE, *s.* impudence.

A very common provincialism everywhere.

IMPERIOUS, *adj.* often used for impetuous.

“An *imperious* horse.” L.

IN ALL. See AN’ ALL.

IN A MANNER OF SPEAKING, IN A WAY OF SPEAKING, *idiom.* so to speak.

“*In a way o’ spakin’*,” one may say it has ne’er raint sin May coom in.”

INBARK, *v.* and *s.* It is used to express the way in which the bark of some trees (yews, &c.) not only grows on the outside, as bark commonly does, but also fills up interstices. L.

INCH-MEAL, *adv.* inch by inch; little by little; minutely.

MACCLESFIELD.

INCH-SMALL, *adv.* the same as INCH-MEAL. MACCLESFIELD.

INCLE, *s.* tape.

An old word, now I think, obsolete, except in the very common proverbial saying, “As thick as *incle*-waivers,” which is current about MOBBERLEY and WILMSLOW.

“They’re allus together, ne’er seen ton beawt tother; they’re as thick as *incle*-waivers.”

Two centuries ago the word was in common use, as will be seen from the following extract from the Congleton Accounts, December 18th, 1641, which I copy from Leigh's Glossary. "The infection (*i.e.* plague) first appeared in one Laplove's house, which was warded day and night at one shilling each. His corpse, covered with a cover, and tied with *incle*, was carried on a ladder to be buried."

INDISGESTION, *s.* indigestion.

This is the old classical form of the word.

IN DRINK, *part.* drunk.

INDY, *s.* ground maize.

This is, of course, a modern word, as the grain was not in common use fifty years since.

INKLING, *s.* a hint

INNOCENT, *adj.* (1) small and neat-looking; applied to flowers.

(2) simple, harmless; applied to an idiot.

IN NOW, *adv.* presently. (HYDE.) IN NEAW (WILMSLOW). Literally *e'en now* (*i.e.*, even now).

[177]

INSENSE, *v.* to instruct; to make a person understand.

"Aw conna *insense* 'im, no how."

Shakspere uses the word several times.

INSETT, *adj.* household.

"*Insett stuff*."—*Cheshire Will.* L.

INTACK, *s.* a not uncommon name for a field which, at some period or other, has been enclosed or taken in from the waste, or from the common ploughing or meadow lands of the village community.

I have a field in Mobberley called the "Old *Intack*;" but in this case there is no appearance of its being waste land enclosed, as it is a small, long-square field, in the middle of a most fertile tract of

land, and from the study of a map in my possession, which is probably nearly 300 years old, it evidently formed part of the common ploughing lands of Mobberley.

“Newton’s *Intack*” is a small field in Mobberley, not far from Lindow Common, and may very likely have been a *moss-room* attached to some of the property belonging to the Newton family, which has been enclosed.

A portion of Delamere Forest which has been enclosed is marked on the map as “Janion’s *Intack*.”

INYONS, *s.* onions.

IRON, *v.* to bore a cheese with a scoop for the purpose of tasting it.

IRON FLOWER, *s.* Sheeps’ Scabious. *Jasione montana*. ROSTHERNE.

IRON GRASS. *Carex præcox*, and other species of sedges which grow in poor, clay pastures. NEWHALL.

IRON KNOBS, *s.* a flower. L. (*Centaurea nigra*.)

ISNA, ISNER, *v.* is not.

I SPY, *s.* a sort of hide-and-seek game played by schoolboys.

IT, *pron.* used as a possessive pronoun.

“Come to *it* mammy.”

The country people always use the neuter pronoun in speaking to little children or pet animals. It seems with them to be a more endearing term than either the masculine or feminine pronoun, expressing, as it were, helplessness.

“*It* shall have *it* pobs, *it* shall.”

ITE, *prep.* out.

The exact pronunciation is something between *Aht* and *Ite*.

About WILMSLOW the pronunciation is *eawt*.

ITTERED, *part.* rubbed in, absorbed. HYDE.

About WILMSLOW it is *ettered*, and it hardly means “rubbed in or absorbed,” but rather “grown in.” Rust or blood would be said to be *ettered* into a knife blade.

IVVENS or IVVY, *s.* ivy, *Hedera Helix*.

[178]

J.

JAANDERS, JAANDICE (WILMSLOW), JAUNDERS, *s.* the jaundice.

JABBER, *v.* to chatter.

This word seems to me to be in such general use as to be scarcely worth recording, but I have entered it because it occurs in Leigh's glossary.

JACK, *s.* (1) the knave at cards.

(2) a small pike, *Esox lucius*.

JACK-A-NICKAS, *s.* the goldfinch, *Fringilla carduelis*. WILMSLOW.

Also occasionally JACK NICKER.

JACKE, *s.* a coat of mail (?).

The word occurs in a Neston yeoman's will, dated 1525, which was printed in the *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 333: "And also I bequeath to ye said gilbartt my grettest pott, my *Jacke* and *Sallett*, my plogh and my cartt."

A correspondent of the *Sheaf* (vol. iii., p. 116) suggests that as the yeomen of those days held their lands subject to certain military duties, the *Jacke and Sallett* were part of the soldierly "furniture" they were required by their leases to have always ready for use. The *sallett* was probably a headpiece or helmet.

JACKER, *s.* salt-making term. The name given by the boilers to a cheap tar oil.

JACKET O' MUCK, *s.* a good covering of manure on a field. L. Scarcely local.

JACK-GO-TO-BED-AT-NOON, *s.* the plant *Ornithogalum umbellatum*, which closes its flowers very early in the day.

Very common in Cheshire gardens.

JACK NICKER, *s.* a goldfinch.

JACK NOUP, *s.* a titmouse. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 266.

JACK-OF-THE-HEDGE, *s.* the plant *Alliaria officinalis*.

JACK PLANE, *s.* a coarse plane to take off the roughest portions (jags) from timber.

JACK-SHARP, *s.* a stickleback.

JACK TOWEL, *s.* a roller towel.

[179]

JACK UP, *v.* to give up; but it rather conveys the idea of giving up after continuous effort, or when there is no chance of success.

A man who has begun a piece of work and does not carry it through will say, "I've *jacked it up*."

A card player, if his hand does not suit him, will say, "I think I shall *jack it up*."

It also implies failure in business.

"He tried hard for t' mak his farm do, bur he could na, an at last he had to *jack up*."

JACKY-DOWKER, *s.* the lesser grebe, *Podiceps minor*. MIDDLEWICH.

JACOB, *s.* a round black plum, in considerable demand in the local markets.

JAFFOCK, *v.* to argue, to dispute. HYDE.

JAG, *s.* a small load of hay or corn. MOBBERLEY.

"An yo done le-adin curn?"

"Yah, aw bur abaht a *jag*."

"A *Jagg* of Hay, is a small load."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 73.

JAG, *v.* to trim up the small branches of a tree.

JAGGER, *s.* one who sells coal in small loads, or, in fact, who carts odd loads of anything for hire.

There is a strong accent on the *gs*, or a sort of prolongation of the *g* sound.

JAKE, *prop. name*. Short for Jacob.

JANGLING, *part.* idle talking.

JANNOCK, *s.* (1) oaten bread made into loaves.

(2) used metaphorically for “the right thing,” “a fair or straightforward proceeding.”

Thus, I had cut down some trees in a fence, and had promised the farmer that I would repair the gaps. Before this had been done, my tree fallers went to the tenant and offered to “rid up” the roots for him, of course at his expense. He refused their offer; and in telling me about it afterwards said, “I told them I thought it wasn’t hardly *jannock* for me to rid up the roots till my landlord had put up the fence.”

JANNOCK, *adj.* fair, straightforward. About MACCLESFIELD pronounced

JONNACK.

“Be *jannock*.”

JARG, *v.* (1) to jar.

A heavy timber carriage going past would be said “to *jarg* the whole house.”

If one strikes the “funny bone” it *jargs* the whole arm.

(2) to quarrel. MOW COP.

“They rayther *jarg*’nt.”

[180]

JARLER, *s.* anything out of the common way.

A bricklayer who came from the neighbourhood of Winsford used to say of a brick that was above the common size, “It’s like one o’ owd Matty Tasker’s *jarlers*.” I presume Matty Tasker was some local celebrity who was given to telling very wonderful stories.

JARSEY. See JERSEY (1).

JARSEY-SPINNER, *s.* one who spins Jersey. See JERSEY (1).

JARSEY-WHEEL, *s.* a wheel for spinning Jersey. See JERSEY (1).

JASPER CRAB, *s.* a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

JAW, *s.* talk, especially talk which annoys or aggravates.

“Come, let’s have none o’ thy *jaw*.”

JAWM, *s.* (1) a jamb, the projecting side of a fireplace.

(2) the sides of a door or window.

“The *Jaumes*, or Peers, the window Sides.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. xiii., p. 473.

JEE, or A-JEE, *adj.* awry.

JEE, *v.* to suit, or agree together.

“Jack Hill and his weife are allus fawin aht; they’n never *jeed*.”

JEE, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to turn somewhat to the right. About MIDDLEWICH pronounced *Chee*.

JEE-AHGEN, *excl.* said to a plough-horse when it is to turn to the right at the end of a furrow. MOBBERLEY. JEE-EGGEN (RUNCORN, NORTON and the neighbourhood). See COME-AH-GEN.

JEE-BACK, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to turn completely round to the right. MOBBERLEY.

JEE-EGGEN. See JEE-AHGEN.

JEE-HOCKIN, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to go from the driver, who stands at the near side. DELAMERE.

JEEP, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to go faster. NORTON and the neighbourhood.

In other parts of the county it is *Jee-up*.

JEINT, pronounced almost like *Jaynte*, *s.* a joint. WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY.

[181]

JELLY, JILLY (WILMSLOW), *v.* to congeal.

Blood *jellies* when it stands. When black-puddings are made the pig's blood is stirred with a stick for some time to prevent it *jellying*.

JEP, *prop. name*. Short for Jeffrey. MOBBERLEY.

Old Jep Bracegirdle, who, besides being a shoemaker, was a bassoon player, was thus immortalised in a local song:

“Owd Jep, he goes cursin an spluttrin abeawt,
Wi' a great lump o' wood, an a tay-kettle speawt.”

JERRY, *s.* poor ale, such as is sold at *jerry-shops*.

JERRY, *adj.* unsubstantial, carelessly built. Said of bricksetters' or joiners' work.

JERRYMANDER, *s.* the plant speedwell. FRODSHAM.

“*Jerrymander* tay” is a favourite remedy for convulsions.

JERRY SHOP, *s.* a beerhouse.

JERSEY, *s.* (1) fine wool.

“*Jersey* is the finest Wool taken out of other sorts of Wool by combing it with a *Jersey-Comb*.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. vi., p. 286.

About WILMSLOW it was always pronounced *Jarsey*, and *Jarsey-spinning* was common in that neighbourhood up to a hundred years ago, or perhaps even into this century. The wheels upon which it was spun were called *Jarsey-wheels*. My correspondent, Mr. William Norbury, has one in his possession which formerly belonged to Dame Barlow, of Fulshaw Hall. It was spun by the pound by those who made a trade of *jarsey-spinning*, and when the pound was spun it could be taken home and the money for spinning it obtained.

(2) a rough head of hair.

“*Jersey*, or rather *Jaysey*, a ludicrous and contemptuous term for a lank head of hair, as resembling combed wool or flax, which is called *Jersey*.”

“He has got a fine *Jaysey*.” W.

JERSEY-COMB, *s.* (*Academy of Armory.*) See JERSEY (1).

JERT, *v.* to throw a stone by jerking it.

JERUSALEM COWSLIP, *s.* *Pulmonaria officinalis.*

JETTY or JUTTY (MACCLESFIELD), JITTY (WILMSLOW), *v.* to suit or agree.

“They dunna seem to *jetty.*”

JEW, *v.* to defraud.

JEW’S EYE, *s.* anything very valuable. WILMSLOW.

JIGGLE JAGGLE, also JIG JAG, *adj.* irregular, not straight.

“The brook runs all *jiggle-jaggle.*” L.

JINE, *v.* to join. JEINE (WILMSLOW), almost like JANE.

[182]

JINNY, *s.* salt-making term. A kind of lever used in lifting the pans when raised for repairs.

JINNY GREEN-TEETH, *s.* a ghost or boggart haunting wells or ponds.

Often used as a threat or warning to children to prevent them going near the water, lest “*Jinny Green-teeth* should have them.”

See also NELLY LONG ARMS.

JITTY. See JETTY.

JOB, *s.* a blow with anything pointed.

JOB, *v.* (1) to strike with the point of anything.

“What have you done to your eye?”

“Aw *jobbed* a sprinkler into ‘t.”

(2) to deal in store cattle.

(3) to do odd jobs generally, such as going to the mill with a neighbour’s batch, or carting small things for hire.

(4) bricksetters and joiners also speak of *jobbing* when they do small jobs, such as repairing ovens, grates, &c., or mending gates.

JOBBER, *s.* (1) a dealer. See COW-JOBBER.

(2) a mechanic who does odd *jobs*, such as repairing.

We should be perfectly well understood if we said of a bricksetter or a joiner, "He's a good mon at new work, but he's noo *jobber*."

(3) one who carts odd loads for hire.

An old man who thus occupied himself had on his cart, "John Birchenough, Mobberley, *Jobber*."

(4) a thatch peg; generally made of deal, and cut to a long thin point. DELAMERE.

JOCKEY, *s.* a word frequently used in describing a person who has something peculiar in his character, as "a mischievous jockey;" "a sharp jockey." It is also applied to things which are not quite *comme il faut*, as "a tough jockey;" "a hard-faced jockey," said of a hard apple.

JOELLIS, *s.* jewels, in a Cheshire will (Margaret Holforde's) of the sixteenth century: it marks the gradual transition from French *joaillerie* to jewels. L.

JOGGLE-JOINT, *s.* a term in masonry; a sort of dovetailed joint.

JOGLER, *s.* building term; a block of wood built into a wall to nail to.

KELSALL.

JOHN APPLE, *s.* a very favourite, old-fashioned variety of apple, a good keeper, and excellent for cooking. The limbs and branches grow very upright.

[183]

JOHNNY FAIR, *s.* a hiring fair held at MACCLESFIELD.

JOINER, *s.* a carpenter.

The word carpenter for a worker in wood is, now, almost unknown in Cheshire; but *Carpenter Grass* and *Proud Carpenter* are names of plants, which are not uncommonly used. Formerly, however, a joiner was a man who did light work, such as making doors and windows; a carpenter, one who framed the heavy timbers

of a house, such as the floors and roofs, and the two trades were distinct; they are now united under the name *joiner*.

JOINT EVIL, *s.* a disease of the joints, chiefly the hocks, affecting calves, and occasionally cows. It causes swelling and lameness, and is known scientifically as *Arthritis*. About WILMSLOW and the district pronounced JEINT-EVIL. See JEINT.

JOINTS, knuckles. JEINTS (WILMSLOW).

JOLLY, *adj. maris appetens.* L.

JONNACK. See JANNOCK.

JORNEY, *s.* a journey.

“Er euer ye *iornie*, cause servaunt with speede
To compas thy barlie land where it is neede.”

Tusser (*Five Hundred Points*), E. D. S. ed., p.

134.

I take it that *iornie* here means “to do a day’s work” and not “to take a journey,” but the old pronunciation of the word was evidently the same as the Cheshire pronunciation of the present day.

JORUM, *s.* a large quantity of anything to eat or drink.

JOSS, *s.* a foreman. Used in MACCLESFIELD. L.

JOW, *s.* (1) a kind of earthenware vessel. MIDDLEWICH. MACCLESFIELD.

“Oi jest set th’ *jow* uppo th’ flure, and if that soft Jim didna goo an’ kick it, an’ smashed it aw to atoms.”

(2) dew; or perhaps more correctly as to sound DJOW, which see.

JOW, *v.* to knock together. MIDDLEWICH, MACCLESFIELD.

“If tha does na come in this minute aw’ll *jow* thy yed an’ th’ waw together.”

JOW-MUG, *s.* a large earthenware mug. MOBBERLEY.

These mugs are of red earthenware, glazed with black inside; they are narrow at the bottom and wide at the top, and are used chiefly for kneading bread and washing clothes.

JUD, *prop. name*, the short for George. Also JUDDIE.

JUKE, *s.* a fellow, said somewhat in an ironical sense. MOBBERLEY.

“He’s a sweet *juke*.”

JUKED, *part. duped*. MOW COP.

[184]

JUMBLES, *s.* very rich thin cakes, made somewhat in the form of true-lovers’ knots flattened. KNUTSFORD, MOBBERLEY.

JUMP, *v.* to fit end to end.

When a joiner, in putting up rails, nails them to the stumps exactly end to end, instead of sloping the ends off and laying them one on the other, he calls it “*jumping*” the rails.

JUMPER, *s.* a man’s over-flannel jacket, like that worn by navvies. L.

JUMP-JOINTS, *s.* a term in masonry, when the outer row of bricks in a camber arch are not concentric with the inner row, but have their square ends laid on the inner circle of bricks.

JUMPS, *s.* stays worn by wet-nurses; easily loosened, to facilitate nursing the child. W.

JUNKETTING, *s.* a pleasure party, where there is plenty of good eating and drinking.

JURNUT or YERNUT, *s.* a pignut, *Bunium flexuosum*.

JURR, *s.* an accidental blow or push.

JURR, *v.* to knock against a person accidentally.

“He *jurred* agen me, and made me faw deawn.”

JUSTLY, *adv.* exactly.

“Aw dunna *justly* know,” I don’t exactly know.

JUST MEET or JUST MEET NEAW, *adv.* (1) at once, now.

“Aw conna come *just meet neaw*.”

(2) lately.

“He towed me, *just meet neaw*, that th’ mon were djed.”

JUST NOW, *adv.* presently.

“Aw’m comin *just neaw*.”

JUTTY. See JETTY.

JY, *s.* joy.

[185]

K.

KADLE DOCK, or, less commonly, KETTLE DOCK, *s.*

(1) *Senecio Jacobæa*. MOBBERLEY, ROSTHERNE.

(2) *Anthriscus sylvestris*. MOBBERLEY, occasionally.

(3) *Petasites vulgaris*. GATLEY.

KAHE, *s.* a cow.

The pronunciation is something between *kay* and *kye*. Plural KAHES and KEYE or KAHE. The former is used when several individual beasts are spoken of; the latter is equivalent to *Kine*, and is applied to the species. Occasionally pronounced KEAW.

KAILYARDS or KELYARDS, *s.* the name of certain orchards now part of the city of Chester, which formerly belonged to the monks of St. Werbergh.

KALE. See CALE.

KANDLE GOSTES, *s.* goose grass (Gerard’s Herbal). L.

This would be *Galium Aparine*, but in all probability *Orchis mascula* is the plant intended by Gerard, who, moreover, does not specially state that *Kandle-gostes* is a Cheshire name.

KAY-FISTED, *adj.* left-handed. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW. See CAPAW.

KAYS, KEYS, *s.* the seeds of the sycamore or ash.

KAZARTLY, *adj.* hazardous, uncertain, liable to accident. MINSHULL

VERNON, MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW. See CAZZLETY.

“Owd Sammy is but a very *kazartly* loife i’th’ lease; he met pop off any minute.”

KECK, *v.* (1) to stand a cart up on end.

Perhaps more correctly it means to partially raise the front of the cart so as to empty the contents out behind. In the old tumbrils, or dung-carts, there is an arrangement by which the cart can be kept *kecked* at any angle, so that the dung may be hooked out from behind with a muck-hook as the cart is drawn along the field. The arrangement consists of an upright piece of iron (formerly it was made of wood) attached to the front of the cart framework, which works through a slit in the cart body. It is called the *kecker*, and is perforated with numerous holes. The body of the cart is hinged to the axle. When the cart is kecked, the front is raised, and a peg is put into one of the holes in the kecker to keep it at the required angle.

(2) to raise anything with a wedge so as to make it stand at an angle.

[186]

KECKER, *s.* an upright piece of wood or iron in front of a tumbril to enable the body of the cart to be raised to any angle. See KECK (1).

KECKER-PEG or KECKING-PEG, *s.* a peg placed in the upright bar in front of a tumbril to keep the cart *kecked* at any angle. See KECK (1).

KECK-HONDED, *adj.* left-handed, and consequently clumsy. MACCLESFIELD.

KECKING OVER, *part.* leaning. HYDE.

KECKLE-STOMACHED, *adj.* squeamish. MACCLESFIELD.

KECKLING, KECKLY, or KEGLY, *adj.* unsteady, rickety, topheavy. KIGLY (S. CHES.).

KECKS or KECKSY, *s.* many umbelliferous plants, especially *Anthriscus*, *Heracleum*, and *Angelica*; plural KECKSIES.

KECKSY, *adj.* hollow, like a kecks.

Celery, when it is inclined to run up to stalks, would be called “very *kecksy*.”

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire proverb, “As hollow as a *keck*.”

KEDLOCK, *s.* (1) the charlock. L.

Probably the wild rape, *Brassica Napus*, is intended rather than the true charlock, *Sinapis arvensis*, as the former is an extremely common plant in Cheshire, the latter not.

(2) *Heracleum Sphondylium*, *Angelica sylvestris*, and probably all large *Umbelliferae*. DELAMERE. Also called KEGLUS at Delamere.

A piece of the large valerian, *Valeriana officinalis*, was also sent me labelled, *kedlock* or *keglus*, but it had, perhaps, been mistaken for *Angelica*. The large hollow stems of these plants were formerly used with spinning wheels, about Delamere, to wind the ball of yarn upon.

KEEN, *v.* (1) to cauterize.

(2) to light or kindle. See KIN.

KEENBITTEN, *adj.* (1) frostbitten. L.

(2) hard to deal with.

Said of a man who is of a grasping nature, and will have his “pound of flesh” and more if he can get it.

KEEND. See KIN.

KEENDING. See KINDIN.

[187]

KEEP, *s.* (1) pasture.

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire saying, “Oo won’t stand *keep*,” said of a person spoilt by prosperity.

(2) maintenance.

KEEP, *v.* to maintain.

KEEPING COMPANY, *part.* courting.

KEEP ON, *v.* to continue.

“Yo mun *keep on* for a moile or so, and then turn to yer reet.”

“He *kept on* talking, till no one could get a word in edgeways.”

“It *keeps on* raining.”

KEEVE, *v.* to raise the front of a cart so as to shoot out the contents; or to overturn a barrow for a similar purpose.

Also used intransitively as, “Th’ stack’s *keeved* o’er into th’ lone”—*i.e.*, the stack has fallen over into the lane.

KEFFIL, *v.* to knock lumps off the edge of a flag with a *pitcher*.

WILMSLOW. See PITCHER.

“My song! heaw he does bu’ *keffil* it.”

KEGGING, *part.* being a forced teetotaler for a month, to gain some temporary end.

“Yo’re ony just *keggin* a bit, Bob!—oi’m afeart yole soon be at it agen as hard as ever.” L.

This is probably a modern *secondary* meaning of an old word.

KEGLUS, *s.* See KEDLOCK (2).

KEG-MEG, *s.* (1) meat of the lowest possible quality. See KEK-MEK.

(2) a pert, saucy wench. WILMSLOW.

“Howd thi tongue, tha *keg-meg*, thy tongue’s allus ready, an tha’rt allus puttin thy motty in.”

KEK-MEK, *adj.* squeamish or dainty about one’s food. MACCLESFIELD.

“Hoo winner ate her pobs winner er? by leddy, wi’n ave for t’ gi’ her cakes an wine hoo’s gotten so *kek-mek* wi her atin.”

KELF, *s.* (1) a shelf.

(2) a curious term with treefellers; it means a narrow bit left (as a temporary support) uncut, whilst they are cutting round the tree on the opposite side.

“I mun leave a *kelf*.” L.

KENCH, *s.* (1) a bend, as in an iron rod.

(2) a sprain.

KENCH, *v.* to bend.

It implies that some rough force is required in order to effect the bend.

[188]

KENTE, *part.* taught.—*Chester Plays*, i. 32. HALLIWELL.

KEOUT, *s.* a little barking cur-dog.

Randle Holme, in his *Academy of Armory*, uses skaut or kaut for the same, which seems to designate scout for its etymology, and this is partly confirmed by that line of Tusser:

“Make bandog thy scout-watch to bark at a thief.” W.

KEOW, *s.* a cow. See KAHE.

KERRY, *s.* noise, disturbance. MOW COP.

KERRY, *v.* to rush about with bustle or commotion. MID-CHESHIRE.

A dog rushing after a cat or rabbit would be said to be *kerrying* about.

KERVE, *v.* to turn sour. W. See CARVE.

KESMUS, *s.* (1) Christmas.

(2) evergreens used at Christmas.

“Mester, win yo let us get a bit o *Kesmus* ait o’th’ gardin?”

KESTER, *prop. name*, short for Christopher. CONGLETON.

KETCH, *s.* part of the fastening of a door or gate.

KETCH, *v.* to catch. KNUTSFORD and district.

KETTLE, *s.* hatting term. A cauldron.

The kettles used by hatters are very large, and have planks fixed round them so that about six men can work at each kettle.

KETTLE DOCK. See KADLE DOCK.

KEYPE or KYPE, *v.* to make a wry face; but especially to look sour or sullen about the *mouth*.

KEYS, *s.* See KAYS.

KEYTHUR, *s.* a cradle. BREDBURY.

KEZZICK (Keswick), *s.* the name of an apple, the codlin.

KIBBLE or KIBBO, *s.* a feat of strength; such as lifting a sack of corn from the ground to the shoulder without help.

Leigh gives the word as KIBBO KIFT, and explains that “this, in Cheshire, is called a proof of great strength, namely, for a man to stand in a half-bushel, and lift from the ground, and place on his shoulders a load of wheat, that is 14 score weight.” Years ago these feats of strength were more commonly attempted than now; and I recollect on one occasion a young fellow trying to lift a 60lb. weight in one hand and raise it high up above his head. He overbalanced himself, and the weight dropped upon the chest of a man who was taking his nap after dinner in the barn, and, as their custom is, lying flat on his back. Of course, he was seriously hurt, but ultimately recovered.

[189]

KICKLE or TICKLE, *adj.* topheavy, unsteady.

KID, *s.* a faggot of wood.

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire saying, “Nought is counted six score to the hundred, but old women and gorse *kids*.” There is, however, another proverb, which is the reverse of the above, namely, “Everything six score to the hundred but men, money, and bricks.”

KID or KID UP, *v.* to bind wood into faggots.

Bakers’ ovens were, formerly, all of them heated with kids, which were made uniform and of such a size that they could be conveniently put into the oven without being unbound.

KID-CROW, *s.* a calf-crib.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii., p. 194.

Wilbraham gives the form KID-CREW as well.

KIDDLE, *v.* to dribble, said of a child when it is cutting its teeth.

MACCLESFIELD, WISTASTON.

“What, is it *kiddlin* awready?”

KIFFEY, *s.* the small wooden ball or block used in the game of Hockey or Shinney, called in Cheshire BADDIN. L.

KIGLY, *adj.* unsteady. S. CHES.

KILL, *s.* a kiln. A brick-kill, a lime kill, a maut-kill, &c.

About WILMSLOW and MOBBERLEY only one k is sounded in *brick-kill*, which becomes *brickill*.

There is a secondary sense in which the word is sometimes used. The kill most familiar to farmers is the *mill-kill*, on which the oats are dried before being ground into meal. The kiln is filled with damp oats, and when these are sufficiently dry, a fresh lot is put on, a kiln full at a time. When some of the old toppers of Mobberley (and there were many in my younger days) were drinking, they would begin early in the morning, and be drunk before noon. They would call that “one *kill*” or “one *kill* full,” and would go and lie down and sleep off the effects of the drink, so as to be ready for another “*kill*” in an hour or two; and thus the operation was repeated till all the loose money was spent.

KILLER, *s.* salt-making term.

“A *salt-killer* was a man employed in kiln-drying salt.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 291.

Leigh, however, gives a different explanation. See KILLERS OF SALT.

At the present time at NORTHWICH a “*killer*” is a man who weighs the salt; and this corresponds very nearly with Leigh’s definition. But the term is nearly obsolete.

KILLERS OF SALT, *s.* salt-making term.

Killers of salt were, in old days, the arbitrators between buyers and sellers, and were charged with looking sharply after those who undersold the town’s regular price. L.

KILLING, *part.* salt-making term. Weighing salt.

KILLING-HOUSE, *s.* salt-making term. A weighing-room.

[190]

KILT, *part.* killed.

KIN or KIND, *v.* to kindle a fire or light a candle. KEEN (HYDE), KEEND (WILMSLOW).

KINDIN (DELAMERE), KEENDIN (WILMSLOW), *s.* small firewood for lighting a fire.

“We’re loike t’ave a bit o’ *kindin* this weather.”

Years ago, when wife-selling was not unknown, the following conversation was heard near Wilmslow:

“Bill; what did’t do wi that woman tha took off mi?”

“Aw sowl her to owd... for a looad o’ turf, an aw’d a bit o’ *keendin* beside.”

I suppress names, as one of the actors is still living, aged ninety-two.

KINDLE, *v.* to bring forth young.

Only used when speaking of certain animals, as the hare, the rabbit, I think rats and mice, and, Wilbraham adds, the cat.

KINDLING STUFF, *s.* wood, shavings, &c., used to light a fire. L.

More correctly called *kindin*. See above.

KINDLY, KEINDLY (WILMSLOW, almost like KAYNDLY), KOINDLY, *adv.* heartily.

“Thank you *koindly*.”

KING CHARLES IN THE OAK, *s.* a garden variety of polyanthus.

The calyx is converted into a ring of waved leaves, each of which is blotched with a large crimson spot; the spots occasionally vary to white.

KING COUGH, *s.* another form of CHIN COUGH. L. Whooping cough.

KING-CUP, *s.* an occasional name for the three common species of buttercup, *Ranunculus acris*, *R. bulbosus*, and *R. repens*. TABLEY.

KINGDOM COME, *idiom.* (1) death.

(2) a condition of happiness. MACCLESFIELD.

KING FERN, *s.* *Osmunda regalis*.

KING PEAR, *s.* the Windsor pear.

A fine old variety, almost, if not quite, discarded from modern gardens.

KINGS AND QUEENS, *s.* the largest grains in a head of oats.

They ripen a little before the rest, and are very liable to be shed whilst the corn is being cut, unless the farmer is careful to begin cutting before the whole crop is dead ripe.

[191]

KING'S FISH-BOARD, *s.*

The "*King's Fish-board* at Chester" is mentioned in an old tract in the British Museum. It was probably a stall at which the quality of foreign fish was tested, and at which the Mayor, as Clerk of the Market, bought such fish as he chose for the city's use.—(*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i. 158, where there is an interesting account of the various orders relating to the purchase of fish at the king's board, such orders extending back as far as the reign of Henry VIII.)

KINK, *s.* (1) an accidental twist in anything, as in wire or rope.

(2) a sprain, or rheumatic pain.

"Aw've gotten a *kink* i'th' back."

KISSING-BUSH, *s.* a bush of holly, ivy, or other evergreens, which is hung up in farm kitchens at Christmas, and serves the purpose of the mistletoe.

Mistletoe does not grow in the North. Now, however, it is largely imported into Liverpool, Manchester, and other large towns, from the West of England, and the bush frequently contains a spray of the mystic plant. The kissing-bushes are usually prepared by the farm lads, on Christmas Eve, and they are often tastefully decorated with apples, oranges, and bits of gay-coloured ribbon. I have occasionally seen them made upon a framework of hoop iron,

something in the form of a crown, with a socket at the bottom to hold a lighted candle.

KISSING CRUST, *s.* the rough crust, where the upper part of a “tin loaf” separates from the bottom.

KISSING SCAB, *s.* a sore place on the lips or cheek.

If a girl (or boy) have any eruption about the mouth they are sure to be teased and told they have been kissing their sweetheart, and have got a *kissing scab* in consequence.

KISS-ME-DICK, *s.* the plant, *Euphorbia Cyparissias*, which is very frequently seen in cottage gardens.

KIT, *s.* a set of people, a company.

“The whole *kit* of them.”

KITLING, *s.* a kitten.

KITTLE, *v.* to bring forth kittens.

“A cat *kittleth*; a litter of *kittleings*.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk.

II., ch. vii., p. 134.

KIVER, *s.* (1) a cover. W.

(2) a stook of corn in a field; more frequently used in the plural.

In most glossaries I find that *kivers* are described as consisting of twelve sheaves. In Cheshire they have only ten, four at each side, and two *hudders* for covering, which, when not in use as coverers, are generally reared up at the ends of the kivers.

KIVER, *v.* to cover.

[192]

KNACKER, *s.* an old, worn-out horse. MACCLESFIELD.

KNACKERS, *s.* testicles.

KNACKETY. L. See NACKETTY.

KNAGG. L. See NAG.

KNAGGY. See NAGGY.

KNATTER. L. See NATTER.

KNATTY. L. See NATTY.

KNICKY-KNACKY, *adj.* handy, adroit. W.

KNIT, *v.* (1) to grow together, as the fractured portions of a bone do.

(2) to form for fruit, from the blossom.

Potatoes also are said to *knit* when the tubers begin to form.

(3) to cluster as bees do in swarming.

It is popularly supposed that “ringing the bees,” that is, beating pans, fireirons, and such things together, causes a swarm of bees to *knit*, and that without such a din they will most likely fly away and be lost.

KNOBS, *s.* lavender.

“What have you been doing?”

“Aw’ve been a cutting *knobs*.” L. See NEPS.

KNOCKER-KNEED, *adj.* knock-kneed.

KNOCKER-UP, *s.* one who calls up factory hands in the morning.

The very curious avocation of waking the mill hands in the manufacturing towns early in the morning, so that they may be able to get to their work in good time, and avoid being fined for being late, is quite a special and recognised business. The knocker-up is paid, I believe, about twopence per head per week. He carries a long pole with which he taps at the bedroom windows of his clients.

KNOCKING ABOUT, *part.* a word of rather wide meaning, but difficult to explain.

If there are many people in a place it would be said, “There’s lots o’ folks *knocking about*.” If anything is temporarily lost it would be said to be “*knocking abeat* somewhere.”

KNOCK OFF, *v.* (1) to cease from labour.

(2) in places where there are no bells or steam horns the foreman workman often makes a peculiar

hammering, which the men hear, and then know that it is time to leave off work.

He is said to be “*knocking off*.” He also “knocks on” in the same manner.

[193]

KNOCK OFF SHOP, *v.* hatting term. To pass a resolution to refuse taking out any more work until a real or supposed grievance has been remedied.

KNOTCHELLED. *W.* See NOTCHELLED.

KNOTGRASS, *s.* *Polygonum aviculare*.

KNOTTINGS. *L.* See NOTTINGS.

KNOWED, *v.* perfect tense of know.

KNOWING, *adj.* clever, crafty, sly.

KNOWLEDGABLE, *adj.* clever, well-informed.

KNUTSFORD EVIL, *s.* the plant *Convolvulus sepium*.

This name was communicated by a Mobberley man who now lives at Poynton, but I think it is not very general.

KYE or KAHE, *s.* plural of cow.

Used collectively for the species in the same sense as *kine*.

KYPE. See KEYPE.

[194]

L.

LACE, *v.* to beat.

LAD, *s.* man, boy, husband.

The name, like *lass*, is not confined to any age. A man will address his boon companion as “owd *lad*;” and a woman frequently addresses her husband as “*lad*.”

LADE, *v.* to bale out water; to empty a pond by means of buckets and scoops.

The process is frequently resorted to in order to catch fish. Brooks are sometimes dammed up, and the water allowed to run off below the dam. Trout and eels remain in the deeper pools left by the receding water, which are then *laded*, and a considerable number of fish are taken. I have been present at the lading of the “plunge hole” below Mobberley Mill Dam, when nearly a hundredweight of fine eels have been thus captured.

LADGEN, LAGGEN (W.), LEDGEN, or LEGGEN, *v.* to close the seams of wooden vessels, which have opened from being kept too dry, by putting them into water. The water swells the wood so as to close the seams, and makes the vessels again usable.

LADIES' CUSHIONS, *s.* the sea pink, *Armeria maritima*, which forms dense pink tufts, like cushions. L.

LADIES' FINGERS, *s.* a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

LADIES' PURSES, *s.* the flower of the *Calceolaria*. MACCLESFIELD, WILMSLOW.

LADING AND CALING, *idiom.* saving in little things, so as to make both ends meet.

“Oo's a sore life on 't, for t'mak things do; oo's allus *ladin and calin.*”

LADING CAN, *s.* a small tin can, containing two or three quarts, used for taking hot water out of a boiler.

LAD'S LOVE, *s.* the plant *Artemisia Abrotanum*. See also OLD MAN and SOUTHERNWOOD.

The last is the commonest name.

LADY COW, *s.* the lady bird, *Coccinella septempunctata*.

LADY CRAB, *s.* a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

LADY DONE, *idiom.* a term of praise. KELSALL.

At Utkinton Hall, near Tarporley, there once lived a certain Lady Done, whose character and manners seem to have rendered her very popular amongst the country people, and whose memory appears still to be cherished. So that, when wishing to praise a woman, it is not uncommon to say of her, "There's a *Lady Done* for you."

Ray gives the proverbial saying, "As fair as *Lady Done*."

LADY GRASS, *s.* the striped garden variety of *Phalaris arundinacea*.

LADY POPLAR, the Lombardy poplar, *Populus fastigiata*. W. CHES.

LADY'S MILK-SILE, *s.* lungwort, *Pulmonaria officinalis*.

It is a great favourite in cottage gardens. *Sile* is the Cheshire pronunciation of soil, meaning earth, or, as in this case, a stain; and a legend is still current in the county that during the flight into Egypt some of the Blessed Virgin's milk fell on its leaves and caused the white spots with which they are now stained.

LADY SMOCK, *s.* the plant *Cardamine pratensis*.

LADY'S NEEDLEWORK, *s.* the plant *Torilis Anthriscus*. DELAMERE.

LAG, *s.* a stave of a cask.

LAG, *v.* to loiter.

LAG, *interj.* a word used in driving geese.

LAGGEN. See LADGEN.

LAITH, *s.* leisure, rest. LEATH (MOW COP).

"One wants a bit o' *leath* sometimes."

LAITH, *adj.* loth, unwilling. W.

LAKE, *v.* to play. W.

This is still a North-country word, but is, I think, quite obsolete in Cheshire.

LAKE WEED, *s.* *Polygonum Persicaria* and *P. Hydropiper*.

The name is, I think, used chiefly on the western side of the county.

LAM, *v.* to beat.

LAMBS' EARS, *s.* the plant *Stachys lanata*, often grown as a border edging.

Leigh assigns the name to the Rose Campion (*Lychnis coronaria*). I have never heard it given to the latter plant, though the name is not inappropriate; it is, however, particularly appropriate to the former.

LAMBS' PUMICES. See PUMMICES.

LAMB'S TONGUE, *s.* the plant *Chenopodium album*.

LANCASHIRE GLOVES, *s.* hands without gloves. L.

[196]

LAND, *s.* freehold land, in contradistinction to leasehold. BUNBURY.

"It's not on lease, it's *land*."

LAND CRESS, *s.* *Cardamine amara*. W. CHES.

LANDOLES, *s.* probably the same as DOLES or DOWS, *q. v.*

"Pieces or parcels of land or *landoles* situate lying or being in a certain meadow in Mobberley."—Extract from deed dated 1834.

This meadow, called "The Birchen Lands," formerly consisted of unfenced lands or butts belonging to different owners.

LAND STONES, *s.* the name given in Cheshire to the pebbles and boulders turned up in digging and draining;... These pebbles are found from a half ounce to some tons in weight; and used in former days to be used as the sole material for paving and making roads....

It is a common idea with the peasantry that "stones grow." L.

LANGOT, *s.* (1) waste threads.

(2) unpleasant remnants of any kind, old scores. An old debt hanging over one is a *langot*.

"He keeps pretty straight wi his acceaunt now; bu' there's an owd *langot* i' th' book."

The word is, perhaps, oftener than anything applied to an old ale-score.

LANKY, *adj.* (1) thin, long-legged.

(2) appertaining to Lancashire.

Sometimes used in Cheshire in reference to the “up and down” fighting practised in that county, which is not tolerated amongst our own pugilists. If a Cheshire man resorted to “punsing” he would be stigmatised as “feightin *Lanky*.”

“They fowten up an deawn, *Lanky* fashion.”

LAOZE or LEOZE, *s.* a retort for inquisitiveness.

Thus if a child asks “What’s that?” and the person appealed to does not choose to tell, the answer will very likely be “*Laoze* for meddlers.” Common, I think, to various dialects.

LAP, *s.* (1) a fold in cloth or paper.

Weavers make frequent use of the word.

“I tried my cutt, and my cutt mark is only ten *laps* uppo yorn beam; I shan finish it by noon.”

(2) the leaf of a table.

(3) a section of a clothes horse.

(4) coat-tails; but these are generally specified as “*cooert-laps*.”

[197]

LAP or LAP UP, *v.* to fold anything, to make a parcel, to wrap up.

“When tha’s gotten a cowl, tha should get some buttermilk porritch, sweetent wi’ traycle, an’ plenty o’ ginger in em, just afore tha goes t’ bed; an’ put thi stockin reawnd thi throat, an’ *lap* thi flannel petticoat reawnd thi yed, an’ lie still i’th’ mornin, an’ let Tummus bring thee a cup o’ whot tay, or some rosemary tay, an’ lie still an’ try for t’ get of a muck-swat.”

LAPPINCH, *s.* a lapwing, *Vanellus cristatus*.

LAPWEED, *s.* the wild hop. L.

The plant intended is probably *Polygonum Convolvulus*, which, in some parts of Cheshire, is called Wild Hop, and which laps or winds around other plants.

LARGE DICKY DAISY. See DICKY DAISY.

LARN or LEARN, *v.* (1) to teach.

(2) to learn.

LARNIN, *s.* learning, book-knowledge.

LARRIMAN'S DOG, *idiom.* to express the intensity of laziness.

MACCLESFIELD.

“He's as lazy as *Larriman's Dog*.”

About WILMSLOW it is “*Dean's Dog*.”

“As idle as *Dean's dog* that laid it deawn t' bark.”

LARRUP, *v.* to beat.

LASH, *v.* a method of threshing wheat for seed.

To *lash* wheat was to take handfuls of straw and beat them, not too violently, against a piece of wood. By this means the finest grains were knocked out, and were saved for seed. The smaller grains, which were not so easily beaten out, remained in the straw, which was then threshed with flails for general purposes. Improved methods of separating the grain by machinery have rendered this primitive mode of selection unnecessary.

Cottagers also often adopted this mode of threshing the small crops of wheat they sometimes grew in their crofts or gardens.

LASH OUT, *v.* (1) to kick, said of horses or cows.

(2) to spend money freely, especially in some new undertaking.

LASS, *s.* woman, wife, girl.

Constantly used when speaking to a female, and not confined to any age. A man frequently addresses his wife as “*lass*.”

LAT, *s.* (1) a lath.

(2) hindrance. W.

LAT, *adj.* (1) slow.

(2) backward.

“A *lat* spring.”

[198]

LAT, *v.* to hinder. W.

LATAFOOT, *adj.* slow in moving. W.

LATCH, *s.*

“It’s aizy howdin deawn t’*latch* when nobody poos at string” is an old Cheshire proverb which means that anything is easy of accomplishment when no opposition is offered; but it is more generally applied to a woman who, never having had an offer of marriage, boasts about remaining single. The proverb refers to the old-fashioned latches which were once very common in Cheshire, but are now almost things of the past, though I think I could still find a few of them in use. The latch, on the inside of the door, has a leather thong or piece of string fastened to it; the string is then passed through a hole in the door, so that the latch can be lifted from the outside by pulling at the string.

LATHE, *s.* weaving term.

A *lathe* is an upright frame across the loom, which holds the *reed* through which the thread or warp passes. The reed is made of steel wire, and between each wire is an opening called a *dent*. In weaving, the lathe is pushed back, the threads are crossed by the *yells* worked by treddles, which leaves an opening through which the shuttle carries the weft. The lathe is pushed back, forcing the weft to the cloth, and is then brought forward again for a repetition of the process.

LATHE, *v.* to invite to a funeral or a wedding. I think nearly obsolete in Cheshire, but still used in Lancashire.

LATHER, or perhaps more correctly LADTHER, *s.* a ladder.

LATLY, *adv.* slowly.

“Th’ drain runs bu’ *latly*.”

LATTER EENDS, *s.* the poor corn separated from the better samples in the process of winnowing. Used for feeding poultry.

LAT TIME, *s.* a backward season.

LAWKIN, LADYKIN, *interj.* by Lawkin, or Ladykin, by our blessed Lady. W.

LAWP, *v.* to eat clumsily with a spoon.—*Manchester City News*, Feb. 26th, 1880 (not localized).

LAWS YOU NOW, *interj.* see you now! Used as Lo! W.

LAWYERS, *s.* old thorny stems of briar or bramble, *Rosa canina* and *Rubus fruticosus*, from which you have some trouble to escape if you happen to be caught by them.

LAYCH, *s.* a pool. BREDBURY, WILMSLOW.

There are two shallow pools on Wilmslow Racecourse which are, or were, called respectively the Black *Laych* and the Green *Laych*.

[199]

LAY DOWN, *v.* (1) to sow arable land with grass seeds.

(2) to lend money, to advance money.

(3) to buckle to; to do anything with energy.

“He likes to be at a loose eend; he winnot *lay down* to work.”

LAYING GROUND, *s.* a turf-getting word. That ground upon which the newly-cut turf is laid.

LAY INTO, *v.* (1) to work with a will.

“Now then, *lay into* it,” means, “work as hard as you can.”

(2) to beat.

“*Lay into* him,” *i.e.*, “Give him a good threshing.”

LAYLOCK, *s.* lilac, *Syringa vulgaris*.

LAY OUT, *v.* (1) to turn the cows out at night in the spring.

“Han you *layed out* yet?” would be perfectly well understood without using the word “cows.”

(2) to wash and otherwise prepare a dead body, immediately after death, for burial.

LAY UP, *v.* to take cows into the shippons at night.

“Have you *layed up*?” would be understood as meaning, “Have you taken the cows in at night?”

LEACH, *s.* salt-making term; the brine (fully saturated) which drains from the salt, or is left in the pan when the salt is drawn out. Formerly called “leach-brine.”

“*Leach-brine*, which is such brine, as runs from their salt when ‘tis taken up before it hardens.”—(NANTWICH, 1669) *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1065.

LEAD, *s.* a salt pan.

A Roman lead saltpan is preserved in the Warrington Museum. The “Water Leaders” of Chester were formerly an incorporated company, now extinct. L.

With respect to the lead pan, probably not Roman, now placed in the Warrington Museum, Mr. Beamont, in his *Catalogue of the Antiquities in the Warrington Museum*, describes it thus: “ANCIENT LEAD SALTPAN, and fragment of another, with others lying side by side, found at Northwich, 8 or 9 feet below the surface. Each pan measured 3 feet 6 inches long, by 2 feet 6 inches wide, and 6 inches deep. Fire had been used under them, and pieces of charred wood adhered to the ends. They rested on oak sills, and one of them had marks of this kind cut upon it, I I I C C C I I I. From these pans we see what is meant by ‘lead walling’ in Holland’s *Agricultural Survey of Cheshire*, 51 in notes, and Lowthorp’s *Abridgt. Philosophical Transactions*, II., 314.” See LEAD-LOOKERS and LEAD-WALLERS.

LEAD (pronounced LEEAD), *v.* to cart hay or corn from the field.

Used both transitively as, "We shall *lead* corn to-day," and intransitively as, "I think the hay 'll be ready *to lead* to-day." Said also of the field itself, "We'n *led* th' barn-field."

[200]

LEADERS, *s.* tendons.

LEAD-LOOKERS or LEAD-VIEWERS, *s.* officers appointed formerly in the salt towns, to see that the salt pans (made of lead) were in proper order. L.

LEAD-WALLERS, *s.* commonly abbreviated to WALLERS. Men employed in boiling brine for salt. The boilers or pans were formerly of lead, hence the term.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 292.

LEAD-WALLING, *s.* a term descriptive of the pannage owned by different salt proprietors, and appearing in the old Parish Assessments of Middlewich, and in old deeds.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 292.

LEAF, *s.* the internal fat of a pig, which lies upon the sides, from which the lard is made. Also the internal fat of a goose.

LEAR, *s.* pasture for sheep. HALLIWELL.

LEASTWAYS, *adv.* anyhow. L. A common provincialism everywhere.

LEATH, *s.* (1). See LAITH.

(2) remission of pain. W.

LEATHER, *v.* (1) to beat.

(2) to scald and shave the hair off a calf's head, so as to leave the skin on, which makes it much better when cooked.

LEAVE-LOOKER, *s.* a public officer who collected the dues for primage at the once celebrated port of Chester.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. iii., p. 44.

LECK, *v.* (1) to leak.

(2) to water. A person watering flowers is said to be *leekin* them. MOW COP.

LECKIN CAN, *s.* a watering can. MOW COP.

LECK OFF, *v.* to run liquor from a cask.

LEDDY, *interj.* an abbreviation of "By our Lady." See BY LAKIN.

LEE, *s.* hard water softened by adding wood ashes. S. CHES.

LEE, *v.* lay. W. CHES.

LEEASE, *s.* weaving term. The crossing of alternate ends of the warp through the *Healds* or *Yells*.

[201]

LEECHED, *v.* used with "how" before it, "How is it?" "How happens it?"

"How *leechd* you are not gone to school?" "How *leechd* thou does not go to thy work?" L. See HOW LICHT.

LEEDY, *s.* lady. W. CHES.

This pronunciation of the letter *a* throughout a considerable part of the county is very peculiar.

A cow had knocked a child down, and the mother arrived just in time to save it from being gored. In describing the way in which she chastised the cow she said, "And didn't I lee into my *leedy*."

LEESING, *part.* gleaning.

This word is given by Randle Holme (*Academy of Armory*), and may therefore be presumed to have been used in Cheshire in his time, as well as the word SONGOING, which he also gives in the same sentence.

LEET, *s.* light.

LEET, *adj.* light.

LEET, *v.* (1) to light upon, to meet with.

"Aw *conna leet* of him."

(2) or LEETEN, to pretend, to feign.

“You are not so ill as you *leeten* yourself,” as you suffer yourself to appear. W.

LEET BOWT or LIGHT BOWT, *s.* lightning, a thunderbolt.

LEETEN, *v.* (1) to lighten, in the sense of relieving from a burden.

(2) to lighten, as in a thunderstorm.

(3) to pretend. See LEET (2).

LEETIN BOOARD. See LET BOARD.

LEG, *s.* the stem of a shrub.

A currant or gooseberry bush is always said to be better when it “stands on one leg,” that is, when it proceeds from a distinct stem, instead of consisting, as is often the case, of a number of offsets shooting up from the ground.

LEG, *v.* to propel boats by means of the legs. See LEGGER.

LEGGER, *s.* a name given to men who formerly propelled the boats through a canal tunnel at Barnton, near Northwich.

“A plank was laid across the bow of the boat, upon which two men lay down on their backs, and as the tunnel was of very narrow dimensions, they were able to push against the sides with their feet, and so to propel the boat through. Hence they were called *liggers* or *leggers*, the latter name being apparently the proper one. Of late years a steam tug has been substituted for this manual “legging.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. iii., p. 5. See LIGGER.

LEMBER, *adj.* pliant. WILMSLOW. See LIMBER.

[202]

LENCH, *s.* salt-mining term; the middle portion of a seam of rock salt, lying under the *Roof Rock*; usually from four to six feet thick.

LENT LILY, *s.* the daffodil, *Narcissus Pseudo-narcissus*.

LET, *v.* (1) to alight, as a bird upon a tree.

(2) to hinder. W.

LET BOARD, *s.* the board outside a pigeon cote upon which the pigeons alight. LEETIN BOOARD (WILMSLOW).

LET DOWN, *v.* (1) to reduce in quality, applied to liquids, as when spirits are adulterated with water.

(2) to swallow. A suckling animal is said to be *letting down*.

(3) when a cow allows her milk to flow freely she is said to *let it down*.

LET FLY, *v.* to strike out at anything.

LET ON, *v.* to tell, to divulge a secret.

“Nye, yo munna *let on* as aw said so.”

LET OUT, *v.* to distribute cuttings or plants of new varieties.

About Wilmslow the cultivation of the gooseberry is carried on to a great extent, especially the show kinds; and in consequence there is a great deal of rivalry and jealousy amongst the gooseberry growers. I remember a party of Field Naturalists having tea at “The Ship” Inn at Styal. After tea some of the party wandered into the garden, but were carefully watched by the proprietor, lest any accident should happen, or intentional damage be done, to his show gooseberries. When a new variety of gooseberry has been raised, young plants are *let out* to subscribers only. The same plan is adopted with dahlias or any other new variety of florists’ flowers.

LET OUT, *part.* salt-making term; when a pan is emptied for cleaning or picking it is said to be “*let out*.”

LET OUT A LEG, *v.* an expression for kicking. L.

LETTEN IN, *part.* deceived, taken in.

LETTING-DOWN, *s.* a loss of character; losing caste.

“He may say what he will, but it’s a great *lettin down* to him.”

LEUR or LEUN, *s.* tax or rate. L.

LEVEL, *adj.* a man of level mind is one not likely to go to extremes; not hasty. L.

[203]

LEWNES or LUNES, *s.* taxes, rates, leys. L.

LEW-WARM, *adj.* lukewarm.

LEY (pronounced LAY), *s.* (1) a pasturage where cattle, horses, or sheep are taken in for a season at a certain price per head.

Most of the gentlemen's parks, of which there are a very great number in Cheshire, are used as *leys*. The season is generally from the 1st of May to the 1st of October; sometimes from the 12th of May (old May-day) to the 12th of October. The proprietor of the ley keeps a sufficient number of bulls for stock purposes, and provides a man to attend to the cattle. See LEY-LOOKER.

(2) the law. W.

LEY, *v.* to send cattle to a *ley*; or perhaps it would be more correct to say, "to book cattle for a *ley*."

Farmers, blacksmiths, inn-keepers and other people in the surrounding villages act as agents for the proprietors of *leys*, and receive a small commission for booking the young cattle.

"Wheer 'an yo leyed your cawves this year?" "Aw've leyed em wi' Tommy Weych o' Morley for Tatton." Thomas Wych being the agent in Morley who has booked the cattle for Tatton Ley.

LEY DAY, *s.* the day on which cattle are taken to a ley.

LEY-LOOKER, *s.* a man who attends to cattle in a ley.

His duties are to *look them over* once or twice a day; book their time of calving, and report any that are not well.

LEY OATS, *s.* oats grown on newly-ploughed grass land. See LEYS.

LEY PLOUGHING, *part.* the ploughing up of grass lands.

LEYS, *s.* (1) grass lands.

(2) parochial or county rates.

LIBBARD, *adj.* applied to cold, stiff, clay land. L.

LICH ROAD, *s.* the road by which a corpse passes for interment.

The popular belief that the passage of a funeral over any ground gives to the public a right of way obtains in Cheshire.

LICIOUS, *adj.* soft, flabby. KELSALL.

LICK, *v.* (1) to beat in the sense of chastising.

“He’s a bad un, he wants *licking*.”

(2) to beat in the sense of excelling.

“It *licks* out,” *i.e.*, “It excels, or exceeds, everything.”

(3) to vanquish.

“Au’m *licked*.”

[204]

LICKING, *s.* (1) chopped hay mixed with turnips, or mangolds, and ground corn.

(2) a beating.

LICKING-TUB, *s.* a trough in which licking is mixed.

LICKSOME, *adj.* neat in appearance, natty. W. CHES.

Wilbraham explains it as “lightsome, pleasant, agreeable,” and adds that it is chiefly applied to places or situations, which does not seem to be the case in West Cheshire. At the same time he says, in illustration of the word, “a pretty girl is said to be a *licksome* girl,” and this corresponds with my idea of its meaning. Wilbraham also gives LISSOME as a synonym, but says “lissome often means active, agile, the same as hinge.” I think it is an error to couple *Licksome* and *Lissome*.

LICK THE MUNDLE, *idiom.* to humiliate one’s self for the sake of gain.

See MUNDLE.

LIE, *v.* to sleep.

“He *lies* by hissel,” *i.e.*, he sleeps by himself.

LIE-BY, *s.* a bedfellow. WILMSLOW.

A man will often speak of his wife as “my *lie-by*.”

LIEF, *adv.* (but always preceded by “as;” AS LIEF), readily, willingly.

“I’d as *lief* do it as not.”

LIEFER, *adv.* rather.

LIE TO, *v.* to favour an animal by giving it an extra quantity of food.

“If I see a cow as ‘ll keep to her milk pretty well, I *lie to* her a bit.”

LIE UP, LIE OUT, *v.* cows are said to *lie up* when they sleep indoors at night; and to *lie out* when they sleep in the fields.

LIFTING, *part.* an Easter custom formerly practised throughout Cheshire, but now fast dying out.

The following description of the custom is extracted from the Rev. H. Green’s *Knutsford and its Vicinity*, p. 84: “There is, or rather there was, another curious custom, which lingered here in common with other parts of Cheshire and Lancashire—that of *lifting* or heaving on Easter Monday and Tuesday. The practice is now almost confined to the working-classes, but within memory it was of general observance in most of the considerable mansions of the county. Indeed, I have heard that at Toft, a very few years ago, it was usual for a chair, ornamented with ribbons and garlands of evergreen, to be placed in the breakfast-room, by the women servants on Monday, and by the men servants on Tuesday, and that the master or mistress of the mansion sat down for an instant on the rustic throne, and after submitting to be heaved, or slightly lifted from the ground, gave *largesse* to the domestics.”

The Vicar [Rector] of Barthomley differs a little as to the women’s day and the men’s day for performing this ancient ceremony. He says (*Barthomley*, by

[205]

the Rev. Edward Hinchcliffe, p. 145), “Lifting, an ancient usage on Easter Monday and Tuesday, is still observed: on Monday the *ladies*, on Tuesday the *gentlemen*, are favoured with this

ceremonial exaltation. Early in the morning of each of these days, an arm-chair, decorated with flowers and ribbons, was placed at the foot of the front staircase of the Rectory, in which your Mamma, according to rule, first seated herself, and was gently raised by the servants three times into the air; your sisters, and any female visitors, succeeded to the same honour. On the next day, I underwent a similar treatment, which drew forth no little degree of mirth from the female lifters, who, of course, were rewarded for their trouble. These little familiarities of the season, coming but once a year, are, I am sure, advantageous to all parties, promoting good humour and kind feeling among classes kept too much apart in England. Speaking for myself, I was always glad of the opportunity to make this merry custom an excuse for presenting an annual gift to my household, and which they seemed to value exceedingly. As these little customs are fast disappearing, the record of them becomes precious.”

I am told that this lifting custom is not a decorous one, and ought to be altogether discontinued; but I strongly incline to the opinion of the kind-hearted Vicar of Barthomley, and at any rate can advance in its favour the authority of its being a very ancient observance. In the year 1290 King Edward I. paid a sum of money to the ladies of the bedchamber and maids of honour, for having at Easter taken their sovereign lord the king prisoner in his very bed, and complied with the universal practice of giving him a heaving or lifting, *i.e.*, a raising up symbolically towards heaven.

The custom is sometimes called HEAVING and occasionally HOISTING.

LIFTING DAYS, *s.* Easter Monday and Tuesday. See LIFTING.

LIG, *s.* a lie.

LIG, *v.* (1) to lie down.

(2) to tell a lie.

(3) to alight.

“Brid hath *ligged* in turmits.” L.

LIGGER, *s.* (1) a liar.

(2). See LEGGER.

LIGGERTY LAG, *interj.* used by the leader of a herd of rough boys on running away from some trouble; meaning simply, “Who’ll stay long enough here to be caught?” L.

LIGHT, *v.* (1) confined, brought to bed.

“Is your wife *lighted*?” L.

(2) to alight, to dismount.

“Stand thee back, in the darke; *light* not adowne,

Lest that I presently crack thy knave’s crowne.”

—”The King and Miller of Mansfield,” *Percy’s Reliques*, Ed. V., vol. iii., p. 231.

[206]

LIGHT BOWT. See LEET BOWT.

LIGHT ON, *adj.* a load is said to be *light on* when the weight is too far back on a cart.

LIKE or LOIKE, *adv.* (1) expressing compulsion.

“Aw’m *loike* do it,” *i.e.*, I must do it.

(2) probability.

“The master may *like* come after baggin,” *i.e.*, he may probably come. L.

(3) nearly, all but.

“Aw’d *loike* to have fawn,” *i.e.*, I almost fell.

LIKE or LOIKE, *idiom.* used constantly at the end of a sentence, where it is absolutely without meaning. Sometimes in the middle of a sentence. A sort of expletive.

“He gen him a shove, *like*, an sent him clean o’er th’ hedge.”

Occasionally at the end of a sentence it is reduplicated, “like-like;” and I can give no better illustration than the sentence I have just written.

“It is reduplicated, *like-like*.”

LIKE AIM, *s.* a shrewd guess.

“Do you know who did this?” “Now, bur au’ve a *loike aim*.”

LILE, *adj.* little. L.

LILLY-PIN, *s.* a lynch pin.

LIMB, *s.* a mischievous child. Perhaps scarcely local, but very frequently used in Cheshire.

“It’s no use a paperin th’ waws while th’ childer are young; that Tom, theer, he’d skin th’ kitchen in a week;—and Maud, oo wer a reglar *limb* when oo wer young—and oo’s a *limb* yet!”

LIMB, *v.* to tear limb from limb. KELSALL.

It is said magpies will take young chickens and “*limb* ‘em alive.”

LIMBER, *adj.* pliant, flexible. CREWE. LEMBER (WILMSLOW).

It is a popular belief in Cheshire that when a corpse is *limber* another death will soon take place in the same family.

LIME ESS, *s.* small lime, containing a few cinders.

When lime is burned the larger lumps are selected and sold as the best “picked” lime. The smaller portions are sold separately, at a much cheaper rate, under the name of *Lime Ess*, *i.e.*, lime ashes, and are useful for agricultural purposes, or for grinding up in a mortar mill.

Near the Derbyshire lime-kilns there were formerly (and perhaps are still) great heaps of these lime ashes which had grown quite hard like rock, and in some places caves were dug out in them where people lived. My

informant went into one of these cave dwellings near Buxton about thirty-five years since, and upon entering looked up at the irregular roof with some apprehension. An old woman in the nook said, "You need not be afraid; I think it will not fall while you stop; I've been in it seventy years."

I mention this circumstance to show the antiquity and solidity of these heaps and of the cave dwellings, and to illustrate the customs of the labouring classes early in this century.

The sanitary authorities would not permit people to live in caves now-a-days; but forty or fifty years since a family was brought up in one of the sandstone caves in the neighbourhood of Frodsham.

LING, *s.* the heather, *Calluna vulgaris*, and occasionally *Erica Tetralix*.

LING BEESOMS, *s.* brooms made of ling, *Calluna vulgaris*.

LINGE, *v.* to work so violently as to cause exhaustion. WILMSLOW.

LINING, *s.* (1) part of a cart. See CART.

(2) the cord of which a bricksetter's (or other workman's) line is made.

"Jack, caw at rope and twine shop, and buy me some *lining*; my line's done; its full o' knots an bullythrums."

LIN-PIN, *s.* the pin holding the wheel on the arms of a cart.

MIDDLEWICH.

LINT, *s.* the flocculent dust which collects in bedrooms, or under looms.

LINTY, *adj.* idle.

"What ails him? is he ill?" "Not he; nowt ails him, but he's *linty*."

LIFE HOLE, *s.* a loop-hole; applied to the slits in the walls of a barn, which are left for the admission of air. MOBBERLEY. LOUP HOLE (NORTON).

LIPP'N, *v.* to *lippen*, to expect. W.

LISSOME, *adj.* active. See LICKSOME.

LITE, *s.* a little.

A farmer, after enumerating the number of acres he has in wheat and barley, will often add, "and a *lite wuts*," *i.e.*, a little oats. W.

LITHE, *v.* to mix flour, starch, oatmeal, &c., with a little water, before pouring it into a saucepan to boil and thicken.

LITHER, *adj.* idle, lazy; long and *lither* is said of a tall, idle person. W.

Ray gives as a Cheshire proverb, "If he were as long as he is *lither*; he might thatch a house without a ladder."

LITHING or LITHINGS, *s.* thickening for the pot. See LITHE.

[208]

LITIGIOUS, *adj.* I have heard weather that impeded the harvest so called; but I believe it is only a cant term, and not a true country word. W.

This seems very like a misapplication of a word, heard once in a way only; but Leigh also says he has heard it.

LIVERD or LIVERY, *adj.* close-grained and wet; applied to a soil which ploughs up sodden.

LIVE TALLY, *v.* to live in a state of concubinage.

LOACH, *v.* to ache.

"My yed *loaches*." L.

LOAD, *s.* (1) three or four bushels, or, as they are called in Cheshire, *measures*, according to the kind of produce.

A *load* of potatoes consists of three bushels of 84 lbs. each, or 252 lbs., that is, 12 score 12 lbs., or twelve long scores of 21 lbs. each, the score answering to a local peck. Potatoes are also sold by the score, and by the half-load hamper. A load of wheat consists of four measures, and varies in weight in different localities. In some places it is customary to sell 70 lbs. for a measure; in other places the measure contains 75 lbs., and again in others 80 lbs. These different customs prevail in almost contiguous parishes; so that in selling wheat it is always necessary to specify how much a measure

is to weigh, and the load is 14, 15, or 16 scores, according as the measure weighs 70, 75, or 80 lbs. But taking Cheshire generally, the load of 14 scores is the most in use for wheat. A load of barley, beans, Indian corn, or Indian meal weighs 240 lbs.

(2) a lane; more commonly *load*. See LOOAD.

LOAD-BACK, *s.* a variety of pear. MIDDLEWICH.

LOADED, *part.* drunk.

LOADEN, *part.* loaded, laden. MOW COP. LOOADEN (WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY).

LOAMY or LOOMY, *adj.* applied to sand which is of a fine, soft, character, from being slightly intermixed with argillaceous soil. Such sand is not so good for mortar as what is called a *sharp* sand.

LOB, *s.* mud, pulp. DELAMERE, ROSTHERNE.

I am rather at a loss to explain this word. I do not think it would ever be used by itself as a name for mud or pulp, but anything is said to be "aw of a *lob*" when it is muddy or pulpy. Thus an old lady at Rostherne, speaking of the earthen floors which used to be common in Cheshire, said that when they wetted them or anything was spilt upon them they went "all of a *lob*." At Delamere the word was thus explained: When the potatoes are boiling hard and the outside of the potato boils away and mixes with the water, rendering it thick, it is said to be "aw of a *lob*." This last explanation reminds one of "lobscouse," or potato hash, in which the potatoes are pulped by boiling; but whether there is really any connexion between the two words or not I do not venture to decide. See WOB.

[209]

LOCKED, *part.* a faced card in a pack is said to be locked. W.

LODGED, *part.* said of corn when beaten down by the storm. L.

I have frequently heard this word used, but never by Cheshire men. In Cheshire we invariably speak of the corn being *laid*.

LOFFELING, *part.* a form of lolling, idling.

“*Loffeling* on the squab.” L.

LOFFER, *adj.* lower. MOW COP. LUFFER (WILMSLOW, MORLEY, but becoming obsolete).

“Th’ *loffer* eend.”

A portion of Lindow Common adjoining Morley used always to be called “the *luffer* moss.” It was formerly pronounced *lougher* with a strong guttural sound, but gradually became softened into *luffer*.

LOFT, *s.* salt-making term; the storeroom over the stove.

LOFT, *v.* salt-making term; to *loft* the salt is to pass it from the stove to the room above.

LOFTER, *s.* salt-making term; the man who “lofts” the salt, *i.e.*, passes it from the stove to the loft.

LOMMER, *v.* to climb or scramble; but the word also conveys an idea of a certain amount of clumsiness.

LOMMOCK (MACCLESFIELD), LUMMOCK (DELAMERE, MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW), *s.* a big, rough lump.

LOMPOND (or, as it should probably be spelt, LOM POND), *s.* the pond in a farm yard into which all refuse runs. L. See LUM HOLE.

There is a place at the junction of two brooks (the Allum and the Croco at Kinderton) called *Lompon*.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 292.

LOND, *s.* land.

LONDON PRIDE, *s.* the plant *Saxifraga umbrosa*.

This name is in such general use that I should not have included it but for the fact that the plant which was originally called *London Pride* was the Sweet William, and it is still so called in several counties. I have entered it to show which of the two plants is called *London Pride* in Cheshire.

LONE, *s.* a lane.

LONE EEND, *s.* the end of a lane, where one road joins another.

LONGART, *s.* the tail or end board of a cart or waggon. HALLIWELL.

LONGBACK, *s.* an old term for a slate of a certain length.

Long-backs, Short-backs, and Wybits were names formerly given by slaters to the different lengths of *grey slates*. The slates were at that time of *random* sizes, and had to be sorted into courses for which these terms were used.

[210]

LONG HUNTHERT or LUNG HUNTHERT, *s.* a long hundredweight, that is, 120 lbs.

Formerly most things were sold by the long hundredweight; but it is now only used in weighing cheese.

LONGNIX, *s.* a heron. L. *Ardea cinerea*.

LONG PASTUR or LUNG PASTUR, *idiom.* the lanes, where cottagers used to turn their cattle previous to the passing of the new Highway Act.

“Where do you keep your cows, you’ve no land?” “I turns ‘em i’th’ *lung pastur*.”

LONG-WING, *s.* the swift, *Cypselus Apus*. FRODSHAM.

LONLERT, *s.* a landlord.

LOAD, *s.* a lane; in MOBBERLEY applied to the roads leading to the various *mossrooms* on Lindow Common. See GATE.

LOOK SHARP, LOOK SLIPPERY, LOOK SLIPPY, *v.* be quick.

LOOM, *s.* a frame for weaving; but Wilbraham explains it as “a utensil, a tool, a piece of furniture.”

It is, however, also used metaphorically in reference to putting a person to rights, or punishing him.

“If he does na howd his neize, aw’l square his *loom* for him.”

LOON or LOUNT, *s.* a butt in a field which belongs to another owner, and which no doubt has formerly been a strip in a common field.

The word is frequently found in old Cheshire documents and maps. In Morton's *Cyclopædia of Agriculture*, LOOMS is given as a Cheshire word, and is defined as "wide lands, wider than butts." *Looms* is no doubt a mistake for *loons*, and the definition is hardly accurate.

LOOSE, *v.* to leave off work, to finish school-hours, &c.

"What time does church *loose*?"

LOOT, *s.* salt-making term; a skimmer.

"A skimmer made with a wooden handle thrust through a long square of wainscot board, twice as big as a good-sized trencher; this they call a *loot*."—(NANTWICH, 1669) *Phil. Trans.*, vol. iv., p. 1065.

LOO' THE, *interj.* look you!

Said old Mr. —, of Runcorn, pointing to a pile of sovereigns on the mantel-piece, "*Loo the!* John; folks sen as cottage property's not worth havin; but I think it is; yon's aw cottage property; and it comes in every week."

[211]

LOP, *v.* perfect tense of leap.

LOP-LOLLARD, *s.* a lazy fellow. MACCLESFIELD. Not general.

LOPPEN, *v.* perfect tense plural, and participle of leap.

LORD OF THE PIT, *s.* the head man of a gang of marlers, who, amongst other things, received and disbursed all money given to the gang.

Marling had ceased before my time; but I remember a man in Mobberley, who had been a great hand amongst the marlers in his day, who always went by the name of Lord Lowndes. So completely has marling gone out of fashion that the customs connected with it seem quite forgotten. During the year 1881 I tried

the experiment of marling a small piece of ground at Norton, and opened a marl pit. I went one day to the men and stood talking with them for some time, in the full expectation that they would ask me for drink money according to the old custom; in fact, I went partly to see if they would do so. They, however, made no sign, and appeared to be quite ignorant of the old usage.

LORD RALPH, *s.* a currant cake.

When the husband goes from home, the wife makes a *Lord Ralph* and invites her friends, just as the husband, under similar circumstances, hoists the besom and invites his cronies. L.

LORDS AND LADIES, *s.* the plant *Arum maculatum*.

LORGESSE, *s.* the present given by any one to a gang of marlers: if it is sixpence, it is formally announced by the lord as "sixpence, part of £500;" if half a crown, as part of £1,000; evidently *largesse*. L.

LORJUS, *interj.* a very frequent profane exclamation, supposed to be an abbreviation of Lord Jesus.

LOSSELL, *s.* a lazy fellow, a ne'er do weel. L. See LOZZEL.

LOTHE, *v.* to offer at a price.

"He *lothed* it me for twenty pound."

The *th* has the thick sound as in "that," not the thin sound as in "thin."

There is rather a nice distinction about the exact meaning of this word. Halliwell defines it "to offer for sale;" but it means more than that; a price must also have been asked, as in the above illustration, and even then the lowest price, the ultimatum, must have been named. I do not remember ever to have heard the expression unless a price had been asked.

LOUGHING, *part.* laughing. WILMSLOW.

Pronounced with a strong guttural sound.

LOUME, *adj.* soft, gentle. HALLIWELL.

LOUNT, *s.* See LOON.

[212]

LOUP HOLE, *s.* See LIPE HOLE.

LOUSE'S LADDER or LATHER, *s.* an open slit in a stocking caused by dropping a stitch. MACCLESFIELD.

LOVE-CHILD, *s.* an illegitimate child.

LOVE YOU AND LEAVE YOU, *idiom.* a common saying when any visitor is going to take his departure.

“Well a' mun *love ye, and leave ye.*”

LOW, *adj.* short in stature.

“What sort of a man is he?” “Well, he's a *low* man.” This would not in the least imply that he was vulgar or disreputable, but merely little.

LOWE, *s.* a hill, often used in place names: Buck*low* Hill, Shutlings *Lowe*, Werneth *Lowe*.

LOWKING, *s.* and *part.* weeds; weeding. L.

LOZENGER, *s.* a lozenge.

LOZZEL, *v.* to lop about in a lazy manner. WILMSLOW.

“He'll do nowt bu' *lozzel* on th' screen, for aw he knows heav busy aw am.”

LUCK, *v.* to happen by good fortune. If I had lucked, if I had had the good fortune. W.

LUCKA, *interj.* look you! MACCLESFIELD.

LUCKY-BONE, *s.* the coracoid bone of a fowl. MACCLESFIELD.

LUCK YO, *interj.* look you! KNUTSFORD.

LUFFER. See LOFFER.

LUFFER-BOARDS, *s.* the louvres of a drying shed in a tan-yard.

LUG, *s.* the ear. WILDERSPOOL.

LUG, *v.* to pull the hair, or the ear.

LUG UPPARTS, *idiom.* to apply any very severe measure.

To pull the hair upwards is more painful than pulling it downwards; hence any severe measure is spoken of as *lugging upparts*.

LUKE'S LITTLE SUMMER, *idiom.* the few days of fine warm weather which often come about St. Luke's day, October 18th.

LULLIES, *s.* kidneys. HALLIWELL.

LUM, *adj.* numb.

[213]

LUMBER, *s.* (1) mischief.

"He's allus i' some *lumber* if my back's turned."

(2) trouble.

"He's i' *lumber* again; he's been drunk an leathert th' policeman, an neaw he's got for t' goo afore his betters, an he'll likely get sent prison for 't."

LUM HOLE, *s.* a small pond in a garden. WIRRALL. Obsolete or becoming so.

In the meadows, however, which lie between Frodsham and the salt marsh, there is a small piece of morass which is called "The *Lum*." The meadow in which it is situated is known as "The *Lum* Meadow."

LUMMOCK. See LOMMOCK.

LUMP, *s.* to buy anything "by the *lump*" is to bargain for it without weighing or measuring.

Pigs, for instance, are usually sold per lb.; but occasionally the seller and buyer will agree about the price without reference to weight; they then speak of the transaction as "by the *lump*."

LUMPING PENNORTH, *idiom.* good weight, or good measure.

"He ne'er weighed it; he gen me a *lumping pennorth*."

LUMP ROCK, *s.* salt-mining term; the large pieces of rock salt got in working.

LUMPS, *s.* salt-making term. The name for the salt made in moulds; they are sometimes conical, sometimes four-sided.

LUNG, *adj.* long.

LUNGE, *v.* (1) to break in a horse by running it round in a circle, holding it by a long rein.

(2) to thieve. DELAMERE.

“Does she *lunge*?” was asked of a cat.

LUNGEOUS, *adj.* (1) unexpectedly violent.

(2) thievish. DELAMERE.

LURCHING, *part.* sneaking about, being after no good. L.

LURKEY-DISH, *s.* the herb penny-royal. W. *Mentha Pulegium*.

LUSTY, *adj.* fat; but perhaps more especially it means bulky.

LYMM FROM WARBURTON, *idiom.* complete separation.

“To pull anything *Lymm from Warburton*” means to pull it completely to pieces.

I believe the expression originates from the fact that the church livings of Lymm and Warburton were formerly held together, but that they were eventually separated, and the income of the rectors of Lymm thereby reduced.

[214]

LYMM GREYS, *idiom.* a *sobriquet* for the inhabitants of Lymm. L.

Leigh explains it thus: “In former (cock-fighting) days, different townships were called after the peculiar breed of their fighting cocks; by which afterwards, and to this day, the inhabitants are designated, although the origin of the name is forgotten by, or unknown to, nine hundred and ninety-nine out of a thousand inhabitants. Thus we have ‘*Lymm Greys*’ and ‘*Peover Pecks*.’”

LYMM HAY, *idiom.* anything extra good.

“To lick it up like *Lim hay*” is a proverb given by Ray, and explained thus: “*Lim* is a village on the river Mersey that parts

Cheshire and Lancashire, where. the best hay is gotten.” Hence anything superexcellent is likened to Lymm hay.

LYTHE, *adj.* supple, pliant.

[215]

M.

MACKLY, *adj.* comely, good-looking. DUKINFIELD.

MAD, *adj.* angry.

“As *mad* as a wasp” is a common saying.

MADE FIRM, *part.* confirmed by the bishop. MOBBERLEY.

Used in a sort of jocular way.

MADE UP, *part.* closed up.

When a gap in a hedge has been mended it is said to be *made up*. A person’s eye, which is swelled and closed up from some accident, is *made up*.

MADE WINE, *s.* home-made wine.

MADPASH, *s.* a madbrain. W.

MAD-START, *s.* a wild, madbrained person or animal. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

I once had a cow with so vile a temper that no one could milk her. She would put her tongue out, snort and bellow, and throw herself down, rather than be handled; she always went by the name of “*Madstart*.” The *bull-grips* (which see) eventually brought her to a considerable extent to her senses. When she had to be milked they were clapped on her nose, and then tied to a bar in front of her, and she soon learnt to know that as long as she remained quiet they gave her no pain, but that if she got out of temper she punished herself.

MAFFLEMENT, *s.* concealment, under-hand work. L.

MAG, *v.* to chatter.

MAHLY, *adj.* mouldy. MIDDLEWICH, WILMSLOW, and probably general, though MOWLDY is often used.

“They ayten bread at owd Robert Ward’s so *mahly* that it smooks eawt o’ their maiths.”

See also illustration to TWIGGEN DICK.

MAIDEN, a clothes horse. See CLOTHES MAIDEN.

MAID OF THE MEAD, *s.* meadow-sweet, *Spiræa Ulmaria*. W. CHES.

[216]

MAIL or MEAL, *v.* to milk a cow once, instead of twice a day, when near calving.

“You mun *mail* Cherry.” L.

Halliwell gives it as a north country word.

There is a little misapprehension here of the exact meaning of *mail* or *meal*. As a substantive it means one milking; and to “*mail* Cherry” simply means putting her on one *meal* a day instead of two. For further explanation see MEAL.

MAIN, *s.* a *main* at bowls is a match played by a number of couples, the winners again playing in couples against each other till one man is left the victor.

Bowls is quite *the* game of the district around Runcorn, Halton, &c.

In the olden days it was similarly applied to cock-fighting. “A *main* of cocks.”

There is also the term *Welsh main*, applied in a secondary sense to voting: voting until only two are left in, and then for those two alone. WILMSLOW.

MAITH, *s.* (1) mouth. Pronounced almost like *mythe*.

(2) the portion of a spade which goes into the soil.

“Aw mun send th’ shoo to th’ smithy to have a yew *maith*.” See YEW.

(3) the bowl of a spoon. WILMSLOW.

MAK, *s.* kind, sort; literally *make*.

“What *mak* of a mon is he?”

MAK, MAY, *v.* (1) to make.

(2) to lock, or fasten.

“*May* th’ durr,” *i.e.*, “fasten the door.”

Shakspeare uses the word *make* in the same sense: “*Make* the doors upon a woman’s wit, and it will out at the casement.”—*As You Like It*, Act iv., Sc. I.

MAKE, *s.* a mate or companion.

“Rise up, Adam, and awake;

Heare have I formed thee a *make*.”

Chester Plays, i. 24 (HALLIWELL).

MAKE A PUT, *v.* make an attempt. MOW COP.

MAKE AWAY WITH, *v.* (1) to destroy, to discard, to throw away as being worthless.

(2) to kill.

“It’s not worth rearing,” said of a calf which had come prematurely and was very weakly, “but I dunno like to *make away with* it.”

A person who commits suicide is said to “*make away with* himself.”

MAKE FOR, *v.* to go towards.

[217]

MAKE FOR OFF, *v.* to make a move of departure.

MAKESHIFT, *s.* a temporary substitution.

MAKE SHIFT, *v.* to contrive, to manage.

MAKE SHORT UP, *v.* to run a course quickly, to draw to a hasty conclusion, generally applied to fast life.

A young man dying of dissipation is said "To have *made short up.*" W.

MAKE UP, *v.* (1) to decide, to intend.

"We'd *made it up* for goo this week end."

(2) to be reconciled.

"Come, you two mun try and *make it up.*"

(3) to repair, to close up.

"You mun *mak yon gap up.*"

(4) a caterpillar is, in the language of the working-men naturalists, said to *make up* when it turns into a chrysalis.

MAL or MALLY, *s.* for Moll or Molly. W.

MALT-COOMS, *s.* the culms or sprouts of barley which fall off during the process of malting.

They contain a considerable quantity of saccharine matter, and are much used for feeding cows that are milking.

MANDRAKE, *s.* the plant *Bryonia dioica*. W. CHES.

MAN-HOLE, *s.* a trap-door in a ceiling through which a man can get to inspect the roof; or a hole in a sewer or liquid manure tank, through which a man may descend to clean them out.

MANK, *s.* a trick, a prank.

MANK, *v.* to play tricks or pranks.

MANKY, *adj.* lively, frisky.

"I could hardly ride th' tit, he were that *manky.*"

MANNERLY, *adj.* (1) well mannered.

(2) Leigh gives it as having much the same meaning as *farantly*.

He says: "A Cheshire shoemaker said to a gentleman who was ordering shoes, 'I know what you would wish, sir, you would have a pair of shoes, with a farantly toe and a *mannerly* heel.' 'Farantly' and 'mannerly' have much the same meaning, except that to the

latter is attached rather more elegance than to the former—in short, being in fashion.”

MANTICKS, *s.* pranks. WILMSLOW.

MANY A TIME AND OFT, a common expression, meaning frequently.

W. It can scarcely be considered local.

[218]

M'APP'N, *adv.* perhaps.

MAR, *v.* (1) to damage.

(2) to spoil by petting.

MARA, *s.* the forest of Mara; the old name of the forest of Delamere.—

RANDLE HOLME. W.

MARCHANT, *s.* merchant, but very frequently used to describe one who takes pride in any speciality; a fancier. Thus we speak of a “hen *marchant*,” or a “dog *marchant*.”

“He wur th' ronkest dog *marchant* as ever a seed.”

MARE or MERE, *s.* a small lake, of which there are a good many in Cheshire.

Rostherne *Mare* is a favourite resort for Manchester holiday folk. It is a very picturesque sheet of water, and is extremely deep.

MARE-FART, *s.* ragwort, *Senecio Jacobæa*.

MARES' TAILS, *s.* long streaky clouds, which indicate stormy weather.

MARGARETS, or EARLY MARGARETS, *s.* an early variety of apple, very sweet and very red.

MARGIT, *prop. name*, the local pronunciation of Margaret.

MARIGOLD, *s.* generally the garden plant *Calendula officinalis*. In W. CHES. *Chrysanthemum segetum* is included.

MARINE, *adj.* salt-making term; applied to a kind of grainy butter salt.

MARKET-FRESH, *adj.* in extra good spirits, from having had “a good twothry glasses” at market.

MARKET-PEERT, *adj.* the same as MARKET-FRESH. W. CHES.

MARL, *s.* salt-mining term. The usual name for the clays above the rock-salt. The salt-marls themselves are called *metals*.

MARL, *v.* (1) to spread marl on land.

Marl was considered such an excellent manure that it was commonly said:

“He who *marls* sand
May buy the land”—

because he would be sure to grow rich if he used marl on sandy soil.

(2) metaphorically “to *marl* a man” is to follow the drinking of his health by cheering him.

Taken from the old customs of the county, where the gang [of marlers], after receiving any small sum as a present from a chance visitor, stand in a ring and cheer. L.

[219]

MARLERS, *s.* men who work in a marl pit.

MARL HEAD, *s.* the face of marl at the deepest end of a marl pit.

MARLOCK, *s.* fun, a joke, especially a practical joke.

MARLOCK, *v.* to play jokes.

About HYDE it appears to mean simply “to play.” Leigh gives *marlaking* as an adjective, and explains it as frolicksome.

MARLPIT, *s.* the hole from which marl is dug.

MARRED, *adj.* spoilt, petted.

“A *marred*” child is a spoilt child. “A *marred*” cat is one that likes to be petted. I once heard a woman call her calf “a *marred* owd stink.”

MARRIED ALL O’ER, *idiom.* Said of women who after marriage lose their good looks. MACCLESFIELD.

MARROW, *s.* (1) a mate, a companion.

Pigs of the same litter are called “*marrow* pigs.”

(2) an exact counterpart.

(3) an equal. WILDERSPOOL.

“There binna his *marrow*.”

(4) a husband.

MARROW TO THE PATCH, *idiom.* well matched. WALTON.

A husband and wife who were rather strange characters, and about equally eccentric, were said to be “*marrow to the patch*.”

MARRY! COME UP, MY DIRTY COUSIN, is an expression used to those who affect any extreme nicety or delicacy which does not belong to them; or who assume a distinction to which they have no claim. L.

MARSH MALLOW, *s.* *Malva sylvestris* and *M. rotundifolia*.

Much used in cases of lacerated bruises as an emollient poultice, and with good effect.

MARSH MARIGOLD, *s.* *Caltha palustris*.

MARTIN, the same as FREE-MARTIN.

MARTON CHAPEL.

“All on one side like *Marton Chapel*” is a common expression about WIMSLow. See PARKGATE.

MARVIL, *s.* a marble.

MASH, *v.* to infuse.

Pouring a small quantity of boiling water on tea, and letting it stand a little while on the hob before filling it up, is “*mashing* the tea.” Pouring boiling water on malt for brewing is “*mashing* the malt.”

[220]

MASHING-MUNGLE, *s.* a staff for stirring the wort in the boiler when ale is being brewed. MACCLESFIELD. See MUNDLE.

MASH-TUB, *s.* a large tub in which malt is mashed for brewing. Scarcely local.

MASKE, *s.* a mesh of a net. L.

Leigh gives this on the authority of Wilbraham; but as I understand it, Wilbraham merely intended to say that *maske* meant the mesh of a net in the Flemish language.

MASKER, *v.* to choke or stifle.

MASKERT, *part.* choked, smothered.

A crop overgrown with weeds would be said to be “*maskert wi’ weed.*” See SMOSKERT.

MASLIN, *s.* an alloy of copper with some harder metal.

I believe this word is obsolete in Cheshire, but it was formerly in use. A description has been sent me of an old spoon, apparently made of some alloy of copper, not brass, but more like gold in appearance, which the grandfather of my informant spoke of some fifty years since as a *maslin* spoon. Brass preserving pans are still called “*Maslin Pans*” at Stourbridge (*Notes and Queries*, 6th S., vol. x., p. 289), and the name seems to signify any mixture, whether of metals or of corn. See MEZLIN.

MASSACREE, *v.* to massacre, but applied to destruction of life by any accident.

An old shepherd objected to some canal scourings being placed on a meadow where ewes were lambing, lest the young lambs should flounder into the soft mud and be “*massacreed.*”

MASTER COW, *s.* the leader of a herd.

In most herds of cattle there is generally one cow to which all the others give way. She is called the “*master cow,*” and generally leads the way from one pasture to another, the rest following. She sometimes also leads the others into mischief. How she gains her supremacy it is difficult to say, but she certainly does exercise an influence over the herd.

MASTERFUL, *adj.* headstrong, overbearing, unmanageable.

MASTER HANDLE (of a plough), *s.* “is that on the left hand, which the man holdeth while he cleareth the plough from clogging earth.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

MATE or MEAT, *s.* food of any kind; by no means confined to butchers’ meat, which is always distinguished as *flesh-mate*. Cattle food, even, is called *mate*.

“What wage dost get?” “A shilling an’ my *mate*,” *i.e.*, food of all kinds.

MATE, *s.* (1) a fellow workman.

(2) a friend or companion.

(3) a wife.

This word can scarcely be considered local in any of its significations; but I have entered it because in Cheshire it is so especially used in its first meaning.

[221]

MATTOCK, *s.* a tool somewhat resembling a pick-axe, but formed like a blunt axe at one end and a blunt adze at the other.

Its use is for grubbing up tree-roots, hedges, &c.

MATTY, *prop. name*, the short for Martha.

MAUL, *v.* (1) to handle anything unnecessarily so as to make it disagreeable.

(2) to treat roughly, to pull one about.

MAULY, *adj.* sticky.

Applied to the soil when there has been rain enough to make it clag on horses’ feet or on the wheels of a cart.

MAW, *s.* (1) the stomach. W. Scarcely local.

(2) the mouth. W.

(3) a mall.

A large wooden hammer with a long handle, for driving stakes into the ground. The head is shod with an iron hoop at each end. In salt-making a *mall* is also used for breaking lumps of salt.

MAW-BUND, *part.* a state of costiveness in a cow, caused by an obstruction in the third stomach.

MAWKIN, *s.* (1) a bunch of clouts at the end of a pole, used to wipe out the embers from a brick oven before setting in the bread.

The clouts are usually attached to the pole by a short chain. In using it, it is dipped in water, and is pushed backwards and forwards over the bottom of the oven.

(2) a scarecrow.

MAWKISH, *adj.* (1) sick, faint. L.

(2) insipid, but perhaps scarcely local.

MAWKS, *s.* a dirty figure, or mixture. W.

MAW-SKIN, *s.* the stomach of a calf used for rennet in coagulating milk.

See BAG-SKIN.

MAXFIELD, MAXFILT, or MAXILT, *prop. name*, the town of MACCLESFIELD.

Good measure is spoken of as “*Maxfield* measure, upyeped and thrutched,” that is, heaped up and pressed down. Such superabundant measure is now prohibited by the Weights and Measures Act.

A correspondent writes that an old servant of her family used to pride herself on never having been out of MACCLESFIELD, and spoke “nowt bur gradely *Maxilt*.”

MAY BIRCHERS. See MAY BIRCHES.

[222]

MAY BIRCHES, *s.* branches of various kinds of trees fastened over the doors of houses and on the chimneys on the eve of May Day.

They were fixed up by parties of young men, called *May Birchers*, who went round for the purpose, and were intended to be symbolical of the character of the inmates. Some were complimentary in their meanings, others were grossly offensive; and they sometimes gave rise to much ill-feeling in rural districts. Generally the name of the tree rhymed with the character it symbolized. Thus, *owler* (alder) for a *scowler*, &c., &c.

MAY FLOWER, *s.* (1) *Cardamine pratensis*. MOBBERLEY, KNUTSFORD.

(2) *Caltha palustris*. W. CHES.

MAY-HAPPEN, ME-HAPPEN (MACCLESFIELD), *adv.* perhaps.

MAY-SINGERS. See MAY-SINGING.

MAY-SINGING, *part.*

A day or two before the first of May parties of young men go out in the early morning to the various farmhouses singing a song in welcome of the “merry month.” They are always spoken of as “the *May Singers*,” and their song is known as “the *May Song*.”

MAY SONG. See MAY-SINGING.

For words and music, see Appendix.

MAZY, MEEZY (W. CHES.), *adj.* giddy.

ME, *pron.* used instead of “myself.”

“Aw’ve scawded *me*.”

MEADOW BOUT, *s.* the marsh marigold, *Caltha palustris*.

MOBBERLEY.

MEADOW-SWEET, *s.* *Spiraea Ulmaria*.

MEAL, *s.* a milking; that is, the appointed time when a cow is milked.

Thus we speak of a cow giving ten quarts at a *meal*, that is, at one milking. The term is extended to cheese-making; thus, if a cheese is made of the morning’s milk only, it would be called a one-meal cheese; if from the milk of two meals, a two-meal cheese; of three meals, a three-meal cheese. But as most cheese is made of the night’s and morning’s milk mixed together, one seldom hears of one-meal or two-meal cheeses. It is when the cows fall off in

milk in the autumn, and two meals are not sufficient to make a cheese, one hears of three or four-meal cheeses.

MEALS-MEAT, *s.* food enough for a meal. MACCLESFIELD.

MEALY-MOUTHED, *adj.* soft spoken, plausible.

It implies a certain amount of insincerity.

MEASURE, MIZZER, *s.* local bushel.

Wilbraham, and after him Halliwell, explains it as a Winchester bushel; but this is not the case; now, at any rate. The *measure* varies for different

[223]

materials and in different localities. (See LOAD.) A measure of wheat varies, sometimes in neighbouring parishes, from 70 lbs. to 75 lbs. or 80 lbs.

Oats are generally 45 lbs. to the measure; in Chester 46 lbs.; and in some districts 50 lbs.

A measure of beans weighs 60 lbs.; of potatoes 84 lbs.

MEAT. See MATE.

MEEATH, *s.* mead, wine made from honey. WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY.

Leigh gives it as "METH; short for Metheglin."

MEE-MAWIN, *part.* caressing in a wheedling manner. DELAMERE, WILMSLOW.

"Dunna be *mee-mawin* me a that'ns, for get o'er me."

MEE-MAWS, *s.* soft tricks. WILMSLOW.

MEENY, *adj.* many. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

"How are your potatoes?" "Whei, there's a *meeny* rotten."

MEER, *s.* a boundary. Obsolete, but still found in combination. See MEER STONE, MEER TREE.

Many place-names in Cheshire embody the word, now spelt *mere*. Thus we have the township of Mere, near KNUTSFORD, and not far distant the hamlet of Mere Heys or Mare Heys. Mere Hills

is a hamlet between KNUTSFORD and Chelford; and in Mobberley there is a Mere House. Some of these, however, may be connected with *mere*, a lake.

MEER, *v.* to mark out or measure land.

This word is probably quite obsolete, but in a Cheshire deed, dated 1679, a man was permitted “to *meere* out” an acre of common land, and to build upon the land “so *meered* out.”

In a deed made in 1775, concerning the enclosure of land for the erection of the old poorhouse at Lindow, near Wilmslow, occurs the following phrase: “from the common called or known by the name of great Lindow as the same is now *meered* out by meters and bounds.”

There is a field in Mobberley called the Mere or Mare Flats. I find from an extremely old map in my possession, that this field was formerly part of the common ploughing land of Mobberley, and was laid out in strips or “lands” appropriated to different owners or occupiers. The name may, perhaps, be derived from the fact of the field having been *meered* or measured off from the common lands.

MEER STONE, *s.* a boundary stone.

They are sometimes placed in a hedge to show where one man’s portion terminates and another’s begins. Sometimes put at the corners of a *quillet* or *loon*, to show the property of an individual when lying unenclosed amongst other lands. There are many such stones on Halton Hill; also on a large field called the “Dowes,” at Astmoor in Halton. The boundary of the townships of Keckwick and Daresbury runs in a tortuous line through a wood called Keckwick or Daresbury Firs. It is marked by a number of mere-stones and mere-trees, and the burley-men of Keckwick walk the boundaries periodically, and place a dab of whitewash upon each of the stones and trees, which mark the boundary of the two townships.

[224]

MEER TREE, *s.* a tree planted to mark a boundary, serving the same purpose as a mere-stone.

MEET, *s.* might. W.

I have never heard it so pronounced. *Met* is common.

MEET, *adv.* See JUST MEET NOW.

MEETY, *adj.* mighty. W.

MEEZY. See MAZY.

MEG-HARRY, *s.* (1) a tomboy, a young girl with masculine manners. W.

(2) an hermaphrodite.

MEGPIE, *s.* a magpie. DELAMERE.

PIANNOT is the more common name.

MEG WATER, *s.* salt-mining term; a weak or bastard brine found in sinking shafts.

ME-HAPPEN, *adv.* perhaps, possibly. MACCLESFIELD.

“*Me-happen* yo’n come in a bit to-need at after dark.”

MELDER (of oats), *s.* a kiln full, as many as are dried at a time for meal. W.

MELL, *v.* to meddle.

MELLOT, *s.* the short-tailed field mouse. CREWE.

MELSH, *adj.* mild, soft; applied chiefly to the weather, but also occasionally to anything soft.

“Hens ‘ll begin a layin soon, its so *melsh*.” See HARSH.

MELSHED, *part.* milked, but used as a compound adjective, as *easy-melshed*, *hard-melshed*, *i.e.*, easy-to-be-milked, hard-to-be-milked.

Thus we speak of a cow as “oo’s an *easy-melshed* un.”

“Oo’s too *easy-melshed*; I doubt oo’l run her milk ite.”

MELT, *s.* the milt or spleen of an animal.

MEND, *v.* to recover.

“How’s your wife to-day?” “Oo’s *mendin* nicely, thank you.”

MEOW, *v.* to make a wry face. MACCLESFIELD.

This word is only used in a very secondary sense. Its primary meaning is, of course, the mewling of a cat.

MERE, *s.* a small lake. See MARE.

MERRIKING, *adj.* rollicking, up to a lark. L.

[225]

MERRY, *s.* the wild cherry, *Prunus Avium*.

MERRY MEAL, *s.* junketting when a child is born.

It is customary for those present (except the mother) to take something to drink, generally spirits, to bring luck to the new comer. It is called “wettin’ choilt’s yed.”

The Cheshire version of the proverb “The more the merrier” is “More and merrier, less and better fare, like Meg o’ Wood’s *merry-meal*.”

MESS, *s.* (1) a dish of anything; a quantity sufficient for a meal.

“We had a *mess* o’ these taters just to try em, an I never tasted any better; they wun like balls o’ flour.”

“And he took and sent *messes* unto them from before him: but Benjamin’s mess was five times so much as any of theirs.”—*Genesis* xliii. 34.

(2) the mass. See BY MASS, which is often pronounced BY MESS.

MESS, *v.* to divide food amongst a number of people. WILMSLOW.

“Come an’ tay th’ cheilt, wheile aw *mess* th’ dinner for th’ men.”

MESTER, MESTHER, *s.* (1) master.

“Han you seen th’ *mester* lately?”

(2) mister.

“Are yo *Mester* ‘olland?”

(3) husband.

A wife always speaks of her husband as her “*mester*.”

In Cheshire a husband and wife never walk arm in arm. The *mester* walks in front and the wife follows about two yards behind.

MET, *v.* might.

METAL, *s.* salt-mining term; the name given by the sinkers to the various salt marls found in sinking shafts.

METER, *adj.* moderate. L.

METERLY, *adv.* moderately. L.

METH. See MEEATH.

MEXEN, *v.* to clean out a pigsty, or shippon, or any building where animals are kept. Leigh also gives the form MIXEN.

MEYTER, MYTHER, MOIDER, MOITHER, *v.* to bother, to bewilder.

“Dunna *moither* me.” “Don’t bother me.”

“Thast goo if tha dusna *meither* me.”

[226]

MEYTERING, MYTHERING, MOIDERING, MOITHERING, *part.* bewildering.

MEZLIN, *s.* wheat and rye grown together.

A custom quite out of fashion now; and the word, I think, almost obsolete. I can, however, remember hearing of *mezlin* frequently when a boy. Halliwell spells it *maslin*, and gives it as a north-country word. See MASLIN.

MEZZLED or MEZZL’T, *adj.* measled; a disease in pigs.

“*Mezzled* pigs” or “*mezzled* pork” are commonly spoken of.

MICHAELMAS DAISY, *s.* *Aster Tripolium*, which is common on the salt marshes bordering the Mersey.

In gardens there are several species of *Aster* so called.

MICHAELRIGGS, *s.* the autumnal equinoctial gales, happening about Michaelmas.

“Rigg” means a strong blast of wind. L.

MICKLES, *s.* size.

“He’s of no *mickles*;” he is of no size or height. W.

MIDDEN, *s.* a manure heap, or the cesspool of a privy.

MIDDEN-HOLE, *s.* the place where manure is heaped in a farm-yard;
generally slightly sunk below the surface of the ground.

MIDDLE BANT, *s.* the thong (usually made of whittleather) by which the
capling of a flail is fastened to the *swipple*.

“The *Middle Band*, that Leather Thong, or Fish Skin as tyeth
them together.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

MIDLING, *adv.* (1) tolerably, passably.

“*Middling* good.”

(2) rather poorly.

“How are you to-day?” “But *middling*.”

“But in a *middling* way.”

MIDLINGS, *s.* the mediocrity.

“Among the *middlings*” is an idiom, meaning that a person or
thing is nothing to boast of. Asking the character of a man who had
applied to me for work, I said to his employer, “What sort of a man
is your team-man?” The answer was, “Well! he’s just about *among*
the middlings,” so I did not engage him.

MID-FEATHER or MID-FITHER, *s.* (1) a narrow ridge of land between
two pits.

Most of our ponds or pits are old marl pits, and the *mid-feather*
appears to have been left between an old and a new pit. The reason
probably was that by the time a new pit was wanted the old one had
become filled with

water and could not be again worked; but the same seam of marl was worked as near the old pit as possible, the mid-feather being left to dam the water out of the new pit.

It is also a turf-getting term. In former times there was no drainage from the peat bogs; and when a turf-getter in digging out turf got to the bottom of a hole the water filtered in upon his work and stopped him. He, therefore, left a mid-feather of solid turf between the hole he was digging and the previous hole, and baled the water over it, whilst he got the bottom "lift" of the turf out.

(2) a wall dividing two flues in a chimney stack.

(3) salt-making term; the plates running between the fires, and parallel to the sides of the pan.

MIDGE, *s.* a kind of gnat.

Leigh says it is used as a term of contempt for any small and contemptible object.

MID-THRILLS. See CART.

MILK-CANS, *s.* the plant *Stellaria Holostea*. LYMM.

Leigh gives the name as MILK-PANS.

MILK-WARM, *adj.* lukewarm. WILMSLOW.

MILK-SIEVE, *s.* a milk-strainer.

MIMICK, *v.* "*Mimicking* work" is work made to look well for a time, but not to last, like bad contract work; soft or lime bricks, unseasoned or unlasting timber, inferior slates, &c., &c. L.

MIND, *v.* to look after, to take care of.

"*Mindin' th' babby.*"

MIND OUT, *v.* (1) get out of the way.

(2) to be on one's guard.

MINSHULL CRAB, *s.* a variety of cultivated apple found in many of the old orchards.

It is much valued on account of its keeping properties, being extremely hard in texture. It is too sour to eat, but is a most excellent cooking apple—with about its own weight of sugar. In the *New Bot. Guide*, vol. i., p. 255, the name is assigned to *Mespilus germanica*, the quince, which it is stated grows “in all the hedges about Minshull.” This is probably an error, as the Hon. J. L. Warren writes that “nothing is known of *Mespilus* there since anything like the memory of man.”

MINSTREL COURT OF CHESHIRE, *s.* a court founded by Randle Blundeville, Earl of Chester, from 1181 to 1232, and discontinued rather more than a century ago.

Sir Peter Leycester (*Historical Antiquities*, p. 141) gives the following account of the origin and duties of this Court: “This *Randle* among the

[228]

many Conflicts he had with the *Welsh*, as I find in an ancient *Parchment* Roll, written above two hundred Years ago, wherein the Barons of *Halton* with their Issue were carefully collected, was distressed by the *Welsh*, and forced to retreat to the Castle of *Rothelent* in *Flintshire*, about the Reign of King *John*, where they Besieged him: He presently sent to his Constable of *Cheshire*, *Roger Lacy*, surnamed *Hell*, for his fierce Spirit, that he would come with all speed, and bring what Forces he could towards his Relief. *Roger* having gathered a tumultuous Rout of Fiddlers, Players, Cobblers, debauched persons, both Men and Women, out of the City of *Chester* (for ‘twas then the Fairtime in that City) marcheth immediately towards the Earl. The *Welsh* perceiving a great multitude coming, raised their Siege and fled. The Earl coming back with his Constable to *Chester*, gave him Power over all Fiddlers and Shoemakers in *Chester*, in reward and memory of

this Service. The Constable retained to himself and his Heirs, the Authority and Donation of the Shoemakers, but conferred the Authority of the Fiddlers and Players on his Steward, which then was Dutton of Dutton; whose Heirs enjoy the same Power and Authority over the Minstralcye of *Cheshire* even to this day; who in memory hereof keep a yearly Court upon the Feast of *St. John Baptist* at *Chester*, where all the Minstrels of the County and City are to attend and Play before the Lord of *Dutton*: And none ought to use their Minstralcye but by Order and License of that Court, under the Hand and Seal of the Lord *Dutton* or his Steward, either within *Cheshire* or the City of *Chester*. And to this day the Heirs of *Dutton*, or their Deputies, do in a solemn manner yearly upon *Midsummer-day*, being *Chester Fair*, Ride through the City of *Chester*, with all the Minstralcye of *Cheshire* playing before them on their several Instruments, to the Church of *St. Johns*, and at the Court renew their Licences yearly.”

MINT-DROPS, *s.* peppermint lozenges.

It used to be a constant custom in country places for old women to comfort themselves in church by sucking *mint-drops*. In years gone by the smell of peppermint in *Mobberley Church* on Sunday afternoons used to be quite overpowering.

MIPIN, *part.* showing indifference to food. MOW COP.

“*Mipin* an mincin.”

MIPUSIN, *part.* the same as MIPIN. WILMSLOW.

MISDEEMFUL, *adj.* suspicious. MACCLESFIELD.

MISDEEMOUS, *adj.* the same as MISDEEMFUL. WILMSLOW.

MISE, *v.* to value for rating purposes. See MISE OF CHESHIRE.

MISE BOOK, *s.* a parish valuation book. See MISE OF CHESHIRE.

MISE OF CHESHIRE, *s.* an ancient tax.

A tribute of 3,000 marks, which the inhabitants of the County Palatine paid at the change of every owner of the Earldom, for enjoying their liberties. There was, and perhaps still is, at *Chester* a

mise-book, in which every town and village in the county is rated for this tax. See *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii., p. 361.

MISERD, *s.* a miser. MACCLESFIELD.

MISFORTUNE, *s.* giving birth to an illegitimate child is always spoken of as “having a *misfortune*.”

[229]

MISLEST, *v.* to molest, to interfere with.

The third person singular of the present tense is *mislesses*.

“No one never *mislesses* us.”

MITCH (1) much.

(2) unlikely, strange, extraordinary.

“It’s *mitch* if he comes now.”

MITCHNESS, *s.* equality.

Things are “*mitch* of a *mitchness*” when there is not much difference between them.

MITTENS, *s.* strong leather gloves used in hedging.

They have a place for the thumb, but the fingers are not separated.

MIXEN, *s.* a dunghill. W.

MIXEN-HOLE, *s.* a midden hole. W. CHES.

MIZZER, *s.* a measure. See MEASURE.

MIZZER, *v.* to measure.

MIZZICK, *s.* a boggy place. W.

MIZZICKY, *adj.* boggy.

In South Lancashire the substantive *Mizz* is used, meaning a boggy place. I have never heard the word as a substantive in Cheshire, but there is in Mobberley a place called *Mizzy Wood*, which probably means “boggy wood,” and, if so, the adjective *mizzy* would be formed from the substantive *mizz*, which may,

therefore, very likely have been in use formerly in Cheshire as well as in Lancashire.

MIZZLE, *v.* (1) to rain very fine rain.

(2) to run away; or it rather corresponds to the phrase “to take oneself off.”

MIZZLY, *adj.* small, fine, applied to rain.

“It’s a *mizzly* sort o’ rain.”

MOBBERLEY CLOCK. At Wilmslow the following colloquial saying is current:—”Always too late like *Mobberley Clock*.”

MOBBERLEY CRABS, *prop. name*, the inhabitants of Mobberley are known by this *soubriquet*.

It was formerly the custom amongst rough Mobberley people to pelt passers by with crabs, just as they now pelt with snowballs. I have also heard it said that the parson used to be pelted with crabs on “Wakes Sunday.”

MOBBERLEY HOLE, *idiom*, about Wilmslow there is a tradition that all the rain comes from *Mobberley Hole*.

At Mobberley the honour is given to Bexton. The explanation of course is that Mobberley lies south-west of Wilmslow, and Bexton south-west of Mobberley, and that the rain frequently comes from the south-west.

[230]

MOBBUM BREAD, *s.* bread made from *mezlin*.

“A Cheshire servant-maid... told me in November, 1746, that in that part of Cheshire where she had lived, they eat... bread made with half rye and half wheat-meal, which they there call Mobbum bread; but in other parts of Cheshire, towards Manchester, she says, they eat sour cake, that is to say, oat-cake-bread.”—W. ELLIS, *Country Housewife*, p. 18, as quoted in *Old Country and Farming Words*, E.D.S. ed.

- MOGGINS, *s.* shoes with wooden soles, commonly called clogs. L.
- MOGGY, *s.* a young calf. MACCLESFIELD.
- MOIDER. See MEYTER.
- MOIL, *s.* a mile.
The plural is the same.
“It’s three *moil* to KNUTSFORD.”
- MOILING, *part.* slaving oneself, doing extra work.
Generally used in the phrase “*moiling* and *toiling*.”
- MOILY, *adj.* dirty, sticky. L. See MAULY.
- MOITHER. See MEYTER.
- MOLLCOT or MOLLICOT, *s.* a soft, effeminate man; one who will potter about and do women’s work.
- MOMMOCKS, *s.* fragments, scraps.
- MON, *s.* a man.
- MONKS-WOOD, *s.* monkshood, several garden species of *Aconitum* being included.
- MONNY, *adj.* many.
- MONTH or MONETH, *s.* “To have a *month’s* mind” is to have a strong inclination to do something. L.
- MOON DAISY, *s.* *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*.
- MOONDARK, *s.* money saved by a wife, as her own particular nest egg, “unbeknown” to her husband. L.
- MOONPENNY, *s.* the moon daisy. L. *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*.
- MOOR, *s.* marshy land; but not necessarily a peat bog.
Sale Moor (now drained and built over), KNUTSFORD Moor, Astmoor in Halton.
- MORAL, *s.* exact likeness. MORAL SPIT (MACCLESFIELD).
“He’s just the very *moral* on him.”

MORE COST NOR WORSHIP, *idiom.* not worth the cost; an old Cheshire saying. L.

MORLEY GAWBIES, *prop. name*, a *soubriquet* for the inhabitants of Morley.

MORRIS DANCERS, *s.*

At Cheadle Wakes the ancient Morris-dancing is still one of the attractions, and it is a pretty sight to see the dancers, fantastically dressed with gay ribbons hanging from their arms and legs, dancing in a sort of pro- cession, with the cracking of carters' whips, and to a quaint tune the notes of which I have not been able to pick up.

Very likely modern tunes are now adapted to the dance, but some fifteen or sixteen years ago I saw these Morris Dancers parading through Stockport to a very peculiar tune played on fifes, which had quite a traditional ring about it.

In former times there was also Morris-dancing at Wilmslow at the Rushbearing.

MORT, *s.* a great deal, a great number.

"He's gett'n a *mort* o' brass."

MORTACIOUS, *adj.* dreadful, terribly bad, troublesome. W.

MORTACIOUS, *adv.* extremely.

"A *mortacious* foine seet," an extremely fine sight.—J. C.

CLOUGH.

MORTAL, *adv.* very.

"A *mortal* hard brick."

MOSEY, *adj.* overripe, as applied to fruit.

"A *mosey* pear." L.

MOSING, *part.* smouldering, burning slowly. SANDBACH.

MOSS, *s.* a peat bog; as Lindow Moss, Adder's Moss, Feather-bed Moss, Carrington Moss.

MOSS-DIRT, *s.* peat soil, MOBBERLEY.

MOSES MARE, *idiom.*

Leigh gives the following as a Cheshire adage:—"To catch a person sleeping, as Moss caught his mare."

MOSS FLOWER, *Pedicularis palustris*. DODCOTT, CHECKLEY.

MOSS-REEVE, *s.* a bailiff or reeve appointed to regulate claims for land on the mosses.

MOSS-ROOM, *s.* narrow plots of land on a peat bog, formerly allotted for turbary to each house in the township in which the moss was situated.

Each person was restricted to width, but might work towards the centre of the moss as far as he liked; consequently the *Moss-rooms* in time became long, narrow strips. In many cases they have been drained, enclosed, and cultivated; so that in the neighbourhood of the peat-bogs there are, at the present day, a great number of extraordinarily long and narrow fields.

[232]

MOST AN END, *adv.* usually, almost constantly and without intermission. MOW COP.

2ND CITIZEN: "What will this girl do?"

MERCHANT: "Sure no harm at all, sir,
For she sleeps *most an end*."

—MASSINGER, *A Very Woman*, Act iii.,

Sc. I.

MOT, *s.* (1) moat, a wide ditch for defence, surrounding antient country seats or castles. W.

(2) the mark on which a taw is placed to be shot at in the game of marbles. L.

MOTE, *s.* a moth. MOBBERLEY, SANDBACH. MOWT (KNUTSFORD, MIDDLEWICH).

MOTHER, *s.* mould in liquids rendering them turbid.

MOTHER DEE, *s.* the plant *Torilis Anthriscus*. DELAMERE.

MOTHER OF THOUSANDS, *s.* the plant *Linaria Cymbalaria*.

MOTHERY, *adj.* turbid with mould.

MOTTY, *s.* word.

“What art puttin thy *motty* in for?”

MOULD BREAD, *v.* to make it into loaves.

Randle Holme gives this as one of the terms used by bakers.—

Academy of Armory, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 85.

MOUNTAIN FLAX, *s.* *Linum catharticum*.

MOUNTAIN SAGE, *s.* *Teucrium Scorodonia*. DELAMERE.

MOUTH. See MAITH.

MOUZLE, *v.* to mess or make untidy. L.

MOWBURNT, *adj.* hay or corn overheated in the stack is so called.

MOWDIWARP, *s.* a mole, *Talpa europæa*. MOBBERLEY, KNUTSFORD.

MOWLEWARP (MIDDLEWICH).

MOWED UP, crowded up; having no room left to work in.

MOWLDY, *adj.* mouldy.

MOWT, *s.* See MOTE.

MOWT, *v.* to moult. MAIGHT (WILMSLOW).

MOY SAKE or MOI SAKE ALOIVE, *interj.* my sake—a frequent expletive.

MUCH, *s.* a wonder, a marvel. HALLIWELL.

[233]

MUCK, *s.* manure.

MUCKED TO DEEATH, *idiom.* overmanured.

MUCKFOODLE, *adj.* boastful, braggart. MOBBERLEY.

“I cannot abide to hear him; sitch *muckfoodle* talk he’s full of.”

MUCK-FORK, *s.* a fork for spreading manure or mexening shippons,
&c.

MUCK-HOOK, *s.* a hook with a long handle for dragging manure out of
a cart.

MUCKINDER, *s.* a dirty napkin or pocket-handkerchief. W.

MUCK MIDDEN, *s.* a heap of manure.

MUCK ROBIN, *s.* a term of opprobrium often used to lads who are always whistling and disturbing their elders.

“Owd thi neize, it allus rains when *muck robins* whistlen.”

I am unable to find the primary meaning of “Muck Robin.”

Probably it is some bird whose note portends rain.

MUCK-SWAT, *s.* a profuse perspiration. WILMSLOW.

MUDGE HOLE, *s.* a dirt hole, a soft boggy place, liable to give way under the weight of a cow.

“Oo were welly marred in a *mudge-hole*.” L.

MUFFLED, *adj.* tufted with feathers.

Hens with top-knots or with feathers puffing out under their throats are said to be *muffled*.

MUFFLER, *s.* a thick handkerchief for the neck.

I think rather a modern term.

MUG, *s.* a drinking vessel, not necessarily of pottery.

A silver tankard would be called a *mug*; so would a half pint pot of earthenware.

MUG, *adj.* made of crockery.

MUGGIN, *s.* “To receive a *muggin*” is to be beaten. L.

MUGGY, *adj.* warm and damp, as applied to the weather.

MUGWORT, *s.* *Artemisia vulgaris*. MOBBERLEY. MUGWEED (DELAMERE).

MULLIGRUBS, *s.* (1) stomach ache.

(2) depression of spirits, “blue devils,” ill-humour.

[234]

MULLOCK, *s.* (1) turf dust, rubbish, small refuse of any kind.

Chaucer uses the word in speaking of the fruit of the medlar.

“Til it be rotten in *mullok*, or in stre.”—*Canterbury Tales*,
Reve’s Prologue.

(2) confusion. MOW COP.

MULSH, *s.* long litter, put round plants and delicate trees and shrubs, to
keep the frost out. L. Scarcely local.

MULSH, *adj.* soft, damp, drizzling weather. L.

MUMCHANCE, *adv.* stupidly silent. MACCLESFIELD.

MUN, *s.* the month. W.

MUN, *v.* must. A very old form of the word.

& soe fast hee called vpon Sir Cawline,

“Oh man, I redd thee fflye!

ffor if cryance come vntill thy hart,

I am a-feard least thou *mun* dye.”

—“Sir Cawline,” *Fercy Folio MS.*, vol. iii., p. 7,
ed. Hales and Furnivall.

MUNCORN. *s.* blencorn, mengecorn and blendecorn, maslin, wheat and
rye mixed together as they grow. W.

MUNDLE, *s.* a round piece of wood, generally made of ash, to stir
porridge or pigs’ food with. MIDDLEWICH. MUNGLE
(MACCLESFIELD).

“Have a little, give a little, let neighbour lick the *mundle*,” is a
saying to illustrate the maxim that you must look after yourself
first.

Another common saying, when anyone has been currying favour
with another, is, “That’s th’ lad as licked th’ *mundle*.”

MUNDLE-DIRT, *s.* a dirty, clumsy woman. WILMSLOW.

A woman like a *mundle*, which is often fouled with the batter it
stirs.

MUNG, *s.* a crowd of people. HALLIWELL.

MUNGE, *s.* a porridge slice, or piece of wood used to stir porridge.

HYDE. See MUNDLE.

MUNGER, *v.* to do anything awkwardly. KELSALL.

“What art *mungerin* at it a that’ns for, astead o’ doin it properly?”

MUNGLE. See MUNDLE.

MUNNA, MUNNER, *v.* must not.

MURENGER, *s.* an officer whose duty it was to keep the walls of a city in repair.

The definition in the *Imperial Dictionary* is as follows: “Two officers of great antiquity in the City of Chester, annually chosen from the aldermen, to see the walls kept in repair, and to receive a certain toll for the purpose.” The office, however, was not confined to Chester.

[235]

MURGIN, *s.* a bog. HALLIWELL.

MUSE, *s.* a hole in a hedge, made by being the regular run of a hare.

The *s* has a sibilant sound, not pronounced like *z*.

MY LADY’S PINCUSHION, *s.* the garden plant *Pulmonaria officinalis*, the spots on the leaves resembling pin heads.

MY RESPECTS, *excl.* the toast always used instead of “your good health.”

MYSEL, *pron.* myself.

MY SONG, *excl.* a very frequent form of mild adjuration. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

MYTHER. See MEYTHER.

[236]

N.

NA, *adv.* not, when the next word begins with a consonant. See NER.

NACKETTY, NACKY, *adj.* handy, ingenious; perhaps the best definition would be “expert in little things.”

NAG, *v.* (1) to be perpetually finding fault.

(2) to keep up a dull pain; as the first symptoms of toothache.

“How’s your face, now?” “Well, it *nags* a bit.”

NAGGLING, *part.* bartering. KNUTSFORD.

Perhaps more correctly disputing about any matter with a view to a bargain or otherwise.

NAGGY, *adj.* (1) snappish. Leigh adds NAGGETY.

(2) aching with a dull pain.

NAH, NYE, *adv.* now.

NAIL PASSER, *s.* a gimlet. MACCLESFIELD.

I think a south-country word imported, but it is also in use in Shropshire.

NAKED BOYS, *s.* the plant *Crocus nudiflorus*. GATLEY, where it is plentiful in the meadows bordering the Mersey.

NAKED GULL, *s.* an unfledged bird. HALLIWELL.

NAKED VIRGINS, *s.* the plant *Colchicum autumnale*, the flowers of which come up in autumn when the plant is destitute of leaves.

NANCE, *prop. name*, Nancy.

NAOWT, NOWT, *s.* nothing.

NANCY WILD, *s.* Wild Nancy. *Narcissus*. L.

Generally called SWEET NANCY or WHITE NANCY.

NAOW, NOW, *adv.* no.

[237]

NAPPE, *s.* the head of foam on a glass of ale.

William Webb, writing about 1621 (King’s *Vale-Royall*, 1656, p. 78), speaks of “our ale here at *Sandbach* being no less famous than that [at Derby] of [*i.e.*, for] a true *nappe*.”

On a tombstone in Prestbury Churchyard to Thomas Bennison, head huntsman many years to Charles Leigh, of Adlington, Esq., who died 17th February, 1768, aged 75, are these lines:—

“The Joys of his Heart were good Hounds and good Nappy,

Oh! wish him for ever still more and more Happy.”

—J. P. EARWAKER, *East Cheshire*, vol. iii., p. 202.

The adjective *nappy* was, of course, a word in general use; but *nappe* as a substantive appears to have been rather local.

NAR, *adj.* near, nearer. W.

NARROWED, *part.* reduced.

Thus we sometimes say a man's circumstances are *narrowed*; or he has been *narrowed* in his circumstances. Leigh, however, gives the verb a more transitive form, and speaks of the man himself being *narrowed*. “He's been *narrowed lately*,” *i.e.*, he has fallen in the world, he is not so well off as he was.

NATION, *adj.* an emphatic form of very, or extremely; probably an abbreviation of damnation or tarnation.

NATRAL, *s.* an idiot.

NATTER, *v.* to gnaw, to nibble.

NATTERED or NATTERT, *adj.* snappish, ill-tempered.

NATTY, *adj.* ingenious, clever, handy. DELAMERE.

“A *natty* fellow.”

NATURE or NATUR, *s.* condition, quality, strength.

Anything which is beginning to deteriorate is said to have lost its *nature*, or to have no *nature* in it.

Timber which is perished from age, and has lost its toughness, has no *nature* in it. Land which has become impoverished has no *nature* in it.

NAZZY, *adj.* ill-tempered. S. CHES.

NEAR, *adj.* stingy, niggardly.

NEARING, *part.* getting near to, approaching.

NEBBURLY, *adj.* neighbourly. NEEBURLY (W. CHES.).

NECK. See CUTTING THE NECK.

NECK-HOLE, *s.* the nape of the neck.

NEELD, *s.* a needle. L.

NE'ER, *adv.* never.

[238]

NEET, NOIT, *s.* night.

NEEZE, *s.* a nest.

NEEZE, *v.* to sneeze.

NEEZLE, *v.* to nestle, to settle oneself in a good situation. W.

NEINTER or NOINTER, *s.* a mischievous lad. WILMSLOW.

NELLY LONG ARMS, *s.* a sort of bogey for frightening children.

WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY.

This boggart was supposed to inhabit wells, and children were told that *Nelly Long Arms* would pull them in if they went too near.

NEPS, *s.* lavender spikes, *Lavandula vera*.

NER, *conj.* nor.

NER, *adv.* not, when the next word begins with a vowel. See NA.

NERE, *s.* the kidney. W.

NERVISH, *adj.* nervous.

NESH, *adj.* tender, delicate, unable to withstand physical pain.

NESHIN, *v.* to make tender. W., who gives it as an old word; it was, therefore, probably obsolete in his day.

NEST, *s.* "to get upon the nest" is sometimes used metaphorically to express that a young wife has begun to have a family about her.

The allusion is, of course, to a sitting hen. MOBBERLEY.

NETHER, *s.* an adder.

NETHER, *adj.* lower, as applied to the names of places.

Nether Knutsford, *Nether* Peover, *Nether* Alderley.

NETTLE FOOT, *s.* *Stachys sylvatica*. DELAMERE.

NEVER NO MORE, *idiom.* a very frequent expression to denote that the speaker never intends to have anything more to do with a person or thing; that having been once taken in, he is not to be caught again.

NEVIT, *adj.* neat, compact. WILMSLOW.

A neat little woman would be spoken of as “a nice little *nevit* body.”

NEVVY, *s.* a nephew.

NEW-FAW'N, *part.* newly calved.

NEXT, *adj.* nearest.

“Th' *next* road” is the nearest way.

[239]

NEXT THOWT, *idiom.* next thought, *i.e.*, now I come to consider, or to recollect. MOBBERLEY.

NICE, *adj.* fastidious as regards food.

NIDDY-HOMMER, *s.* a fool. HYDE.

NIGGARD, *s.* a movable side to a kitchen grate, which can be wound up with a handle, so as to make the fire narrow or wide according as it is required.

NIGGIE, *prop. name*, the short for Isaac; also IGIE.

NIGHT-JACKET, *s.* a short calico jacket to sleep in, worn over the chemise.

NIP, *s.* (1) a small glass of neat spirit.

(2) a pinch.

NIP, *v.* to pinch.

NIP OFF, *v.* to make a hasty exit.

NIPPER, *s.* a sharp, quick person. W. CHES.

Sometimes used as a *soubriquet*, as “*Nipper* Trimble.”

NIPPERNAILS, NIPS, *s.* hips of the wild rose. L. *Rosa canina*.

NITEM, *s.* a token or signal. MOW COP.

“Oo gen him th' *nitem*.”

There is no doubt that this has originally been *an item* corrupted into *a nitem*; but the use of the definite article shows that the original word is forgotten. About WILMSLOW, however, the word *item* is well known, and means a private hint.

NIZZLY, *adj.* applied to weather, inclined to rain, foggy, drizzly. L.

NOATHER, *conj.* neither.

“Which on ‘em did it?” “*Noather* on em.”

NOBBUR, NOBBUT, *adv.* only.

NO DANGER, *interj.* not likely! certainly not!

A very common deprecatory expression.

NODDY, *s.* Tom Noddy, a silly fellow. L.

NO DUR (no door), *idiom.* metaphorical expression for a failure.
WILMSLOW.

The expression has its origin in a custom formerly very prevalent at Shrovetide, of shooting for tea kettles with bullets out of a common gun at a door for a target. If the shooter missed the door altogether, the bystanders shouted “*Noo dur.*”

[240]

NOGER, (1) an auger.

No doubt from *an oger* (auger) being corrupted into *a noger*; but we now speak of *the noger*.

(2) a borer used by cheese factors for tasting cheese.

“A good cheese should stick to the *noger.*”

NOGGIN, *s.* (1) a quarter of a pint.

(2) “in Cheshire, a wooden kit or piggin is called a *noggin*.—Kennet, MS. Lansd. 1033.” HALLIWELL.

NOGGING or NOGGING PANES, *s.* the filling up of the squares in the old timber buildings.

Formerly *raddle and dobe* was used; but when that decays the squares are filled up with bricks, which still retain the name.

NOGGINTLE, *s.* a nogginful.

NOGGS, *s.* tow. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

NO GREAT SHAKES, *idiom.* not good for much.

NOGS, *s.* (1) pieces of wood built into a brick wall, in order that nails may be driven in when anything is intended to be fixed to the wall.

(2) the short handles attached to the pole of a scythe.

NOINT, *v.* to anoint; figuratively, to beat severely. W.

NOINTED ONE, *adj.* or *part.* an unlucky or mischievous boy, who may be supposed to have been severely corrected, is so called. W.

More commonly NEINTER, which see.

NOIT, *s.* night. See NEET.

NOMINEE, *s.* a marling term.

The giver of a present to the lord of the pit (marl) for himself and his men is called the *nominee*, and when the money is spent in drink afterwards at the public-house, the lord and his men "shout" the name of the *nominee*. L.

I suspect Leigh is in error in this explanation, and that the *nominee*, or as I think it should be written *nominy*, referred to the words the men shouted and not to the person who gave the money. See NOMINY and SHUTTING.

NOMINY, *s.* a speech, a discourse, a sermon; also the burden of a song.

See SHUTTING.

I was present on one occasion at a supper given by the Churchwardens of Halton to the old men of the parish. My next neighbour remarked to me, "If owd Pennington had been here, he'd a gen us a *nominy*." Old Pennington was a great preacher amongst the Wesleyans, and at these gatherings generally "improved the occasion."

[241]

NONPLUSH, *s.* a dilemma, a position of difficulty.

A pronunciation of *nonplus*.

NOOKSHOTTEN, *adj.* (1) out of the square, crooked; often applied to a crooked pane of glass.

“A Querke is a *nook-shoten* pane, whose sides and top run out of a square form.”—RANDLE HOLME, *Academy of Armory*.

(2) disappointed, mistaken, having overshotten the mark. W.

This is scarcely the exact definition. It rather means crooked in temper as a result of disappointment.

NOOPE, *s.* the run of a hare or rabbit. L.

NOR, *adv.* than.

“he is ffine in the middle, & small in the wast,
& pleasant in woman’s eye;

& more *nor* this, he dyes for your Love,

Therefore, Lady, show some pittye.”

—”Will Stewart and John,” *Percy Folio MS.*, vol. iii., p.
219, Hales and Furnivall Ed.

NOR AW THEER (not all there), *idiom.* weak in intellect.

NOSSROW, *s.* a shrew mouse. MIDDLEWICH.

NOTCHELLED, *part.* when a man makes a public announcement that he will not pay his wife’s debts, she is said to be *notchelled*. See CRY NOTCHELL.

NOTE, *s.* time of calving, or period when milking begins.

A cow is said to make a good *note* when she calves at a good time for yielding milk, and is, therefore, likely to give a maximum quantity during that season. A dairy of cows is said to be in good *note* when they all happen to come into milking conveniently for making cheese.

If a cow is expected to calve pretty soon, it would be said, “Oo’s for an early *note*.” See CROSS-NOTED.

NOT THIS TIME, THANK YOU, *idiom.* the usual way of declining to take any more food at meal times.

A “gradely Cheshire mon,” when asked if he will take any more, never says simply, “no, thank you;” but with characteristic caution qualifies his refusal by “*not this time,*” or, “*not at present.*”

NOTTIMAZE, *s.* a skeleton. KELSALL. See OTTIMAZE.

NOTTINGS, *s.* wheat which remains in the husks after threshing and is separated in winnowing. Used for feeding poultry.

NOTTLED, *adj.* or *part.* stunted in growth.

Said of imperfectly formed fruit, or stunted and diseased plants.

[242]

NOURISHMENT, *s.* wine or spirituous liquors when given medicinally.

There is a strong accent on the last syllable.

“How’s Betty to-day?” “Oh, oo connu live lung, oo tay’s nowt, neaw, bu’ *nourishments.*”

NOW, *adv.* no.

NOWMAN, *s.* a silly or unsettled person. BREDBURY.

NOWP, *v.* to hit. DELAMERE.

NOWSE, *s.* sense.

NOWT, *s.* (1) nothing.

(2) with the prefix “to” is used idiomatically to express close resemblance.

“He’s his fayther to *nowt,*” *i.e.*, he exactly resembles his father.

(3) a good-for-nothing.

“He’s a reglar *nowt.*”

NOWT, *adj.* (1) bad in disposition, worthless, naughty.

“He’s a *nowt* lad.”

(2) savage.

A bull that will “run you” is said to be *nowt*.

Wilbraham (who spells it *nought*) adds, “stark nought, good for nothing, is often employed in the sense of unchaste.”

At the present day it appears to have lost the latter meaning and implies simply anything utterly worthless.

NOWTINESS, naughtiness, wickedness.

“He’s as full of *nowtiness* as he can be.”

NOWTY, *adj.* naughty.

NUD, *v.* to butt with the head.

NUDGE, *s.* (1) a slight push with the elbow.

(2) a hint.

“I did give you a bit of a *nudge* yesterday, but you did not seem to take it.”

NUDGE, *v.* to give a slight push, as when one boy accidentally touches the elbow of another during the writing lesson, and causes him to make a blot or a slip of the pen.

“What have you been doing to your copy-book?” “Please, sir, he *nudged* me.”

[243]

NURR, *s.* (1) a round ball of wood used for playing hocky.

The word is chiefly used in Lancashire and Yorkshire, but in its secondary sense is common in Cheshire.

(2) a hard, enduring man.

“He’s a regular *nurr*.”

NURRING, *adj.* striving, enduring.

NURSE-CHILD, *s.* a child put out to nurse, that is placed with strangers to be brought up, an allowance being paid for its keep.

Illegitimate children are very frequently *nurse*-children; and the converse is also true; nurse-children are, in three cases out of four, illegitimate.

NUT, *s.* the head. W. CHES.

NUT-RAGS, *s.* the male catkins of the hazel nut, *Corylus Avellana*.

NUTTING-HOOK, *s.* (1) a hooked stick, like a shepherd's crook, to pull down the nut bushes.

(2) a hooked nose.

A man with a hooked nose is sometimes said to have "a good *nutting-hook*."

NUZZLE, *v.* to nestle, as a young animal against its mother.

NYE, *adv.* now.

[244]

O.

OAF, *s.* a fool. W.

About MOBBERLEY and WILMSLOW pronounced AUVE.

OAK-APPLE, *s.* an oak gall.

OAK-ATCHERN, *s.* an acorn. MOBBERLEY, KNUTSFORD, and I think Mid-Cheshire generally.

OATHER, *pron.* either.

"*Oather* on em 'll do."

OBSHACKLED, *adj.* lame, limping. L.

The more usual pronunciation is *huffshakert*.

OCCAGION, *s.* occasion, used in the sense of cause or motive, as "I was the *occagion*, or *cagion*, of his doing so." W.

OCCASIONALLY, *adv.* as a makeshift, for want of a better.

MOBBERLEY.

"Can you make shift with this axe? It's not very sharp." "Yoi, it'll do *occasionally*."

OCCUPATION, *s.* an old term for a salt house or holding. (Spelt *occupacion*) *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

ODD MAN, *s.* one who does odd jobs on a farm.

ODDMENTS, *s.* scraps, odds and ends.

ODD RAPPIT IT, *excl.* meaning pretty much the same as "confound it."

O'ER, *prep.* over. It is almost always thus abbreviated.

O'ER-ANENST, *prep.* (1) over-against, opposite. HALTON. O'ER-NENST (WIRRALL).

Leigh gives it as OERANENT.

(2) used metaphorically to signify equality.

“He asked moi age, and he towd me his, and was *o'er-anenst* me, just as if oi'd been his equal.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 211.

[245]

O'ER-FACE, *v.* (1) to surfeit.

If a cow has more food given her than she can eat, she is *o'erfaced*.

(2) to overdo.

A man who has harder work to do than he can accomplish is “*o'erfaced* wi' work.”

O'ER-GET, *v.* (1) to overtake.

(2) to escape from.

(3) to over-dry hay.

O'ERGETTEN, *part.* overgot.

Said of hay which is too much dried before being carried.

O'ER-LAY, *v.* to kill by lying upon, as drunken women sometimes kill their children.

“We'n had bad luck with uz soo; oo's *o'er-laid* welly aw her pigs.”

O'ER-NENST, *prep.* opposite. WIRRALL, becoming obsolete.

O'ER-RUN, *v.* (1) to escape from a person.

(2) to go without permission; to “take French leave.”

“He's *o'er-run* his work.”

O'ER-RUN ONE'S COUNTRY, *idiom.* to run away from creditors, or to escape being imprisoned, or called to account for any misbehaviour.

O'ER-RUN THE CONSTABLE, *idiom.* to get out of the way of creditors.

O'ER-TH'-LEFT, *idiom.* an ironical way of explaining that what has been said must be taken as meaning just the contrary.

“Dun yo think he likes you?” “Aye, he likes me—o'er-th'-lift.”

Left is usually pronounced *lift*.

OF, *prep.* for.

“We'n not heared on him *of* ever so long.”

OFF, *prep.* from.

“He took it *off* me.”

OFFAL, *s.* refuse portions, that is, the poorer samples of anything.

The word in Cheshire does not refer to garbage. The *offal* of an animal does not particularly mean the intestines, but those portions which, in selling by weight, become the butcher's perquisite; such as the head, feet, skin, internal fat, liver, &c. Market prices are often quoted as “sinking the offal,” that is, selling the carcase, but giving the above portions in.

In grinding corn, the husks and dust are spoken of as offal, in contradistinction to the meal.

“Th' wuts maden pratty weel o' male, an aw'd *offal* for th' pigs.”

[246]

OFFAL CORN, OFFAL WHEAT, *s.* the lighter grains winnowed from the marketable samples, and used for feeding fowls.

OFFAL PORK, *s.* all the joints of a pig which are not bacon, hams, or hands. MOBBERLEY.

OFF-HIS (or HER)-YED, *idiom.* insane.

OFF-IT, *adj.* (1) insane.

(2) mistaken.

OI, *pron.* the pronoun I, especially when emphatic.

“If *yo* dunna tell him, *oi* shall.” See AH.

OIREN, *adj.* iron. KNUTSFORD.

OKKERT, *adj.* awkward.

OLD, *adj.* is often used in the sense of great, famous, such as was practised in old times.

Old doings, signify great sport, great feasting, an uncommon display of hospitality. W.

For several compound words beginning with “Old,” see OWD.

OLD HOB, *s.* an old Cheshire custom, carrying about a horse’s head covered with a sheet to frighten people. L. See DOBBY-HORSE.

OLD MAN, *s.* (1) the plant southernwood. *Artemisia Abrotanum*.

(2) the asthma. L.

OLER, OWLER, *s.* the alder. *Alnus glutinosa*.

OLLEY. See ALLEY (3).

ON, *prep.* (1) of.

“One *on* ‘em.” “Noather *on* ‘em.”

(2) said of any animal which is *maris appetens*.

ONCET (pronounced *wunst*) or ONST, *adj.* once.

ONEDER, *s.* (1) the afternoon. L.

(2) behind. HALLIWELL.

ONEEND, *adv.* (1) uprightly, on end.

(2) perpetually.

ONE-O’CLOCKS. See CLOCKS.

ONION, *s.* the melt or wart inside a horse’s legs.

It has a very strong smell, and dogs are particularly fond of it. L.

[247]

ONLIEST, *adj.* pronounced *ownliest*, superlative of only.

The best or most approved way of doing anything is said to be the *onliest* way. W.

ONNY, *adv.* any, also pronounced ANNY.

ONNYTHIN or ONNYTHINK, *s.* anything. Also ANNYTHINK.

ON SPREE or ON THE SPREE, *idiom.* to be having a drinking bout.

OO, *pron.* she. See HOO.

OON, *s.* an oven.

OON PEEL, the same as PEEL, which see.

OON PIKEL, *s.* a fork with two prongs like a hayfork, but with a long iron neck, two or three feet long, so that the wooden handle cannot get burnt.

OON STUN, *s.* oven stone.

A flag, square at the bottom and rounded at the top, to fix against the mouth of a brick oven when the bread is baking. To prevent all escape of heat, it is plastered round or stopped with clay, so as to close up every crevice.

Any purely useless effort is spoken of as “like stoppin an oon wi’ butter.”

OPEN or OPPEN, *adj.* (1) mild, as applied to weather in the winter.

(2) a sow is said to be *open* when she is not spayed.

OPENARSE, *s.* a medlar, *Mespilus germanica*. L.

I fare as doth an *open ers*;

That ilke fruit is euer lenger the wers,

Til it be rotten in mullok, or in stre.

—CHAUCER, “Reve’s Prologue.”

OPINION TO THINK, *idiom.* inclined to the opinion.

“I’m of *opinion to think*” is the somewhat strange expression which is almost invariably used to indicate that a person is inclined to any opinion.

OPPEN, *adj.* open.

ORNARY, *adj.* (1) inferior, ordinary.

(2) naughty, ill-disposed. HYDE.

(3) not very well.

ORRIS, *s.* the angular edge of a square object.

Thus a joiner who planes off the angles of a square pole to make it octagon is said to “take off the *orris*.”

Also applied to the angle at which a plough furrow is laid. Thus, if a ploughman lays his furrows too flat, it is said “they (the furrows) should be ploughed with more *orris*.”

[248]

ORRIS, *v.* to take off the angles.

“John, *orris* them jeists.”

ORTS, *s.* remnants of food left by cows or horses in their stalls or mangers. Broken victuals of any kind.

OSS, *v.* (1) to offer to do a thing.

“He’s owed me ten pound for ever so long, and he ne’er *osses* pay me.”

(2) to begin, to try, to set about.

“He *osses* badly” would be said of a man who began a job in a clumsy manner.

The following conversation actually took place in RAINOW Sunday-school:—”Teacher: ‘Why did Noah go into the ark?’ Scholar: ‘Please, teacher, because God was *ossin* for t’ drown th’ world.’ “

Philemon Holland in his *Translation of Pliny* uses the word *osses* for prophecies. See BOSS.

OTTIMAZE, OTTOMIZE, OTTOMY, *s.* a person worn to a skeleton.

It is occasionally heard with the prefix *n*, an *ottimaze* having become a *nottimaze*. (See illustration to WITCHED.) Miss Jackson in the *Shropshire Word Book* also gives it as *Nottamy*. See NOTTIMAZE.

OTTY-MOTTY, *s.* suspense.

“Keepin him in *otty-motty*, an noather tellin him one thing or another—it’s enough to vex annybody.”

OUT, *adv.* aloud.

“To shout *out*” is, of course, quite a common expression; but in Cheshire we say “Shall I read it *out*?” meaning, “Shall I read it aloud?”

OUTING, *s.* going from home, a day’s pleasuring.

OUTLET, *s.* the same as BOOZING FIELD, but in leases and farm agreements *outlet* is the word generally used.

OUT OF COLLAR, *idiom.* out of work.

OUT OF PUFF, *idiom.* out of breath.

OVERBLOW, *v.* to blow hard. L.

“It is like to *overblow*; take in your sprit-sail, stand by to hand the fore-sail.”—STURMEY’S *Compleat Mariner*, 1669.

OVERWAIST, *adj.* covered with water like a ham boiling in a pot. L.

OVERWELT, *part.* a sheep overthrown and lying on its back is said to be *overwelt*, *i.e.*, it is overwaled. W. See REEN-WAWTED.

O-WARPS, *s.* a landing place. LYMM, WARRINGTON.

OWD, *adj.* old.

[249]

OWD-ANCIENT, *adj.* ancient.

Any antiquity, such as a ruined castle, is always so described.

OWD-FASHINT, *adj.* old-fashioned.

Children are said to be *owd-fashint* when they are clever and thoughtful beyond their years.

Leigh gives as a Cheshire saying, “That *owd-fashioned*, he might a bin o’ the earth afore.”

OWD LAD, OWD SCRAT, *s.* names for the devil.

It is often said of a mischievous boy “Th’ *owd lad* has thrown his club o’er him.”

OWD MON, *s.* the spotted flycatcher, *Muscicapa grisola*.

This, like the robin, wren, and swallow, is considered a sort of sacred bird, and its nest and eggs are respected by the schoolboy.

OWD-REST-PIECE, *s.* a piece of land which has not been ploughed up for a considerable time.

OWLER, see OLER.

OWLERT, *s.* an owl. L.

More frequently pronounced ULLERT.

OWNDER or AUNDER, *s.* the afternoon. W.

OWT, *s.* (1) everything.

“It caps *owt*,” *i.e.*, it exceeds everything.

(2) anything.

“Han you getten *owt*?” *i.e.*, have you got anything?

OX-HARROWS, *s.* strong heavy harrows.

They were formerly always used to break up the stiff clay lands which were being *summer-worked*. Bare or summer fallows are things of the past, and one seldom sees a pair of *ox-harrows* being used; but I now and then see them advertised in auctioneers' bills of farm sales, where all the old implements collected from odd corners are brought to light.

OXLIP, *s.* the caulescent form of *Primula vulgaris*.

OX VOMIT, *s.* the drug *nux vomica*.

[250]

P.

PACE EGG, *s.* an Easter egg.

During Holy Week, children, and sometimes older people, go round to the farm-houses begging for *pace-eggs*. They collect a considerable number, and have a custard pudding on Easter Sunday. Occasionally some of the eggs are boiled hard, with bits of ribbon wrapped round them, or onion skins, to stain them, and they

are then kept for a time as ornaments. In the neighbourhood of Wilmslow the following song was sung by those who were begging for eggs:

“Here’s two or three jovial boys all in a mind;
We’re come a *pace-eggin* if you will prove kind;
But if you’ll prove kind with your eggs and strong
beer,
We’ll come no more here until the next year.

Fol de riddle lol

Fol de ray

Fol de riddle lol de
lay.”

The following Easter song is sung by the children in the Wirral district when they come round Pace-egging:

“Please, Mr. Whiteley,
Please give us an Easter egg.
If you do not give us one
Your hen shall lay an addled one,
Your cock shall lay a stone.”

—Leigh’s *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*.

(Communicated by Gen. the Hon. Sir E. Cust.)

PACE-EGGERS, *s.* those who go out collecting pace-eggs.

PACE-EGGING, *part.* collecting pace-eggs.

PACK, *s.* (1) a dairy of cows. HALLIWELL.

I have never met with the term, nor is it included in either Wilbraham or Leigh, and I suspect it is an error.

(2) twelve score weight, *i.e.*, 240 lbs.; two long hundredweights.

(3) a pedlar’s bundle.

PACK, *v.* an order to begone.

“Pack off!” L.

PACKET, *s.* any horse-pannel, to carry packs or bundles upon.
HALLIWELL.

[251]

PACKMAN, *s.* a pedlar.

There are many men who travel about the county selling various kinds of woven goods. There are also itinerant shoe-vendors; and one man I know who sells hats. Travelling tea-men also are numerous.

PACK-STAFF, *s.* a stick with which a packman carries his bundle on his back.

PAD, *s.* (1) a foot-path.

(2) a padded leather saddle to support the chains of a plough horse; more commonly called a PLOO-PAD.

(3) hatting term; a delivery of work.

PAD, POD, *v.* to walk, to go on tramp. WILMSLOW.

PADDING, *part.* the term used by a workman when he takes back to his employer work he has done at home.

“*Padding* his work” is walking back to his employer with finished work. L.

PADDING-CAN, *s.* a common lodging-house.

PADDY-HOUSE, *s.* a bothy for the use of the Irish labourers on a farm.

W. CHES., where many Irish are employed. Also occasionally called an IRISH-HOUSE.

Paddy is the general name for an Irishman throughout the county.

PAD THE HOOF, POD THE HOOF, *idiom.* to go away on tramp, to walk off. WILMSLOW.

“If he does na behave hissel, he’ll have to *pod th’ hoof*,” *i.e.*, he will have to leave his present place of work and go on tramp.

PAD-WAY, *s.* a foot-path.

PAIGLE, *s.* the primrose or cowslip. L.

I have never heard this name in Cheshire, and very much doubt whether it is used, as it is more especially an East Anglian word; at the same time Holme, who was a Cheshire man, uses it in his *Academy of Armory*, but confines it to a double garden cowslip.

PAIN, *v.* to cause bodily pain.

“Does it *pain* thee?”

PAINFUL, *adj.* active, hardworking, painstaking.

Leigh speaks of “honest and *painful* parents.” I do not think it is a very common word; but I have heard sung at rent dinners a song about “the *painful* plough.”

“Such seruants are oftenest *painfull* and good,
that sing in their labour, as birdes in the wood.”

—TUSSER, E.D.S. ed., p.

170.

[252]

PALE, PEEL, *s.* a fortress. W. CHES.

Enters into place-names, as the Old *Pale* and New *Pale* in Delamere; *Peel* Hall in Kingsley; *Peel* Causeway, near Altrincham, &c.

PALE, *v.* (1) to strike continuously. WILMSLOW.

A man felling a tree said, “Moy axe is so dull aw conna cut a chip, bur aw keep on *palin* at it, an aw dinge em off.”

(2) to beat barley. HALLIWELL.

PALL, *prop. name* for Molly or Moll. L.

PALMS, *s.* catkins of willow, *Salix capræa*. More commonly called GESLINS.

PAN, *s.* (1) a purline in a roof. MOBBERLEY.

(2) salt-making term; large vessels of iron plates riveted together in which the brine is evaporated.

They vary in size, the smaller ones being 30 feet long by 15 feet in breadth; large ones reaching to 100 feet in length by 30 feet in breadth. They are set upon brick walls with a row of furnaces at one end and a chimney at the other.

PANCAKE BELL or PONCAKE BELL, *s.* a bell rung at eleven o'clock on Shrove Tuesday morning at several Cheshire churches.

PANE, *s.* a panel of *doab* or of bricks between the wooden framework of the old black-and-white buildings.

PANCUTTERS, *s.* salt-making term; now, I think, obsolete. Officers appointed in the salt towns to measure the pans, to see that they were of the standard dimensions appointed by the towns. L.

PAN-MUG or PON-MUG, *s.* coarse red and black crockery used for bread, milk, buttermilk, &c.

PANNEL, *s.* "is Canvice stuffed with Wool to lie next the Horse."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 93.

Randle Holme enumerates this amongst "Terms used in the Sadler's Art."

"& on our Mill horses full swift wee will ryd,
with pillowes & *pannels* as wee shall provyde."

—*Percy MS.* "Kinge and Miller," l. 174, vol. ii., p. 155, Hales and Furnivall ed. See PACKET.

PAN PICKS, *s.* salt-making term; strong long-headed hammers, used when the pan is *let out*, that is, not at work.

They are used to break up the *scale* or incrustation on the pan bottoms.

[253]

PAN SCALE, *s.* salt-making term; the thick scale that forms on the bottom of a pan.

PAPES, *s.* (1) any pulpy material.

When mortar is mixed too thin a bricksetter will say: “Aw conna use this, it’s as thin as *papes*; it winna lie on my trowel.”

(2) bread and milk. L.

PAPE’S MILK, *s.* juice of poppies.

Mentioned by Sir W. Brereton in his *Travels* (A.D. 1634) as one of the ingredients of a drink he took for curing the flux (diarrhrœa), p. 130. L.

PAPISH, *s.* a papist.

PAPPA, *s.* papa.

The accent is always on the first syllable.

PAPPER, *s.* paper.

PAOO, *s.* a pool.

It is almost impossible to indicate the very peculiar Cheshire pronunciation of many words in which double *o* occurs without some phonetic method of spelling understood by both writer and reader.

PARGE, PARGET, *s.* plaster; but about WILMSLOW generally applied to plaster for the inside of chimney flues, made of a mixture of cow-dung and mortar.

PARGETTED, *part.* plastered.

PARISH WAITER, *s.* used metaphorically for rain. ANTROBUS.

“Aw dunna loike anny *parish waiter* for get into th’ liquid manure tank.”

PARKGATE.

“All on one side like *Parkgate*” is said of anything that is lopsided. Parkgate is a fishing village on the Cheshire side of the river Dee, consisting of one long street with houses on one side only, the sea wall being on the other side. About WILMSLOW it used to be commonly said, “Aw o’ one side, like Marlon Chapel.” Why, I have not the least idea.

PARLE or PARLEY, *s.* a talk, a long conversation. L.

PARLIAMENTING, *part.* talking for the sake of talking.

“He was *parliamenting* a good deal.” L.

PARLOUS, *adj.* perilous. L.

PARSLEY-PERK, *s.* the plant *Alchemilla arvensis*. MOBBERLEY.

PARSON-IN-THE-PULPIT, *s.* the plant *Arum maculatum*.

PARTICULAREST, *adj.* superlative of particular. L.

[254]

PARTLETS, *s.* ruffs, or bands for women. RAY (E.D.S. Gloss., B. 15).

PARTLY, *adv.* nearly. Also PARTLY-WHAT (WILMSLOW).

“He seet afore th’ feire till he were *partly-what* roasted.”

PASH, *s.* (1) a sudden, heavy shower; a gush.

“A *pash* o’ rain.” “A *pash* o’ tears.”

If a rain-tub burst, the water would come out “wi a reglar *pash*.”

(2) brains.

“He’s moore brass till *pash*,” *i.e.*, more money than brains. L.

PASSIONS, *s.* the plant *Polygonum Bistorta*.

“In Cheshire *Passhions* and Snakeweede, and there used for an excellent pot-herbe.”—GERARD, p. 323. Now called PATIENT DOCK, q.v.

PASTATE, *s.* a pasty.

A circular piece of *paste* doubled into a half-moon shape, with apples or other fruit inside.

PASTE, *s.* dough for piecrusts.

PATCH, *s.* (1) a shade worn over the eye.

Some years ago a cattle dealer, who was blind of one eye and wore a black shade, always went by the *soubriquet* of “*Patch-Eye* Wright.”

(2) a small quantity of any growing crop.

“A *patch* o’ wheat;” “a *patch* o’ potatoes.”

PATCH AND DAUTCH, *idiom.* to strive hard; to inch and pinch.

KELSALL.

“Eh dear, missis! how oo’l *patch an’ oo’l dautch an’ oo’l* powder for them childer.”

PATENT BUTTER, *s.* salt-making term. A very fine heavy boiled salt, made in circular pans with moveable scrapers and other “patent” apparatus.

PATIENT DOCK, *s.* *Polygonum Bistorta*. MOBBERLEY.

PAY-RICE, *s.* pea-sticks. WISTASTON.

PAYS, *s.* peas.

PAY-SWAD, *s.* (1) a pea shell.

(2) a boys’ game.

It was somewhat similar to *duckstone*. Each boy, when he threw his stone, had to say “*pay-swad*,” or he had to go down himself.

PECK, *s.* food.

“He gets fower shilling a week an his *peck*.”

[255]

PECKA or PECKLE, *s.* a freckle.

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire saying—

“Fawn *peckles* once made a vow

They never would come on a face that was fow.”

PECKERT, *adj.* spotted.

PECK FOR ONE’S SELF, *idiom.* to gain one’s own livelihood.

A father complained to me one day how his grown-up son still lived upon him, and added, “It’s toime ee *pecked for issel*; oi peck for *moisel*.”

PEDLAR’S BASKET, *s.* a name given to two trailing plants—

(1) *Linaria Cymbalaria*, but more generally to

(2) *Saxifraga sarmentosa*.

This is a favourite plant in cottage windows. The pots in which it grows are generally placed upon a little square board, and suspended by four strings from the top of the window. The long

threadlike runners of the plant hang down around the pot, and are supposed to resemble the threads and tapes hanging out of a pedlar's basket.

PEE, *v.* (1) to look with one eye. W.

(2) to pay. W. CHES.

“If yo please, sir, I've come to *pee* for a peck o' poteeturs.”

PEED, *adj.* having only one eye. W.

PEEL, *s.* (1) a flat piece of wood at the end of a pole, used for setting bread into a brick oven, or taking it out.

It is planed to a thin edge, so that it can be slipped easily under the loaves. The long handle allows the baker to reach to the further end of the oven without getting too near the hot oven mouth.

(2) a fortress. See PALE.

PEERCH, *s.* (1) a perch (fish).

(2) a perch for a bird.

PEERCH, *v.* to perch.

PEERK, PERK, or PERKY, *adj.* brisk, sharp, well. L.

PEERT, *adj.* (1) lively, brisk.

“Poor an' *peert*, like th' parson's pig,” is a common proverbial saying about WILMSLOW. It probably refers to the times when the parson collected his tithe in kind. The pig reserved for him, being a small one and not overfed, was consequently brisk and active.

(2) in good health.

“How bin yo?” “Oh, aw'm pretty *peert*.”

Applied also to a plant which, being transplanted, has not drooped.

PEESNIPS, *s.* a pronunciation of peewits. L.

PEET, *prop. name.* the short for Peter. NORTON.

[256]

PEG-LEG, *s.* a wooden leg.

PEGGY, *s.* (1) an implement for washing clothes, the same as a DOLLY,
q.v. MOBBERLEY.

(2) the game of hockey played with a wooden ball.

MACCLESFIELD. Also called PIGGY.

PEGGY WHITETHROAT, *s.* the lesser whitethroat, *Curruca cinerea*.

PELLET, *s.* a shot.

PELT, *s.* the skin of an animal, especially a sheepskin.

PEN, *s.* (1) a small enclosure made with hurdles. PIN (WILDERSPOOL).

(2) a feather just sprouting through the skin. Also called a PEN-
FITHER.

(3) a female swan.

(4) a shoot for grafting.

PEN, *v.* (1) to graft.

(2) to confine in a pen.

PENCE APIECE or PENNIES APIECE, *idiom.* one penny each.

PENK, *s.* (1) a minnow.

Wilbraham also gives PINK.

(2) a small blow, a tap.

A bricklayer's labourer said: "If tha does that again aw'l gie
thee a *penk* wi' th' brick hommer beak."

PENNY, *adj.* said of poultry when the skin is full of sprouting feathers,
rendering them very troublesome to pluck.

PENNY GRASS, *s.* *Rhinanthus Crista-galli*.

It is always considered that hay grass is ready for mowing when
the penny grass comes into flower.

PENNY RYAL, *s.* penny royal, *Mentha Pulegium*.

PENNY WHIP, *s.* very small beer, swipes watered. L.

PENTICE, *s.* a penthouse. Hence the Pentice and Pentice Court at
Chester. L.

The *Pentice* at Chester was an ancient building attached to St.
Peter's Church, which was taken down about the year 1806.

PEOVER PECKS, *prop. name.* a *soubriquet* for the inhabitants of Peover (pronounced PEEVER). L. See LYMM GREYS.

[257]

PEPPERGATE.

There is a Cheshire proverb “When the daughter is stolen, shut the *Peppergate*.” This is equivalent to “when the steed is stolen, shut the stable door.” The proverb is said to be founded on fact. At any rate the legend runs that the daughter of the Mayor of Chester was stolen as she was playing at ball in Pepper Street; and the young man who carried her off took her through the Pepper Gate. After the loss of his daughter, the Mayor ordered the gate to be closed.

PEPPILARY, *s.* the poplar, *Populus nigra*. W.

PEPPIN (less frequently PIPPIN), *s.* (1) an apple or pear pip.

(2) a variety of apple raised from a pip (?) MOBBERLEY.

There is a distinction, at any rate, between apples in general and *peppins*. I have, on several occasions, asked the name of an apple which I was not acquainted with, and been told, “Well, I dunna know, but I think it must be some kind of a peppin.”

PEPT, *v.* perf. tense of peep.

PERISHT, *part.* killed or starved with cold.

PERK UP, *v.* to revive. MACCLESFIELD.

PERT, *adj.* forward. DELAMERE.

“Hoo’s a *pert* lass.”

PESTER, *v.* to worry, to be importunate.

PETERS, *s.* hatting term. Work which has been paid for before completion.

PETTY, *s.* a privy.

PEW-IT, *s.* a peewit, *Vanellus cristatus*.

The bird is more commonly called LAPPINCH, q.v. Randle Holme spells it *Puett*.

PEW-IT LAND, *s.* undrained land, such as is frequented by peewits.

Leigh gives the following as an old Cheshire saying relating to poor, wretched land, “ ‘Twould take an acre to keep a peewit.”

PIANET, *s.* the garden pæony, *Pæonia officinalis*. DELAMERE. Also PIONY (general?) and PIANNOT.

“Double peony, vulgarly called a *pianet*.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. II., p. 71.

PIANNOT, *s.* (1) a magpie.

(2) the pæony.

[258]

PICK, *s.* (1) a basket used for drawing coals out of a pit.

(2) a pick-axe.

In salt-mining the *picks* used are of a somewhat special construction. The handle of wood is about 30 inches long; the head is straight but tapering at each end, with sharp steel points. The weight is from four to six pounds.

PICK, *v.* (1) to vomit

(2) (or PICK CAWF) to calve prematurely.

Abortion in cattle often takes the form of an epidemic. It is probably caused by the presence of the ergot fungus in the grasses which constitute their food; but the popular idea is that it is infectious, or even that one cow influences another in some mysterious way; and several superstitious practices are resorted to in order to prevent the spread of the disease. One remedy is to bury the first prematurely born calf under its mother's *boose*. Occasionally the calf is nailed up against a wall, and left there to decay.

PICK AT, *v.* to persecute.

Of a boy at school who was always being teased by his schoolfellows, or a cow in a herd that was constantly being persecuted by the rest, it would be said, "They're allus *pickin* at him, or her."

PICKING, *part.* (1) finding fault. FRODSHAM.

(2) salt-making term; breaking up and taking away the scale that forms on the bottom of a pan.

PICKING PEG, *s.* weaving term. The handle by which the shuttle is thrown.

PICKING SALT, *s.* salt-making term. The first salt made after a pan has been "picked," that is, has had the scale taken off the bottom..

PICKING UP, *part.* a term for picking a pocket. L.

PICK UP, *v.* (1) to be convalescent.

(2) to prosper.

"He's *picking up* his crumbs nicely," said of anyone who is prospering.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

PIDDLE-PADDLE, *s.* very poor ale. WILMSLOW.

PIECE, *s.* a recitation.

In the country schools when children recite poetry it is always called "saying their *pieces*."

PIED-FINCH, *s.* the chaffinch, *Fringilla cœlebs*. More commonly abbreviated into PYDIE.

PIG-COTE, *s.* a pigsty.

PIGGIN, *s.* a small wooden pail, one of the staves of which is left longer than the rest, and serves for a handle.

[259]

PIGGIN CAWF, *s.* literally a calf not suckled on the cow, but fed out of a pail or *piggin*.

In this sense the word is communicated to me from DELAMERE. About KNUTSFORD and MOBBERLEY, however, the term "*piggin*"

calf” used to be restricted to a calf reared after the cows go out to grass, when milk becomes too valuable to give to calves, all being required for the cheese-tub. These calves were fed upon fleetings instead of milk, and were the wife’s perquisite; consequently she used generally to feed them with *cream fleetings*, which are extremely rich, and the calf was soon fed up to the value of four or five pounds. See FLEETINGS.

PIGGIN STAKE, *s.* a stake on which to hang milk cans.

It is often formed of a post about five feet high, with side pegs mortised into it, like a hat stand; sometimes it is made of a branching piece of oak, peeled. It is fixed into the ground near the kitchen door, and the milk-cans and smaller dairy vessels are hung upon it after being washed and scalded.

PIGGINTLE, *s.* a pigginful.

PIGGY. See PEGGY (2).

PIG-NUT, *s.* *Bunium flexuosum*, and occasionally the seed capsules of *Viola sylvatica*, which children are in the habit of eating.

PIGS, *s.* the divisions of an orange.

PIG’S HACK, *s.* the rough fat from the inside of a pig.

PIG-SWINYORT, *s.* a dealer in pigs.

PIG VIOLET, *s.* *Viola sylvatica*, occasionally so called. MOBBERLEY.

PIKE, *s.* salt-making term; a one-pronged instrument (one can hardly call it a fork seeing it has but one prong) used for lifting and handling lumps of salt

PIKE, *v.* to pick. NORTON.

“*Pikin* scutch.”

“he calles them knaues your hignes keepe,
with-all hee calls them somewhatt worsse,
he dare not come in without a longe staffe,
hees ffeard lest some bankrout shold *pike* his pursse.”

—*Percy MS.*, “The pore man and the Kinge,” vol. iii., p.

PIKEL or POIKEL, *s.* a hayfork.

PIKELET, *s.* a muffin.

Randle Holme calls it a *Bara-Piklett*. It “is bread made of fine flour, and knodden up with Bearn, which makes it very light and spungy, its form is round about an hands breadth.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 293.

Bara is the Welsh for bread.

PIKETHONK, *s.* an officious, meddlesome person. WILMSLOW.

[260]

PIKING, *part.* joking. L.

PILCH, *s.* the back. WILMSLOW.

Lads playing at leap-frog will say to each other, “Set thi *pilch*.”

PILL, *v.* to peel.

“*Pilling* bark.”

PILLARS, *s.* salt-mining term; compact masses of rocksalt left in excavating a mine, extending from floor to ceiling, in order to support the overlying strata.

PILLGARLIC, *s.* a thing of no value. L.

Scarcely local, and very little used in Cheshire.

PILLING IRON, *s.* an instrument for raising the bark of felled oak timber.

PILLOW-BEAR, *s.* a pillow-case.

This word, which occurs in Chaucer, and is there spelt *pilwebere*, was in use in Cheshire until a comparatively recent date. The following extract is taken from the old township books of Pownall Fee. “27 May, 1782. Acct. of all the Goods &c. of Widow Dix of Pownal Fee taken by us Daniel Taylor and Edward Pierson Overseers of the Poor for the sd. Fee and Samuel Dale constable for the sd. Fee aforesaid as Follows. Houseplace. A rug or

Covering for a Bed a pair of sheets a Blanket a Fither bed Pillow and *Pillow-beur* a pair of Bed-stocks,” &c.

The word is also found in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 300, where it is further stated that pillow cases are still called in Cheshire *pillow-beards*.

PILLOW-SLIP, *s.* a pillow-case.

PILPIT, *s.* a pulpit. W.

PIMMEROSE or PIMROSE, *s.* a primrose, *Primula vulgaris*.

PIN, *s.* See PEN (1).

PINDER, *s.* the parish officer whose duty it is to impound stray cattle. L.

PINDERT, *part.* burnt, dried up.

“He left his dinner i’th oon, an forgeet it, an it were *pindert* away.”

PIN-EYED, *adj.* Polyanthus are said to be *pin-eyed* when the pistil, which resembles a pin’s head, is seen in the throat of the flower.

The various kinds of the genus *Primula* are what is called in botanical language *dimorphous*, that is they have two forms of flowers. In one the pistil is long and reaches to the mouth of the flower, and the stamens are short, being placed half way down the tube; in the other the pistil only reaches half way up the tube, whilst the stamens are long and fill up the mouth of the

[261]

tube. These latter are called *thrum-eyed* flowers, and as they have a richer appearance, are preferred by florists. In fact *pin-eyed* flowers are not admissible for exhibition purposes.

Pin-eyed may possibly be a general gardening term, but I think *thrum-eyed* is local. The more general gardening terms are, I think, *pin-centred* and *rose-centred*.

PINFOWT, *s.* the pound.

“You mistake; I mean the pound, a pinfold.”

—*Two Gentlemen of Verona*, Act i., Sc. I.

PINGOT, *s.* a small croft. Wilbraham has PINGLE.

PINING FOR THEIR MOTHER, *idiom.*

When young oats cease to draw nutriment from the seed, and begin to feed from the soil, they very often look yellow and sickly. It is then said that they are *pinning for their mother*, or that they are “being weaned;” and these curious expressions actually describe the physiological changes that are taking place in the plant.
MOBBERLEY.

PINK. See PENK.

PINK-EYE, *s.* a kind of potato.

PINK GRASS, *s.* *Carex præcox*, *C. glauca*, and other allied species of sedge.

PINNED, *adj.* impounded. L.

PINSONS, *s.* a pair of pincers.

PIONY, *s.* the peony, *Pæonia officinalis*. See PIANET.

PIP or PEEP, *s.* a single blossom where flowers grow in bunches. W.

The word is now in general use, whatever it may have been in Wilbraham’s time.

PIPE, *s.* a small dingle or ravine, breaking out from a larger one. W.

PISSABED, *s.* the dandelion, *Lentodon Taraxacum*.

PISSIMOTE, *s.* an ant.

PIT, *s.* a pond.

PITCH, *v.* to pave. L.

I question whether this word is really localized in Cheshire.

PITCHER, *s.* a tool used by stone masons to knock large pieces off the edges of stones or flags.

PITCH HOLE, *s.* the window of a hayloft through which hay or straw are put.

PITSTEAD, *s.* a place where there has been a pit or a collection of pits.

[262]

PIZZLY, *adj.* rough, tufty, applied to pasture land. NORTON.

PLAIN, *adj.* and *adv.* exposed to the wind.

“Its a cowl shop, it stands very *plain*,” is often said of a house.

PLANK, *s.* hatting term. (1) the workmen’s bench or table which surrounds the kettle. See KETTLE.

(2) used metaphorically for work.

“He’s gotten a *plank* at Denton’s” would mean that he has got work at Denton’s.

PLANKING, *part.* hatting term. The felting of hat bodies by rolling them on a plank, and frequently immersing them in acidulated water.

PLASH, *v.* (1) to renew a hedge by cutting half way through the stems, so as to bend them down.

The cut stems throw up numerous vertical shoots, and the bottom of the hedge becomes thick again.

“Cut vines and osier
plash hedge of enclosier.”

—TUSSER, E.D.S. ed., p. 86.

(2) to splash.

PLASTER, *s.* salt-mining term. The common name for gypsum.

A bank along the River Weaver where the gypsum is much exposed is called “*Plaster* Brow.” See PLASTER HILL.

PLASTER FLOORS, *s.*

In many old Cheshire farmhouses the cheese-room floors used to be made of an extremely hard calcareous clay, which was sometimes laid upon laths, but not unfrequently upon reeds. The material was obtained from seams of shaly rock, which are found in the clays of the New Red Sandstone formation. It was burnt and treated like Plaster of Paris. There are not many of these floors now existing in houses, but one is to be seen, or was very lately to be seen, at Mr. Thomas Dale’s house in Morley. I have met with them,

however, once or twice in repairing old farmhouses. The same material was used for barn floors; and in out-of-the-way places there may be several of these still left. The *fodder-bing* in my own farm buildings at Mobberley, which were built about 200 years ago, still has the original clay floor. It is perfectly hard though somewhat uneven, and has certainly not deteriorated during the last forty years.

PLASTER HILL, *s.*

On the banks of the river Bollin, in the neighbourhood of Mobberley and Styall, there are one or two high escarpments of clay containing calcareous bands of shaly stone. These escarpments, and especially one on the Oversley Ford farm, are called *plaster hills*. They furnished the material for the hard clay floors described above.

PLAT, *s.* a small flat bridge over a stream or gutter, or where a ditch is carried by means of pipes across a gate-place.

About Frodsham the watercourse itself under the *plat* is called the *Trunk*.

[263]

PLAT, *v.* (1) to plait, as straw is plaited for a hat.

(2) used metaphorically for crossing the legs.

Leigh says, “upon enquiry about the antecedents of a man and his wife who had died very suddenly of cholera, my informant told me they were very respectable people, but both loved a sope of drink; and that he had often seen them *plating* their legs as they were returning home market peart.”

PLATTER, *s.* a plate.

“A beast’s heart’s a very profitable piece, it covers th’ *platters*,”
i.e., you can cut good large slices.

PLATTER, v. "to platter along" is to walk in an awkward and scrambling way, like a man with bad corns. L.

PLATTERDOCK, s. *Potamogeton*. L. More commonly FLATTER DOCK, which see.

PLAY ONE'S SELF, v. to be not working, either intentionally or of necessity.

A man who is unable to get any work is said to be "playing him." Mill hands when on strike are "playing them." The expression is extended to horses standing idle in the stable.

PLAZE or PLEEASE, v. (1) to please.

(2) to satisfy with a gift, in money or otherwise, in payment for some service rendered; to fee a person.

In my practice as a land-agent I have frequently been told, "If you will arrange this for me with so-and-so, I'll *please* you," *i.e.*, "I'll pay you for your services."

"Once ended thy haruest let none be begilde,
please such as did helpe thee, man, woman and childe."

—TUSSER, E.D.S. ed., p. 132.

Very often the "pleasing" seems to be offered in the light of a bribe. Thus, a tenant, anxious for a farm, has sometimes said to me, "Now, if you'll get that farm for me, I'll *please* you."

PLEASIN, s. choice, ordering.

A little boy said to his uncle: "Uncle, whose *pleasin* is it what we have for dinner? yours or my aunt's?"

PLECK, s. a place. WILMSLOW, but rarely used.

"This is the very *pleck*."

PLECKS, s. a term in haymaking, applied to the square beds of dried grass. HALLIWELL.

PLEE, v. to play. W. CHES.

PLEURISY STITCH, s. the pleurisy. MOBBERLEY.

A man is never said to be suffering from pleurisy, but that he has “getten a *pleurisy stitch*.”

[264]

PLIM, *adj.* perpendicular.

PLIM, *v.* to plumb with a plummet.

PLIM-BOB, a plummet hung to a string for the purpose of ascertaining if work is perpendicular.

PLOO, *s.* a plough.

Formerly pronounced with a strong guttural sound, *ploogh*.

PLOO, *v.* to plough.

PLOO CLATES, *s.* iron wedges belonging to a plough.

“The *Plow Clates*, a kind of Wedge to raise the Beam higher or lower, to make it strike accordingly into the ground.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

PLOO COCK, *s.* the front portion of a plough beam.

“The *Plow Cock*, is the Iron to tye the Oxen to the Plow.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

It is given as distinct from the *Buck* which is said to be the iron “which the Horses are tyed unto.”

PLOOD TO DEEATH, *idiom.* land which has been too long in tillage, and has been impoverished thereby, is sometimes so described.

MOBBERLEY.

PLOOING DAY, *s.*

When a new tenant enters a farm, it is customary for his neighbours to give him a day’s ploughing. He goes round, generally with some friend who lives in the place, to invite them to come on a certain day, when dinner is provided, and a considerable amount of ploughing is done for the new comer. I lately let a farm to a young man who had so many friends anxious to help him, that no less than forty teams made their appearance in his field on

ploughing day. It was rather too much of a good thing, for they got in each other's way; and the piece of ground that each team had to plough was so small that the work was finished long before dinner was ready, whereupon the men all grumbled, and squabbled amongst themselves; and when at last the dinner made its appearance there was not enough for so many mouths. This caused more grumbling, and altogether the day, which had been begun with such good intentions, was a complete failure—an excellent illustration of the old saying, "Save me from my friends!"

PLOO-PADS, *s.* the soft, padded saddles which support the chains of a plough horse. MOBBERLEY.

PLOO STAFF, *s.* a paddle for scraping earth from a plough-share.

"The *Plow Staff* and *Poddle*, by which the man cleaneth the Plow from clogged Earth or Mould."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

PLOO TAILS, *s.* the handles of a plough.

"The *Plowtails* or *Stilts*."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

"To be brought up at the *ploo-tail*" is equivalent to saying that a person is a peasant.

[265]

PLOO WITH DOGS, *idiom.* used to express the slowest possible way of doing a thing.

"My knife is so blunt I might as well *plough with dogs*." L.

PLUG, *s.* (1) a pull.

(2) a piece of wood to stop a hole.

(3) a wedge of wood driven into brickwork for the purpose of nailing anything to a wall, the nail fastening into wood better than into mortar.

PLUG, *v.* to pull the hair.

PLUG UPPARTS, the same as LUG UPPARTS, which see.

PLUM-PUDDING, *s.* the plant *Epilobium hirsutum*.

POBS, *s.* bread and milk.

POCK-FRETTEN, *part.* marked with the smallpox. L.

POD, see PAD.

PODDER, *s.* one who gathers field peas for market.

POD THE HOOF, see PAD THE HOOF.

POISONING, *part.* salt-making term; said of a pan when some ingredient is put into it to make the brine work differently; or to prevent it working freely and properly.

POKERS, *s.* the bulrush, *Typha latifolia*. W, CHES.

POLER, *s.* a barber. HALLIWELL.

POLER, *v.* See POWLER.

POLITIONER, *s.* a politician. L.

POLLER. See POWLER.

POLLIANTS, *s.* garden polyanthuses. DUKINFIELD.

POLLY, *s.* a polled cow.

POLSY, *adj.* bad, spoilt.

“*Polsy* hay,” badly got hay. L.

POMPER, *v.* to pamper. MOBBERLEY.

PON, *s.* a pan.

POO, *v.* to pull.

“Aw’ll *poo* thoi yure for the.”

[266]

POOD BY A PAP, *idiom.* milked. MOBBERLEY.

“Oo’s as good a little kye as ever wur *pood by a pap*.”

POOR MAN’S TREACLE, *s.* garlick, *Allium*. L.

Gerard assigns this name to *Allium sativum*, but does not give it specially as a Cheshire name.

POOR MAN'S WEATHER-GLASS, *s.* the pimpernel, *Anagallis arvensis*.

POOT, *s.* a pullet.

POOTHER, *s.* powder, dust. Also PUDDER (WILMSLOW).

“What a *pooter* tha kicks up wi' thi brush!”

POP, *s.* ginger beer.

POP, *v.* to pawn.

POP OFF, *v.* to die.

“Brother Bill *popped off* sudden, didn't he?”

POPPET, *s.* a term of endearment for a child.

POPPILARY or PEPPILARY, *s.* the poplar tree. W.

POPPY, *s.* corn cockle, *Lychnis Githago*. W. CHES.

POPPY SHOW or PUPPY SHOW, *s.* a peep show.

Children place flowers behind a small piece of glass, and fold all up in paper. They then cut a trapdoor in the paper, and make it into a sort of peepshow. Each person who looks at it has to pay a pin.

POP-SHOP, *s.* a pawn shop.

PORRITCH, *s.* porridge.

This, like several other kinds of semi-liquid food, is a plural noun.

PORRITCH PIES, *s.* porridge pies. WILMSLOW and the neighbourhood.

These were raised pies made of coarse flour, and the crust very hard; they were filled with a sort of batter composed chiefly of flour and treacle, and were seen at many of the farmhouses some forty or fifty years ago. They were sickly things, and by no means relished by the farm servants for whom they were made. I should think these dainties are quite things of the past; in fact, farm servants are more particular now-a-days, and would not tolerate such coarse food. They were occasionally filled with rice.

POSNET, *s.* an iron or brass pan for making posset.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 264.

POSS, *v.* to *poss* is a jocular punishment common among marlers when anyone comes late to work in the morning.

He is held across a horse with his posteriors exposed, and struck on them with the flat side of a spade by the head workman called the lord of the marl pit. *W.* This strange custom is, like the marling itself, quite obsolete.

[267]

POSSET, *v.* to dance. DELAMERE.

“Sammy, let’s *posset*.”

POSSIT, *v.* to bring up small quantities of food as a baby does.

POST AND PATRIL, POST AND PETRIL, *s.* framed woodwork fixed on stone.

POTATO CAKE, PRATO CAKE, or TATER CAKE, *s.* a tea cake made of mashed potatoes and flour in equal parts, buttered, and eaten hot.

There is another kind called “grathert *tater-cake*” (grated potato cake), which is thus made: The raw potatoes are grated on a large grater and are mixed with flour, occasionally currants, and milk to the consistence of batter. The batter is poured on a backstone and baked over the fire.

POT BAW, *s.* a dumpling.

“A *Pot-Ball*, or Dumpling or baked of Bread” is enumerated amongst the dishes for the “First Course” in a Bill of Fare given by Randle Holme (*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 79).

POT CROCKER, *s.* a boy employed in a large garden, who learns the rudiments of the gardener’s art.

One of his frequent occupations is to break up “crocks” or potsherds with which the flower-pots are drained, hence the name.

POTE, *v.* to poke or kick. WILMSLOW.

“He *potes* aw th’ clooas off him i’ bed.”

POTINGER, *s.* a porringer or cup.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 299.

POT MARVILS, *s.* the commonest kind of boys' marbles made of unglazed earthenware.

POTTER, *v.* to disturb or confound. W.

POTTERED, *part.* confused, disturbed. W.

POTTERING, *part.* fumbling, working without result.

Used also adjectively, "He's a *potterin* owd chap."

POTTLE, *s.* a measure of two quarts. L.

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire saying, "Who would keep a cow when he can have a *pottle* of milk for a penny?"

POUND, *s.*

A *pound* of butter used formerly to weigh eighteen ounces generally throughout Cheshire, but in certain markets the weight varied.

POUND PEAR, *s.* an old-fashioned variety of pear.

It was very large, very hard, and most excellent for stewing, but totally unfit for eating uncooked. A very old tree in my garden was blown down many years ago, and I have never seen one since.

[268]

POUSE-DIRT, *s.* anything inferior or dirty.

POUSEMENT, *s.* the same as POUSE-DIRT.

POVERTY-WEED, *s.* the ox-eye daisy, *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*.

L.

POW, *s.* a pole.

POW, *v.* to cut the hair.

POWCHER, *s.* a poacher. PEAWCHER (WILMSLOW).

POWER, *s.* a large quantity.

"A *power* o' money."

POWERATION, *s.* a large quantity.

The word occurs in a manuscript note in a copy of Wilbraham's Glossary, written apparently about 1826. Halliwell gives it as a west-country word, but it would seem to have been in use in Cheshire at the beginning of this century.

POW-FAGGED, *adj.* (1) tired out, exhausted with work, either manual or mental.

(2) applied, in a secondary sense probably, to bad, rough mowing, as if it were done by men who were tired out.

POWK, *s.* a pimple or small pustule.

POWLER, *v.* to ramble about, to prowl.

“After a bit o’ snow th’ grass is sweet, and th’ sheep *powlern* after it like annythink.”

Wilbraham has also POLLER, explaining it “to beat the water with a pole, and figuratively to labour without effect;” and Leigh has POLER, to toddle about doing little things.

POWSE, *s.* (1) dirt, filth, dregs.

(2) also used in a semi-metaphorical sense to describe anything which is troublesome or destructive.

“Rappits is wary *powse*.”

POWSELS AND THRUMS, *s.* dirty scraps and rags.

POWSY, *adj.* full of powse, or dust

PRATA, *s.* a potato.

PRATA-CLODS, *s.* tough sods cut from a peat bog, used for covering potato and turnip *hogs* to keep off the frost.

PRATE, *v.* to utter the noise made by a hen before she lays.

PRATTY, *adj.* pretty, handsome.

A good-looking man is even called “a *pratty* mon.”

PREPARING THEIR BOBS. Said of fir-trees enlarging their cones, which swell as the spring advances. L.

PRESBYTERIAN ROAD, *idiom.* passing the bottle the wrong way. L.

PRESPERATION, *s.* perspiration.

A very general provincialism.

PRESS, *s.* (1) a coffin.

Leigh gives this on the authority of Wilbraham, but I am unable to find it either in the 1820 or the 1826 edition, and I think it is an error.

(2) a linen or clothes chest.

PRICKED, *part.* fermented.

Said of preserves in which a slight vinous fermentation has commenced.

PRICKER, *s.* (1) a prickle or thorn.

(2) salt-mining term; a tool used in charging a hole for blasting.

It is a short iron rod inserted after the powder is put in, to keep an opening for the fuse.

PRICK-MEET, *adj.* fastidious, exact, particular.

PRICK NOTES, *v.* to copy music.

PRICK THE LOAF, *v.* "is to make little holes on the top of the loaf with a Bodkin."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 85.

This refers to pricking bread before putting it into the oven, for what purpose I do not know. It is now generally done with a steel fork.

PRIDE, *s.* to have a *pride* in his pace, or way of going, is a quaint ironical way of saying a man is lame. L.

PRIESTS' PINTLE, *s.* the early purple orchis, *Orchis mascula*.

PRISON BARS, *s.* the game known as Prisoners' Base.

It used always to be played at Mobberley wakes in one of my fields, but has become quite obsolete for many years.

PRI THE, *interj.* pray.

A lady of my acquaintance considered it best to feed her children at stated times, and never to allow them to eat between meals. This was rather contrary to the Cheshire adage: “Eat when you’re hungry, and drink when you’re dry.” A neighbour commenting upon the delicate look of one of these children gave my friend the following good advice: “*Pri the*, woman! dunna bring em up by rule; you know—

‘A child and a chicken
Should always be pickin.’ “

This last is a very common Cheshire saying.

PRIVATE, *s.* hatting term; the particular mark by which a workman knows his own work.

[270]

PRIVILUS, *adj.* of little value. MOW COP.

Perhaps from frivolous, though not used in quite the same sense. The word is used to denote a thing of little value—a matter of small importance. It is never applied to persons; so we never speak of a *privilus* young woman, and we have no such word as *privity*.

PRIVY, *s.* privet, *Ligustrum vulgare*.

“Set *priuie* or prim,
set boxe like him.”—TUSSER, E.D.S. ed., p. 33.

PROCKLEIN, *s.* old brown earthenware. DELAMERE.

PRODIGAL, *adj.* (1) extravagant.

A man sowing seed too thickly would be told by the farmer,
“Dunna be so *prodigal* wi’ that seed; it winna hode ite.”

(2) smart looking. WIRRAL.

A gallows *prodigal* chap is a smart, conceited kind of man.

(3) violent, impetuous. L.

PROFFER, *v.* to offer.

“forth came an old Knight

pattering ore a creede,

& he *proferred* to this little boy

20 markes to his meede.”

—”Boy and Mantle,” 1. 83, vol. ii., p. 307,

Hales and Furnivall ed.

PROKE, *v.* to poke.

“*Proke* th’ fire a bit.”

PROKER, *s.* a poker.

PRONOUNCIATION, *s.* pronunciation.

An old joiner who had worked for three generations of my family was a great local preacher amongst the Wesleyans. On one occasion we were discussing together something about Church matters, I forget what—but amongst other things he informed me that he frequently went to hear our rector at church, and was very fond of listening to his sermons; “in fact,” he continued, “I’ve learnt more from Mr. M—— than from anyone I know—*especially in pronunciation.*”

PROSPERATION, *s.* prosperity. L.

PROTESTANTS, *s.* a variety of potato; almost, if not quite, lost now.

PROUD, *adj.* pleased.

“I’m sure I’m very *proud* to see you.”

PROUD CARPENTER, *s.* the plant *Prunella vulgaris*. W. CHES.

PROVABLE, *adj.* said of corn that yields well.

PROVANT, *s.* corn, chopped hay, and such like dry food given to horses.

[271]

PROVE, *v.* to prove pregnant, spoken of cattle. W.

Misquoted by Leigh as “puve.”

PROW, *v.* to prowl.

PROW ITE, PROW EAWT (prowl out), *v.* to seek food. MOBBERLEY.

Cows are said to *prow ite* when they spread over the fields in search of new pasture in the spring.

PRUDENT, *adj.* chaste.

PRUSSIAN ROCK, *s.* salt-mining term; the rock salt as got, large and small together.

PUDDER, see POOTHER.

PUDDINGS, *s.* intestines.

PUDDINING, *part.* presenting an egg, a handful of salt, and a bunch of matches to a new-born infant.—Leigh's *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*, Note, p. 65.

PUDGE, *s.* (1) a short, fat person.

It is sometimes applied as a *soubriquet*. Many years ago a man of this build kept the "Bird in Hand" public house, at Mobberley, who went by the name of *Pudge* Graisty.

(2) dirt, rubbish; often applied to bad mortar, or to loamy sand unfit for making mortar.

"It's good t' nowt; it's nobbu' *pudge*."

PUFF, *s.* breath.

"Wait a bit, I'm out of *puff*."

PUFFLE, *v.* (1) to swell.

(2) to put one out of breath.

"Going up hill *puffles* me."

Also used intransitively, as, "I'm quite *puffed*."

PUGGIL, *s.* rubbish. MOW COP.

The word is usually used to denote something bad or inferior in the shape of food.

"It's nowt but *puggil*."

PU GORFIN, *v.* to make faces. L.

PULL, *s.* advantage.

"We desarven a *pull* nye." As much as to say, "you've had the advantage hitherto; now it ought to be our turn."

PUMMER, *adj.* big, plump. L.

[272]

PUMMICES, *s.*

“*Sheep Fummices* is the Head, Heart, Lights, Liver and Wind-Pipe of a Sheep all hanging together. *Lambs Pumices*, is the same of a Lamb.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 88.

PUN, *v.* to pound.

PUNCE, PUNCH, *v.* to kick.

The first form is used, I think, more especially on the Lancashire borders.

PUNCH ROD, *s.*

“Is With or Wreathen Stick turned about the Head of a fire punch to hold it on the hot Iron while it is striking through or making a hole in it.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 89.

Enumerated amongst “Terms used by Smiths and Farriers.”

PUNGER, *v.* to puzzle or confound.

A farmer in distress said, “I am so *pungered*, I know not which eaver to turn to.” W.

PUNGOW, *v.* PUNGOWING, *part.* Very much the same as PUNGER. To bother, bothering, wearing.

“To lead a threppoing, *pungowing* life” means the sort of life where it is hard to make both ends meet, when one is puzzled how to get on; a hand-to-mouth sort of existence. L.

PUNISH, *v.* to cause pain.

“This tooth does *punish* me above a bit.”

PUNISHMENT, *s.* pain.

“Aw pinched my thumb i’th’ durr, an it were awfu’ *punishment*.”

PUNNER, *s.* a piece of wood used for *pounding* or beating in the soil when filling up a hole, as in setting posts and rails. Also a paviour’s rammer.

PUPPY SHOW. See POPPY SHOW.

PUR, v. (1) to kick.

(2) to beat or bang. ALTRINCHAM.

PURGING FLAX, *s. Linum catharticum*. W. CHES.

PURLED, PURRED, *part.* pulled down with sickness.

PUSH-PLOO, *s.* a paring plough, worked by hand and pushed before the ploughman in order to pare off sods for burning.

Paring and burning is prohibited in some old-fashioned Cheshire leases. Land which has been pared with one of these instruments is said to be “push plood.” They are almost obsolete in Cheshire, but I have seen one at work, on reclaimed peat bog, within the last twenty years.

PUT ABOUT, *part.* vexed, annoyed.

[273]

PUTHERY, *adj.* hot, close—said of weather.

PUT IN, v. to rake up hay into *windrows* ready for *leading*.

PUTTEN, *part.* put.

PUTTER, v. PUTTERING, *part.* an unhealthy state of the body of cattle, when the skin feels as if it had paper under it L.

PUTTIN ON, *idiom.* used substantively for a makeshift; a temporary supply.

“It’s not a livin; it’s on’y a *puttin on*.”

PUT THE PEG IN, *idiom.* to put a veto upon anything

When a shopkeeper will trust no more he *puts the peg in*.

This expression has its origin in the method adopted to fasten an ordinary thumb latch which can be opened from the outside; or perhaps it had its origin before thumb latches became common, when a door latch was opened from the outside by means of a piece of string or a thong which passed through a hole in the door. By pulling the string the latch was raised. In other cases the latch was

raised by pushing one finger through a round hole in the door immediately under the latch. The latch, however, can be effectually locked by putting a peg of wood above it into the *carry latch*.

PYDIE, *s.* a chaffinch, *Fringilla cœlebs*.

PYNCK, *s.* a pinch.

“Aye *pynckes* is your paye.”—*Chester Plays*, i., p. 126. L.

[274]

Q.

QUAAK, *v.* to quack like a duck, but applied metaphorically, or derisively, to anyone who chatters and gossips. WILMSLOW.

“He’s allus *quaakin* abeawt.”

QUAKERS, *s.* quaking grass, *Briza media*. GERARD.

Gerard says it “is called in Cheshire, about Nantwich, *Quakers and shakers*,” but whether he intended this as one name or two I am unable to say. About Wilmslow it is called TREMBLING GRASS.

It is also pretty generally known as QUAKING GRASS.

QUAKING GRASS. See QUAKERS.

QUALIFIED, *adj.* (1) able, capable.

(2) in good circumstances.

A rich man would be said to be *qualified*.

QUALITY or QUALITY FOLKS, *s.* the upper classes.

“Oo’s bin from wom, an’ bin visitin among th’ *quality*.”

QUANK, *adj.* quiet. L., who probably copied it from Pegge, who gives it as a Cheshire word.

It is now quite obsolete, if indeed it was ever in use.

QUARREL, *s.* (1) a pane of glass.

(2) a square flooring tile; also QUARRY.

(3) apparently an old, and perhaps the original name for a stone quarry.

Quarry Bank, a farm house in Morley, which takes its name from its proximity to a stone quarry, is called in the old township books of Pownall Fee, *Quarrell Bonk*; and it was so called by old people forty or fifty years since. Mr. Earwaker, in his *East Cheshire*, states that in the lease of the land on which Messrs. Greg's cotton mill stands, dated 1778, the place is called *Quarrell Hole*.

QUARREL PICKER, *s.* a *soubriquet* for a glazier. L.

Apparently quoted from Halliwell, who does not state that it is a Cheshire word.

QUART, *s.* a measure, is pronounced to rhyme with *Cart*.

[275]

QUARTER, *s.* (1) the fourth part of a cow's udder; pronounced to rhyme with *Carter*.

When a cow, from any accident, ceases to give milk from one teat, she is said "to have lost a *quarter*."

(2) a sawyer's term.

When a log of wood is cut into four pieces right through the middle, it is said to be cut "on the *quarter*."

QUARTER, *v.* to drive a cart or carriage so that the wheels shall not run in the old ruts.

It is spoken of as "*quartering* the wheels."

QUARTER WOOD, *s.* a piece of timber, four square and four inches thick. BAILEY.

"*Quarter wood* att the wiche howses" is mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 302.

It is stated in explanation that no coal was used in the salt-houses in Nantwich at that time, and there were laws regulating the

amount of *Quarter wood* allowed to each wiche-house by the Rulers of Walling.

QUEASY, *adj.* qualmish. MACCLESFIELD.

QUEECE, *s.* a wood pigeon, *Columba palumbus*.

Wilbraham spells it *Queeze*.

QUEEN ANN, *s.* one of the names for a coloured butterfly. RUNCORN.

See FRENCH BUTTERFLEE and RED DRUMMER.

QUEENING, *s.* an old variety of apple mentioned by Randle Holme.

“The *Queening* is a fair and striped Apple, and beautiful in its Season, being a kind of Winter Fruit.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk.

III., ch. iii., p. 48.

QUEENING, *part.* an occasional pronunciation of Coining. MOBBERLEY.

“He’s *queenin* money.”

QUEEN’S FEATHER, *s.* London Pride, *Saxifraga umbrosa*. L.

QUEERE, *s.* a choir. Prestbury Church Accounts, 1572.

Also frequently so called in the Chapter accounts of Chester Cathedral. L.

This is still the Yorkshire and Lincolnshire pronunciation of *choir*. See E.D.S. Glossaries. Tusser uses the same word—

“The better brest, the better rest,
To serve the *Queere*, now there now heere.”

—*Five Hundred Points*, E.D.S. ed., p. 206.

The modern pronunciation is *Coir*, and about WILMSLOW *Queighre*.

QUEER STREET, *idiom.* a dilemma.

“He’s in *queer street*.”

QUEIGHT, *s.* a quoit. WILMSLOW.

[276]

QUEIGHT, *adv.* quite. WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY.

QUEIGHTIN, *part.* playing at quoits. WILMSLOW.

QUEINT, *adj.* quaint.

“A *queint* lad,” a fine lad, used ironically. L.

QUELL, *v.* to subdue; a word of very frequent use in Cheshire.

“Yon mon’s goin’ mad; see if you can *quell* him.”

“Th’ feire has gotten sitch a yed, we shan ne’er be able to *quell* it.”

QUERK, *s.* (1) anything out of the square.

“A nook shoten pane of glass, or any pane whose sides and top run out of a square form.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. ix., p. 385.

(2) a twist or quibble.

“Aw’s no’ straight theere; there’s a *querk* somewheer.”

“He wer axin him a quesht’n wi’ a bit of a *querk* in it.”

(3) an ornamental pattern knitted in the ankle of a stocking.

MACCLESFIELD, but not very commonly used.

QUESHT’N, *s.* a question.

QUEST, *s.* an inquest.

QUICKS, *s.* young hawthorn plants for hedges.

QUIFF, *s.* a dodge, a quirk. MOW COP.

“Theer’s a *quiff* in it.”

QUIFTING POTS, *s.* half gills, a measure for drink. L.

QUILE, *s.* a small hay cock. The same word is used in the plural.

About WILMSLOW pronounced *queile*.

QUILE, *v.* to make hay into *quiles*.

“They’re agate o’ *quilin* th’ hay.”

QUILL, *s.* silk-weaving term. The bobbin of *shoot* or woof put in the shuttle.

QUILLET, *s.* a small plot of land lying within the property of another proprietor, and not separated therefrom by any fence. Chiefly used in W. CHES.

Of course the owner of the *quillet* has a right of road to his property. There is a piece of land called “The Quillet” which

formerly belonged to the Marquis of Cholmondeley, but was surrounded by other land belonging to Sir Richard Brooke.

“Lot 6. Nine pieces of land, being *Quillets* in Big Maes Ewlin.”—From particulars of Auction Sale by Messrs. Churton, Elphick, & Co., at Chester, Oct. 8th, 1881.

[277]

QUILLET STONES, *s.* boundary stones to mark where one man’s quillet ends and another begins. L.

QUILT, *v.* to beat.

QUILTING, *s.* a beating.

QUIRKEN, *v.* to choke. L.

QUIST, *v.* to twist. MOBBERLEY.

There are many people in Cheshire who use this pronunciation in several words that begin with *tw*, as, for instance,

Quig for twig,

Quenty, twenty,

Quelve, twelve,

but the rule is by no means universal.

QUISTED, *adj.* twisted, spiral. MOBBERLEY.

“Jeffrey Bray’s gotten some owd-ancient chairs wi’ *quisted* rails.”

QUITE BETTER, *adj.* entirely recovered from sickness.

QUYSION, *s.* a cushion.

“It. *vj quysions*.... v⁸—.”—From an inventory of the property of Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 262.

[278]

RABBIDGE, *s.* a rabbit. L.

RABBLED, *part.* ravelled, entangled.

RABBLEMENT, *s.* a rabble, a noisy crowd.

RACCONALS, *s.* cowslips and oxlips, *Primula veris* and *P. variabilis*.

SUTTON, near Frodsham.

In use some forty or fifty years since, but now, I think, obsolete.

RACE, *s.* (1) a series of anything, a row.

(2) a track.

A wheel *race* is the place in a corn mill where the wheel turns.

RACHE, *v.* to smoke.

“Chimley *raches*.” L.

RACK, *s.* weeds, sticks, and rubbish of all kinds brought down by a stream.

RACK or RACK OFF, *v.* to pour off liquor from one cask to another.

RACK O’TH’ EYE, *idiom.* judging by the eye instead of by measurement.

“Aw con tell by th’ *rack o’th’ eye* as stack has abeawt fower ton in it.”

“He’d noo pattern; he made it by th’ *rack o’th’ eye*.”

RACK UP, *v.* to choke up, as a drain becomes choked with sediment.

It is used actively, as “I doubt this drain ‘ll soon *rack up*,” and we also speak of a drain being “racked up.”

RACKED UP, *part.* (1) choked up.

(2) in difficulties, sold up.

(3) brick or stone pavement is said to be *racked up* when the joints are filled up with gravel or *grout*.

RADDLE, *v.* to beat.

“Aw’ll *raddle* thi bones for thee.”

RADDLE AND DAWB (or DOBE), *s.*

The old Cheshire buildings were framed with timber which formed squares. Long sticks were wound together between the timber, forming a sort of basketwork or *raddle*, upon which clay, and clay mixed with chopped straw, was plastered. This was the *dobe*, the whole forming a *raddle and dobe* house. See DAWBER.

RADICAL, *s.* a very favourite variety of early potato. MOBBERLEY, MIDDLEWICH.

I have known this “breed” for more than forty years, and I think they are still in existence.

RADLING, *s.* a long stick or rod, either from a staked hedge, or from a barn wall made with long sticks twisted together and plastered with clay. W.

RAFE, *prop. name.* this is always the pronunciation of Ralph in Cheshire, and occasionally it is so spelt.

RAG, *s.* the tongue.

RAG, *v.* to rifle.

To *rag* a bird’s nest is to rob it of the eggs.

RAGGAMUFFIN, *adj.* idle, loose, scampish.

“He’s sitch *raggamuffin* ways wi’ him.”

RAGGED ROBIN, *s.* the cuckoo-flower *lychnis*, *Lychnis Flos-cuculi*.

RAG JACK, *s.* the goosefoot, *Chenopodium album*. ROSTHERNE.

RAGMANNERT, *adj.* of rude manners.

“He’s a very *ragmannert* sort o’ chap.”

RAIN, *s.*

We have a very curious saying about rain, “Rain has such narrow shoulders, it will get in anywhere.” L.

RAINBOW, *s.* (1) it is said

“A rainbow at night is the shepherd’s delight;

A rainbow in the morning is the shepherd’s warning;”

and, "If you run to the place where the rainbow touches the earth, you will find a bag of money."

(2) the hairy caterpillar of the tiger moth is sometimes called a *rainbow*, and is said to portend rain when it crosses your path.

RAIND (pronounced almost like *rynd*), *adj.* (1) round.

Warburton in his *Hunting Songs* has ROIND. About Wilmslow it is REAWND.

(2) coarse.

"*Raind*, or reawnd male" is coarse oatmeal.

[280]

RAIND-ABAIT, *adj.* not direct.

"A very *raind-abait* road."

About WILMSLOW pronounced REAWND-ABEAWT.

"To go *reawnd-abeawt* for th' next road" is a proverb applied when one attempts a short cut and it proves longer than the ordinary way.

RAIND-HAISE or REAWND-HEAWSE, *s.* a lock-up or local prison.

WILMSLOW.

RAINIES, *s.* reins for driving. MOBBERLEY.

RAIN-TUB, *s.* a water-butt

RAISE ONE DOWNSTAIRS, TO, *idiom.* a Cheshire saying which means getting a disadvantage instead of an advantage, like being made one of the hands of a mill after having been an overlooker. L.

RAISE THE WEIND, *idiom.* to get means.

RAKE-FIRE, *s.* used metaphorically for one who comes to pay a visit and stays very late. See RAKE THE FIRE.

RAKELL, *s.* a thoroughly bad man.

RAKER, *s.* (1) salt-making term; a piece of flat iron at the end of a long handle, used for raking the salt off the fires and to the sides of the pan.

(2) a big lump of coal by means of which a cottage fire is usually kept in through the night. MOW COP.

RAKE THE FIRE, *v.* to pile slack, *i.e.*, small coal, upon the kitchen fire before going to bed, so that it may remain burning all night and save the trouble of lighting it in the early morning.

This is a very general practice in old-fashioned farm-houses. There are many houses where the kitchen fire only goes out once a week that the grate may be thoroughly cleaned.

In the neighbourhood of peat bogs turf hassocks are generally used for the same purpose.

RAKINGS, *s.* the scattered corn raked up in a cornfield after the corn is stoked.

They usually get a good deal dirtied with the soil, and are frequently weathered. They are mostly kept by themselves, and threshed at once for hen corn or pig-meat. The scattered hay raked up after the crop is carried is also known as *rakings*.

RAKKUSIN, *adj.* noisy, boisterous.

RALLY, *s.* a rush, impetus.

“Go quietly, dunna go i’ such a *rally*.”

“Th’ waggon coom deawn th’ broo wi’ a *rally*.”

RALLY, *v.* to recover or revive. MOBBERLEY.

[281]

RAME, REAM, *v.* to stretch out the arm as if to reach anything. W.

See RAWM, which is also given by Wilbraham, and which is the present pronunciation of the word.

RAMMEL or RAMMIL, *s.* (1) broken bits of branches used for firewood, or any other rubbishy bits.

“It. ffyve wayne loads of Coles, some *Ramell*, Kids, pooles (poles), & a stone trough.”—From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 297.

The broken bits of turf at the bottom of a stack are also called *rammel*.

(2) stony or brashy subsoil.

RAMMELLY, *adj.* partaking of the character of brash or gravel.

RAMMY, *adv.* tasting or smelling strong like a ram. MOBBERLEY.

A boar when he is killed “tases very *rammy*.”

RAMPAGEOUS, *adj.* boisterous.

RAMPICKED, *adj.* a *rampicked* tree is a stag-headed tree. W.

Those trees which die at the top are so called.

RANDAN, *s.* the very coarsest flour, or rather the very finest bran, ground almost as fine as flour.

RANDOM, *adj.* irregular.

A *random* wall is one built of stones of various shapes and sizes, in contradistinction to a “coursed” wall, which is built of squared stones.

Random flags are flags of all sizes, not *ranked*.

RANGER, *s.* salt-making term; a long poker used for stirring up the fires.

RANGE STAKE, *s.* the wooden stake to which cows are tied in the shippon. W. CHES. See RATCH STAKE and RING STAKE.

“She’d like the boose, but not the *range-stake*” is a Cheshire saying, the meaning of which is that a young woman who was courted liked the suitor’s house and fortune, but not to be tied to him.

Range is pronounced to rhyme with “flange.”

RANK, *s.* a “*rank* of flag” is a row all of one width.

RANK, *adj.* vexed, in a passion.

“He wer *rank* when he seed aw th’ milk knocked o’er into th’ groop behind th’ keaw.”

See RONK and its compounds.

RANSTIEST, *superl. adj.* difficult, hard.

“It’s the *ranstiest* job that au ever heard on.” L.

RANTING WIDOW, *s.* the plant *Epilobium angustifolium*.

Very frequent in cottage gardens, and so called from its exuberant growth, at least so explained to me by a cottager.

RANTIPOW, *s.* a see-saw. HYDE.

[282]

RAP AND RING, *idiom.* scrape together. L.

RAP-A-TAG, *s.* a name for a ne’er-do-well, a scamp. L.

RAP OUT, *v.* to break out into bad language.

It also rather implies that there has been a previous attempt to suppress it.

RAPPIT, *s.* a rabbit.

RAPPIT IT, *excl.* a mild form of imprecation.

RARE, *v.* to rear.

RASE-BRAINED, *adj.* violent, impetuous. W.

RASSERT, *adj.* (1) vexed, ill-tempered.

(2) done up. WILMSLOW.

“He con go noo furr; he’s *rassert*.”

RATCH, *s.* the space in a loom between the yarn-beam and the healds.

RATCH STAKE, *s.* the stake to which a cow is tied in the shippon. MID

CHES. In W. CHES. RANGE STAKE, q.v.

RATS-TAIL or RATS-TAIL GRASS, *s.* *Phleum pratense*. L.

RATTLETRAP, *s.* the mouth, when foolish speech is uttered.

“Shut thi *rattletrap*.”

RAUGHT, *v.* perfect tense of reach. W.

RAW, *v.* to pull excessively.

“*Rawing* hissel to death.”

RAWM, *v.* to reach.

A bricklayer trying to reach too high to his work would be told,
“Get summat under thi feet, an’ then tha con do it beawt *rawmin*.”

RAWMY, *adj.* rank, coarse.

Applied to the sort of loose innutritious hay that grows about a hedge or under trees; or to corn that has grown rank and leafy, and becomes laid.

RAWNY, *s.* (1) a dead bough on a growing tree.

“Chips and *rawnies* belong to the faller.”—Old Cheshire saying.

L.

This, however, scarcely seems to be a colloquial saying; but a simple assertion of a fact that the chips and dead branches are the perquisite of the man who fells the timber.

(2) a fool.

RAWP, *v.* to scratch.—*Manchester City News*, Feb. 26th, 1880, but not localized.

RAW-YED, *s.* a soft fellow.

RAYL, *adj.* real.

[283]

RAYLLY, *adv.* really.

There is a peculiar use and a peculiar pronunciation of this word in certain cases where it becomes emphatic; there is then a very strong accent upon the second syllable, thus: “*Raylee*, mon, aw could stond it no lunger; aw were forced for t’ spake.”

RAYTHER, *adv.* rather.

RAYTHER OF OATHER, *idiom.* an imperceptible inclination in a certain direction.

“Is your fayther mendin?” “Well! aw con scarcely tell; bur aw think he *rayther of oather* gains strength.”

“Is yon waw plim?” “Aye, it’s what you may caw plim, th’ bant beats o’ th’ line; but yet it *rayther of oather* batters.”

RAZZER, *s.* (1) a razor.

(2) a small cop or hedge narrow at the top. Sometimes an adjective. L.

“They didna stop for *razzur* cop.”—Warburton’s *Hunting Songs*.

RAZZORED, *part.* enraged. L. See RASSERT.

REAP UP, *v.* to recur to something, generally of an irritating or disagreeable nature. MOW COP.

A woman said, “My husband never hit me but once, and I *reaped* it up so often, he begged me to let it drop.”

REAR, *v.* (1) to bring up a young animal.

(2) to mould the crust of a raised pie.

REARING, *s.* (1) a calf which is being reared.

(2) a supper given to the workmen who are building a house, as soon as the roof timbers are put on.

REAWK, *v.* to ramble off for a gossip.

“Oo’s allus *reawkin* eawt at neets.”

REAWKIN, *s.* a gossiping meeting. L.

RECKON, *v.* to suppose, to conjecture, to conclude.

RED BUTCHER, *s.* the red campion, *Lychnis diurna*. CREWE.

REDDEN UP, *v.* to become red.

“The hens begin to *redden up*.”

It is a sign they are going to lay, when their combs get a bright colour. L.

REDDING COMB, *s.* a comb for dressing the hair.

RED DRUMMER, *s.* a name used by the Cheshire and Lancashire working men naturalists for a coloured butterfly. White ones are called “butterflees.” See FRENCH BUTTERFLEE and QUEEN ANN.

[284]

REDDY, *v.* (1) to comb.

“Oo’s *reddyin* her hair.”

(2) to strip the rough fat from the intestines of a pig.

“*Reddyin* rops.”

(3) also used as a sort of indefinite threat.

“Aw’ll *reddy* his rops for him.”

RED JACK, *s.* the red campion, *Lychnis diurna*. ROSTHERNE.

RED KNEES, *s.* the plant *Polygonum Persicaria*. RED LEGS (W. CHES.).

RED LINNET, *s.* the goldfinch.

RED LONE, *s.* used idiomatically for the throat.

“His money’s aw gone dain th’ *red lone*.”

RED RAG, *s.* (1) the poplar, so called from its red catkins. L.

Populus nigra is probably the species intended, which produces a great quantity of red catkins.

(2) a writ is occasionally so called. WILMSLOW.

RED ROCKET, *s.* the lilac variety of *Hesperis matronalis*. Common in gardens.

RED SOLDIER, *s.* the red campion, *Lychnis diurna*. DELAMERE.

REDWEED, *s.* *Geranium Robertianum*. DELAMERE FOREST.—*Science Gossip*, 1877, p. 39.

REEAN or REEN, *s.* the furrow or gutter between two butts in a field.

REEAN-WAWTED or REEN-WAWTED, *part.* a sheep or other animal is said to be *reean-wawted* when it gets on its back in a *reean*, and, as is often the case, cannot get up again without assistance.

REECH, *v.* to retch, to vomit

REED, *s.* (1) weaving term. A frame of flattened wires for separating the threads of the warp, and for beating the weft up to the web.

(2) used metaphorically for state or condition.

One lunatic speaking to another at an asylum, and receiving no answer, turned to my friend who stood by, and said, “Is yon mon i’th same *reed* as me?”

“To be in a poor reed” is to be in a poor condition.

“What sort of bricks has he to sell?” “But middling; he’s *in a poor reed* just now.”

REEDIMADAZY, *s.* a child’s first lesson book, called “Reading made easy;” but invariably pronounced by the children as I have written it.

[285]

REEF, *s.* a rash on the skin; the itch, or any eruptive disorder. W.

REEN, *s.* (1) rain. W. CHES.

(2) a furrow. See REEAN.

REEST, *s.* the mould-board of a plough.

REESTY, *adj.* rancid, said of bacon.

“Through follie too beastlie
much bacon is *reastie*.”—TUSSER, E.D.S. ed., p. 53.

REET, *adj.* (1) right. REIGHT (WILMSLOW).

(2) sane.

“He’s no’ *reet*, poor lad.”

REEVE, *v.* to separate corn that has been winnowed from the small seeds which are among it; this is done with what they call the reeving sieve.—*Academy of Armory*. W.

REMEDDY, *s.* remedy.

The accent is always on the second syllable.

REMEMBER, *v.* to remind.

“*Remember* me for t’ pay yo back; win yo?”

RENDER, *v.* (1) to melt down, as lard or other fat.

(2) to plaster a wall or ceiling.

RENSE, *v.* to rinse.

RENSINGS, *s.* rinsings, especially of milk cans.

RESOLVE, *v.* (1) to dissolve.

(2) to explain.

“Aw canna mak it ait, yo mun *resolve* it.”

RESORTER, *s.* frequenter, an uncommon word found in *Newes out of Cheshire of the new-found well*, A.D. 1600. L.

RETCH, *v.* (1) to stretch.

“If a cawf *retches* when it gets up, it doesner ail mitch.”

(2) to exaggerate.

REYNOLDS, *s.* a fox is frequently spoken of as *Mister Reynolds*.

RHEUMATICS, RHEUMATIZ, *s.* rheumatism.

It is a very common idea amongst the country people, especially the older generation, that *rheumatics* and *rheumatism* are not quite the same disease.

“Has yo’re mester gotten th’ *rheumatiz*?”

“Now, its no th’ *rheumatiz*; its *rheumatic*.”

In the same way I have heard a distinction made between epilepsy and epileptic.

[286]

RIB, *s.* a wife.

RIB GRASS, *s.* *Plantago lanceolata*.

RIBBON GRASS, *s.* the variegated garden variety of *Phalaris arundinacea*.

RICK, *s.* (1) a stack; an occasional word.

Randle Holme describes a *Rick* as being different from a *Stack*.

See HAYSTACK.

(2) the noise made by a polecat or ferret. L.

RICK, *v.* to chatter. WILMSLOW and the neighbourhood.

“Oo *ricks* as bad as a jay” is said of a chattering or scolding woman.

A polecat or ferret also make a noise which is called *ricking*.

See RIKE and RIKERS.

RICKING-RIPE, *adj.* dead ripe. WILMSLOW and the neighbourhood.

Applied to corn, probably because it then makes a rattling noise.

See RICKKA.

RICKKA or RICKKER, *v.* to rattle. WILMSLOW and the neighbourhood.

Many years ago there was an old weaver named Jacob Bradbury who lived in Morley who, when times were bad, was accustomed to go and ask for a few days work at the neighbouring farms, in the hope of getting better food than he was able to provide at home. Forty or fifty years ago farm men in Cheshire were fed with very coarse food. Raised pies made of brown flour, and filled with apples, or even crabs, sweetened with treacle, were not unfrequently set upon the table. They were extremely hard, and not very palatable, and these pies used to disgust old Jacob. He always called them "Crab Lanterns," and said that when he "picked th' poy up fro' th' table, and shak't it, he could hear th' app'es *rickka* i' th' insoide."

RID or RID UP, *v.* to clear out, or pull up.

Applied to pulling up a hedge, or getting a tree up by the roots.

RIDDLE, *s.* a coarse sieve.

RIDE AND TIE, *v.* alternate walking and riding when two travellers have only one horse between them.

The process is rather curious. A and B start together, A on horseback, B walking. A rides on quickly for, say a mile, and then ties his horse to a gate, and walks on. B, after a while, comes up with the horse, mounts him, and rides on quickly, passes A, ties up the horse a certain distance in advance, and walks on. Thus they continue to the end of the journey, performing it quicker than if they kept together, each having an equal amount of rest, and the horse likewise resting at intervals. I used frequently to hear of this method of travelling when I was a boy.

RIDE-EAWT, *s.* a commercial traveller.

RIDER or RYTHER, a stook of corn; generally made of ten sheaves; four on each side, and two "hudders" or covering sheaves.

[287]

RIDGE-POLE or RIDGE-POW, *s.* the topmost piece of wood in a roof;
also the cross pole that supports a stack sheet.

RIDGING STONE, *s.* the stone capping seen upon old roofs. Blue tiles
are now used instead.

RIDGE-UTH, *s.* the chain back band which goes over the saddle of a
carthorse, and supports the shafts.

Leigh spells it RIDGWITH, and a correspondent from the
neighbourhood of Warrington spells it RIDGWORTH, but I have
always heard it pronounced as I have spelt it.

RIDING STANG, *part.*

A summary mode of punishment adopted in cases of
matrimonial quarrels, and more especially in cases of
unfaithfulness on the part of either husband or wife. A stang, *i.e.*, a
pole, was supported on the shoulders of two men, and the culprit
was made to sit astride of it, and was then paraded through the
streets or lanes followed by a rabble of men and boys, who beat
upon tin cans and made as much din as possible. The procession
stopped at every corner, and also opposite the house of the culprit,
where the misdoer's delinquencies were proclaimed. In later times
a ladder was often substituted for a pole, and the culprit was
represented by someone else, or even by an effigy. I have, on one
occasion, known a cart to be used, in which the man stood who
repeated the *nominy*. The custom, though dying out, is still
practised. The last occasion that I remember was about twelve or
thirteen years ago.

RIFE, *adj.* commonly known or reported.

“The news is *rife*.”

RIFF-RAFF, *s.* (1) offal.

(2) metaphorically, the scum of society.

RIFT, *v.* to eructate.

RIFTING FULL, *adj.* full to repletion.

RIG, *s.* (1) a quiz. L.

(2) a strong blast of wind.

The storms which usually prevail about the time of the autumnal equinox are called *Michaelmas Riggs*. W.

(3) a male horse not fully developed, and which cannot be castrated.

RIGGOT, *s.* a channel or gutter.

RIKE, *v.* to gad about gossiping. MOW COP.

“Hoo’s all’ays *rikin*.”

RIKERS, *s.* gossiping women. MOW COP.

RIMY, *adj.* white with hoar frost.

[288]

RINER, *s.* a toucher. It is used at the game of quoits.

A *Riner* is when the quoit touches the peg or mark. A *whaver* is when it rests upon the peg, and hangs over, and consequently wins the cast. “To shed riners with a whaver” is a proverbial expression from Ray, and means to surpass anything skilful or adroit by something still more so. W. I think the word is not now in use.

RING DAIN, *v.* when the church bell ringers increase the speed of the ringing preparatory to tolling the tenor bell for the last five minutes before going into church.

“Look sharp, you’n be late for church; they’re *ringin dain*.”

RINGER, *s.* a crowbar.

An iron or steel lever, usually about four feet long. In Plott’s *History of Staffordshire*, ed. 1686, p. 153, is a description of the process of quarrying limestone. The rock is described as in horizontal layers, “broken up with iron wedges knock’t in with great sledges (hammers), and prized up [with] great leavers *with*

rings round them to stay the feet of the workmen who get upon them, whereof some weigh at least 150 lbs.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

RINGE WAYE BUTTER, *s.*

“It. × potts of *Ringe waye butter* & some out of potts.”—From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 300.

It is suggested that this is “Ring Whey-butter;” the *ring* being, probably, a press placed on the *whey butter* in the pots to exclude the air, so as to keep it good for a long time.

RING STAKE, *s.* the stake to which the cows in a shippon are tied. L.

See RANGE STAKE and RATCH STAKE.

RINKS, *s.* circle, *quasi* ring. Part of Tabley Park is so called. L.

There is a circle of trees in Tatton Park called “the bull-ring.”

RIP, *s.* (1) a scapegrace.

(2) an old, lean horse would also be spoken of as “a *rip* of a tit.”

RIP, *v.* to behave in a violent manner.

We frequently speak of a man “*ripping* and swearing.”

RIPSTITCH, *s.* a harum-scarum person.

RISEN ON, *part.* a peculiar swelling of the body of a cow, caused by a cold wind blowing upon her when she has been turned out of a warm shippon in winter. Such cases are sometimes fatal.

RISK, *s.* a rush. W.

“All the wyves of Tottenham came to see that syzt

With wyspes, and kexis, and *ryschys* there lyzt.”

—*Percy's Reliques*, ed. v., vol. ii., p. 23.

RIT or RITLING, *s.* the smallest pig of a litter. Also applied to a puny child.

RITE, *part.* arrived. WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY, but almost, if not quite, obsolete.

“If a’d had th’ luck to have *rite* afore he went away.”

RITLING. See RIT.

RIZZOM, *s.* the head of the oat.

When oats are well-headed they are said to be well-*rizzomed*.

ROAD, *s.* manner, way.

“That’s not th’ reet *road* for do it, come an’ I’ll show thee.”

ROAD, *v.* to show the way. WILMSLOW.

“Aw’ll *road* thee heaw to manage him.”

ROADED, *part.* streaked with lean. Said of bacon.

ROAST, *v.* to bake meat in an oven.

If roasted in the orthodox way, it is specified as “roasted before the fire” or “in front of the fire.”

ROAST MEAT, *s.*

There is an old Cheshire saying, “*Roast meat* does cattle.” L. (See DOE.) Which means that grass in a very dry season, half roasted, as it were, is more fattening than grass in a rainy season.

ROBIN, *s.* hatting term. A coating of paste or pasted paper put in the angle of a hat crown to keep it in proper shape.

ROBIN HOOD WIND, *s.* a cold, piercing wind from the south or south-east, which often accompanies the breaking up of a long frost.

This is generally spoken of as a “thaw wind,” or, as it is pronounced, a *tho wind*; but it has also received the above curious name; and it is further added in explanation that “Robin Hood could stand anything but a *tho wind*.” I have never been able to trace out any reason or any tradition to connect the celebrated outlaw, in the Cheshire mind, with a thaw wind.

ROBIN RED-BREAST, *s.* the red, mossy gall which grows upon the branches of the wild rose. KELSALL.

ROBIN-RUN-I’TH’-EDGE, *s.* (1) the ground ivy, *Nepeta Glechoma*.

(2) Bindweed. L.

ROCHE, *s.* refuse stone. W.

ROCK-GETTER, *s.* salt-mining term; a rock-salt miner.

ROCK-GETTING, *part.* salt-mining term; used for all the processes of working out the rock salt, either with tools or by blasting.

ROCK HEAD, *s.* salt-mining term; the surface of the first bed of rock salt.

[290]

ROCK MINE, *s.* salt-mining term; the local name for a rock salt mine.

ROCK-PIT HOLE, *s.* salt-mining term; a pit or hole formed by the falling in of rock salt mines.

Such subsidences, not always caused by the falling in of a mine, but by the pumping of brine from beneath the earth, are of common occurrence at Northwich, causing the houses in the streets to be very irregular, some leaning one way, some another.

RODNEY, *s.* a confirmed idler (MOW COP), but more generally a man who is notorious for any kind of *nowtiness*.

At one of the "revival" services amongst the Methodists a man began to pray, but not being used to reverent forms of expression, he soon relapsed into his vernacular, and said, "Oh! Lord, have mercy upon me, for Thou knows I've been a *rodney*."

ROG, *v.* to shake.

A window or door *rogs* with the wind. L. Also ROGGER, which see.

ROGER CARY'S DINNER, *idiom.* a saying when the dinner is scanty, or "just enoo and none to spare." L.

ROGGER, *v.* to rattle violently; to jolt. WILMSLOW and the neighbourhood.

"What art *roggerin* at th' dur for, when tha knows its lockt?"

"Aw could hear th' cart *roggerin* on th' causey as far off as Knowles Green."

ROGUE, *v.* to cheat.

“Dost think aw’ m gooin *rogue* thee?”

ROMANCE, *v.* to make up a story; to “shoot with a long bow.”

“Tak no heed o’ what he sez; he’s nowt bu’ *romancing*.”

ROMBLIN, *adj.* restless. MACCLESFIELD.

ROMPETY, *adj.* violent, restless; said of a horse. L.

RONDLE, *prop. name.* the pronunciation of Randal or Randle.

RONDLE, *v.* to pull the hair.

RONGE, *v.* to reach, as cattle reach over a hedge to get at something they are not intended to have. MACCLESFIELD.

RONGIN, *adj.* rough, unruly.

RONK, *adj.* (1) rank, keen, strong.

“He were as *ronk* a dog marchant as ever lived,” *i.e.*, he was as keen a dog fancier.

“As *ronk* a wick-sond as ever aw seed.”

(2) luxuriant in growth, as of wheat or potatoes.

[291]

(3) fully, completely.

“*Ronk* ripe,” *i.e.*, fully ripe, said of fruit.

(4) bad, cunning, mischievous.

(5) *maris appetens*, said of a sow.

(6) having a bad smell.

RONKLE, *v.* to fester, to be inflamed.

“Aw geet a prick i’ my thumb, an’ it’s done nowt bu’ *ronkle* ever sin.”

ROOD, *s.* a lineal measure of eight yards.

It is the foundation of all Cheshire land measurements, as the rod is of statute measure. Such piece-work as hedging and ditching, draining, putting up posts and rails, &c., is done at so much per rood. Digging is done by the square rood of 64 yards. A rood of

marl was formerly 64 *cubic* yards. Rood is the same in the singular and the plural. See ACRE.

ROOF, *s.* salt-mining term; the top of a mine.

As the salt is first got at the roof the process is called *roofing*.

ROOFING. See ROOF.

ROOF ROCK, *s.* salt-mining term; the upper portion of rock salt in a working.

ROOM, *s.* a quantity.

“A *room* of water,” *i.e.*, a flood. L.

ROOSLE, *v.* to dust their feathers as birds and poultry do, in sand, dust, or ashes. L.

ROOT, *v.* to enquire into, to meddle with.

ROOTS, *s.* the counterfoils of bank and other cheques.

A Chester alderman lately, at an audit, refused to pass some cheque receipts, unless, as he said, the officers produced the *roots*. L.

ROOT-WARTED, *part.* a tree pulled up by the roots is called *root-warted*, in contradistinction to one that is cut or sawn down. L.

ROPS, *s.* the small intestines of an animal.

ROPY, *adj.* viscous.

ROSAMUND, *s.* the wild garlic, *Allium ursinum*. L.

ROSE NOBLE, *s.* the hounds-tongue, *Cynoglossum officinale*. NEW BRIGHTON, WALLASEY, where it is very plentiful upon the sandhills.

ROSE OF SHARON, *s.* *Hypericum calycinum*.

[292]

ROSIDANDUM (MOBBERLEY), ROSADANDY (MOW COP), *s.* the rhododendron.

ROSKERT or ROSCUT, *adj.* scabbed and rusty, said of potatoes.

ROT, *s.* a rat

ROTTEN, *s.* a rat. MOBBERLEY.

The plural is *rottens*.

ROUGHED or ROUGHENED, *part.* horses are said to be *roughed* when their shoes are sharpened to prevent slipping in frosty weather.

ROUGH LEEAF, *s.* the second leaves of seedlings, especially turnips.

“They’re welly safe from flee, when they’n gotten i’ th’ *rough leef*.”

ROUGH-NUT, *s.* the sweet or Spanish chestnut, *Castanea vesca*. L.

ROUGH-NUTTING, *part.* going out to gather or pick up rough-nuts. L.

ROUK, *adj.* rich, fertile. Very rich.

“As *rouk* as th’ Roodee.”—Old Cheshire Proverb.

The Roodee, the *Champ de Mars* of Chester, naturally and artificially most fertile. L.

ROVE, *v.* to disarrange, to tear in pieces.

“It wur a rough neet; th’ wind’s *roved* aw th’ thatch off.”

ROVING, *part.* scattered.

“It lies *roving* many a rood,” said of a wounded or shot bird’s plumage scattered over the turnip tops. L.

ROWEL, *s.* a seton.

Many farmers insert *rowels* in the dewlaps of their calves to prevent them being “struck.”

ROWLER, *s.* a roller.

ROWLER-COVERER, *s.* a man who covers with leather the small rollers through which cotton is drawn in a cotton mill.

ROWM, *s.* (1) a room. ACTON GRANGE.

“We never usen that *rowm*.”

(2) room, in the sense of space. ACTON GRANGE.

“No *rowm* for ‘im.”

[293]

ROWS, *s.*

The *Rows* of Chester are covered footways above the lowest story and under the third story of the houses. Some of the best shops are in the Rows. There are also shops in the lower story, level with the street. Thus the people who walk in the rows are walking over the ceilings of the lower range of shops, and under the projecting bedrooms or sitting rooms of the upper range of shops.

RUBBING-STONE, *s.* a calcareous stone used for whitening kitchen floors.

It is sold by rag and bone men, who bring it round in carts and exchange it for rags, bones, bottles, &c. It is generally in blocks of about three inches cube; but sometimes larger pieces are fixed at the end of a long handle, so that the person using them need not stoop.

RUBBITCH, *s.* rubbish of any kind.

Also used metaphorically for bad, low people.

“They’re nowt bu’ *rubbitch*.”

RUBBITCHY, *adj.* poor, worthless.

“They’re a *rubbitchy* lot o’ pratoes.”

RUBUB, *s.* rhubarb.

RUBWORT, *s.* *Geranium Robertianum*. DELAMERE FOREST.—*Science Gossip*, 1877, p. 39.

RUCK, *s.* (1) a heap.

“Put it in a *ruck*.”

“The devil always tips at the biggest *ruck*” is a saying about MIDDLEWICH.

(2) a large quantity, or number.

“A *ruck* o’ brass,” *i.e.*, a great deal of money.

“A *ruck* o’ childer,” *i.e.*, many children.

RUCK or RUCK UP, *v.* (1) to make a heap.

“Yo’d best *ruck* it.”

“We’n gotten th’ hay *rucked up*.”

(2) to get close or huddle together as fowls do.

W.

(3) shrivelled and withered, as flowers exposed to the hot sun. FRODSHAM.

(4) to attack in a body.

“They could do nowt wi’ him single-honded, bu’ they *rucked* him.”

RUCKLING, *s.* the least of a brood. W.

RUCKS AN’ YEPS, *idiom.* untidy. DELAMERE.

“Wi me bein ait so mitch, missis, it’s aw *rucks an’ yeps*,”

meaning the place was untidy.

[294]

RUD, *s.* (1) the roach-dace. MOBBERLEY.

(2) spawn of toads or frogs.

“Toad *rud*.”

RUD, *adj.* red. Rudheath. L.

Rudheath is generally pronounced Ridheath.

RUE, *v.* to repent.

A woman who married a widower with six young children said,

“On th’ first day aw weshed, an’ aw skrieked, an’ aw *rued*.”

RUE-BARGAIN, *s.* a bargain from which the purchaser draws back.

RUFFERS, *s.* hatting term, the men who put the nap on those hats known as “beavers.”

This branch of industry was superseded about thirty years ago by the introduction of silk hats, which are made by covering a stiffened calico body with a silk plush, and the men employed as *ruffers* had to seek other employment. About four years ago the beaver hat was again introduced for ladies’ wear, and on account of the great demand, and small number of workmen then living who understood the work, great difficulty was experienced in meeting

the demand. These men, who were all grown old, were eagerly sought out; and many who had gone into the workhouses to end their days were fetched away and put in easy and lucrative employment. See RUFFING.

RUFFIN, *s.* a ruffian.

RUFFING, *part.* hatting term. The process of putting the nap on beaver hats.

It is a more interesting process than many in the hat-making industry. After the hat body has been made and stiffened with a solution of shellac, the beaver or other material which is to form the nap is spread out and cut to the shape of the hat body flattened. It is then laid on the hat body in three folds, but between each fold being laid on, the hat has to be rolled in a cloth so as to get the nap to adhere. After the third layer or fold has been put on the hats are rolled for three hours, and frequently immersed in boiling acidulated water, the effect of which is to cause the nap to grow quite fast to the hat body. The fibres of the nap, having projections like teeth, pointing outwards, work into the body, and cannot be pulled out; and if this rolling process were continued long enough the nap would work through the hat body, and come out on the other side. The third and last layer which is put on is mixed with cotton, which, being a vegetable fibre, will not felt; and this prevents the nap from felting during the continuous rolling to which it is subjected. Only animal fibres will felt; and it is remarkable that wool taken from sheepskins has not the same felting properties as wool which has been shorn from the back of the living sheep.

RUINATE, *v.* to seduce.

RUINATION, *s.* ruin.

“Jack were the *ruination* o’ Bill.”

RUMPUS, *s.* row, disturbance.

RUN-A-BUR-JUMP, *s.* a jump where the impetus is gained by taking a run. See BURR (4).

[295]

RUNAGATE, *s.* an idle person.

This antiquated word is still in common use in Cheshire.

RUNDLE, *s.* a small running stream.

RUNGE, *s.* salt-mining term. A large tub or bucket used for drawing water or brine out of a rock-salt mine.

RUNGEING, *adj.* savage, violent. FRODSHAM.

A sow which was so violent that a man was unable to put a ring in her nose was described as “a great, big, *rungeing* thing.”

RUNNER, *s.* a policeman. Becoming obsolete, but quite common thirty years ago.

RUNNER-DOWN, *s.* hatting term. A small implement with a groove by which a tight cord can be moved up and down the crown of a hat.

RUN ONE'S COUNTRY, *v.* to abscond from creditors.

RUN AIT, *part.* (1) impoverished; said of land that has been too heavily cropped, and not sufficiently manured.

(2) extinct.

“Billy Green pratoes are *run ait*, there's none on em nai.”

RUNT, *v.* to hum, to whistle. L.

RUSHBEARING, *s.* a custom of carrying rushes to the Church, still kept up at Lymm, Farndon, Aldford, Coddington, Tilstone, Shocklach, and probably many other parishes.

Formerly the rushes were strewed on the floor, presumably for the purposes of warmth; but now the custom takes the form of decorating the walls of the church with flowers and rushes, and laying rushes on the graves of departed friends; hence the custom has also been called *Rush-burying*.

The following details concerning the *rushbearing* formerly observed at Wilmslow is supplied by a correspondent: "I know from my grandfather and grandmother that there was formerly a rush-bearing at Wilmslow, with the accompaniment of Morris Dancing, &c. A Mary Massey, called Mary Lappinch, from the name of the place where she lived—Lappinch Hall, on Lindow racecourse—being the presiding genius at this Morris Dancing. I just remember the old woman. When I knew her she was very old, and I was only a child. From what I gathered from my grandparents this rush-bearing was for a useful purpose. The rushes were gathered some time previously by the swains of the parish gratuitously, and on the set day some of the farmers' teams would carry them to the Church with rejoicings. The rushes were then strewn all over the floor of the Church, for the purposes of warmth during the coming winter. I have often heard my grandmother speak of the great comfort these rushes afforded; for these were not the days of hot water apparatus, &c."

RUT, *s.* the dashing of the waves. HALLIWELL.

RUTCHART, *prop. name.* Richard. W. CHES.

[296]

RUTE, *v.* to cry with vehemence, to strive as children do sometimes in crying, to make as much noise as they can; to bellow or roar. W.

The word is quite obsolete, I think.

RYAL, *adj.* pronunciation of royal

RYNT, ROYNT, RUNT, *v.* to get out of the way.

"*Rynt* thee," is an expression used by milk-maids to a cow when she has been milked, to bid her get out of the way. W.

Ray gives "*Rynt* you, witch, quoth Besse Lockett to her mother," as an old Cheshire saying.

RYTHER. See RIDER.

[297]

S.

SACK. See SECK.

SACKERS, *s.* salt-making term. Men who hold the salt sacks whilst they are being filled.

SACKING or SECKING, *part.* salt-making term. When a sack is too full to stitch properly, the men jump it up and down, to cause the salt to settle more closely; this is called *sacking*. Shaking corn in a bag to make it more solid is also called *sacking* it.

SAD, *adj.* sodden, livery.

Said of bread which is heavy.

SADE, *v.* to surfeit, to tire. MOW COP.

“Too much puddin ud *sade* a dog” is the local way of expressing the undesirability of too much, even of a good thing. See also

SATE.

SADED, *part.* tired. DELAMERE.

“I’m quite *saded* out.”

SAFE, *adj.* sure, certain.

“*Safe* to be drowned.” “*Safe* to be hung.”

SAG, *v.* to swag. MOBBERLEY.

A beam that drops in the middle is said to *sag*.

SAGE CHEESE, *s.* cheese with the juice of sage mixed amongst the curd.

It gives it a peculiar green-mottled appearance, and a flavour much relished by some. Occasionally the vat is half-filled with sage cheese, and filled up with plain cheese, so that when a wedge of cheese is brought to table one half is flavoured with sage and the other not, and each person can be helped to the kind he likes best. Very few sage cheeses are now made.

SAHL, SOHL (WILBRAHAM), SOLE, or SOW. See Sow.

SAID, *part*, advised, induced, deterred.

“He winna be *said*.”

SAILOR, *s.* a long, black, coleopterous insect.

There is a red one, very similar in shape, called a “Soldier.”

SAINT ANTHONY’S FIRE, *s.* erysipelas, U

[298]

SAIN YE, *excl.* a term of reprobation, an oath.

SAKE, *s.* (1) a wet spot where the water oozes out on the surface of the land; a land spring. MOBBERLEY, and I think general.

(2) surface water in contradistinction to water from a deep spring.

Thus a very shallow pump-well made to collect merely the water that drains from the surface of the land is spoken of as “only a *sake*,” whilst a deep well would be dignified as “a spring.”

SAKE, *v.* to percolate, as water does either into or out of anything or any place.

SALADINE, *s.* celandine, *Chelidonium majus*.

SALARY, *s.* celery.

SALLET, *s.* salad; formerly extended to pickles.

“Sallet, is either Sweet Herbs, or Pickled Fruit, as Cucumbers, Samphire, Elder-Buds, Broom-buds, eaten with Roasted meats.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 84.

At public dinners the country people still eat pickles with hot roast meat.

When grass is firm and good to mow the mowers say “it cuts like a *sallet*.”

SAMCLOTH, *s.* an old and apparently the refined word for a sampler.

“A *Samcloth*, vulgarly a Sampler.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 73.

SAMMUL, *prop. name.* Samuel.

SAMSON CLOTH, *s.* hatting term. A coarse cloth used in the early stage of felting.

SAMSON-TRAP, *s.* a kind of mousetrap which kills the mouse by a block of wood falling on it. WILMSLOW.

SANCTUARY, *s.* the herb *Erythraea Centaurium*, largely collected by the herb doctors and used as a stomachic, and, I believe, one of the ingredients of what is sold in the towns as “botanic beer.”

SANDING FOR WEDDINGS. A curious custom originally peculiar to Knutsford, but now extended to a few of the neighbouring villages. On the occasion of a marriage the friends of the bride and bridegroom put sand before their doors in patterns, the most approved pattern being like scale armour. Mottoes are also written in sand, one of the most popular being

“Long may they live and happy may they be;
Blest with contentment to all eternity.”

The sanding extends about halfway across the streets from each house, and if the bride and bridegroom are favourites, or are people of distinction, almost

[299]

the whole town is thus sanded, having a strange but pretty effect. The patterns are made by trickling the sand through a large funnel, occasionally sands of various colours being used.

The origin of this custom is veiled in obscurity. There is, however, a tradition that it is not of very great antiquity, but that it was first practised about 150 years since, when the bell of the Chapel of Ease, which stood in the Lower Street, was cracked, and was too discordant to be rung at weddings, and the people exercised their ingenuity in devising this new method of testifying their joy. The tradition has not a genuine ring about it, and sounds very much like one invented to account for a custom of unknown origin.

SANJEM, *s.* an early variety of apple, supposed to be ripe on St. James's day (July 25).

Leigh has San Jam Pear, and explains it as the "Green Chiswell Pear." I have never heard this pear so called, and I think it must be an error.

SANJEM FAIR, *s.* a very popular fair held at Altrincham on St. James's day.

SAP, *s.* the soft outside part of timber. It is always spoken of as *sap*, not *sap-wood*.

It is an old and common saying amongst joiners that "*Sap* and heart are the best of the wood," meaning that all parts of the timber are useful for some purpose or other.

SAPPY, *s.* a soft, foolish person.

SAP-YED, *s.* a soft person.

SARMONT, *s.* a sermon.

SARTIN, *adj.* certain.

SARTIN SURE, *adj.* absolutely certain.

SARVE, *v.* to serve.

The assistant who hands the straw up to the thatcher, or bricks and mortar to the bricklayer, is always said to "*sarve*" him.

SARVENT, *s.* a servant.

SARVENT-WENCH, *s.* a female servant.

SARVER, *s.* (1) a small, round, flat basket, used as a measure for a feed of oats for a horse.

(2) one who *serves* a bricklayer, thatcher.

SARVE UP or SERVE UP, *v.* to litter and fodder horses and cattle before leaving them for the night.

This is generally done about eight o'clock.

SATE, *v.* to cloy, to satiate. See SADE.

SATING, *part. adj.* cloying, satiating.

SAUCE ALONE, *s.* the hedge garlic, *Alliaria officinalis*.

SAUGH, *s.* the sallow tree. W. *Salix*.

I think now quite obsolete.

SAVAGE, *adj.* rank-growing, luxuriant.

Often applied to the dark green colour which indicates a luxuriant growth in plants. MOBBERLEY.

Thus wheat or other plants are often said to be “of a good *savage* colour. “

SAVATION, *s.* (1) saving, economy.

(2) protection from injury.

Old Mrs. Powell, who worked on a farm at Norton, always wore a pair of men’s trousers. Meeting her one day with her petticoats tucked up so that the trousers were visible, I said to her, “Then you wear the breeches, Mrs. Powell?” “Oh ay,” said she, “they’re a great *savation* to my legs.”

SAVER, *s.* the sides of a cart, removable at pleasure. L.

SAVVER, *v.* to savour, to relish. Also to smell appetising.

“Do you like that?” “Ay, it *savvers* weel.”

“There’s summat good i’th’ oon, it *savvers* weel.”

SAW-FILER, *s.* the great titmouse, *Parus major*, whose note is like filing a saw. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

SAW FITCH or FINCH, *s.* the larger tom-tit. L. *Parus major*.

SAW GATE, *s.* the cut made by a saw in passing through timber.

SAWING, *part.* a term used in the New Red Sandstone quarries about RUNCORN, HALTON, DARESBUY, and elsewhere.

The process consists in cutting, by means of pick-axes, a deep, narrow groove behind a block of stone. When deep enough, the stone is detached from its *bed* by means of wedges. The usual price for sawing is about 1½d per square foot.

SAWMIL, *s.* a great, clumsy fellow. WILMSLOW.

SAWNEY, *s.* a soft fellow.

SAWT, *s.* and *adj.* salt.

SAWT-CART, *s.* salt-making term. A small two-wheeled truck with high sides, open at one end only for convenience of discharging or “tipping” the salt.

They contain about five cwt. when loaded, and are handled by one man each by means of a small pair of shafts.

SAWT-MAN, *s.* an itinerant vendor of salt.

These men hawk lump salt all over Cheshire in small carts.

SAY, *v.* to advise, induce.

“Will nothing say the?”

[301]

SBLID, *excl.* an oath; by his blood. W.

I am not aware that I ever heard this oath in Cheshire. I think it is obsolete.

SCABBLE, *v.* to square up large stones in a quarry with a flat-edged pick.

SCABBY-HEAD, *s.* the plant *Torilis Anthriscus*. DELAMERE.

SCAFFLING, *s.* (1) a scaffold for building.

(2) an eel HALLIWELL.

SCAFFLINGS, *s.* stone chippings.

SCALE, *s.* salt-making term. Incrustations of dirt or lime on the pan bottoms.

SCALE, *v.* salt-making term. When a man allows salt scale to form on the fireplates, he is said to “scale his pon.”

The result of scaling is the burning through of the plates.

SCAMP, *v.* to *scamp* work is to do it badly, or rather dishonestly, such as using bad materials when the contract is for good.

SCAR, *s.* a rock.

Often one overhanging a river. Overton *Scar*. L.

SCAWD, *s.* sometimes hot tea is so called.

“Wilt have a cup o’ *scawd*?”

SCAWD, *v.* to scald.

SCAWD A PIG, *v.*

In Cheshire a slaughtered pig is never singed as in many counties. Directly it is killed it is placed in very hot water, by which means the hair and scarf-skin can be easily scraped off. "He'd drink as mitch ale as would *scawd a pig*" is a sort of proverbial phrase applied to great toppers.

SCAWM, *s.* litter, dust, disturbance. L.

SCAYBRIL, *s.* the field Scabious, *Scabiosa arvensis*.

SCHARN, *s.* cow dung. W.

SCHAYME or SCHEME, *v.* to plan, to arrange, to contrive.

"Canna yo *schayme* it?"

SCHOLARD, *s.* a scholar.

SCHOOLIN or SCHOOIN, *s.* education.

"He never had no *schoolin*."

SCOLD'S BRIDLE. See BRANK.

[302]

SCOPE, *s.* a bowl with a straight wooden handle fixed to it. Used for baling or skimming.

A *flour-scope* is of a different form, used for getting flour out of a sack or a bin.

A *midden-scope* is a bowl at the end of a long handle, used for baling liquid manure on to a manure heap.

In salt making a *scope* is a wooden bowl used for skimming the scum from brine.

SCOPERIL, *s.* a term of reproach applied to a fidgetty person. HYDE.

SCORE, *s.* (1) public pasture ground.

The salt-marshes about Frodsham, where each farm has the right of so many *cow-gates* (which see), is generally called Frodsham *Score*.

(2) the numerical *score* is in constant use in Cheshire in counting or in computing weights.

The weight of animals is reckoned in scores, not in stones. Turnips, potatoes, when got up by piece-work are paid for at so much per score yards.

SCOT, *s.* a Scotch beast; but any black beast is often so called.

I have heard a butcher say he was going to kill a Welsh *Scot*!

SCOUR, *v.* to purge.

SCOUVER, *s.* scurry, confusion. L.

SCRAG-PIECE, *s.* (1) a carpenter's term for a useless bit of wood that cannot be employed. L.

(2) a term of contempt.

SCRANNY, *adj.* thin, meagre. W.

SCRAPE, *s.* seeds or corn laid on the snow, in order to get a raking shot at birds. L. See SHRAPE.

SCRAPEDAYTIONS, SCRAPE-DISH, *s.* a careful, miserly person. L.

SCRAT, *s.* (1) the itch. W.

(2) an hermaphrodite. W.

SCRAT, *v.* to scratch.

“Th' ens have been i' th' garden, and *scratted* up everythink.”

SCRATCH, *s.* a hanging frame for bacon. L.

SCRATCHERN CAKES, *s.* the same as CRATCHERN CAKES, q.v.

SCRATCHERNS, *s.* the same as CRATCHERNS, q.v.

SCRATTLE, *s.* (1) dispute, disturbance. Mow COP.

(2) a precarious livelihood is called “a *scrattle* for a living.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 83.

[303]

SCRATTLE, *v.* to scratch as fowls do. W.

SCRAUNCHERN, *s.* overdone fat meat. BREDBURY, near Stock-port. See CRATCHERNS and SCRATCHERNS.

SCRAWL, *s.* a mean man. WILMSLOW.

SCRAWL, *v.* to crawl.

SCRAWM, *v.* to scramble, to gather hastily together. HYDE.

SCRAWP, *s.* a scrape. *Manchester City News*, Notes and Queries column, Feb. 26, 1881, but not localized.

SCREAM, *v.* to creak.

SCREEN, *s.* (1) a wooden settee, something like a sofa, but with square ends and a perpendicular back.

In some screens the back is low, in others it is high, reaching well above the heads of persons sitting on the screen. The older specimens of both kinds are elaborately carved. The high-backed screens are often placed alongside the fire, so as to form a snug sort of chimney corner.

(2) Sometimes a permanent wall is built out from the fireplace, and to it a fixed seat is attached; and this also is called a *screen*, also a *speer*, *q.v.*

(3) a large square sieve reared up in a sloping position for the purpose of sifting coals, gravel, sand for building. The material to be screened is thrown against it, the small going through and the coarse falling at the front of it.

SCREEN, *v.* to sift.

SCREETCH, *v.* to shriek.

SCREEVE, *v.* to ooze out, to exude moisture.

An old woman in describing the appearance of the corpse of a relative who had died said, "Aw shanna go to see her again, for oo were badly swelled, an oo'd begun to *screeve*; for aw they'd putten a plate o' sawt on her."

It is customary in Cheshire to place a plate of salt on a corpse to keep it, as is supposed, from swelling.

SCRIBE, *v.* (1) to mark timber by means of a tool called a *scribing iron*.

(2) to mark a board with a pair of compasses so. as to make it fit an uneven surface.

The straight edge of the board is placed against the uneven surface; a pair of joiner's compasses are then fixed open a sufficient distance; one point is drawn along the uneven surface, the other marks a line parallel to it on the board to which it is cut. The board then exactly fits the uneven surface.

SCRIBING IRON, *s.* an instrument for marking timber.

[304]

SCROOGE, *v.* to squeeze.

SCROWE, *s.* row. L.

SCRUB, *s.* a mean fellow.

SCRUFF, SCUFF, or SCUFT, *s.* the back of the neck.

SCUFF. See SCRUFF.

SCUFFLER, *s.* a kind of garden hoe which the workman pushes before him. It has a sharp edge, and cuts the weeds off just below the surface of the soil.

SCUFFLIN, *adj.* dirty, dusty. L.

SCUFT, *s.* (1) a blow with the hand.

(2) See SCRUFF.

SCUFT, *v.* to seize a person by the back of the neck.

“Scuff him.”

SCURRICK, *s.* (1) particle, scrap.

“Not a *scurrick* shalt thou have.” L.

(2) applied to people to indicate the whole number, the whole band. HYDE.

“Every *scurrick* of them.”

SCURVY GRASS, *s.* *Galium Aparine*. W. CHES.

SCUTCH, *s.* (1) *Triticum repens* and other creeping rooted grasses. Also called SCUTCH-GRASS.

(2) a blow with a whip or a switch.

(3) a switch, a whip.

- (4) a bricklayer's hammer with two faces for cutting bricks.

SCUTCH, *v.* (1) to whip.

“*Scutch* behint, mester; scutch behint,” the boys shout to the driver of a carriage when a young urchin is hanging on behind.

- (2) to face blocks of stone by chipping the surface with a small sharp pick.

SCUTTER, *v.* (1) to scramble away in a hurry.

- (2) to scatter anything which is to be scrambled for.

Years ago they used to *scutter* money at weddings.

SCUTTLE, *s.* a small piece of wood pointed at both ends, used at a game like trap-ball. W.

I presume this is what is now generally called a *cat*.

[305]

SEAL, *s.* a wart on a horse. L.

SEAM, *v.* (1) to sear new cheeses with a hot iron, so as to close up all surface cracks, in order to prevent cheese flies from entering to deposit their eggs.

- (2) to sew a seam.

SEAM-RENT, *part.* (1) (or SHEEAM-RENT), said of a shoe when the upper leather begins to part from the sole. MOBBERLEY. SHEM-RENT (MIDDLEWICH).

- (2) also used figuratively when one part of anything separates from another part.

SEARCE or SEARCER, *s.* a peculiar kind of sieve described by Randle Holme.

“The *Searce* or *Searcer*, it is a fine Sieve with a Leather cover on the top and bottom of the Sieve Rim, to keep the Dant or Flower of any Pulverised Substance that nothing be lost of it in the Searcing.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 337.

SEARCHING, *part. adj.* penetrating.

Goose grease is in great repute to rub on the chests of children when they have a severe cold, because “it’s so *searching*.”

SEATH or SEETH, *s.* an old word, found in some legal documents, for a brine-pit. L. See SHEATH.

SEAT-ROD or PUNCH-ROD, *s.* a smith’s tool, mentioned by Randle Holme. See PUNCH ROD.

Now called a *set-rod*.

SEAVE, *s.* a rush. It is generally used for a rush drawn through melted grease, which in the northern counties serves for a candle. W.

SECK, *s.* a sack.

To “get th’ *seck*” is metaphorical for being discharged from service.

To “give th’ *seck* a turn” is equivalent to the ordinary expression “to turn the tables.” See SHUTTING.

SEDCOCK, *s.* the missel thrush, *Turdus viscivorus*. MOBBERLEY.

SEDGECOCK (MIDDLEWICH). See also SHELLCOCK and SHERCOCK.

SEDGECOCK. See SEDCOCK

SEECH, SECH, SIKE, or SYKE, *s.* a spring in a field, which, having no immediate outlet, forms a boggy place. W. See SAKE.

SEECHY, *adj.* boggy. W.

[306]

SEED, *v.* perf. tense of see.

SEED-HOPPIT, *s.* a basket from which a sower sows his seed.

It is slung round the neck by a strap, and has a wooden handle standing up from the outer edge, which the man grasps with his left hand.

SEEING GLASS, *s.* a looking glass.

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 298.

SEENY, *s.* senna.

SEET, *s.* (1) sight.

(2) a great number, or quantity.

“A *seet* o’ folk.”

SEET, *v.* perf. tense of sit.

SEETCH, *v.* to seek.

SEETLY, *adj.* sightly. Is generally used in the sense of handsome.

“A *seetly* wench” is a handsome girl. W.

SEG, *s.* (1) a lump of skin inside the hand, where it has been thickened by hard work.

(2) a bull castrated when full grown.

SEGGED, *part.* (1) hardened; said of hands when the skin is thickened by hard work. WILDERSPOOL.

(2) castrated, but only applied when the operation is performed on full-grown animals.

SEICHE. See SIGHE.

SEL, *pron.* self.

Used only in the compounds *mysel*, *yoursel*, *hissel*, *hersel*,

SELL SHOP, *v.* to keep a shop. Mow COP.

It is locally said of a trades-person that “he *sells* shop.”

SELT, *s.* chance, a thing of rare occurrence. W.

SEN, *v.* plural of the present tense of say.

“They *sen* so.”

SENEVE, *v.* a corpse which begins to change is said to *seneve*; so is joiners’ work, which begins to warp. W.

SENNA, *s.* a sinew.

SENNA-GREWN, *part.* stiff in the sinews, or rather having the sinews contracted.

“Aw’ve gotten th’ rheumatics so bad, aw’m welly *senna-grewn*.”

SERGE, *s.* any flaglike water plant, especially the bulrush. *Typha*.

SERROP, *s.* syrup.

SESS, *s.* a heap, a pile. Mow COP.

SESS, *v.* (1) to soak straw with water in preparation for thatching.

(2) to pile up boards for seasoning.

(3) to pile up bricks or slates neatly.

SESS-YED, *s.* a turf-getting term; the face of turf which has not been got standing high up above the land from which the turf has been removed.

SET, *s.* (1) a cutting of a potato or a small potato for planting.

(2) salt-making term. When the crystals of bay-salt begin to form upon the strings and thorns, the pan is said to have a good or a bad *set* according as the crystals are large or small.

(3) a blacksmith's tool for cutting into hot iron, it is held in the bend of a twisted hazel rod; also called a SWAGE.

(4) a place where carts are habitually loaded or unloaded.

The raised platform in front of a mill is called the "mill-*set*."

Carts are loaded at a coal-pit at the *set*.

SET, *v.* (1) to harden.

Mortar *sets* when it becomes hard, and jelly *sets* when it solidifies.

(2) to let work by piece.

(3) to let a house or land to a tenant.

(4) to accompany.

"I'll *set* you a piece of the way" means "I'll go a little way with you."

(5) to plant.

(6) to place a cart ready for loading or unloading at a raised platform, such as is seen in front of a mill.

(7) to put together, a cheese-making term.

Setting a cheese is mixing the evening's and the morning's milk in the cheese-tub, adding the rennet, raising all to the proper temperature,

and in fact making all the preparations necessary for the coagulation of the curd.

SET DOWN, *v.* salt-making term. To prepare.

When a pan is prepared for making a particular kind of salt, it is said to be *set down* for it. In salt-makers' language a pan is spoken off as "she."

SET IN, *v.* to put bread into the oven.

SET-OFF, *s.* a projection in a building, or perhaps more correctly it is the portion of the wall which recedes that should be called a *set-off*.

[308]

SET-OVER, *s.* (1) an application of manure to a field.

When manure is freely applied, the farmer is said to be giving his field "a good *set-over*."

(2) a projecting cover to the top of a wall.

SET OVER, *v.* salt-making term. When a thin film is formed over the pan it is said to be *set over*.

SET-ROD, *s.* a hazel stick twisted round a blacksmith's punch, with which it is held whilst punching or cutting red-hot iron. See SEAT-ROD.

SETTING-STICK, *s.* a short pointed stick, used for planting cabbages.

Generally made out of a broken spade handle.

SETTLE, *s.* (1) a long wooden seat; the same as SREEN (1).

(2) any bench or frame for supporting heavy weights.

Thus a barrel of beer might be said to be stillaged "on a stone *settle*."

SETTLE STONE, *s.* a hollow stone for washing on. L.

SETTLINGS, *s.* sediment.

SHACKUSSIN, *adj.* shambling.

SHADE, *s.* a shed.

SHADED, *part.* sheltered—not only from the sun but from wind &c.

"Th' plants 'Il grow weel uppo yon bed; its *shaded* from th' east wynd."

SHADOM, SHEEDOM, SHEEADOM, *adj.* surprising, strange, past belief.

“It’s *shadom*”

SHAFFLIN AND HAFFLIN, *idiom.* undecided, shilly-shallying.

HALTON

“Oo’s *shafflin* and *hafflin*, and conna tell whether oo’ll gie th’ lond up or not.”

SHAGGY METAL, *s.* salt-mining term. Porous clay in the side of the shaft, which admits the ingress of fresh water. Also called BEANY MARL and HORSE-BEAN.

SHAITE, SHAOUTJ, *v.* to shout

SHAKE, *s.* (1) a raffle.

“My mon won the picture in a *shake*.”

Raffles are very fashionable amongst the country people. Guns, watches, hens, geese, cheeses, fat pigs, and a host of other things are constantly being sold by this means. The throwing of dice decides the ownership.

[309]

(2) a crack in growing timber.

(3) a shivering fit.

“I doubt oo’s in a bad way; oo’s had a *shake*”

(4) a permanent diminution of health.

“He’s not what he was last summer; that illness he had at th’ back eend has gen him a *shake*”

SHAKEBAG, *s.* a worthless, improvident fellow. WILMSLOW.

SHAKEN, *part. adj.* (1) a tree of which the timber is cracked longitudinally is said to be *shaken*.

(2) also said of a person wanting in intellect.

SHAKERS, *s.* quaking grass, *Briza media*.

SHAKING ASP, *s.* the aspen tree, *Populus tremula*. MACCLESFIELD.

SHAKIT, *s.* a child's night dress. *Manchester City News*, Notes and Queries column, Feb. 12, 1881; but not localized.

This seems a very unusual word, and I am inclined to think it a misapprehension of night-jacket.

SHALE, *v.* to clear peas or beans from their pods. W. More frequently SHULL.

SHAM, *v.* to tread out a shoe on one side.

SHAMMOCKIN, *adj.* ungainly, clownish. See SHOMMAKIN.

SHANDRY, *s.* a spring-cart.

SHANKS GALLOWAY or SHANKS PONY, *s.* used metaphorically to signify that a person walks.

“How did you come?” “Oh! uppo *Shanks Galloway*”

SHANNA or SHONNA (before a consonant), SHANNER or SHONNER (before a vowel or *h* mute), *v.* shall not.

SHAOUT, *v.* to shout. WILMSLOW.

SHAOUTER O' GATLEY (Shouter of Galley), *idiom*, any loud spoken, boisterous person was formerly so called. WILMSLOW.

SHAOUTERS, *s.* shouters. Applied to currants in bread or in a pudding when they are very few and far between. WILMSLOW.

SHAPE, *s.* the pudendum of an animal.

SHAPE, *v.* (1) to begin, to set about anything.

To “*shape* for gooin” means to prepare to go.

(2) to do a thing properly, to promise well.

A young beginner “*shapes* well” or “*shapes* badly” as he begins his work well or ill.

[310]

SHARAVIL, *s.* a potato fork. COMBERMERE.

SHARP, *adj.* (1) cold, frosty.

“Its very *sharp*, this morning.”

(2) pungent in taste.

“A good *sharp* cheese.”

(3) quick, active.

“Now, look *sharp*,” *i.e.*, “Be quick.”

(4) quick-witted.

“Oo’s a *sharp* little wench.”

SHARPS, *s.* (1) a very coarse quality of flour, frequently used as pig food.

(2) metaphorical for needles, or perhaps more correctly an idiom meaning “at your own risk.”

“If you come on to (*i.e.*, attack) me, you come on your *sharps*, as tailor said when he shewed his needle,” is a sort of proverbial expression.

SHATTERY, *adj.* hair-brained, giddy. W.

SHAVER, *s.* a mischievous person.

SHAW, *s.* a wood. L.

SHAWM, *s.* a hautboy.

The instrument was always so called by old people about Wilmslow fifty years since.

SHEAR, *v.* to reap corn with a sickle.

SHEARER, *s.* a reaper.

SHEATH, *s.* (1) a part of a plough, described by Randle Holme.

“The *Sheath*, is the Iron which holds the Beam and Throck together.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

(2) salt-mining term; the old name for a brine-shaft.

The street in Northwich where the old brine-shaft was is still called Sheath Street.

SHED, *s.* difference.

“There is no *shed* between them” is a common saying.

It is also used for the hair of the head falling to the right and left.

W.

SHED, *v.* to surpass or divide. W.

SHEEAD or SHEED, *s.* weaving term; the crossing of the bunches of warp through which the rods pass.

[311]

SHEED, *v.* (1) to shed, to spill.

Used both as regards liquids and dry substances.

“the litle boy had a home
of red golde that ronge;
he said, ‘there was noe Cuckolde
shall drinke of my horne,

but he shold ith *sheede*

Either behind or before.’ “

—“Boy and Mantle,” Percy MS., Hales and
Furnivall ed.

“Th’ curn’s *sheedin* i’ th’ field.”

(2) to slope.

SHELL BOARD, *s.* one of the parts of a plough, enumerated by Randle Holme. *Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

SHELLCOCK, *s.* the missel thrush. See SEDCOCK.

SHELL MARL, *s.* a shaly marl found between the upper beds of the new red sandstone.

SHELLY, *adj.* (1) not thriving; applied to hide bound cattle which do not grow well.

(2) salt-mining term. Applied to marl having flakes of limestone in it; or which being foliated cleaves into flakes.

SHEM-RENT. See SEAM-RENT

SHEPSTER, *s.* (1) a starling. *Sturnus vulgaris*.

(2) a worthless fellow. WILMSLOW.

SHERCOCK, *s.* the missel thrush. See SEDCOCK.

SHIFT, *s.* contrivance, handiness. WILMSLOW.

“He’s noo *shift* in him.”

SHIFT, *v.* to change the clothes of a sick person.

“He was na *shifted* of a month.”

SHIM, *adj.* a clear bright white. W.

SHINGLES, *s.* “laths or clefts of wood to cover houses with.” (BAILEY.)

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 301.

Probably the shingles mentioned in the inventory were broad laths upon which to lay thatch.

SHIP, *s.* “so they call a great cistern by their panns sides, into which the brine runs.”—(NANTWICH, 1669) *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1065.

[312]

SHIPPON, *s.* a cow-house.

SHIRT ONE’S-SELF, *v.* to put on a clean shirt for Sunday.

It is customary for farm labourers, who live in the farmer’s house, to have their washing done at their own homes, or at the house of some relative or friend. They go home on Saturday night, or on Sunday morning, and put on a clean shirt, leaving the dirty one to be washed against the next weekend. This is called “going home to *shirt him*.”

SKITTER OFF, *v.* to trickle off, as small coal or gravel would trickle off a cart when the backboard is removed. WILMSLOW.

SHIVE, *s.* a slice. SHEIVE (WILMSLOW).

SHOAF or SHOFE, *s.* a sheaf of corn. W.

SHOAT, *s.* (1) a young pig between a sucker and a porker.

(2) a term of contempt applied to a young person.

SHOG, *v.* to jolt. WILMSLOW.

SHOMMAKIN, *adj.* shaky.

“Tha talks abite bein sober, bu’ tha’rt desperate *shommakin*.”—

J. C. CLOUGH

SHONNA. See SHANNA.

SHOO, *s.* a shovel or spade.

“Th’ sexton has shaken his *shoo* at him” is a Cheshire saying, meaning that a man is so ill he is not likely to get better.

SHOO, *v.* (1) to shovel anything up with a spade; but not to dig in the ordinary sense of the word.

To clean a ditch is to “*shoo* it ite.”

(2) to drive anything away, as hens from a garden.

Generally accompanied with the exclamation, “Shoo! Shoo!”

SHOO, *excl.* used when driving anything away.

SHOINGS, *s.* the scourings of ditches or of the sides of roads.

SHOON, *s.* plural of shoe.

“He’ll dee in his *shoon* “ is synonymous with saying that a man will be hanged.

SHOOT. See SHUTE, which is the more correct pronunciation.

SHOOTER BOARDS or SUITER BOARDS, *s.* boards placed between two cheeses in the press. NANTWICH. *Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 301.

[313]

SMOOTHER, *s.* a shoulder.

“To put one’s *shoulder* out” is an idiom meaning to take offence.

I heard an altercation between a woman in Runcorn and the driver of a coal dealer’s cart. It appeared from the conversation that the coal dealer had been charging too much, and the woman had bought coals cheaper from some one else, and that the original coal dealer was aggrieved thereby. The woman finished her harangue by observing, “There’s plenty of coal for less money, and what’ll pee

one'll pee another; he's no need to put his *shooter* ite abite his coal."

SHOOTER, *v.* to *shooter* (or shoulder) a pig is to stick it clumsily so that the knife touches the shoulder.

The portion so damaged does not bleed quite freely, and often will not take the salt.

SHOOTER-WARK (shoulder-work), *s.* any work that is continuously hard.

Used figuratively from a horse Drawing a load up hill, of which it is said, "It's allus uppo th' shooter."

SHOOTS, *s.* salt-making term. Broken stoved salt.

SHORING, *s.* a lean-to, or shed, built against another building.

SHORT-BACK, *s.* a name given by slaters to a particular sized *grey slate*. See LONG-BACK.

SHORT-TURN, *s.* hatting term, a treating given to workmen when in search of employment.

SHORT-WAISTED, *adj.* applied figuratively to a short-tempered person.

SHOT, *s.* an alehouse reckoning.

SHOT-HOLE, *s.* the hole made in rock for blasting.

SHOULDIER, *s.* a soldier.

SHOULDNA, SHOULDNER, *v.* should not.

SHOUTING DEAF, *adj.* a person is called so who is so deaf that you must shout to him. L.

SHOVERING, *s.* a shoring or penthouse.

This is an old word found in Cheshire documents of the sixteenth century, but now obsolete, or contracted into *shoring*.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii. 202.

SHOVES, *s.* broken pieces of hemp stalk.

"*Shoves*, are the small breakings of the Hemp or Flax Stalks, which often sticketh in the courses! sort of them."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 107.

SHRAPE, *s.* corn or seeds laid for birds. WILMSLOW See SCRAPE V

[314]

SHROVE TUESDAY, *s.*

A curious custom prevails about MOBBERLEY and ASHLEY. Everyone tries to eat as many pancakes as he or she possibly can. Anyone who is *stawed*, that is, who cannot get through his pancakes, is carried out by the rest and tumbled on to the midden.

SHUDES, *s.* husks of oats, sifted from the meal.

Bacon is often stowed away in a chest amongst *shoods*; it is supposed to keep it free from *reest*. Occasionally oat shoods are ground - up very fine for the purpose of adulterating oatmeal and other pig-meat; but very few millers care to grind it, as it gets so hot that there is considerable danger of setting the mill on fire. A street in Manchester, occupied almost exclusively by cheese and bacon factors and wholesale provision dealers, is called Shude-hill. It is said to have derived its name from the shoods which were constantly being emptied out from the bacon stores; but it is probable that the name is far older than the bacon and cheese stores, for the old manorial mill was situated just below Shude-hill, and it has been conjectured that the shudes were carted from the mill and spread on the road to make the hill passable in slippery weather.

SHUF, *s.* (1) a shoe.

(2) a shovel. HYDE.

SHULL, *v.* to shell peas or beans.

SHUPARIOR, *adj.* superior.

SHUSY, *prop. name*, diminutive of Susan. MOBBERLEY.

SHUTE, *s.* (1) a suit of clothes.

(2) the weft or woof which is shot across the warp in silk-weaving.

(3) a spout for rain water.

(4) diarrhoea in cattle.

SHUTE, *v.* (1) to suit.

A father came to recommend his daughter as a servant, and finished up the list of her good qualities by saying, “Th’ place ‘Il *shute* her, an’ oo’ll *shute* th’ place.”

(2) to have diarrhoea.

(3) salt-mining term. To ignite the fuse in blasting.

SHUTEABLE, *adj.* suitable.

SHUTER, *s.* an animal that has chronic diarrhoea, indicating that it is unsound, or, as is commonly called, “*rotten.*”

SHUT OF, *prep.* free from. To get *shut of* a man is to get rid of him.

SHUTTANCE, *s.* riddance from a troublesome person or thing.

[315]

SHUTTING, *s.* a harvest custom which, since the introduction of reaping machines, is almost, if not quite, obsolete.

This could hardly be called a harvest-*home* custom, as it took place, not when the last load was brought home, but when the last field of corn was cut. Generally it was only those farmers who had finished in pretty good time who ventured upon a *shutting*. Those who were very much behind-hand did not care to let their neighbours know they had been so dilatory. There was a sort of friendly rivalry as to who should finish first. The shutting took place in this wise: The men used first to come to their master and ask permission to go through the ceremony, which, being granted, they proceeded to the highest ground on the farm, or near the homestead, where their voices could be heard a long way off, and there formed a ring. One of them then acted as spokesman and gave out the *nominy*, which in the Cheshire language means an oration. The first *nominy* was as follows, and was always given in the recognised form:—

“Oh, yes! oh, yes! oh, yes! this is to give notice

That Mester ‘Olland ‘as gen th’ seek a turn,

And sent th' owd hare into Mester Sincop's standin curn."

Then they took hold of hands, and, bending down, shouted at the top of their voices a prolonged and most unearthly "Wow! wow-w! wow-w-w!"

Other nominies followed, varied according to the taste and oratorical powers of the spokesman, having reference to special circumstances, such as gratuities, donors. After the shutting the men had an extra allowance of beer; and in the evening a supper, to which their wives generally accompanied them. In West Cheshire the custom called "Cutting the neck" (which see) took the place of the shutting of the middle and north-eastern parts of the county.

See also SECK.

SHUTTING A PIT, *part.* is a marling term, and implies that the marlers have ceased to "yoe" marl out of that pit. L.

SIBBED, *adj.* related to, of kin to. W.

SIDE, *adj.* long, trailing.

Used in Skinner's time; e.g., "I do not like *side* frocks for little girls." L.

SIDE or SIDE UP, *v.* to put away, to make a place tidy.

To *side up* the kitchen is to arrange it and put away all that has been in use and is not required any longer.

To *side up* the dinner things is to wash all the plates and dishes and put them away.

The word is even occasionally used for burying a person.

"My mother 'll come back, from Hale when they'n *sided* owd Kirkley."

SIDE-BOARDS, *s.* boards to raise the sides of a cart. See CART.

SIDE-RAZZERS, *s.* building term. The purlins of a roof. KELSALL.

SIDE-RAILS, *s.* part of the harvest gearing of a cart. See CART.

SIDLANDS, *s.* sloping ground is said to be "on the *sidlands*."

SIDLE, *v.* to move sideways in a fidgety manner.

[316].

SIFTINGS, *s.* salt-making term. The waste and large salt that passes over the sieves.

Generally what passes through sieves would be called siftings.

SIGHE, *s.* a sieve or strainer; also spelt SEICHE.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.

“Farmers still say ‘*sigh* the milk,’ *i.e.*, strain it to take out the hairs, &c., that may have fallen into the can during milking.”—

Local Gleanings, January, 1880, p. 265.

SIGHT, *s.* a great number; a great quantity. Also SEET.

“A *sight* o’ folks.” “A *sight* o’ butther.”

SIKE, *v.* (1) to sob.

“Th’ poor babby does nowt bu’ *sike*

(2) to sigh. “What are *sikin* for?”

“Every time you *sike*, you lose a drop of heart’s blood,” is a Cheshire saying.

“on his bed side he sette him downe, he *siked* sore and fell in swoone.”—“Eger and Grine,” *Percy Folio MS.*, Hales and Furnivall ed.

SILE, *s.* (1) soil (earth).

(2) soil (a stain).

SILE, *v.* to soil, to dirty.

SIMNELL, *s.*

“Is a thick copped Cake or Loaf made of white bread knodden up with Saffron and Currans.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. vi., p. 293.

Simmels are still eaten on Mid-Lent Sunday in Lancashire, but have ceased to be a Cheshire speciality.

SIMON, *s.* a log for a fire. WILMSLOW.

SIN, *prep.* since.

SINK-DITCH, *s.* a wide deep hole, or ditch, into which the drainage of a farm yard runs.

The liquid manure which collects in it is soaked up with peat soil, sand, dead leaves, and any rubbish of that kind that will rot and also collect the sediment. The solid contents are *shooed* out periodically for putting on the land.

SINK-FENCE, *s.* a sunk fence.

SINK IT, *excl.* almost equivalent to *damn it*.

“Damn it an’ *sink it*, mon, tha’ll kill th’ tit.”

Sink thi is also used.

SIPPER, *v.* when ducks filter dirty water through their bills they are said to be *sipping*. MOBBERLEY.

[317]

SIRRY, *s.* sirrah, a contemptuous term often used to dogs. W.

SURRY is the word now more commonly used.

SISS, *v.* to hiss.

SITCH, *adv.* such.

SITHEE, *exd.* look you!

Also very frequently used in setting a dog at anything.

SITHERS, *s.* scissors.

SITTEN, *part.* (1) stunted.

“That tree will grow no more, its quite *sitten*.”

Also used adjectively, “its a poor, *sitten* thing.”

(2) burnt.

“*Sitten* porridge.” L.

SITTERS, *s.* roots of trees left in hedges after felling timber. NORTON.

SIVE, *s.* a sieve.

“*Sives* or Riddles.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 337.

SIX O’CLOCK, *metaphor*.

“It’s welly *six o’clock* with him;” said of one evidently failing. L.

SIXT, *adj.* sixth.

SKA OO or SKE OO, *s.* school.

SKAVENGERS, *s.* officers appointed in the seventeenth century by the lord's court of burgesses of Northwich. L.

I believe these officers are still appointed at most Courts Leet.

SKĚĚACE, *adj.* scarce. W. CHES.

SKEER, *v.* (1) to rake out, applied to a fire.

“*Sheer* th' ess,” *i.e.*, rake out the ashes.

“*Skeer* your own fire” is a sort of proverbial expression.

(2) to frighten, to startle.

SKEERED, *part. adj.* afraid. DELAMERE.

“He's *skeered* like, i'th' dark.”

SKELLERT, *adj.* crooked, out of the perpendicular.

SKELP, *s.* a sharp stroke. WILMSLOW.

SKELP, *v.* (1) to leap awkwardly, as a cow does. W.

(2) to strike sharply. WILMSLOW.

(3) to pare off uneven surfaces.

“*Skelpin* a stack” is raking the sides smooth, or, in the case of a corn-stack, cutting the rough ends of the straw with a scythe.

[318]

SKEN, *v.* (1) to squint.

(2) to look furtively, to peer.

SKEP (HYDE), SKIP (MOBBERLEY), *s.* a hamper.

SKERRY BLUES, abbreviated into SKERRIES, *s.* a variety of potato.

SKEW or SKEWBALD, *adj.* spotted or piebald. WILDERSPOOL.

In most places, however, *skewbald* is brown and white, in contradistinction to *piebald*, which is black and white.

SKEW-UP, *v.* a builder's term.

It means finishing off the brickwork of a gable after the roof timbers are put on, by building it up to the level of the spars.

SKEW-WIFT, *v.* to place anything corner-wise.

SKEW-WIFTER, *s.* an unexpected blow.

“He gen him a *skew-wifter* wi’ his left bond.”

SKEW-WIFTER, *adj.* twisted. WILDERSPOOL.

SKILLET, *s.* a brass pan.

SKIM, *v.* (1) to plough a very shallow furrow preparatory to covering it with another and deeper furrow.

The whole operation is called TRENCH-PLOUGHING, *q.v.*

(2) to *skim* wheat is to soak it in brine or some chemical solution, by which means the germs of parasitic fungi are destroyed. The light grains, which are not likely to germinate, also float to the surface and are skimmed off.

SKIM-BOARD, *s.* salt-making term. A peculiar piece of wood for skimming the flakes from the surface of a pan making bay-salt.

SKIM-COULTER or SKIM-COOTHER, *s.* a small coultter attached to the front of a plough, which skims off and turns the sod preparatory to its being covered by the regular furrow.

SKIM-DICK, *s.* poor cheese made in early spring before the cows go out to grass, generally of skim milk.

SKIMMER, *s.* salt-making term. A kind of circular spade bent in a peculiar form and perforated, used for drawing the salt out of the pans.

Also a wooden bowl at the end of a long handle used for skimming the pan.

SKIMP or SKIMPING, *adj.* scanty.

“Her dress is very *skimp*.”

SKIMP, *v.* to economise.

SKINNY, *adj.* mean, miserly.

[319]

SKIP, *s.* (1) a large square basket used in cotton mills for conveying the bobbins from the spinning rooms to the weaving shed.

(2) a hamper. MOBBERLEY.

SKIT, *s.* a joke.

SKITTER, *v.* to scatter.

SKITTERING, *s.* a scattering.

“Au just gen it a leet *skitterin* o’ muck.”

SKITTERWIT, *s.* a soft, foolish person. SKITWIT (DELAMERE).

SKRIKE, *s.* a scream, a shriek.

“Oo gen sitch a *skrike*.”

“with that a grievous *skrike*

among them there was made,

& every one did seeke

on something to be stayd.”

—“Drowning of Henry the I.,” *Percy Folio*

MS.,

Hales and Furnivall ed.

To be “aw uppo th’ *skrike*” is used idiomatically to express being in acute pain, as if one could scarcely restrain oneself from screaming out.

SKRIKE, *v.* to scream.

SKRIKE O’ DAY, *idiom*, daybreak.

SKUDS, *s.* the undigested pellets of hair, bones, &c., thrown up by owls, and found in quantities in places they frequent. L. Also CUDS and BOGGART-MUCK.

SLAB, *s.* the outside board sawn from a log (either round or square) of timber.

“Sawne *slab* let lie,

for stable and stie.”

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E.D.S. ed., p.

33.

SLACK or SLECK *s.* (1) small coal

(2) a hollow place in a field.

“A bit of a *slack*,” A slight hollow. Used also as an adjective.

SLACK or SLECK, *adj.* (1) hollow.

“A *slack* place.”

(2) loose.

“Yon rope’s too *slack*; give it a poo.”

(3) scarce, scanty, in small quantity.

“*Slack* water is when there is not sufficient water to turn a mill.” L.

(4) short of work.

“Are you busy?” “Naow, we’re very *slack*.”

SLADDERING DRAY, *s.* a small sledge, drawn by one horse. L.

[320]

SLADE, *s.* a hollow with wooded banks.

Found occasionally in place-names, as the *Slade*, Mobberley.

“& when he came to Barnesdale,

great heauiness there hee hadde

he ffound 2 of his own fellowes

were slaine both in a *slade*.”

—“Guye of Gisborne,” *Percy Folio MS.*,

Hales and

Furnivall ed.

SLAIN, *part.* dried up, withered.

Said of mowed grass after being exposed to the sun.

SLAKE, SLEAK, *s.* a wipe with a wet brush

SLAKE, SLEAK, *v.* to protrude the tongue

SLAM, *v.* to shut a door violently.

SLANCE, *v.* to cut and lay a hedge. W. CHES.

SLANCING or SLANCHING, *part.* prying. Applied to a cat.

“Th’ cat is *slanching* into everything.” L.

The meaning of this word, thus metaphorically used, can scarcely be *prying*, but making free with everything (in the shape of food), attacking it, “walking into” it, as a workman would slance a hedge.

SLANCING HOOK, *s.* a bill for slancing or trimming hedges. W. CHES.

Leigh has SLANCHING HOOK.

SLANCINGS, *s.* the cuttings of a hedge. L.

SLANG, *s.* a long, narrow tract of land. S. CHES.

“The *Slang*” is a frequent field-name in the neighbourhood of Combermere.

SLANKER, *v.* to slacken pace, to saunter. Mow COP.

“He *slanker*’t behind.”

SLAPE, *adj.* (1) slippery.

“Mind you dunna go dain, its very *slape*.”

(2) slimy, or mawkish to the taste.

“Aw cannot abide gruel, its sich *slape* stuff.”

SLARE, *v.* to slide. DELAMERE.

SLASH, *v.* pruning a hedge that is trimmed and not laid. L.

SLAT, *v.* (1) to scatter, to spill. Perhaps more correctly to throw away violently.

“Aw’d saved it for him till he coom whom, an’ after aw my care he *slat* it to th’ dog afore my face.”

(2) to put the tongue out derisively. L.

[321]

SLATE MARL, *s.* a shaly variety of marl, the same as SHELL MARL, q.v.

SLATE OFF, *idiom*, not quite right in intellect.

It is a common expression to say of a weak-minded person “He’s gotten a *slate off*, and one or two unpegged.”

SLATERHOUSE, *s.* the slate roof of a house.

“See! there’s a cat on th’ *slaterhouse*; chuck a stone at him.” L.

SLATHER, *v.* to slide. W.

SLATTER, *v.* to spill or upset anything carelessly. Applied to dry materials rather than to liquids.

SLATTERY, *adj.* applied to weather; wet, sloppy. L.

SLAUME, *v.* to smear, to deface. HYDE.

SLAUMY, *adj.* wet and sticky, or slimy.

Corn half rotted by wet is *slaumy*.

SLAVVER, *s.* spittle.

SLAY, *v.* to dry up or wither.

SLEA, *v.* to dry or wither.

Spoken of corn exposed to sun or wind before it is gathered or bound. HALLIWELL. One of the forms of *slay*.

SLEAK. See SLAKE

SLECK, *s.* See SLACK.

SLECK, *v.* (1) to quench one's thirst.

(2) to put out a fire by pouring water upon it.

SLECK-RUCK, *s.* a heap of slack or small coal.

"He's too good a mon to be thrown to th' *sleek-ruck*" is a figurative way of saying a man is too good, or clever, not to have his merits recognised.

SLECK-TROUGH, *s.* the iron cistern attached to a blacksmith's forge, containing water used for damping the coals, or for cooling iron.

SLED, *s.* a sledge, an implement for drawing a plough from one place to another.

It is formed of a *slab* of wood with the round side downwards; and into the flat upper surface is driven a large square staple. The plough is then lifted bodily on to the *sled*, and the point of the plough *suck* put through the staple; the whole thing is then drawn by a horse much more readily than if the plough itself were dragged upon the ground; and there is no risk of the

[322]

plough being broken. The horse is yoked to the plough, not to the sled. Thus the plough pushes the sled along.

"A plough beetle, ploughstaff, to further the plough,
great clod to a sunder that breaketh so rough;

A *sled* for a plough, and another for blocks, for chimney in winter, to burne vp their docks.”

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*),

E.D.S. ed., p. 37.

SLEEAD, *s.* a sledge.

SLEECH, *v.* to scoop water with a bowl or bucket. MIDDLEWICH.

SLEECHING-NET, *s.* a net fixed at the end of a long pole, for catching fish. MIDDLEWICH.

SLEEVE, *v.* to cleave.

SLEEVELESS, *adj.* purposeless, ineffective. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

“A *sleeveless* arrant “ is a bootless errand.

SLENCH, *v.* (1) to prune a hedge, the same as SLASH. L.

Halliwell explains it “to cut one side of a hedge and leave the other untouched.”

(2) to quench. DELAMERE.

SLEP, *v.* perfect tense of sleep.

SLICKEN, *adj.* smooth.

“Its a bad tree to climb, its so *slicken*.”

SLICKEN, *v.* to smooth.

SLICKENED, *part.* made smooth.

SLICK-STICK, *s.* a tool for smoothing the sole of a shoe.

SLIMP, *adj.* slim, thin. Mow COP.

“A *slimp* young chap.”

SLINK, *s.* (1) the untimely foetus of a cow.

(2) bad language. MOBBERLEY.

SLINK BUTCHER, *s.* a butcher of the lowest class.

One who deals in “Keg-meg” meat; cows that have been “killed to save their lives,” and such like. They are so named from the supposition that they dress and offer for sale “slink veal,” *i.e.*, the untimely foetus of a cow.

SLINK-MEAT, *s.* any unwholesome meat not fit for human food.

The inspector of nuisances at Leigh (Lancashire), a Cheshire man, wrote to me very lately "I must now be off to the market and look out for *slink-meat*."

SLINK VEAL, *s.* veal from the untimely foetus of a cow.

SLIP, *s.* silk weaving term. A hank of silk or yarn before it is wound on the quills or pirn.

[323]

SLIP CAWF, *v.* to calve prematurely. The same as PICK CAWF.

SLIPPING, *s.* a term used in the spinning of flax and hemp, mentioned by Randle Holme.

"A *Slipping* is as much as is wound upon the Reel at a time, which is generally about a pound of Yarn."—*Academy of Armory*,

Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 107.

SLIPPY, *adj.* (1) slippery.

"Moind ye dunna faw, its very *slippy*."

(2) quick. See LOOK SLIPPY.

SLITHER, *v.* to slide.

SLIVE, *v.* to cut off.

SLIVER, *s.* a slice. MACCLESFIELD.

SLOAMY, *adj.* applied to laid corn. L.

Leigh does not define the meaning of this word, but no doubt it is the same as *slaumy*, which see.

SLOB, *s.* (1) puddle.

(2) sea mud, formerly much used as a manure in the neighbourhood of Runcorn. See GREEN SOD SLUDGE.

SLOBBER, *s.* (1) saliva which dribbles from the mouth.

(2) rain.

"Cowd *slobber*," cold rain. L.

SLOBBER, *v.* to dribble, to let the saliva run from the mouth.

SLOB BRICKS, *s.* the thin bricks found in very old buildings.

SLOBBER-CHOPS, *s.* an old kind of pear, so called from its juiciness.

SLOG, *s.* a slough. L.

SLOMMAKIN, *adj.* slovenly.

SLOOD, *s.* a cart rut.

SLOP, *s.* a white linen jacket, used whilst working.

SLOP-DASH, *v.* to whitewash. WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY.

SLOPPING-WAITER, *s.* water only used for swilling or cleaning, and not pure enough to drink.

SLOPSTONE or SLOPSTUN, *s.* a sink.

Generally made of a large flagstone hollowed out; but earthenware slopstones are also becoming common.

SLOP-TROUGH, *s.* the same as SLOPSTONE.

[324]

SLOP-TUB, *s.* a tub of water in a brickmaker's table.

SLOTCH, *s.* a great or greedy drinker. WILMSLOW.

SLOTCH, *v.* to spill, to slop. Mow COP.

SLOTE, *s.* a bar of a gate or hurdle.

The cross-bars of a *thrippa* are *thrippa-slotes*.

“The *Slotes*, the cross-pieces (of a harrow).”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 335.

“The *Slotes*, are the vnder peeces which keepe the bottom of the Cart together.—”*Ibid.*, p. 337.

SLOTHER, *v.* to drag the feet. WILMSLOW.

SLOTTEN, *part.* divided.

When at the game of whist the honours are equal on each side, they are said to be sloven or *slotten*. W. See SLOVEN.

SLOUCH, *v.*

A boy, who saw a woman digging up on the sly some stolen money, said “I seed her *slouching* up th’ brass.” L.

SLOVEN, *part.* cloven, still used by old people.

SLUDGE, *s.* mud. Mow COP.

SLUR, *s.* a slide.

SLUR, *v.* to slide.

Leigh gives as a Cheshire proverb, “To as much purpose as geese
slur on the ice.”

SLUTCH, *s.* mud.

SLUTCH, *v.* to clear away slutch.

To “*slutch* a pit” is to clean out the mud from a pond.

SLUTCHY, *adj.* muddy,

SLUTHER, *s.* muck, dung; or anything of the same consistency as wet
cow-dung.

SMACK AT, *v.* to make a determined effort.

“Come, *smack* at it.”

SMALL-GANG, *v.* a term at a mill.

When any man, or big bully, has made himself intolerable to the
boys amongst the hands, they take measures to *small-gang* him.
Upon the principle that union is strength, they watch or make their
opportunity, and all at once, or by relays, fall upon the oppressor,
till, as a matter of course, they get him down, and give him a most
severe beating; thus revenging the past, and securing a future of
peace. L.

SMARTEN, *v.* third person plural of the present tense of smart (with
pain).

[325]

SMATCH, *s.* a taste. DELAMERE.

When anything contracts a flavour from another thing it is said to
have a *smatch* of it—or one thing is said to give another a *smatch*.

SMATCH, *v.* to give a flavour. DELAMERE.

“It winna do to put wood i’ th’ oon while mate’s cookin;
it’ll *smatch* it.

SMATCHY, *adj.* having contracted a bad flavour. DELAMERE.

“Th’ butter’s gone *smatchy*.”

SMAW, *adj.* small.

SMAW STRAY, *s.* the garden warbler, *Salicaria locustella*.

SMEACH, SMOUCHJ, *s.* a kiss WILMSLOW

SMEETH, *v.* to iron linen. L.

SMELTING, *part.* running lime.

Preparing lime by mixing it with water, and pouring it through a sieve to remove impurities. L

SMICKET, *s.* a woman's shift. WILMSLOW.

SMITE, *s.* an atom, a mite.

"Aw winna gie the one *smite*."

SMITING, *adj.* captivating.

Said of a woman—or a bonnet.

SMITTER, *s.*

A woman, whose husband (one of the beaters at a shooting party) had been severely peppered by one of the guns, told me his coat and face were "*smittered* o'er " with shot. L.

SMOCK, *s.* (1) a garment made of very coarse linen, and worn over the clothes at milking time.

(2) a woman's shift.

A common prize at former merry-makings in Cheshire, for the best woman runner. In a notice of Bowdon Wakes, 21st, 22nd, and 23rd of September, 1812, is the following:—"Same day a race for a good Holland *smock* by ladies of all ages, the second best to have a handsome Sattin ribbon. No lady will be allowed to strip any further than the smock before starting." L.

"but then shee put of her peticoate

with many a salt teare still from her eye;

& in a *smocke* of braue white silke

shee stood before young Andrews eye."

—"Younge Andrew," *Percy Folio MS.*,

Hales and Furnivall ed.

SMOCK-FACED, *adj.* smooth-faced, without whiskers or beard, like a woman.

[326]

SMOOK, *s.* smoke.

SMOSKERT, *part.* smothered. WILMSLOW. See MASKERT

“Lad, tha’ll be *smoskert* if tha faws i’ that trench.”

SMOUCH. See SMEACH.

SMUT, *s.* the foetid fungus affecting corn, *Tilletia caries*.

SNAG, *v.* (1) to bite. KELSALL.

“Th” dog *snagged* at me.”

(2) to draw away by the hand branches of trees, also to cut off the lateral branches. W. (Spelt SNAGG.)

SNAKE, *s.* and *v.* sneak.

SNAP, *s.* snub, rebuke. WILMSLOW. See SNEAP.

SNAPSTALKS, *s.* *Stellaria Holostea*.

SNAP THE HEAD OFF, *idiom*, to make sarcastic remarks, to take a person up sharply.

“He welly *snapped* my yed off.”

SNARLY, *adj.* (1) salt-making term. Applied to brine when it does not work freely.

(2) thread when it gets entangled is said to be *snarly*.

(3) snappish, ill-tempered.

SNATCH, *s.* a sharp experience of anything.

“A *snatch* of frost.” “A *snatch* of toothache.”

SNATCH, *v.* to pull sharply at anything. MOBBERLEY

When a horse throws his weight into the collar in order to move some very heavy weight he is said to “*snatch* at it.”

SNEAP, *s.* snub, check, rebuke. Mow COP.

SNEAPED, *part.* snubbed. DELAMERE.

SNEATH or SNEYD, *s.* the handle of a *hodding scythe*, q.v.

SNECK, *s.* the latch of a door.

SNECK, *v.* (1) to close a door by latching it.

(2) to shut with a snap.

SNEYD. See SNEATH

SNICKET, *s.* (1) a naughty female child, and term of reproach for a little girl. L.

(2) a peevish woman (DUKINFIELD); a careless, impudent female (HYDE).

[327]

SNIDDLE, *s.* any kind of sedge, *Carex*.

The larger kinds used formerly to be collected and dried for putting under cheeses in a cheese-room. It was supposed that they did not heat like straw or hay.

The name is extended to the tufted hair grass, *Aira caspitosa*.

SNIDDLE-BOG, *s.* the sort of marshy place where sniddle grows. L.

SNIFTER, *v.* to sniff, or snivel preparatory to crying.

An old farmer drove past a farm he had occupied some years previously, and during the interval the chemical vapours from St. Helens had devastated it. He told me, "Eh! when aw seed th' owd place, it made me *snifter* a bit."

SNIG, *s.* an eel.

Leigh gives the following as an old Cheshire saying relative to a restless child, which is said to "wriggle about like a *snig* in a bottle."

SNIG, *v.* to drag timber along the ground.

SNIG-BALLIED, *adj.* very thin.

Said of an animal that has very little carcase.

SNIGGER, *v.* to laugh in a sneering way.

SNITE, *s.* *mucus nasi*. W.

SNITTER, *v.* to creep or walk slowly. L.

SNOOKED, *part.* over-reached.

“I’m *snooked*” *i.e.* I am taken in, I am sold. L.

SNOP, *v.* to bite the young shoots of a hedge, as lambs do. L.

SNOTCH, *s.* a knot or notch. *Gen. Mag.*, pt. L, pp. 126, 167. L.

SNOTTY, *adj.* very pert, saucy, impudent. WILMSLOW.

SNOWBAW, *s.* the Guelder Rose, the garden form of *Viburnum Opulus*.

SNUDGE, *s.* an intrusive, sponging fellow. L.

SNUDGE, *v.* to “hang on” to a person.

SNUFT, *s.* the snuff of a candle.

SNURTCH, *v.* to snort.

“Our lonlert’s very stout, and he coom here shootin

yesterday; and eh! how he did bu’ pant and *snurtch*.”

SNUZZLE, *v.* to nestle.

SNYE, *adj.* overrun.

“The house is welly *snye* wi’ rotten,” the house is swarming with rats.

[328]

SOCK or, more commonly, SUCK, *s.* a ploughshare.

SOD-DRAINING, *s.* a method of subsoil draining much practised in Cheshire before the introduction of draining pipes.

Sod-drains were constructed in the following manner:—The sod was carefully pared off and laid on one side. A trench was then cut to the required depth, leaving it about a foot wide at the bottom. Along the middle of the bottom a channel, nine or ten inches deep and four or five inches wide, was cut with a narrow rounded spade. A tool similar to those still in use for the bottoms of drains was drawn along the channel to level it for the flow of water; and then this bottom channel was covered with the sod laid grass- side downwards, and the drain filled up again. These drains were very effectual and inexpensive. I can recollect a field being so drained about the year 1839 or 1840; the drainage was perfect, and remained

effective for at least 30 years, but the drains are now completely worn out. Another method of sod-draining was to cut a quantity of sods the size and shape of bricks, and with them to build up a drain at the bottom of the trench exactly like an ordinary brick drain, covering them as in the other system with surface sods laid grass side downwards.

SOD SLUDGE, *s.* sea mud, used as a manure. L.

SOE, *s.* the drainage from a midden. *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

SOFTY, *s.* one not over wise; effeminate.

SOG, *v.* to hit heavily. Mow COP.

“I shall *sog* thee”

SOHL. See SOLE.

SOIVING, *part.* passing anything through a sieve. WILDERSPOOL.

SOJER or SOJER, *s.* (1) a soldier.

(2) a red coleopterous insect.

SOJERS, *s.* the red lychnis, *Lychnis diurna*.

SOLE or SOW, *s.* (1) a kind of yoke formerly in general use for tying cows in the shippens.

“*Soles*, fetters, and shackles, with horselock and pad, a cow house for winter, so meete to be had.”

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E.D.S. ed., p.

38.

“*Soles* about the Cows Necks.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. v., p. 243. See Sow.

(2) salt-mining term. The bottom of the mine.

SOLE CUT, *s.* salt-mining term. The lowest seam of workable rock salt, lying just below the *bottom cut*.

SOLEMN, *adj.* mournful.

“It’s a very *solemn* winter.” L.

SOLID, *adj.* used for solemn.

“I’ll take my *solid* oath.” L.

[329]

SOLIDS, *s.* salt-making term. The solid brickwork about the fires, on which the bars, bearers, and other ironwork rests.

SOLSH, *v.* to flop down on a dry floor.

SOND, *s.* sand.

SOND-POT, *s.* a small bed of wet sand lying amongst the subsoil. Almost like a quicksand.

Sand pots are very troublesome to drainers; for when a drain crosses one, the wet sand is sure to run into the drain, which not only impedes the work but frequently causes the sides of the drain to fall in.

SOND SCALE, *s.* salt-making term. A very hard, thin scale that forms over the fires.

SONGER, *s.* a gleaner. CONGLETON. (Obsolete?)

The substantive formed from the verb to *songer* should be *songerer*. I suspect the above is, or was, an abbreviated form of *songerer*.

SONGER, *v.* to glean. DELAMERE.

A little girl from the village took a present of wheat flour lately to a friend of mine at Kelsall, explaining, "Its what me and Annie *songert*."

"To go a *songering*" is to go gleaning.

SONGOW, SONGAL, *s.* gleaned corn

To go *sangowing* is to go gleaning. W. See SONGER,

SOO, *s.* (1) a sow.

(2) a giddiness or swimming in the head. KELSALL.

"My yed's aw of a *soo*."

SOO, *v.* to moan as the wind does.

SOOING, *adj.* moaning, said of the wind.

"A *sooing* weind."

SOON D ED, *part*, stunned. Mow COP.

SOOPLE, *adj.* supple.

SOPE, *s.* a sup, a drink.

“Wilt ‘ave a *sope o’* beer?”

The act of drinking, however, is never called *soping*, but supping; so that a Cheshire man would say, “Sup a *sope*, mon, it’ll do the good.”

SOPE O’ RAIN, *idiom*, a fair quantity of rain, a refreshing shower.

“We’n ‘ad a noice *sope o’* rain,”

SOPPETT, *s.* the same as FETTLER ALE, which see. MACCLESFIELD W

[330]

SORD, *s.* (1) the rind of bacon. Also SORT.

(2) the cross bars to which the boards of a door are nailed.

MOBBERLEY.

(3) an upright piece of wood fixed to the front of a dungcart.

MIDDLEWICH.

It works through a slot in the front of the cart, or rather the cart when tipped slides up the *sord*. The *sord* has holes in it and a peg to fix the tilted cart at any angle,

SORE, *adv.* very much.

Richard Brereton, Esq., 1557, of Lea, near Middlewych, left “two pair of sore worn velvet breeches.” L.

SORRY, *adj.* vile, worthless.

SORT, *v.* (1) to beat.

“Moi sake! but oi’ll sort yer.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

(2) to tidy things away. “Come, Mrs., *sort* these things (tea-things).”—*Id.*, vol. i., p. 322.

SOSS, *s.* a heavy or sudden fall. MIDDLEWICH.

SOSS, *v.* to sit down suddenly, to plump down. MACCLESFIELD, especially on something wet.

SOSSENGERS, *s.* sausages.

SOUGH, *s.* the blade of a plough. HALLIWELL.

“The *Sough* or Suck is that as Plows into the ground.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

SOUL-CAKE, *s.* a cake for All Souls’ Day.

SOUL-CAKERS or SOULERS, *s.* parties of men and boys who go round in the evening of All Souls’ Day begging money, &c.

They are fantastically dressed, and sing a song, of which various versions are given in the appendix. At this date also is performed the play of *St. George and the Slasher*, of which also a version is given in the appendix. The custom itself is spoken of as “Soul-

caking “or “Souling.”

SOULERS, SOULING, See SOUL-CAKERS.

SOUND, *s.* a covered entry. WILMSLOW.

“Slack’s *sound*”

SOUR DOCK *s.* *Rumex Acetosa* and *R. Acetosella*.

SOURING, *s.* (1) vinegar, or verjuice, taken with meat.

About WILMSLOW it used to be pronounced *Saherink*,

(2) Buttermilk put into cream to make it sufficiently sour for churning. MACCLESFIELD.

[331]

SOUSE, *s.* collared pig’s head.

Also pronounced *Sahse*, almost like *Sise*.

SOUSE or SAHSE, *v.* to cuff. WILMSLOW.

“*Souse* his ears.”

SOW, *s.* (1) a wooden collar by which cows were tied in the shippons.

Formerly in general use, and perhaps still to be found in out-of-the-way places. I knew one old farmer, about twenty years ago, who still used them. I cannot do better than give Randle Holme’s description of the contrivance. “A Sow is a Wooden Instrument made half round, and the ends fastned in another streight piece,

which may be taken off and put on the ends at pleasure. This Husbandmen used to put about their Cows and Oxen's Necks when they tye them to their Booses in the Cow-Houses, or such like places."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. vii., p. 327. See also SOLE and CASPE.

(2) the size which cotton weavers use to dress their work, made of wheaten flour. WILMSLOW.

SOW-BOW, *s.* a soft, clownish fellow.

SPACT, *adj.* quick, comprehensive. Also in one's senses.

"He is not quite *spact*" means he is under some alienation of

mind. W.

SPADGER, *s.* a sparrow.

SPAN, *v.* to understand, to make out.

"Au canna justly *span* what he means." L.

SPANG-FEW, *v.* to jerk anything into the air with a lever.

There is a cruel sport practised by boys, of balancing a strip of wood upon the top of a stump or a rail, then placing a toad on one end of the wood, and striking the other end sharply with a stick, by which means the toad is shot up many yards into the air. This is "*Spang-fewing* a toad." Leigh spells it *Spank Flue*, and Halliwell *Spank Whew*.

SPANK FLUE. See SPANG-FEW.

SPAR, *s.* the small transverse timbers of a roof to which the laths are nailed.

"Saue crotchis of wud,

Saue *spars* and stud."

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E.D.S. ed., p. 73.

SPARKLE, *v.* to disperse. W.

SPARLING, *s.* a fish, the smelt.

SPARRIB, *s.* the ribs of a pig cut from the side of bacon.

SPARROW-BILLS, *s.* small, square nails for putting into shoe-soles.

SPARROWFARTS, *s.* very early morning.

“Tha mun be up by *sparrowfarts* or tha’ll be too late.”

[332]

SPATTLE, *v.* to splash. MACCLESFIELD.

SPEAK UP or SPAKE UP, *v.* to speak loud.

SPECKT BAW, *s.* a suet dumpling with currants in it.

SPEEL, *v.* to spoil. MIDDLEWICH.

“He *speelt* it.”

SPEER, *s.* a partition built out from a fire-place.

In old houses in which there were the large chimneys, the door was often at the same side of the room as the fire-place, and between the door and fire-place a partition was built, which served partly to keep out the draught, partly to support the chimney beam, and partly, perhaps, to prevent anyone who came to the door seeing everything that was being done in the house place. This partition was the *speer*.

“As big a rogue as ever peeped at a *speer*” is an old Cheshire saying. Wilbraham describes the *speer* as “the chimney post on each side of the fire-place.” The same thing probably, and no doubt the post is the principal part of the *speer*; but it is most unusual to have a post at each side of the fire-place. In all old houses which I have seen, the beam on which the chimney is built is run into the wall at one side of the room and is supported on the *speer* at the other; and as the chimney beam is always very low, the *speer* was a contrivance to prevent its being carried to the opposite wall, for if carried quite across the room it would have interfered with the passage to the outside.

SPER, *v.* to question. HYDE.

This is really a Lancashire word which has extended across the borders.

SPERRIT, *s.* spirit.

SPERRITFUL, *adj.* full of spirit.

SPIER, *s.* the same as SPEER. HYDE.

SPINNERS, *s.* a tool for twisting hay-bands.

SPINNEY, *s.* a small plantation. MACCLESFIELD.

SPIRE UP, *v.* to grow erect with one stem. FRODSHAM.

SPIRT, *s.* the size that silk-weavers use to dress their work, made of glue or gum.

SPIT, *s.* (1) the depth of a spade in digging.

“You mun delve two *spit* deep.” L.

A very common word and scarcely to be considered local.

(2) spittle.

(3) likeness.

“He’s the very *spit* of his feyther.”

SPIT-SPARROW, *s.* pit-sparrow, from its nesting near pits or ponds the black-headed bunting, *Emberiza schoeniclus*.

[333]

SPITTLE, *s.* a tool used by thatchers.

It is almost like the blade of an oar, and has a cross handle, or cosp, by which it is held. It is used for raising up portions of hay on a stack roof, or portions of the old thatch on a house, and inserting the ends of the new thatch in the holes so made.

SPLASHED, *adj.* slightly drunk. L. More often *plashed*.

SPLATHER, *v.* to sprawl, to spread about. KNUTSFORD.

A procumbent plant which spreads over the ground would be said to “*splather* about.”

SPLATHER-FOOTED or SPLOTHER-FOOTED, *adj.* awkward. S. CHES.

SPLENTER, *s.* a splinter.

SPLICED, *part*, married.

SPOKKEN, *part*, spoken.

SPOO, *s.* a bobbin.

SPOON, *s.* salt-mining tool. Used in charging the hole for shooting.

SPOT, *v.* to fall in heavy drops, like rain which is premonitory of a thunderstorm.

SPRADE, SPREEAD, SPREED, *v.* to spread

SPRAG or SPRIG, *v.* to nail rails together. L.

SPREE, *s.* a jollification.

SPREED, *v.* to spread.

SPREE-SPRINKLE, *s.* *Orchis maculata*. SUTTON WEAVER.

The word was in general use, I am told, forty or fifty years ago, but is, I think, now obsolete.

SPRIG, *s.* a small thin nail without a head.

The kind which in many places is called a brad.

SPRIG-BIT, *s.* an instrument for boring holes for nails—in many places called a brad-awl.

SPRING, *v.* (1) said of a cow when she begins to show signs of calving; but we more frequently use the participle than the present tense, and say “Oo’s *springing* for cawving.”

(2) to rise in offering a price.

“He bid them £12 for goin across th’ land, and they wanted more, but he wouldn’t *spring* none.” This was for a right of road.

[334]

SPRINGE, *v.* to throb, to shoot with pain.

“My corns are *springeing*; its going to rain.”

SPRINGOW, *adj.* nimble, active. W.

SPRINKER, *s.* a stick made of hazel or other pliable wood, pointed at each end and twisted in the middle, used for thatching. MID CHESHIRE.

SPRIT, *s.* a sprout from the eye of a potato, or the young radicle of corn when it first begins to grow.

SPRIT, *v.* (1) to sprout, said of potatoes and corn.

(2) to put potato sets in a warm place to cause them to sprout before being planted.

(3) to pull off the sprouts of potatoes which are required for market in the spring, so as to prevent them becoming soft and worthless.

SPRITTING-BOX, *s.* a flat wooden tray in which early potato sets are stored, and in which they sprout before being planted.

They are becoming pretty general throughout the country, but are more especially used in the early potato district between Warrington and Chester. A *spritting-box* is about two feet six inches long and eighteen or twenty inches wide, and the sides are about three inches high. The sides and ends are nailed to square blocks of wood, which project about three inches above the sides. The boxes are filled with potatoes, often carefully arranged with the eyes upwards, and are then piled one on the top of another, each box resting on the corner blocks of the one below it. By this arrangement a great number of boxes can be piled on the top of each other, and a large quantity of potatoes stored in a small space; whilst there is a free current of air passing over the potatoes in every box. Of course they are kept in some building where the frost cannot reach them; generally in the loft over the cows; frequently even in bedrooms. The boxes are made for about eight- pence each, and farmers who grow early potatoes require many hundreds of them.

SPRIZE, *v.* to prize; to force anything open by using a lever.

SPROZE, *v.* to boast.

“What a *sprozin* chap you be!”

SPUDS, *s.* potatoes.

SPUR, *s.* (1) a piece of wood used for repairing a post which is broken near the ground.

The *spur* is sunk in the ground alongside the post, and then the part which is above ground is nailed firmly to the post.

(2) The thick root of a tree. Plural, SPURN.

SPUR, *v.* (1) *spurring* the banks of a river is supporting them from falling in, or being carried away by floods, by driving in piles, commonly made of alder. L.

(2) to repair a broken post by means of a *spur*.

[335]

SPUT, *v.* perfect tense of spit.

“She *sput* in my face.” L.

SQUANDERED, *part*, separated or dispersed.

“Cat’s feared th’ chickens, an’ they’re *squandered* aw o’er th’ place.”

SQUASHY, *adj.* (1) soft, unripe, immature.

It is sometimes said of young, unripe potatoes, “they eat’n *squashy*.”

(2) also used metaphorically in describing young and foolish persons. Mow COP.

SQUAWK, *v.* to squeal.

SQUEEK, *s.* the swift. MIDDLEWICH.

SQUIB, *s.* gunpowder moistened with water and worked into a pasty mass, used for smoking a wasp’s nest.

SQUOB, *s.* a sofa, generally made of oak.

SQUOZ, *part*, of the verb to squeeze.

SRIMP, *s.* a shrimp.

The pronunciation of *shr* is a perfect shibboleth to a Cheshire man. I recollect that at Mobberley Church one of the hymns began

“Praise, oh praise the Name divine,
Praise it at the hallowed shrine.”

The clerk used always to give it out—

“Praise it at the hallowed srine.”

And the singers used to sing it “srine,” the effect being somewhat ludicrous. The same pronunciation is followed in all words beginning with *shr*.—very common provincialism.

STACK-BOTTOM, *s.* beams of wood, branches of trees, and such like, placed under a stack to keep the hay or corn from contact with the damp earth.

STACK UPO’ TH’ KILL (Kiln), *s.* a rough game formerly played about MOBBERLEY and WILMSLOW.

The game, if game it could be called, consisted in getting a man down on the ground and then others falling on the top of him till there was a complete pile or stack of men. Of course it was extremely painful for the lowermost man, and deaths have even been caused by this foolish kind of amusement.

STAGGED UP, *part*, done up. WILMSLOW.

STAGGERING BOB, *s.* the name given by butchers to very young calves.

STAIKE, *s.* the handle of a jug. MORLEY, WILMSLOW. STIKE (Mow COP).

STAIL (general), STEEL (W. CHES., also Mow COP), *s.* the handle of a broom, rake, fork, &c.

[336]

STAIR, *adj.* steep, hilly. Mow COP

STAIR-HOLE, *s.* a closet under a flight of stairs.

STAKE, *v.* to cause constipation of the bowels. STALK (DELAMERE).

“They’n *staked* their pigs wi too mich Indy.”

STAKED, *part*, constipated.

STAKE TURF, *s.* an inferior quality of turf cut immediately below the *Hassocks* (q.v.); but both this and the *hassocks* themselves are used for fuel.

On Lindow Common, near Wilmslow, there is occasionally, though rarely, cut a very peculiar kind of turf which would, I think, also rank as *stake-turf*. In the hollows near the old Wilmslow racecourse there are two small lakes, or, as they were locally called, *laches*, the Black Lache and the Green Lache. In very droughty summers these lakes become nearly dry, and then the sediment, solid and black, and composed largely of humus, is exposed. This mud is several yards in thickness, but is entirely destitute of vegetable fibres. It is of a soapy texture, and will not bear cutting into flat cakes like ordinary turf; it is therefore dug out in square blocks.

These are carried to the hard ground above the lakes, and are then chopped up into angular pieces and left there to dry. When dry they are used for fuel. They become very hard and black, and are hogged like potatoes, and covered with clods to keep them dry, and so retained for winter use. I believe none of this kind of turf has been got for many years. In or about the year 1838 a large quantity was got, and the holes from whence it was obtained were very deep. They have now entirely disappeared, being filled up by the same deposit; so that if the lakes were again to become dry, probably a new supply of this peculiar turf would be obtained.

STALK. See STAKE.

STALL, *v.* to jib.

Used when the horse refuses the collar, or is too weak to spring into it. L. Cfr. STAWED.

STAND, *s.* a small round table with one stem branching into three feet, frequently used to set beside the bed of an invalid.

STANDARD, *s.* part of a cart. See CART.

STANDING, *s.* salt-making term. A gangway or standing room alongside the pans, for the convenience of the workmen in drawing the salt.

They are generally the depth of the rim of the pan below the hurdles.

STAND ON, *v.* to be incumbent on.

“It *stands* everyone on to take care of himself.” W.

STAND THE MARKET, *idiom.*

Farmers’ wives call it *standing the market* when they sell their butter, eggs, &c., in the open market instead of taking them to shops or from house to house. ALTRINCHAM, MOBBERLEY.

[337]

STANG, *s.* a pole.

A couple of *stangs* were frequently used for carrying haycocks to the stack. See RIDING STANG.

STANG, *s.* to carry hay upon poles.

STANK, *s.* a dam. W. CHES.

STANK, *v.* to dam. W. CHES.

STANSHON, *s.* an upright iron bar fixed in the opening part of a casement window to prevent the possibility of entrance from without.

STARE, *s.* a starling, *Sturnus vulgaris*. SANDBACH.

STARK, *adj.* stiff and sore. WILMSLOW.

STAR-SLUTCH, *s.* the gelatinous conferva (*Nostoc commune*), which is frequently found upon timber or gravel walks after a shower of rain.

From its sudden appearance it is supposed to have fallen from the stars, or to be the deposit of a falling star. A farmer from Utkinton lately went to see a friend of mine at Delamere who has an astronomical telescope. He spoke of *Star-slutch* as a natural phenomenon seen in that neighbourhood and connected with the stars. My friend had never heard of such a ghostly commodity, and suggested that he must be alluding to glow-worms. “No,” said he, “its to be seen i’ broad day-leet; aw raind th’ foot o’ th’ stacks it lies. It faws, aw reckon, mester.” The man was evidently surprised

at my friend's ignorance, and had an implicit belief in planets
"rulin," as he called it.

START, *v.* to begin.

STARVED, *part*, perished with cold; but not used in Cheshire for
perished with hunger.

Land is also said to be *starved* when it is cold for want of
drainage.

STAVE FOR, *v.* to plead for. Mow COP.

STAVES, *s.* the rungs of a ladder, or the cross bars of a stile.

STAWED, *part*, (1) impeded.

When a cart is so heavily loaded that the horse cannot draw it,
he is said to be *stawed*.

(2) full to repletion.

"Aw conna ate noo more; aw'm fairly *stawed*,"

STAWTER, *v.* to stagger.

STED or STEDE, *s.* the foundation, made of sods, for the drying wall in
a brickfield. Also ACKSTED or ACKSTEDE.

STEEL, *s.* (1) see STAIL.

(2) the stalk of a flower. W.

(3) a stile.

[338]

STEEL MARL, *s.* salt-mining term. A hard bluish marl found below the
sands and boulder clays in sinking a shaft.

STEEN or STEEAN, *s.* a tall earthenware mug, black inside and glazed,
used for collecting cream for churning or for keeping buttermilk in.

STEEP, *s.* (1) rennet; an infusion of the prepared stomach of a calf, used
to coagulate milk.

(2) the liquid left in cheese when not properly pressed.

MIDDLEWICH.

(3) the act of soaking.

To put a thing in *steep* is to put it in soak.

STEEP, *v.* to soak, to immerse.

STEEPLE DICK COPING, *s.* a coping for a stone wall, made of triangular pieces set on edge. RUNCORN, HALTON.

The coping stones are long and short alternately.

STEM, *v.* salt-mining term. To ram round the charge and fuse to make solid preparatory to blasting.

STEMMER, *s.* salt-mining tool. An iron rod used for ramming powder into a hole for blasting.

STEN, *s.* a stretcher in trace-harness. Morton's *Cyclopedia of Agriculture*.

STEMMOTHER, *s.* (1) a small piece of torn skin by the side of the nail. MACCLESFIELD.

(2) a kind of cold, blue clay. W. CHES.

Land with this clay subsoil is said to be *stepmother*. The clay is some-times called STEPMOTHER CLAY

STEMMOTHER'S BLESSING, *s.* the same as STEPMOTHER (1).

STEW, *s.* a state of vexation or perplexity.

STICKER, *s.* one who is persistent.

A hard-working man would be called a *sticker* in contradistinction to one who is "off and on."

About MOBBERLEY a person who calls on you and never knows when to go is said to be "a *sticker*."

STICKING PIECE, *s.* the part of the neck of an animal where the butcher sticks his knife in to kill it.

STIDDY, *s.* an anvil. WILMSLOW, MOBBERLEY.

STIDDY, *adj.* steady.

"He's a *stiddy* chap."

[339]

STIDDY, *v.* to make steady.

“Thou mun tak another glass, it’ll *stiddy* thi yed.”—J. C.

CLOUGH.

STIFF, *adj.* difficult to deal with, inflexible, obstinate.

A butcher will tell you “You’re very *stiff* this morning” if you will not come down at all in the price of a beast.

STIG MONTH, *s.* the month in which a man’s wife is confined. L.

STILL UPON, *conj.* still, nevertheless. ANTROBUS, HALTON.

“I was going to have done it, *still upon* if you’d rather I didn’t, I won’t.”

STILLYERDS, *s.* steelyards. DELAMERE.

STINCH, *v.* to *stinch* it out is to stake or mark a thing out.

From a manuscript note in Wilbraham’s Glossary, written apparently about 1826.

A field in Runcorn, now nearly built over, is called the *Stinch*.

Perhaps it may have some connection with the above meaning.

STINKING NANCY, *s.* the Devil’s-bit Scabious, *Scabiosa Succisa*. L.

STINKING ROGER, *s.* figwort, *Scrophularia aquatica*.

STINK-O’-BRASS, *s.* a *soubriquet* frequently applied to an extremely rich man.

I think it generally also conveys the idea that he is rather niggardly.

“He’s a reg’lar owd *Stink-o’-brass*.”

It is also used as a verb. “He *stinks o’ brass*.”

STINK-SEEKER, *s.* an inspector of nuisances. MOBBERLEY.

A highly expressive term which has, of course, arisen since the appointment of those officers.

STIR, *s.* an entertainment, any great doings, such as a wedding, a dinner party, &c.

STIR, *v.* to plough land a second time across the original furrows.

“The following May it is ploughed across the former furrows, which is called *stirring*.”

“In March the land is *stirred* across, and harrowed.”—Holland’s

General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire, 1808, p. 128, 129.

STIR-ABOUT, or more commonly STURRA, *s.* thick oatmeal porridge.

Leigh spells it *Stirrow*, and gives “As thick as *stirrov*” as an old Cheshire proverb.

Halliwell also has “STIRROW, a hasty pudding. *Ches.*”

STIRES, *s.* an old name for some kind of apple.

The following note was sent me by Mr. J. P. Earwaker: “In a lease of a messuage and lands in Odd Rode, co. Chester, dated 17 June, 1699, there

[340]

is a proviso that the lessor “shall enjoy the two little parlours in the said messuage and one cockloft wherein her goods now lie and also one measure of apples or crabs commonly called *stires* and two measures of apples out of the orchard yearly when there is a great store of them.”

STIRK, *s.* a young cow, between one and two years old.

From two to three they are called *heifers*.

STIR-UP SUNDAY, *s.* the Sunday before Advent, the Collect for which day begins with the words “Stir up.”

Leigh says it is popularly supposed to be a warning to housewives to prepare and mix and stir up the ingredients for mincemeat for Christmas.

STITCHERS, *s.* salt-making term. Women employed in stitching sacks for salt.

STITHE, *s.* an anvil L.

I have never met with this word, and I suspect Leigh should have written *stithy*, which would be a very natural Cheshire pronunciation of *stiddy*. See STIDDY.

STIVED UP, *part.* confined in a hot atmosphere.

STIVING, *part.* stifling.

“Dunna thee sit *stivin* ’ i’th haise so mitch.”

STOCK CARDS, *s.* standing or fixed combs for carding wool.

“A payre of *Stocke* cards”—From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 301.

STOCK, LOCK AND BARREL, *idiom*, the whole lot, everything.

“They’n sowd him up, *stock, lock, and barrel*”

STOCKPORT COACH or CHAISE, *s.* a horse with two women riding sideways on it is so called, a mode of travelling more common formerly than at present. W.

Both the method of travelling and the name for it are now quite obsolete.

STOCKPORT HORSE, *s.* a pillion.

When roads were bad and impassable for wheels, a pillion was almost the only way in which a woman could get to market. L.

STODGE, *v.* to cram with food. L.

STODGY, *adj.* thick, said of spoon-meat.

STOMACH, *v.* (1) to relish.

“It’s aw fat, aw conna *stomach* it.”

(2) metaphorically, to believe.

“Aw couldna *stomach* aw he said.”

(3) also metaphorically, to guess.

“I *stomached* as much,” I guessed as much. L.

[341]

STOMACHER PIECE, *s.* an irregular, awkward shaped piece of land. L.

STOND, *v.* to stand.

STONE, *v.* to *stone* a road is to put large stones or boulders on the road, to force carriages, carts, and horses to go over the fresh laid metal, instead of the beaten part of the road. L.

STONED HORSE, *s.* a stallion.

STONE MARL, *s.* a variety of marl, which is at first obtained in stony blocks, but pulverises by exposure to the atmosphere.

STONSH, *v.* (1) to staunch bleeding.

(2) to satisfy.

“*Stonsh* his guts,” *i.e.*, give him his fill of food.

STON-US, *s.* a lock-up. Mow COP.

“They’n gotten him i’th *ston-us*.”

Of course this is simply a pronunciation of *Stone House*, but a brick building would also be so called.

STOO, *s.* (1) a stool.

(2) a brickmaker’s table.

“Is Bradley making many bricks this summer?” “Aye, he’s gotten three *stoos* at work.”

(3) a log of wood. DELAMERE.

“Clap yon owd *stoo* a’ top o’ th’ foire.”

STOO-BING, *s.* a place in the shippon where the milking-stools are kept. MIDDLEWICH.

STOO-DRINK, *s.* ale given when they commence making bricks.

STOOL, *s.* a number of wheat-stalks springing from the same root. L.

STOP AGAIN, STOP ON, *v.* to remain in the same service for another year.

“I’m *stopping* again at Holland’s.”

STORMCOCK, *s.* the missel thrush, *Turdus viscivorus*.

STOUK or STOWK, *v.* to put ears or handles to such vessels as require them. L.

STOUT, *adj.* (1) hearty, healthy; but never used in the sense of being fat.

(2) staunch, plucky. FRODSHAM.

“You’re stout, mester, to work i’ this hot sun.”

STOVE, *s.* salt-making term. A drying house generally heated with hot-air flues, for the purpose of drying fine moulded salt. Also called a *Hot’-us*.

[342]

STOVED SALT, *s.* salt-making term. All fine salts, which are dried in the hot-house or stove.

STOW, *s.* an old log, or the stump of a tree left in the ground STOO (DELAMERE).

STOW, STOW ITE, STOW EAWT, *v.* to make offsets or young shoots.

Wheat is said to *stow* when it tillers. A stem which is cut off close to the ground and sends out a number of young shoots, *stows out*.

STOWK, *s.* stalk or handle of a pail. It is also a drinking cup with a handle. W.

STOWN, *part.* stolen.

ST. PETER'S NEEDLE, *idiom.* suffering, or trial, any serious misfortune. NORTON.

A man who became bankrupt, and was sold up, described it as having "gone through *St. Peter's Needle*."

STRACT, *part.* abbreviation of distracted. W.

STRANGER, *s.* (1) a film of soot hanging loosely on the bar of the grate.

It is customary amongst young people to clap the hands close to it so as to cause a slight puff of wind. As many times as the hands are clapped before the soot is detached, so many days will elapse before the *stranger* comes.

(2) a white mark on the nail is sometimes so called.

STRAY, *s.* straw. Also STREEA, which see.

STRAY, *v.* to strew, to scatter. WILDERSPOOL.

STRAY-MOUSE, STREEA-MOUSE, *s.* the nettle-creeper, *Salicaria locustella*. FRODSHAM.

STREEA, *s.* straw.

Wilbraham says one who goes out of the country for improvement, and returns without having gained much, is said to have left it "to learn to call a *streea* a straw."

STRET, *adj.* narrow, tight.

STRET, *adv.* tightly.

“Tee it *stret*” tie it tightly.

STRET STAFF, *s.* a stretcher between the chains of a plough horse.

“The *Strett Staffe*, is the Staffe fixed between the Chains or Ropes to keep them from gauling the Horse sides.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 339.

[343]

STREVE, *v.* to stray. Mow COP.

“Th’ ky’s *streve* ‘t off somewheer.”

STRICKLES, *s.* (1) the hone generally fastened to the scythe for sharpening purposes. L.

(2) a stick for striking a bushel.

“The *Strickles*, is a thing that goes along with the Measure, which is a straight Board, with a Staff fixed in the Side, to draw over Corn in measureing, that it exceed not the height of the Measure, which measureing is termed Wood and Wood.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 333.

STRIKE, *s.* (1) the black smut in corn, *Uredo segetum*.

(2) (of corn) a common bushel of corn. W.

STRIKE, *v.* (1) a brick oven is said to *strike* when it reaches the desired heat.

(2) to give a sensation of heat.

When one goes out of the cold frosty air into a hothouse we say “it *strikes* warm.”

(3) to level the corn to the top of the measure.

STRIKES, *s.* the handles of a wheelbarrow. MIDDLEWICH

STRIP, *v.* to take off one’s outer garments preparatory to working hard or before fighting.

“If yo *will* feight, *strip*.” See illustration to SMOCK (2).

STRIPPINGS, *s.* the last milk drawn from a cow. The same as
DRIPPINGS.

STROGLET, *adj.* streaked, striped. Mow COP.

STROKES, *s.* short pieces of iron used to form the tire of a wheel.

“The *Stroke*, is the Iron Rim about the Felloes.”—*Academy of
Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 332.

STROKINGS, *s.* the last milk that can be drawn from a cow. W. The
same as DRIPPINGS

STRONOMIZE, *v.* to be in deep thought, in a “brown study.”
WILMSLOW.

“What art *stronomizin* abeaut neaw?”

STROUT, *v.* to swell out.

“The pasture maketh the Kines’ udders to *strout* to the paille.—

“Ancient Account of Cheshire. The Generall of Great Britaine.
Time of James I.” L.

STRUCK or STRUCK-WITH-HYENT (? iron), *part.* (used
substantively) splenic apoplexy, to which young cattle are very
subject upon some land.

STRUG, *s.* a stray pigeon.

[344]

STRUSHINS, *s.* abundance, plenty.

“Is there any beer i’th’ barrel?” “Aye, *strushins*.”

STRUSHION, *s.* destruction. W.

STUB, *s.* a short twig of a hedge.

“Then to the earth shee gott a thwacke;
no hurt in the world the pore man did meane;
to the ground hee cast the Ladye there;
on a *stubb* shee dang out one of her eyen.”

— “Marke more foole,” *Percy Folio MS.*, Hales and
Furnivall ed.

STUB, *v.* to injure one's self with a twig or stub of a tree.

I remember a man telling me he had "*stubbed* his eye" when he had accidentally bobbed it against a branch of a hedge, and half blinded himself.

STUBBA or STUBBO, *s.* stubble.

Wilbraham adds STRUBBOW.

STUBBO or STUBBED, *adj.* thick, short. W.

Leigh adds, on the authority of Wilbraham, "A rough head of hair, unkempt and bristly, is called a *stubbory* pow." Wilbraham, however, gives no such illustration. At the present day the word is STUBBY.

STUD, *s.* (1) an upright rib of wood to which laths are nailed in making a partition, or lining a wall. MOBBERLEY.

A wall thus lined with lath and plaster is said to be *studded*.

(2) a piece of iron, in form something between a nail and a wedge, used for nailing the tires on to wheels.

STUMPERS, *s.* salt-making term. Sacks which are too full -to be stitched without *sacking*. See SACKING.

STUMPING, *part.* hatting term. The last process of felting a hat body.

STUNCH, *v.* to stake out.

"To *stunch* it out " is to stake or mark a thing out. See STINCH.

STUNNER, *s.* anything first-rate.

STUNNY, *s.* numbness occasioned by a blow; from the verb to stun.

From a manuscript note in Wilbraham's Glossary, written apparently about 1826.

The word though explained as numbness is probably an adjective, meaning numb.

STUPID, *adj.* obstinate.

STURRA. See STIR-ABOUT.

STUT or STUTTER, *v.* to stammer.

SUB, *v.* to draw money in advance on a job. HALTON. The following was said of a veterinary surgeon who was in very bad circumstances: "I knowed he were hard up, for when he come to my cow as was ill he *subbed* on th' job."

SUCK, *s.* the share of a plough. See SOCK.

SUCKIE, *excl.* the call word for a calf,

SUCKING GONDER, *idiom.* a term applied when anyone does or propounds something particularly senseless. "He's noo moor sense than a *sucking gonder*"

SUFF, *s.* a drain.

SUITER BOARD. See SHOOTER BOARDS.

SULKY, *adj.* hard to work. Applied to inanimate objects, as rock which has no cleavage and is difficult to quarry, very cross-grained timber, &c.

SUMMER AND WINTER, *idiom.* to *summer and winter* a person is to have known him sufficiently long to test his character or disposition under all circumstances.

SUMMER-WORK, *s.* a summer fallow.

SUMMERWORK, *v.* to summer fallow a field.

SUMMUT, *s.* something.

SUNDAY SALT, *s.* a salt-manufacturing term. The salt which crystallizes between Saturday and Monday when the fires are slackened. "The large grained flaky salt is made with an evaporation conducted at the heat of 130 or 140 degrees Somewhat harder than common salt As salt of this grain is often made by slackening the fires betwixt Saturday and Monday, and allowing the crystallization to proceed more slowly on the intermediate day, it has got the name of *Sunday Salt*."—Holland's *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire*, 1808, p. 55.

SUN-SUCKERS, *s.* streaks of light which are often seen radiating from the sun behind a cloud, or which stretch across the sky before sunrise or after sunset. MOBBERLEY.

SUP, v. to drink. "John sent after his neighbors both, Hodgkine long & hobb of the lath, they were beene ath his biddinge. 3 pottles of wine in a dishe they *supped* it all off, as I wis, All there att their partinge."—"John de Reeve," *Percy Folio MS.*, Hales and Furnivall ed.

[346]

SUPPING or SUPPINGS, s. buttermilk or whey given on farms to day-labourers who bring their meals with them.

In W. CHESHIRE breakfast and supper of bread-and-milk are given to the Irish labourers, and are called *suppings*.

SUPPLEMENT, s. corrosive sublimate. MOBBERLEY, KNUTSFORD.

A chemist, if asked for *supplement*, would perfectly well understand what was wanted.

SURCEASE, v. to cease.

"All civil mutinies shall then *surcease*"—*Chester's Triumph*, 1610. L.

SURFEIT, s. an attack of cold.

It is difficult to say whether *surfeit* means an *attack*, or whether it refers to the *disease itself*, for one hears it said "he's gotten a *surfeit* o' cowl," and as frequently, "he's gotten a *surfeit*."

SUSPICION, v. to suspect

"I *suspicioned* him"

SUTTER, s. a blow, of such a character as would be likely to send a person staggering. Mow COP.

"I'll fetch thee a good *sutter*."

SWAB, s. one of the many names for an oak "settle" or sofa. L.

SWABSON, s. fat. KELSALL.

SWAD, s. (1) the shell of a bean or pea.

(2) a boy's game, something like duckstone. WILMSLOW.

SWADDLEDIDAFF, s. a term of endearment—sweetheart. L.

SWAG, *v.* to bend in the middle as a long beam sometimes does. Also

SAG.

SWAG BASKET, *s.* a pedlar's basket containing various kinds of smallware.

SWAGE, *s.* a blacksmith's tool.

An iron wedge held in a twisted hazel rod, used for cutting hot iron.

SWAGE or SWAGE AWAY, *v.* (1) to reduce a swelling, such as a tumour, by fomentation or some external application.

(2) to disperse the milk in the human breast or in the udder of an animal by rubbing with oil, or some embrocation.

[347]

SWALE, *v.* (1) to burn to waste as candles do when they stand in a draught. Also SWEAL (which see).

(2) to deal in corn.

There is an old Cheshire proverb, "Let every one *swale* his own wuts."

SWALER, *s.* a dealer in corn.

SWALLOWMASS, *s.* a Clutton. L.

SWANG, *s.* a small breadth of some second kind of crop in a field.

WILMSLOW.

"What is there in the four-acre?" "Well, mostly pratoes, but there's a *swang* o' turmits."

SWARM, *v.* to climb a tree by clasping it with the arms and legs.

SWARTH, *s.* (1) the row of mown grass made by a scythe...

(2) the whole crop.

Thus we speak of a heavy crop being “a good *swarth*,” even before it is cut.

SWARTH, *v.* to *swarth* a mower is to encumber him with the next cut of grass. NORTON.

Now and then it is done in the hayfield as a practical joke, or to show off the prowess of the leading mower. When two men are mowing together the strongest man generally leads, and occasionally, to show his strength, he will push on faster than his mate can follow, and having come to the end of his cut, he will return and follow up the other till he catches him, and throws his *swarth* in his way. This is called *swarthing* him, and it is an indignity which is seldom forgiven.

SWARY, *s.* “a *swary* of fields,” fields lying together. L.

SWAT, *s.* sweat (general). SWATE (DELAMERE).

SWAT, *v.* to perspire.

SWEAL, *v.* (1) to waste away, to melt.

Any lump or swelling in the flesh of a person is said to be *swealed* away when, under the influence of rubbing with some paste or liquid, it gradually disappears. Mow COP.

A lighted candle *sweals* away when it stands in a draught. SWALE (MID-CHESHIRE).

(2) to tarnish or blacken by exposure to smoke.

If a bright copper kettle were put on the fire and it became blackened and tarnished, it would be said to be *swealed*.

A brick in a kiln that is black and not rightly burnt, is said to be only “*kill-swealed*.”

[348]

SWEAT, *v.* cheese is said to be *sweating* when it ferments in the process of ripening. Hay also is said to *sweat* when it heats in the stack.

SWEE, *s.* a swing.

SWEE, *v.* to swing. SWEIGH (Mow COP).

SWEE-BED, *s.* (1) a block of ice about a yard square cut from the surface of a pond and left floating.

It is a common amusement for boys to cut a number of these *swee-beds*, and then dare each other to run along the floating pieces.

(2) a loose wet bog upon which the cranberry grows is also said to be a *swee-bed*.

SWEE-POW, *s.* swing pole.

The iron bars across the large old-fashioned open chimneys; once common in cottages and farmhouses, and from which hung a few links of chain to hold the pothooks. On one of these the kettle or cast-iron pot was suspended.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 322.

SWEET-BRAT, *s.* an old variety of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

SWEET-BRIAR, SWEET-BREER, *s.* the sweetbread of an animal.

MOBBERLEY

SWEET CAKE, *s.* a sort of crumpet, but without the holes, toasted and buttered. MACCLESFIELD.

The old-fashioned formula for toasting it was to turn it nine times.

SWEETEN, *v.* to bid the lots up at an auction, not with the intention of buying them, but to raise the price.

SWEET FLAG, *s.* the plant *Acorus Calamus*. W. CHES.

SWEET NANCY, *s.* *Narcissus poeticus*.

Both the single and the double forms so much cultivated in Cheshire gardens; also called WHITE NANCY

SWEET WATER, *s.* a drink, apparently peculiar to Chester, in frequent use a hundred years ago.

“At Chester the very lowest class of the people drink a kind of fermented liquor. At our sugar-houses, the molds in which the sugar is refined are immersed in water to dissolve what adheres to them after the loaf is taken out. The water, having served this purpose for a week, becomes impregnated with sugar, and is sold under the denomination of *sweet water*, at the rate of six gallons for a penny;

so that the very poorest may purchase it. This liquor, fermented with yeast, is drunk as small beer; and 844 gallons are consumed every week. It is not so pleasant, however, but that many prefer milk or even water.”—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. i., p. 27. Quoted from “A medical Commentary on Fixed Air” (1779).

[349]

SWELT, *v.* to swell.

Rice is *swelled* by being laid in milk and subjected to heat before the eggs and sugar are added to it for a pudding. Wheat also is *swelled* (the same as *creed*) before being made into furmetry.

SWELTED or SWELTERED, *part.* (1) swelled, as rice for a pudding.
(2) oppressed with heat.

SWELTERING, *adj.* very hot, said of the weather.

“It’s a *sweltering* day.”

SWENGLE, *v.* to separate flax after it has been beat. L.

SWEP, *v.* perfect tense of sweep.

SWIFT, *s.* (1) a weaving term. The one large barrel upon which the hank of weft is put in order to wind it on the bobbins.

(2) a sand lizard. DELAMERE.

SWILKER, *s.* the motion of liquid in a vessel that is being moved.

SWILL or SWILLINGS, *s.* pig wash, *i.e.*, liquid food for pigs.

SWILL or SWILL OUT, *v.* to rinse.

To *swill* a floor is to throw water upon it after scrubbing it.

“Then Sir Tristeram tooke powder forthe of that box,
& blent it with warme sweet milke;
& there put it vnto that home,
& *swilled* ‘it about in that ilke.”

—“King Arthur and the King of Cornwall,” *Percy MS.*, Hales and Furnivall ed.

SWILL-TUB, *s.* the tub in which buttermilk or house wash is stored for pigs.

SWINGING, *adj.* very great.

“A *swinging* lot” means a great quantity.

SWINGLE HAND or SWINGOW HOND, *s.* an implement mentioned by Randle Holme amongst “things belonging to dressing and spinning of hemp and flax.”

“A Swingle Hand, corruptly a *Swingow Hond*: a thing like a Wooden Fouchion with a square hole or handle.”—*Academy of Armory*, Kk. III., ch. Hi., p. 1 06.

SWINYERT, *s.* a dealer in pigs.

SWIPPA or SWIPPO, *s.* the striking part of a flail.

[350]

SWIPPO or SWIPPOW, *adj.* supple. W.

SWITCH CLOG, *s.* a black beetle. L.

SWOP, *v.* to exchange.

SWOP AND SWARVE, *idiom.* to exchange in a capricious manner, as a man who is constantly changing his horse, &c.

“He’s ne’er reet; he’s allus *swoppin an’ sivarvin*,”

SWOPPERY, *s.* exchange.

“*Swoppery’s no robbery*” is a frequent proverb.

SWORD GRASS, *s.* *Phalaris arundinacea*.

SYTCHE, *s.* a ditch. L.

[351]

T.

TABER, *v.* to tap with the fingers; to beat time. MACCLESFIELD.

TACK, *s.* (1) the term of a lease.

(2) hold, confidence, reliance.

There is no *tack* in such a one, he is not to be trusted. W.

(3) a bad flavour.

Ale which has been put into a musty cask is said to have a *tack*, or a *tack of the cask*.

TACK, *v.* (1) to sew roughly together with very long stitches, preparatory to the regular sewing of a seam.

This can scarcely be considered a Cheshire word, as it is, I think, common to most counties, but it gives rise, according to Leigh, to an old Cheshire proverb, “Dunna stitch thoi seeam afore thou’s *tacked* it,” which is equivalent to “Look before you leap.”

(2) to *tack* one’s teeth into anything is to set about it heartily.

W.

TA’EN (pronounced *tane*), *part.* (1) taken.

“Seuen times hath Janus *tane* new yeere by hand.”—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E.D.S. ed., p. 151.

(2) favourably impressed.

“Aw’m no *ta’en* wi’ him, aw con tell the.”

TAFFY, *s.* what is called coverlid.

This is treacle thickened by boiling, and made into hard cakes. W.

TAIL-EENDS, *s.* small corn; the last and worst of anything.

TAIL-SHOTEN SOKER; also called TAILSOKE, *s.* a disease of a cow’s tail. L. See WORM I’ TH’ TAIL.

TAILYER, *s.* a tailor.

TAIN (pronounced almost like *tine*), *s.* a town. TEAWN (WILMSLOW).

TAK, *v.* to take. Also TAY.

[352]

TAK AFTER, *v.* to resemble, but applied to disposition rather than to feature.

“He’s a dree chap; he *taks after* his feyther.”

TAK IN, *v.* to enclose land from the waste.

TAKING, *s.* excitement, rage.

A person who is very angry is said to be “in a great *taking*.”

TAKING, *part.*

“The ice is *taking*” means it is beginning to freeze.

TAK OFF, *v.* to mimic.

TAK ON, *v.* to grieve excessively.

TAK ONE’S HANDS OFF, *idiom*, to repudiate a bargain, or perhaps, more properly, to decline a bargain. ACTON GRANDE.

“He was to have had th’ farm; but he *took his hands off* it, and then I took it.”

TAK TO, *v.* to become attached to anyone.

“Au dunna *tak* to im, some’ow.”

TAK UP, *v.* (1) to become fine after rain.

(2) to borrow money.

(3) to take into custody.

TALKATION, *s.* a light discourse. WILMSLOW.

TALLACK, *s.* a term of reproach applied to a woman. MIDDLEWICH.

“A dirty *tallack*.”

About WILMSLOW it is not limited to the female sex.

TALLANT, *s.* a hay-loft. KELSALL.

TALL-BOY, *s.* a tall, narrow ale-glass standing on a stem.

MACCLESFIELD.

TALLY-WIFE, *s.* a woman who lives unmarried with a man.

TANCEL, *v.* to beat. MACCLESFIELD

TANGLEMENT, *s.* a difficulty; anything involved or confused.

TANGS, *s.* (1) the teeth of a fork or pikel.

(2) the principal roots or branches of a tree.

TANGED, *part.* forked.

“A two-tanged tree,” “a throo-*tanged* tree.”

TANK, *s.* a blow, a rap. WILDERSPOOL,

“Fetch him a *tank* o’th’ maw.”

TAN-PIN, *s.* a plumber's tool for stopping a pipe temporarily.

TANSY, *s.* (1) *Tanacetum vulgare.*

(2) *Achillea Millefolium,*

TANTADLIN TART, *s.* an open preserve tart. MOBBERLEY.

I heard the word used in this sense at a rent dinner on February 24th, 1882. A very old word in various forms. See HALLIWEL *s.v.*, *tantablin.*

The word is not always confined to tarts, but is sometimes used for all the small sweets at a dinner, such as cheese cakes, custards, &c., in contradistinction to the more substantial roast joints and plum pudding.

TANTONY PIG, *s.* to follow anyone like a *Tantony Pig*, is to stick as close to him as Saint Anthony's favourite is supposed to have done to the saint. W.

TANTRUMS, *s.* outbursts of passion.

Wilbraham also gives TANTRELLS.

TAP, *v.* to re-sole boots or shoes. MACCLESFIELD.

TAR-BANT, *s.* thick tarred string, used for tying sacks; sometimes used for thatching.

TARDY, *s.* a fine for being late.

The accounts of the company of smiths, cutlers, pewterers, and cardmakers at Chester contain many similar entries to the following:—"Nov. 11, 1679, received from Reignold Woods for a tardy, 3d." L.

TARE, *s.* *Vicia hirsuta.*

TAR FITCH, *s.* *Vicia Cracca*, also called BLUE TAR FITCH to distinguish it from *Lathyrus pratensis*, which is called YELLOW TAR FITCH.

Palsgrave has "Tarefytche, a corne, *lupyn.*" HALLIWELL.

TARNATION, *adj.* an emphatic adjunct to a word; almost an imprecation.

TARPORLEY PEACH, *s.* the Aston Town pear is so called, as it is generally ripe about the time of the Tarporley races and the

meeting of the club, which takes place in the first week in November. L.

TARRAS, *s.* strong lime and hair mortar, such as is used for pointing slates.

TARRIER, *s.* a terrier dog.

TARR ON, *v.* to excite to anger or violence, still used in Cheshire. W.

See TORE ON.

TASSEL, *s.* a mild term of reproach for a girl. Also TASSEL-RAG (2), which see.

[354]

TASSEL-RAG, *s.* (1) catkins of *Salix Caprœa*. L.

(2) a word of half blame and half endearment.

“Aw’ll fettle yo, yo young *tassel-rag*.”

TATCHIN-END (general), THATCHIN-END (WILDERSPOOL), *s.* the waxed thread with which a shoemaker sews his shoes.

More correctly it means only the ends of such threads to which the bristles are attached, after the shoemaker has used them as faras he can, and sometimes the meaning is thus restricted.

“Mester Barrow, would yo gie my mother *tatchin-eends* to sew my buttons on wi’?”

TATER, *s.* a potato.

TATER-TRAP, *s.* the mouth.

“Shut your *tater-trap*.”

TATNA (or TATTENHALL) GIRDERS, *s.* an old-fashioned pear much cultivated about Frodsham; or rather there are many old trees of the kind in that district.

It is considered about the poorest pear that grows, but it is a wonderfully free bearer, good looking, and sells well in Warrington and the neighbouring markets. It also goes by the name of Winter Jargonelle, and if there is any difficulty about selling it, the market

women give it the more complimentary name. It is, however, a good pear for stewing, and should always be used for that purpose.

TAUNTY, *s.* human excrement. WILMSLOW.

TAW, *s.* (1) a large marble.

(2) a strange man. WILMSLOW.

TAY, *s.* tea.

TAY, *v.* to take.

Wilbraham spells it *Taigh*.

TAY-BOOART, *s.* a tea tray.

TAY THY HURRY, *idiom.* do not hurry.

It is as much as to say "What are you in such a hurry for? Cannot you wait a minute?"

TE, *adv.* than.

"Greater *te* that." L.

In reality this is merely an abbreviation of *Till*. See TILL.

TED, *v.* to scatter the grass from the swarths; the first process of hay making.

"Go sirs and away,
to *ted* and make hay.
If stormes drawes nigh,
then cock apace cry."

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*),

E.D.S. ed., p. 121.

[355]

TEDIOUS, *adj.* troublesome, wearisome.

A cross child is said to be very *tedious*. A long lane that seems "to have no turning" is said to be a "long, *tedious* road." A long protracted harvest is "a *tedious* time." Often pronounced *taygiuous*.

TEEL, *s.* tail. W. CHES.

TEEM, *v.* to pour.

Applied to either liquids or solids. You can *teem* water out of a can; or you can *teem* a lot of potatoes out of a sack.

“It *teems* wi’ rain,” *i.e.*, “it pours with rain.”

TEEN, *s.* (1) when any one is in misfortune or bad plight he is said to be in fow *teen*. W.

(2) anger. W.

TEEN, *part*, taking. HALLIWELL.

TEENS, *s.* something above ten. Generally applied to money.

“What did So-and-so get for his cow?” “Au dunno know, but it wur i’th’ *teens*.”

TEENY, *adj.* very small, tiny.

Frequently reduplicated into TEENY-TINY

TEETOTALLY, *adv.* completely.

A sort of superlative of totally.

TELL’N, *v.* plural of tell.

“We *tell’n* yo that we winna do it.”

TENK, *s.* a small blow. WILMSLOW.

TENT, *v.* (1) to look after, to attend to.

“*Tenting* kye i’th’ lone,” looking after the cow in the lane.
“*Tenting* th’ hay” is attending to the making of the hay, tedding it, turning it, raking it up, but it does not include the operations of mowing or leading. The people who make the hay are called “hay-tenters.”

“it was a sore office, O Lord, for him
that was a lord borne of a great degree!
as he was *tenting* his sheepe alone,
neither sport nor play cold hee.”

—“Lord of Learne,” *Percy Fol. MS.*, Hales
and Furnivall ed.

Ray gives the following as a Cheshire proverb, “I’ll *tent* thee, quoth Wood; if I cannot rule my daughter, I’ll rule my good.”

(2) to watch.

“Th’ cat’s *tenting* th’ rat hole.”

(3) to scare or frighten.

“*Tenting* crows” is scaring rooks off the newly-sown corn.

[356]

TENTER, *s.* one who looks after anything.

TERRIBLE, *adv.* excessively.

Very constantly used without the slightest meaning of anything dreadful being attached to it. We should even say “I’m *terrible* glad to see you.”

TERRY-DIDDLE (FRODSHAM), TERRY-DIVIL, TETHER-DEVIL, *s.*
(1) the Bitter-sweet Nightshade, *Solanum Dulcamara*.

Boys about Frodsham chew the roots and say it tastes like stick liquorice.

(2) *Polygonum Convolvulus* is also called TETHER-DIVVLE and DIVVLE-TETHER at DELAMERE.

TETTER or TITTHER, *s.* a slight breaking out of the skin.

TEWTER, *s.* an instrument for breaking flax, as a brake for hemp.

HALLIWELL.

TRACK, *s.* thatch. W.

THACKER, *s.* a thatcher.

THAH, *pron.* thou.

THANDER, *adj.* yonder.

“Wheer’s our Dick?” “Crewdling in *thander* corner.” Hiding away in yonder corner. L.

THARM-ROPES, *s.* hay bands. WILMSLOW. But not common.

THAT, *adv.* so or so very.

“I were *that* vexed I did not know what I said.”

THATCH, *s.*

“As weet as *thatch*” is a common simile. The straw for thatching being partially rotted with water before it is put on a roof.

THATCH-HOOKS, *s.* iron hooks, driven into the spars, to hold down the first layers of straw in thatching a house.

THATCH-PRICKS, *s.* sticks sharpened at one end used in thatching.

THATCHIN-END. See TATCHIN-END.

THAT'NS. See A-THATNS.

THAW-WIND or THO-WIND, *s.* a south wind which brings on a thaw.

See ROBIN HOOD WIND.

THAVE or THEAVE, *s.* a ewe of the first year, that has never had a lamb. L.

THEER, *pron.* there.

[357]

THEIRSELS, *pr.* themselves.

THEM, *pron.* those.

THEY'N, *v.* they were; an abbreviation of *they weren.* WILMSLOW

THICK, *adv.* friendly.

THICK-YED, *s.* a stupid person.

THICK AN' THREE-FOWD, *idiom.* very numerous, very frequent.

“He’s a bonny lot o’ childer i’ this short time; they’n com’n
thick an’ three-fowd.”

THIEF, *s.* a burning excrescence on the wick of a candle, which causes it to gutter.

If it assumes a bright appearance it is sometimes called a letter, and is supposed to foretell the receipt of one.

THIMBLE, *s.* the iron socket in which any pivot turns. Also the socket into which a bolt shoots. MOBBERLEY.

THING O’ NOTHING, *idiom.* a trifle; next to nothing.

“He bought a lot o’ taters for his cows, and got ‘em for a thing o’ nothing.”

“This cask leaks. “ Brewer: “Oh! its a *thing o’ nothing.*”

“Have you cut yourself?” “Aye; but its a *thing o’ nothing.*”

Shakspeare uses this phrase.

“HAM.: The body is with the king, but the king is not with the
body. The king is a thing

GUIL.: A *thing*, my lord?

HAM.: Of *nothing*: bring me to him.”—*Hamlet*, Act iv., sc. 2.

THINGS, *s.* personal apparel.

“Get your *things* on an’ we’ll goo.”

THINK ON, *v.* (1) to remember.

(2) to remind.

“Yo mun *think* me on, or I shall be sure to forget.”

THINK YOU? *v.* do you think?

This form of the question is almost always used.

THIN, *adj.* cold, piercing; applied to a wind that penetrates to the bones.

One frequently hears it said, “My word! but it’s a *thin* wind this
morning; it’ll go through you before it’ll go round you.”

Such a wind is also said “to make thin linings;” that is, it makes
one’s clothes feel excessively thin.

THIRL, *v.* to pierce; a term used by colliers when they make an opening
between a new and old working. Mow COP.

[358]

THIS’NS. See A-THIS’NS.

THISTLE-TAKE, a duty of a halfpenny, anciently paid to the Lord of the
Manor of Halton, in the county of Chester, for every beast driven
over the common, suffered to graze or eat but a thistle.—*Bailey’s*
Dictionary.

The custom is very ancient, as appears from the following
extract from a report on the Halton Court Rolls, published a few
years ago by Mr. Beamont, of Warrington:— “In 1375 there was an
officer called the taxator, who was to take an account of the swine
feeding in the lord’s woods, and to receive the pannage due for

them. This year the sums received for pannage, *thistle-take*, and the perquisites of the halmote were twenty-two pence for the pannage and thistle-take, and thirteen shillings and three pence for the Court perquisites.”

Blount in his *Law Dictionary*, a work of authority, explains *thistle-take* almost in Bailey’s words.

(Frequent enquiries having been made as to what has become of the Court Rolls of Halton, I may say that they are now lodged in the Public Record Office in London.)

THODDEN, *adj.* close, heavy.

Heavy bread is described as *thodden*. A waxy, watery potato is also *thodden*.

THONK, *s.* a thong, a bootlace; also THUNK.

THORNBERRIES, *s.* fruit of *Cratægus Oxyacantha*, occasionally.

THOU, *pron.* is in constant use.

Equals “thou and thee” each other, and superiors “thou” inferiors; but inferiors always address their superiors as “you.” Generally pronounced *thah*. Not unfrequently a superior will address an inferior in the third person, “Now *he* mun tak this letter to Mester—, an’ *he* mun wait for an answer.”

THOUSAND-FLOWER, *s.* *Linaria Cymbalaria*. L.

THOUSAND-LEAF, *s.* the yarrow. *Achillea Millefolium*. MOBBERLEY

Erroneously applied by Leigh to *A. Ptarmica*.

THOWT, *s.* thought.

“Next *thowt*” is a very common expression to indicate that you have suddenly remembered something that you had almost forgotten.

“Aw’ll go buey some baccy; bu’ *next thowt* aw have na brass enoo.”

THOWT, *v.* perfect tense of think.

THRAMP-WITH, *s.* a sliding noose of withy or rope to fasten cows in their stalls. HALLIWELL. See FRAMPATH.

THRAPE, THREEP, or THREEAP, to contradict, to maintain an assertion. Often THRAPE DOWN.

THRASKET, *s.* a flail or thresket. L.

Probably misprints for *thrashet* and *threshet*. See THRESHATS.

[359]

THRAVE, *s.* twenty-four sheaves of corn.

The threshing machine has almost entirely superseded the flail, but when corn was threshed by hand, it was generally done by the piece at so much per *thrave*. The farmer counted out two or three thraves at a time for his men to thresh, and each kept a record of the amount of work done. In threshing, four sheaves used to be spread out on the floor, head to head, and when threshed they were tied up into two battens of straw, thus a thrave of corn only makes twelve sheaves of straw; and this may, perhaps, account for Wilbraham's somewhat ambiguous definition of a thrave, "generally twelve, but sometimes twenty-four sheaves of corn." At auction sales corn is frequently sold by the thrave.

THREE-CORNERED, *adj.* irritable. MACLESFIELD.

THREE-LEGS, *s.* three larch poles fastened together at the top by means of a slightly curved iron pivot.

The legs are spread open at the bottom, and a pulley is fixed under the apex, they then serve for hoisting timber or other heavy materials. Smaller ones are in use to hang scales to when potatoes are being weighed in a field.

THREEP. See THRAPE.

THREE-SQUARE, *adj.* triangular.

THREEWICK, *s.* three weeks.

We speak of "a *threewick* in the singular number in the same manner as we speak of a fortnight. The pronunciation is rather peculiar, the first syllable being short. It sounds almost like *threw-ick*.

THRESHATS, *s. pl.* a flail, *i.e.*, the handstaff and swipple joined together. Randle Holme calls them *Threshalls*. *Academy of Armory*, Bk. iii., ch. viii., p. 333.

THRID, *s.* thread.

THRIFT, *s.* growing pains.

“What ails the, pooin thi face? It’s nowt bu’ th’ *thrift* that tha’s gotten.”

THRILL-BARS, *s.* See CART.

THRILLS, *s.* the shafts of a cart. MIDDLEWICH.

THRIPPA or THRIPOW, *s.* the harvest gearing of a cart.

Two *thrippas*, one at each end of the cart, constitute the harvest gearing; they are movable, and are only put on when hay or corn are to be carried.

THRIPPA or THRIPOW, *v.* to beat. W. See RIPPER.

THRIPPA SLOTES, *s.* the bars of a cart thrippa.

THRIPPLE, *s.* the beating part of a flail. L.

More commonly SWIPPA, which see.

THRIPOWING, *part. adj.*

A *thrippowing* *pungowing* life is a hard laborious life. W.

[360]

THROAT FAYVER (fever), *s.* diphtheria. MOBBERLEY.

THROCK, *s.* Randle Holme enumerates this amongst the parts of a plough.

“The *Throck* is the piece of Timber on which the Suck is fixed.”—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. iii., ch. viii., p. 333.

THROLLY, *s.* a thrush, *Turdus musicus*. FRODSHAM.

THRONG, *adj.* busy.

THROPE, THROPPEN, *v.* perfect tense and participle of the verb *to threap*. W.

THROSTLE, *s.* a thrush, *Turdus musicus*.

THRUCK, *s.* the piece of wood that goes through the beam of a plough, at the end of which the suck or share is fastened. HALLIWELL. See THROCK.

THRUFF, *prep.* through, not common.

THRUM, *s.* (1) a tangle or mess. KELSALL.

A piece of tangled string is said to be “in a *thrum*.”

(2) a naughty child.—*Manchester City News*, February 26, 1880, but not localized.

THRUM-EYED. See PIN-EYED.

THRUMMELL, *s.* a large clumsy lump of a fellow. L.

THRUMS, *s.* short ends of worsted, which can be bought from the carpet shops, and which used formerly to be much used for knitting into hearth rugs and door mats.

THRUNK, *adj.* thronged, crowded.

“As *thruk* as three in a bed” is a common saying. Also “As *thruk* as Cheddle Wakes, noo ream areat.”

THRUSTINGS, *s.* white whey, the same as *thrutchings*, *q.v.*

“In the process of making whey butter, in some instances, the *thrustings*, or white whey, is set in cream mugs to carve, and acidulate for churning.”—Holland’s *General View of the Agriculture of Cheshire*, 1808, p. 261.

THRUT, *v.* perfect tense and participle of the verb to throw.

“He *thrut* it dain.”

THRUTCH, *v.* to push, to squeeze, to thrust.

A lad who was being pushed off the end of a form at a village tea party, by reason of so many other lads all crowding on to the same seat, said, “I’st be *thrutched* off here, I shall that; *thrutch* up a bit.”

A common proverb is “Where there’s least room there’s most *thrutching*.”

THRUTCHINGS, *s.* whey which is *thrutched* or squeezed out whilst the cheese is under pressure.

It runs out nearly white, and is thicker than the first or green whey.

THUMBASING or THUMMASING, *part*, fumbling with the hands as if all the fingers were thumbs. Fumasing is used in the same sense.

From a manuscript note in Wilbraham's Glossary, written apparently about 1826.

There seems to be an idea, not in Cheshire only, but generally, that the thumb is an inferior organ to the fingers, and more clumsy; accordingly, one frequently hears it said, "I can't manage it at all to-day; my fingers seem all thumbs." A good illustration of this occurred at a rent dinner at which I was presiding. The host of the inn where we were dining had recently lost his wife. His health was drunk, and the man who proposed it made some allusion to his loss, but hoped he would in due time find solace in a second helpmate. In returning thanks, poor O—said he thought he should remain as he was, and he ended by saying that his late wife was so clever that whenever she took anything in hand, her thumb never seemed to be in the way.

FUMMASING (which see) seems to be merely another pronunciation of the word, *Th* and *F* being, in some degree, interchangeable letters. We have an illustration of this in *Thistle*, which in Cheshire is very frequently pronounced *Fistle*.

THUNDER BOLTS, *s.* the corn poppy, *Papaver Rhœas*. L.

Probably *Fapaver dubium* is intended, *P. Rhœas* being extremely rare in Cheshire, if indeed, it occurs at all.

THUNGE, *s.* a heavy blow.

THUNGE, *v.* to strike a heavy blow.

"What art *thungin* at th' durr for? Conna thee wait till a oppen it?"

THUNGER, *s.* anything of unusual size.

THUNK, *s.* a thong, a bootlace; also THONK.

THUNKED, *part.* having a stricture. NORTON.

“When the teat of a cow becomes knotted as if it had a thong tied round it, and her milk cannot flow freely, the teat is said to be *thunked*.”

THUNNER, *s.* thunder.

THUNNER-BOWT, *s.* thunder-bolt.

THURN, *s.* a thorn.

THURN-BUSH, *s.* a hawthorn tree, *Cratægus Oxyacantha*. Y

[362].

TICE, *v.* to entice.

“Tummy wer goin to his work reet enough, bu’ Jack *ticed* him off to th’ wakes, an they booath geet drunk.”

“if I may know after this
that thou *tice* me, I wis
thou shall have the law of the land.”

—“Sir Triamore,” *Percy Fol. MS.*, Hales and
Furnivall ed.

TICK, *s.* foot and mouth disease in cattle. MOBBERLEY.

TICKLE, *adj.* (1) unsteady, top heavy.

(2) difficult, delicate.

“Au’ve gotten rayther a *tickle* job here.”

TICKLE-STOMACHED, *adj.* squeamish.

TICKLISH, *adj.* skittish, mettlesome; said of a horse.

TIDY, *adj.* in addition to the ordinary meaning “neat,” the word is used on a variety of occasions to signify

(1) considerable.

“A *tidy* lot” is a rather large quantity.

“A *tidy* distance” is a long distance.

(2) good.

“A *tidy* sort o’ chap” is a good sort of a man.

TIED BY THE TOOTH, *idiom.* a curious expression, explaining why sheep and cattle do not break through fences, though they are bad, because the pasture is good, which prevents rambling. L.

TIFT, *s.* a quarrel, a tiff.

TIKE or TYKE, *s.* (1) a little dog. W.

(2) an epithet applied to a person in mischief.

“Come ite, yo *tike*?”

A cross child is often called “a cross *tike*.”

TILL, *conj.* than.

TIMBER-TOED, *adj.* the toes turned inwards.

TIME, *s.* season.

“A dropping *time*” means a spell of wet weather.

TIMERSOME, *adj.* timorous.

TIN, *adv.* until.

[363]

TIN or TINE, *v.* (1) to repair a fence. MINSHULL VERNON.

(2) to shut.

“*Tinn* the dur.” W.

(3) also TIND.

To *tind* the fire is to light the fire. W.

(4) to lose one’s temper. L

TIN-BREAD, TIN-LOAF, *s.* bread baked in a tin

TINING, *s.* the dead wood used for filling up a gap in the hedge. W.

TINSEL, TYNSEL, *s.*

In a deed of mortgage, 1637, the mortgagor gives the mortgagee leave “to take sufficient trouse and *tynsel*, growing or to grow, on the premises, for the fencing in and repairing of the hedges and heyment in and about the demised Close.” *Tynsel* is evidently a synonym for brushwood. L.

TIP, *s.* a heap of rubbish, or, perhaps, more exactly, the *place* where rubbish is tipped or deposited.

TIP, *v.* to discharge the contents of a cart or railway wagon by tipping it up.

“The devil always *tips* at the biggest ruck” is an old Cheshire saying.

TIPE, *v.* to *tipe* over is to fall over in a fainting condition. See TOYPED OFF.

TIPPING, *s.* a railway embankment formed by *tipping* wagons full of soil or stone. L.

TIRING-IRONS, *s.* an old game with iron rods and rings.

TIT, *s.* a horse.

TIT-BACK, *s.* horse-back.

“How was he travelling?” “He were on *tit-back*,”

TITMAUPS, *s.* a titmouse. L.

TITHER. See TETTER.

TITTIMAW, *s.* a titmouse.

TITTY, *s.* a mother’s breast.

To give a baby “its *titty*” is to give it suck.

TIZACKY, *adj.* particular about food. Mow COP.

T’N, *adv.* than.

“I’m bigger *t’n* him.”

TOAD-FLAX, *s.* the corn spurrey, *Spergula arvensis*.

[364]

TOAD-RUDD, *s.* frog-spawn.

TOATLY or TOERTLY, *adj.* quiet, docile.

TO-DO, *s.* fuss, bustle, outcry.

“What ails him? he’s making a great *to-do*”

TO-DO, *adj.* amiss.

“What’s *to-do* wi’ thee?”

TOFF, *adj.* tough.

TOFFY STICKS. See TRAYCLE TOFFY.

TOM AND JERRY, *s.* a beerhouse.

TOMMY DODD, *slang expression*, salt-making term.

A lever used for jumping or sacking the salt in place of its being done by men. The mouth of the sack is attached to hooks on a ring fixed at the end of the short arm of a lever. One man can thus work the lever and jump the sack.

TOMORROVV-COME-NEVER, *idiom*, an indefinite time.

Synonymous with the Parliamentary phrase “this day six months.”—

Cheshire Sheaf, vol. ii., p. 27.

TOM-TIT, *s.* a titmouse. Also TITTIMAW.

TON or TONE, *s.* one, or rather “the one.”

“I met old Aspbury on the waste, and I said ‘ Our chimney wants sweeping, and there are no sweeps in Kelsall; what must I do?’ And he says ‘Get a hollin-bush, missis, or set it afire! *ton o’th’* two.”

A very common way of sweeping chimneys in Cheshire is to tie a holly- bush in the middle of a cart rope. One end of the rope is then weighted with a stone and passed down the chimney. A man at the top and another at the bottom then pull the holly-bush up and down until all the soot is dislodged. See TOTHER.

TONGUE-FENCE, *s.* argument, talk. WILMSLOW.

TOOKEN, *v.* perfect tense plural of the verb to take.

TOOL, *s.* a draining spade.

TOOL-BING, *s.* a small room amongst the farm buildings where tools are kept. MIDDLEWICH

TOOT, *v.* to pry curiously or impertinently into any little domestic concern. W.

TOOT HILL, *prop, name*, a steep hill near Alvanley.

There are many hills throughout the country which bear this name. There is generally the remains of an ancient camp in their

vicinity, and the name either signifies “a look-out;” or else, as has sometimes been suggested, it is connected with the worship of the Celtic deity Tot or Thoth.

Halliwell has “Totehill, an eminence, *Chesh.*,” which is probably taken from Wilbraham, who says “a totehill is an eminence from which there is a good look-out.”

[365]

TOOTY POT, *s.* a hole in a road or pavement full of water. L.

TOO VERY, *adv.* too.

“Dunnot dig it *too very* deep.”

TOP O’ TH’ TREE, *idiom*, the highest position attainable.

TOPPER, *s.* something very good.

A highly popular man is sometimes described as “a *topper*.”

TOPPING, *adj.* noted, eminent.

“He’s a *topping* plooman.”

TOPS AND BOTTOMS, *idiom*, an expression relative to the cultivation of cottage gardens. Tops are fruit trees, bottoms are vegetables.

“Why do you not grow potatoes?” “Au canna have *tops* and *bottoms* as well, and tops pee best.” L.

TOP-SAWYER, *s.* a first-rate hand; a great person.

TOP-SIDE, *s.*

The *top side* of a tree is the side of the stem which has been exposed to the north when growing, and which some consider injuriously affects the quality of the wood on that side.—*Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii., p. 27.

TOP UP, *v.* (1) to finish off a stack.

(2) to put the best at the top when fruit or any other article is for sale.

TORE ON, *v.* to struggle through with any task. MOBBERLEY.

“Have you welly finished?” “No, bur aw’m *toring on*.”

TORT, TOWART, *prep.* towards

TOTEHILL. See TOOT HILL

TOTHER, *s.* the other.

Frequently used after TON. "One or the other" is "Ton or *tother*."

"Wife, pluck fro thy seed hemp the fiemble hemp clene,
this looketh more yellow, the other more grene:
Vse ton for thy spinning, leave Mihel the *tother*,
for shoo thred and halter, for rope and such other."

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E. D.S. ed., p. 123.

TOUCH-ME-NOT, *s.* the plant *Cardamine hirsuta*, which shoots out its seeds when touched. MOBBERLEY.

TOW-BAR, *s.* a turnpike.

TOW-DISH, *s.* toll dish. A miller's toll measure.

TOWER- WHEELS, *s.* salt-mining term. The wheels at the top of the towers on which the *flat-ropes* run.

[366]

TOWLER, *s.* an instrument for breaking flax. L.

TOWN, *s.* a village. Used often in place names.

"Norton *Town*" is often spoken of, though Norton is an extremely small village; and two bridges on the Bridgewater Canal, which runs through Norton, are called respectively "Norton Town Bridge," and "Norton Town Field Bridge." We have the "Town Lane" in Mobberley; and in the same parish there is the "Town Field," a field which formerly consisted of a number of small allotments, cultivated conjointly, as it were, by the various inhabitants of the township. In an old deed relating to property in the village of Halton, an enclosure is named as "the yard at the end of the town."

TOYPED OFF, *part.* (1) fainted.

(2) damped off, like an over-watered flower. L.

TRADDLE, *s.* a treadle.

TRADDLE-HOLE, *s.* (1) a hollow place in the floor under a loom where the treadles work up and down.

(2) an old-fashioned variety of apple.

The tradition is that a weaver found an apple pip growing in the trandle-hole under his loom, and planted it in his garden. In due time it bore fruit of good quality, and the variety was named *Traddle-hole* from the place whence the pip came.

TRADE, *s.* a handicraft.

The word has no reference to buying and selling, or keeping a shop.

“He gave th’ lad a *trade*; he put him to a shoemaker.”

TRADE, *v.* to tread.

TRADE MORTAR, *v.* to mix lime and sand for mortar by treading it with the feet, a practice now almost obsolete.

TRADESMAN, *s.* a craftsman.

TRAMMEL, *s.* a builder’s tool.

In working circular work, a staff of the radius of the circle is a *trammel*.

TRAMMLE, *v.* to trample.

TRANSMOGRIFY, *v.* to metamorphose, to effect a visible change for the better.

A jobbing tailor offered to *transmogrify* all my carpets when I was removing to a new house; meaning that he would alter them to suit the new rooms.

TRANSOM, *s.* the cross piece of wood that holds up the log on a saw-pit.

A *back-transom* is a spare one always kept under the log for safety.

TRAPS, *s.* salt-making term. The holes in the floor between the *hothouses* and the *lofts*, up which holes the lumps are put.

[367]

TRASH, *s.* an iron plate to lock the wheel of a wagon going down hill.

MIDDLEWICH.

TRASH, also TRASHER, *v.* to shuffle, as one does with shoes down at heel.

A woman who was summoned before the Frodsham School Attendance Committee for not sending her son to school, gave as an excuse that she had been unable to buy him a pair of boots, and added, "He'd nowt bur an owd pair o' moine as he had for t' *trash* abait in, an' ah couldna send him i' them."

"His shoons are queit done; he's *trashert* em eawt"

TRASHERT, *adj.* poorly shod.

TRASHES or TRASHERS, *s.* old shoes or slippers.

TRAUNCE, *s.* a tedious journey.

"He led me a fine *traunce*"

TRAUNCIN, *part.* taking a tedious journey, without much result.

"He said he were on'y goin to Helsby, but he kep me *trauncin* abait au dee."

TRAVIS, *s.* a place enclosed with rails, for shoeing an unruly horse.

TRAYCLE TEAWN (Treacle Town), *prop. name*, a *soubriquet* for the town of Macclesfield.

TRAYCLE TOFFY, *s.* sometimes called TOFFY STICKS. A very favourite sweetmeat amongst Cheshire school children.

I am not acquainted with the exact mode of manufacture, but I suppose the treacle is thickened by boiling till it will draw out into sticks a foot or more long, which harden as they cool. The sticks are covered with strips of paper wrapped around them spirally.

TRAYPSE, *s.* a long, dirty, tiring walk.

"Eh! bur aw've had such a *traypse*, an' aw for nowt."

TRAYPSE, *v.* to walk in a slovenly manner, through mud and dirt.

TRAYPSED, *part.* draggled, poverty-stricken. MIDDLEWICH.

TREENE WARRE (treen ware), *s.* earthen vessels.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, January, 1880, p. 265.

TREFOIL, *s.* *Trifolium minus*.

TREMBLING GRASS, *s.* quaking grass, *Briza media*. WILMSLOW.

TRENCH, *v.* to dig two spades deep, burying the sod at the bottom.

TRENCH-PLOUGH, *v.* to turn over a very shallow furrow in the first instance, and then cover it by means of a second plough set much deeper.

[368]

TRENTALL, *s.* a collection of thirty things.

Lawrence Mainwaring in his will (1533, A.D.) leaves money to pay “for a *trentall* of masses,” *i.e.*, thirty masses. L.

TRIAL, *s.* a coarse sieve in a winnowing machine.

TRICKLING, *part.* applied to the uncertain scramble of a wounded hare.

“I seed the hare a *trickling* along the deitch, through the brimbles under the boo of yon wicken.” L.

TRIG, *s.* a trot, between a walk and a run (not applied to a horse’s trot).

“He’s allus uppo th’ *trig*.” Always in a hurry.

TRIG or TRIG OUT, *v.* to bedeck.

TRIM THE JACKET, *idiom.* to beat.

“Aw’ll *trim thy jacket* for thee.”

TRINDLE, *s.* the wheel of a barrow. MIDDLEWICH. Also TRUNDLE.

TRINKLEMENTS, *s.* nick-nacks, trinkets.

TRINCUM-TRANCUMS, *s.* ornaments of dress, fallals. WILMSLOW

TRIVANT, *s.* truant. WILMSLOW.

“He ticed ahr Jack o play *trivant* from schoo.”

TROLLOP, *s.* a slattern.

TROLLY, *s.* a low, two-wheeled cart. MACCLESFIELD

TRON, *v.* to contrive something in joiner’s work or the like. L.

TROSSLE, *s.* making a *trossle* of oneself—being slatternly or turning out disreputably. L.

TROU, *s.* a small cart or drag. HALLIWELL.

TROUSE, *s.* a thorn or bough, used to stop a gap in a hedge. L.

TROWS, *s.* a steelyard. Mow COP.

TRUCK, *s.* odds and ends which are almost worthless.

“Th’ sale begun at one o’clock, but they’ll ony be sellin *truck* for an hour or so.”

TRUCK, *v.* to barter.

“He conna sell th’ tit; he’ll have to *truck* wi’ somebody to get beawt it.”

TRUNDLE, *s.* the wheel of a wheelbarrow; also TRINDLE.

[369]

TRUNDLE-BOWL, *s.* a boy’s hoop.

TRUNK, *s.* the pipe which conveys the water under a *plat*. FRODSHAM
See PLAT.

TRUSS-WEIGHT, *s.* a rather curious and ingenious method of weighing hay for market.

For market a ton of hay is cut into forty trusses, which are supposed to weigh 56lbs. each. The hay-cutter cuts the truss as near the required weight as he can guess, and then weighs it on a steelyard (locally called *drones*), which is furnished with two long hooks to hook into the bands around the truss. The drones are hung to the *stail* (or handle) of *pikel* (or pitchfork), the *grains* (prongs) of which are thrust into the side of the haystack, the other end of the *pikel* resting on the man’s shoulder. Of course it very rarely happens that a truss weighs exactly 56lbs., but whatever weight is under or over the 56lbs. is recollected, and the underweight or overweight of each succeeding truss is subtracted from or added to the previous total under or over weight, until the whole forty trusses are weighed. In fact, a very ingenious mental Dr. and Cr.

account is kept. An example will best illustrate the process. Suppose the first truss weighs 59lbs., this is 3lbs. overweight; truss two weighs 55lbs., or 1lb. underweight; the 1lb. subtracted from the 3lbs. leaves 2lbs. overweight for the two trusses. Truss three may weigh only 50lbs., or 6lbs. short; but there are already 2lbs. over; the balance therefore is 4lbs. short in the three trusses. When the errors are so small as these they are allowed to pass, but if the error is large, or the balance begins to get much too high or too low, some hay is taken from or added to a truss to equalize it again. When the last truss is weighed the whole ton may be a few pounds over or under, but cannot be more incorrect than a few pounds; and this error is easily rectified in the last truss. See CATCH WEIGHT.

TRYING PLANE, *s.* a long heavy plane used for the careful dressing, levelling, and squaring up of timber after the first roughness has been taken off with the jack plane.

TUB, *s.* salt-making term. A square box of wood in which fine salt is moulded before drying.

They are generally eighteen to twenty inches long and six to eight inches square.

TUBBY, *adj.* round-bellied.

TUB-GUTS, *s.* a pot-bellied man. WILMSLOW.

TUB-THUMPER, *s.* (1) a cooper.

(2) a ranting preacher.

TUCKED UP, *part.* an animal having very little stomach is said to be *tucked up*.

TUMBRIL, *s.* a dung cart; smaller than an ordinary cart.

“Horse, Oxen, plough, *tumbrel*, cart, waggon, & waine.”

—TUSSER (*Five Hundred Points*), E.D.S. ed., p. 35.

TUMMLE, *v.* to tumble.

[370]

TUMMUS, (1) *prop. name.* Thomas.

(2) *s.* a toad. L.

TUN-DISH, *s.* a funnel.

TUNGLED, *part.* plagued. L.

TUP, *s.* a ram.

TUP CAT, *s.* a torn cat. L.

TURF, *s.* peat dried for fuel. The word is never applied in Cheshire to a grass sod.

Turf-getting is a peculiar industry carried on at most of the larger peat bogs, and notably at Lindow Common near Wilmslow.

The turf is nicked out into parallelograms about 12 inches by 9 inches, and cut horizontally into cakes about 3 inches thick; these are laid on the earth to dry; afterwards reared two together; then piled into *windrows*, and lastly stacked in conical heaps for winter fuel. There are two qualities of turf, the grey and the black. The grey lies uppermost and is formed chiefly of white moss (*Sphagnum*) which is only very slightly decomposed. It dries spongy. The black turf is underneath, and dries very hard.

TURF-GETTER, *s.* one who cuts and prepares turf for fuel.

TURF-SPADE, *s.* a thin, sharp spade, made perfectly flat, so that it can be used either side up, for the purpose of cutting the turf blocks both perpendicularly and horizontally.

TURMIT, *s.* a turnip.

TURN AGAIN, *v.* to turn back.

TURNED, *part.* (1) past, as regards age.

“He’s *turned* seventy.”

(2) sour, said of milk.

TURNEL, *s.* a shallow, oval tub.

Large ones are used for scalding pigs and are called “pig *turnels*.” Smaller ones are used for various purposes, such as putting under a cheese press; kneading bread, salting meat, &c.

TURNING AND TYPING, *idiom.* contriving, so as to make things fit.

WILMSLOW.

TURN OVER, *s.* (1) a pasty made of a circular paste doubled over and the edges pinched together. It may contain fruit or meat.

(2) an apprentice transferred to a new master. L.

TURN OVER, *v.* to repeat.

“Aw hears so many tales that are na worth *turning o'er* again.”

URN THEE, *excl.* said to a horse or cow when they are required to move to one side.

[371]

TURN UP, *v.* (used metaphorically).

“It winna bear *turning up*” like a smart gown over a draggle-tail petticoat. Said of a person who really is not what he seems to be, or what he would wish people to imagine he was. L.

TUSH, *s.* a tusk.

TWAN ABOUT, *v.* to go about aimlessly. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

“What hast bin doin aw day? Aw’ve seen the do nowt bu’ *twan abeawt*, aw o’er th’ place”

TWANG A BOW, *v.* hatting term.

In “bowing” the materials for hat bodies the *Bow* (which see) is taken in the left hand, and the *Bow Peg* (which also see) in the right. The string of catgut is pulled by the end piece of the bow peg and then let go; the effect is to spread and open out the materials upon which it is laid.

TWARLY, *adj.* peevish, cross. W.

TWEEND, *v.* to wind round or twist. MIDDLEWICH.

TWELFT, *s.* twelfth.

TWELL, *v.* to twirl. WILMSLOW.

“*Twell* it reawnd.”

TWIGGEN, *adj.* made of wickerwork.

“A *twiggyn* flaskett” (*i.e.*, a wicker basket) is mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, February, 1880, p. 298.

TWIGGEN DICK, *s.* a coarse kind of cheese, with very little fat in it.

Servants when not satisfied with the furnishing of the table used very frequently to repeat the following rhyme, and perhaps do so still, at MIDDLEWICH:—

“Browan bread, mahleypies,
Twiggen Dick full o’ eyes;
Buttermilk instead o’ beer;

So I’ll be hanged if I stay here.”

At WILMSLOW the rhyme varies thus:—

“Barley bread, and barley pies,
Twiggen Dick and full o’ eyes,
Sour milk and smaw beer,
Maks me stop no longer here.”

TWIGGERY, *s.* an ozier bed.

TWIGS, *s.* oziars.

TWIN, *v.* to divide into two parts, especially applied to a field, or a building.

TWINK, *s.* a chaffinch, *Fringilla cœlebs*. FRODSHAM.

TWIST, *s.* appetite.

“Eh! which a *twist* thou’s gotten.”

[372]

TWITCH, *s.* (1) a short stick with a noose of string at one end, used for holding a refractory horse.

The noose is placed around the upper lip of the horse, and is twisted round until the lip is held tight.

(2) couch grass, *Triticum repens*.

TWITCH CLOG, *s.* a black beetle.

TWITCHEL, *s.* a person whose intellect is so weakened by age as to become childish is called a *twitchel*. W.

TWITCHEL, *v.* (1) to geld by means of a cleft stick. W.

For description of the operation see Wilbraham's Glossary.

(2) a dog is said to be *twitchelled* when it has a can tied to its tail. WILMSLOW.

TWITCHINGS, *s.* "ends of Horse Shooe Nails cut off."—*Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 89.

TWITE, *v.* to cut. L.

TWIZZLE, *v.* (1) to twirl, to twist.

A chicken is said to have its neck *twizzled* when it is slaughtered in that manner.

(2) to twine round. DELAMERE.

The bindweed is said to "*twizzle* round the corn."

TWO FOLK, *idiom.* at variance.

"John an' James are *two folk*."

TWO-FOOT, *s.* a carpenter's rule.

"Han yo seen my *two-foot*?"

TWO-FOWD, *adj.* double.

TWOTHRY, *s.* two or three. Used also to express any indefinite number.

Sometimes it means rather a large number; thus "a good *two-thry* glasses" would imply that a considerable quantity of drink had been imbibed.

TWYNTER HEIFER, *s.* a two year old (two-winter) heifer.

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Cleanings*, February, 1880, p. 302.

TYKE, *s.* see TIKE.

TYNAN, *v.* to enrage, or provoke. L.

U.

ULLET or ULLERT, *s.* an owl. ULLARD (MIDDLEWICH).

ULLET HOLE or ULLERT HOLE, *s.* a hole left in the gable of a building to admit owls, which destroy an amazing number of mice in farm buildings.

UMBER, OUMBER, OUMER, *s.* the shade.

Corn does not ripen well if it is in the *umber*. W.

UMBERELL, *s.* an umbrella.

UMBRELLA RAIN, *s.* rain which comes straight down. KELSALL.

UN, *s.* one.

“That’s a good *un*, any’ow.”

UNBARE, *v.* to strip, to make bare.

“He’ll *unbare* th’ prato hog morrow morning if it does na freeze.”

UNBEKNOWNST, *adv.* unknown, clandestinely.

UNBETHINK, *v.* to recall to mind.

It invariably takes the accusative case of the pronoun after it.

“Now I *unbethink* me;” and, as Wilbraham observes, it somewhat implies a change of opinion.

“and *unbethought* him of awhile,
how he might that wilde bore beguile.”

—”Sir Lionell,” *Percy Fol. MS.*, Hales
and Furnivall ed.

Frequently pronounced *umbethink*.

UNCO, UNCOW, or UNKERT, *adj.* awkward, strange, uncommon. W.

UNDENIABLE, *adj.* (1) excellent.

It also has a meaning which, at first sight, appears almost the reverse of excellent, namely—

(2) unmistakable, absolute.

“He’s an *undeniable* rascal.”

UNDERLING, *s.* a cow, pig, or other animal bullied by the others.

“That’s a little underling” said a farming man, pointing to a cow in a straw yard, “and the others run it.” L.

[374]

UNDERPIN, UNDERSET, *v.* to put new walling under a wall already built.

UNDER TH’ WEATHER, *idiom*, in poor circumstances, down in the world.

UNFACE, *v.* to expose.

To “*unface* sand” would be to dig away all the soil so as to expose a face of sand.

UNGAIN, *adj.* not handy, inconvenient.

The reverse of *fain*, which see.

UNGIVE, *v.* to give way, to melt.

When glue does not stick it is said to *ungive*. When a thaw begins to set in, the frost is said “to *ungive* a bit.” Salt *ungives* or becomes moist in damp weather. A lump of rock salt is often used as a barometer, being hung up by a piece of string to a hook in the houseplace ceiling. When it *ungives* and drips on the floor it indicates coming wet weather.

UNHAIR, *v.* a tanning word, meaning to divest a hide of the hair.

UNHUDDER, *v.* to take off the top protecting sheaves (hudders) from corn stocks preparatory to carrying them, so as to let the sun harden the corn which has been previously covered up.

UNKEMPT, *part*, uncombed. Still in use.

UNKIND, *adj.* unripe, or rather not able to ripen.

“*Unkind* corn” is corn which, from some circumstance, such as being shaded with trees, does not come properly to maturity, and is ill-fed.

UNLEVEL, *adj.* not level.

UNLUCKY, *adj.* always in mischief.

A boy who is perpetually in some scrape or another is stigmatised as “an *unlucky* lad.”

A cow which has a propensity for breaking through fences is said to be *unlucky*, and is often *blufted*, or has a *yoke* hung round her neck.

When it was the fashion for country girls to wear veils, people used to say of them jokingly “Oo’s *unlucky*,” in allusion to the blufting of a cow. See BLUFTED (1).

UNPOSSIBLE, *adj.* impossible.

UNTOWERTLY, *adj.* unpromising, unmanageable.

A correspondent writes as follows:—“I was a nervous, delicate child, and therefore very amenable to nursery rule, and she [the nurse] always spoke of me as “a taughtly little thing;” whereas my sister, who utterly defied the powers above, was described as “an *untowertly* baggage.”

It is rather remarkable that the two words *toatly* or *tawtly* and *untowertly*, which appear to be the positive and negative forms of the same word, and which certainly express two opposite qualities, are almost invariably pronounced differently, as indicated in the above quotation.

[375]

UP, *v.* (1) to get up.

“I *upped* and towd im.”

(2) to lift up.

“I *upped* wi’ my fist and fetched ‘im a crack o’th’ yed.”

UP AN’ DAIN or UP AN’ DEAWN, *idiom.* applied to a Lancashire method of fighting, where kicking, &c., is resorted to, in contradistinction to a Cheshire “stand up “ fight. See LANKY (2).

UPBRAITH, *v.* to upbraid.

UP-EEND, *v.* to turn anything, such as a barrel, on its end.

UPHOWD, *v.* (1) to uphold in argument; to assert, to maintain.

(2) to certify,

“What he says is true, I *uphowd* yo.”

UP I' YEARS, *idiom*, getting old, as applied to human beings.

Often singly *i' years*, without the prefix *up*.

UPKECK, *v.* to upset.

To *upkeck* a cart is to tip a cart up so as to shoot out the contents.

UPPO, *prep.* upon, when the next word begins with a consonant.

“*Uppo th' roof.*”

UPPO TH' NEEST, *idiom*.

A woman is said to be “*getten uppo th' neest*” when she is

beginning to have a family. MOBBERLEY.

UPSIDES, *adj.* even.

To be *upsides* with anyone is to be even with him; to pay him out.

UPSTONDING, *part. adj.* (1) erect, tall and well grown, majestic looking.

“A good *upstanding* crop.”

(2) sometimes it merely means standing up.

“Aw drunk his health *upstanding*”

UP TO THE KNOCKER, *idiom.* properly, in a workmanlike manner.

UP TO THE NINES, *idiom.* the same as UP TO THE KNOCKER.

“There aren't more than two or three in Runcorn as can dress a cawf *up to th' nines.*”

UPYEPT, *part.* heaped up.

URBISH, *v.* to plague or tease. WILMSLOW.

URBISHING, *part. adj.* troubled, plagued. WILMSLOW.

A man who is sorely plagued and troubled by adverse circumstances is said to have “an *urbishing* time of it.”

[376]

URCHANT or URCHIN, *s.* (1) a hedgehog.

(2) salt-making term. Pieces of *salt scale* are so called when they have been allowed to form over the fires.

A man is said to have “an *urchant* in his pan” when he has “scaled his fires.”

URR, *v.* to snarl.

“What’s th’ dog *urrin* at?”

US, *pron.* (1) we.

“Must *us* go now.”

(2) me.

“Give *us* an apple.”

USED TO COULD, *idiom*, used to be able.

“Aw *used to could* done it, but aw think aw’ve welly forgotten heaw neaw.”

UTICK, *s.* (1) the whinchat, *Pratincola rubetra*.

The note of the bird is “*Utick*, tick, tick,” uttered very distinctly, (2) a term of reproach to a lad.

“Tha young *utick*.”

UZSELS, *pron.* ourselves.

[377]

V.

VALLEY, *s.* and *v.* value.

Wilbraham sub. *v.* *Value* says “amount as well in measure as in quantity; circiter, when you come to the *value* of five feet.”

VAMP, *s.* the upper leather of a shoe.

VARGING or BARGING, *part.* quarrelling. L.

VARIEGATED NETTLE, *s.* *Lamium maculatum*, frequently seen in cottage gardens.

VARIETY, *s.* a rarity. W.

VARJUS, *s.* verjuice.

VARMENT, *s.* vermin.

VARMENT-LOOKING, *adj.* sporting looking. L.

VAST, *s.* a great number.

“Theer were a *vast* o’ folk.”

VEIL, *s.* a child’s caul; supposed to confer safety, especially from drowning. KELSALL.

“I had a uncle as had a charmed life; he was born with a veil over his face.”

Also called a COLT.

VEMON, *s.* venom.

VEMONOUS, *adj.* venomous.

VEMONT, *part.* venomed, poisoned.

“He’s *vemont* wi’ a toad.”

VENTER, *v.* to venture.

VENTERSOME, *adj.* adventurous, or, perhaps more correctly, reckless of danger.

VESSEL-CLEANER, *s.* an under dairymaid, whose business it is to clean the cheese tub, cans, and dairy apparatus.

VESSELS, *s.* the various cans, tubs, &c., pertaining to a dairy.

VEW, *s.* a yew tree, *Taxus baccata*.

[378]

VIEWSOME, *adj.* commanding a good view. KELSALL.

A house overlooking a very beautiful prospect was spoken of by someone who called as “a *viewsome* house.”

VILE, *adv.* very, exceedingly.

“Aw’m *vile* bad wi’ th” toothache.”

“He’s *vile* nowt.”

VIRGIN MARY’S HONEYSUCKLE, *s.* *Pulmonaria officinalis*.—
Gardener’s Chronicle, 1873, P 579.

VIRGIN MARY’S THISTLE, or FISTLE, *s.* *Carduus Marianus*, not uncommon in cottage gardens.

VIRGINS, *s.* a kind of apple. MIDDLEWICH.

VIRTUE, *s.* strength; pronounced *vertcha*.

“It’s noo use puttin more wayter on th’ tay leeaves, aw th’
vertcha’s gone eawt.”

VITRID, *adj.* angry, malicious, vicious. Mow COP.

“Oo’s very *vitrid* at him.”

VIVERS, *s.* small roots, fibres. L.

VIZARD, *s.* a mask.

VOIDYERS, *s.* vessels for carrying table furniture in, knives, plates, &c.

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery
Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, February, 1880, p.
299.

[379]

W.

WACK, *s.* hatting term. A name given to materials which have been
pilfered by workmen during the course of manufacture.

WACKER, *s.* a shake.

“Aw of a *wacker*,” all of a shake, like a person frightened or
cold. The same as DITHER.

WACKER, *v.* to tremble.

WAGE, *s.* wages.

The word is generally used in the singular.

WAIF, *s.* goods dropped by a thief; also goods and chattels lost, and not
claimed after a year and a day, when, after certain forms, they
belong to the lord of the manor. L.

WAIRIBREE, *s.* a large wart upon the body of an animal.

Leigh spells it WARRIBEE, which I have never heard.

WAIRY, *adj.* (1) weary, tired.

(2) troublesome, vexatious.

“Rappits are *wairy* powse.”

(3) disreputable.

“He’s a *wairy* rascal.”

WAKE, *adj.* weak.

WAKE ROBIN, *s.* (1) *Orchis mascula*. L.

(2) *Arum maculatum*.

WAKES, *s.* the annual feast-day of a village or township.

The *Wakes* are generally held on or about the Saint’s day to whom the Church is dedicated; though, as a matter of fact, I know of no wakes which are held at any other season than the autumn; and I have thought that possibly they may be survivals of some ancient pagan autumnal festival, which in Christian times was transferred to such Saints’ days as occurred about the same season. The wakes are one of the grand events of the year from which dates are often reckoned; and it is customary for friends from a distance to visit each other during “Wakes week.” Leigh says the word is always used in the plural, but the country people seem to treat it as a singular word; for they would say “I remember a score of Mobberley Wakeses.” I have also very often heard people lamenting that the *Wakeses* are beginning, as it is a sure indication that winter is not far off. Bowdon Wakes are the earliest,

[380]

I think, and they have given rise to a proverbial saying—”When Bowdon Wakes is at Bowdon winter is at Newbridge Hollow.” Newbridge Hollow is about a couple of miles from Bowdon. It is or was the custom (for such customs are fast changing) for farmhouse servants to be re-hired in Mobberley at the Wakes, though they did not actually change their places till Christmas.

WAKKEN, *adj.* wide awake as regards intellect.

“He’s a *wakken* un” is said of a very cute lad. It also rather implies that the lad has a spice of harmless mischief in him.

WALK, *v.* to *walk* a flag or heavy stone is to rear it on end, or as we should say in Cheshire, “to up-eend it,” and then to move it along by advancing one corner at a time, the other corner acting as a pivot upon which to screw it round.

WALK APRON, *s.* hatting term. The apron used by workmen to keep them dry when working at the kettles.

WALK BECK, *excl.* Come! That is, come nearer to the driver. Said to the first horse of a team. DELAMERE.

WALK-MILL, *s.* a fulling mill.

There is a farm called *Walk-mill* Farm in the township of Dodcot-cum-Wilkesley; and in the parish of Wilmslow, where Dean Row joins Newton, there used to be a footbridge over the Bollin called *Walk-mill* Bridge. Many years ago it wore away and has never been replaced. No doubt, formerly, fulling mills existed at both places.

WALK-PIN, *s.* hatting term. A round piece of wood thickest in the middle and tapered off at each end, used to press the water out of hat bodies.

WALL, *s.* a spring of water. W.

WALL, *v.* (1) “wall, that is, to make salt.”—(NANTWICH, 1669)
Philosophical Transactions, vol. iv., p. 1063.

“The bank [is] accidentally raised by rubbish of long making salt, or *walling*, as they call it.”—*Ib.*, p. 1061.

Wall literally means to boil.

(2) to put unburned bricks into a wall to enable them to dry.

WALLER, *s.* salt-making term. A salt-maker or boiler.

At present the men call *boilers* those who make *stoved* and *butler-salt*, and the others wallers. Formerly they were all called wallers. Halliwell explains *wallers* as “women who rake the salt out of the leads at the saltworks at Nantwich.” See LEAD WALLERS.

WALLET or WALLY, *s.* a workman’s bag. A word of very frequent use in Cheshire.

A boy carries his dinner to school in a *wallet*; a shoemaker also carries shoes to his customers in a *wallet*. As a hatting term it is a workbag with the entrance in the centre and made up at each end.

[381]

WALLING, *part*, (1) the old name for salt-making.

(2) making walls of bricks in a brickfield, paid for at so much per thousand bricks.

“What art doin i’th’ brickfielt?” “Why, aw’m *walling*.”

WALLOP, *v.* (1) to boil violently. MACCLESFIELD, occasionally, but I think imported from Shropshire.

(2) to beat.

WALL UP, *v.* to spring up as water does. W.

WALM, *s.* (1) a bubbling or boiling. L.

(2) a certain measure of salt after boiling. L.

WALM, *v.* to seethe or boil. W. Used by Randle Holme.

WAMMA (WILMSLOW), WAMMY (FRODSHAM), *adj.* feeble, faint from exhaustion, flabby.

“He’d had nowt t’ate for aw day, an he’re queight wake an *wamma*.”

A plant in a pot which was faded and flabby was said to be “weak and *wammy*.”

WAMMOCKY, *adj.* weak, feeble. L.

WANGLE, *v.* to totter or vibrate. W.

WANTEN, *v.* plural of want.

“Hey! mester; we *wanten* yo here.”

WANTING, *adj.* short of intellect, weak minded.

“I think he’s a bit *wanting*.”

WANY, *adj.* imperfect, deficient.

The first few boards which are cut off a round log and are narrower at one end than the other, or have “feather edges,” would be called “*wany* boards.”

WAPENTAK SUMNANCE (Summons), *idiom*, a sort of vague threat of some kind of legal proceedings. WILMSLOW.

WAPPOW or WEPPOW, *s.* railings placed across a brook to prevent cattle encroaching or entering the neighbouring fields. LYMM.

WAPS, *s.* a wasp.

WARCH, *s.* ache, pain. See BALLY-WARCH.

WARCH, *v.* to ache.

“Moi bally warches.”

WARD, *s.* world. W.

[382]

WARD, *v.* to take care of, to watch. L. Scarcely local.

WAR HAWK, *excl.* take care, beware. MOBBERLEY.

WARK, *s.* work, is pronounced like “ark,” though not universally.

WARLD, *s.* world.

Th’ *world’s eend*,” the world’s end, said sometimes of a very sequestered place.

WARLOCK, *s.* a term used in binding straw on a wagon. MIDDLEWICH, MINSHULL VERNON.

The ropes, after being made fast, are tightened by being drawn together with another length of rope, or sometimes twisted with a peg. This peculiar method of tightening is called a *warlock*. The word is also used as a verb; thus we speak of *warlocking* the ropes; or we say the load is *warlocked*.

WARM, *adj.* is pronounced to rhyme with “arm.”

WARM, *v.* to chastise.

“I’ll *warm* thee, if thou doesna come in.”

WARRE or WORRE, *adj.* worse. W.

WARTWORT, *s.* cudweed, *Gnaphalium uliginosum*. L.

WARTY, *adj.* work-day; as “*warty* clothes” in contradistinction to Sunday clothes. HYDE.

WASTE, *v.* to diminish.

WASTRIL, *s.* (1) a good-for-nothing person, a spendthrift

(2) an imperfect article, cast out as unsaleable, or sold at a lower price.

Crooked plates and dishes are generally called “*wastrils*,” and are sold very cheap by itinerant “pot-men.” The word is also used adjectively as “a *wastril* plate.”

WASTY, *adj.* containing useless space.

A house much larger than one requires would be described as “a great, *wasty* place.”

WATCH-GUARDS, *s.* *Cytisus Laburnum*. FRODSHAM.

WATER AGRIMONY, *s.* the plant *Eupatorium cannabinum*. MID CHES.

WATER LILY, *s.* the arum lily, *Catta palustris*.

WATER PINE, *s.* *Stratiotes aloides*.

WATER ROT, *s.* *Hydrocotyle vulgaris*. W. CHES.

WATER SHAFT, *s.* salt-making term. A shaft sunk to collect the fresh water near the main shaft.

[383]

WATER-TABLE. See WEATHERING COURSE.

WATTLE AND DOBE, *s.* the same as RADDLE AND DAUB, q.v.

WAUNT, *s.* a synonym for a mole. Mentioned in the Prestbury Church accounts, A.D. 1720. L.

WAUR DAY, *s.* week day, or perhaps work day, as opposed to Sunday. LANCASHIRE BORDERS.

WAUVE, *v.* to lean over so as to be unstable.

“It’s *wauved* o’er into th’ deitch.”

When the fine old tower of St. John’s Church, Chester, fell in the spring of 1881, a man at Delamere, speaking of the circumstance, said “it were *wauvin* many a ‘ear sin.”

WAW, *s.* a wall.

WAW-PLATE, *s.* a piece of timber placed on the top of a wall, to which the roof spars are nailed.

WAW-ROBIN, *s.* the spotted Flycatcher, *Muscicapa Grisola*, which very frequently builds its nest in a hole in a wall. NORTON.

WAWT, *v.* to overturn.

Applied chiefly to the overturning of a cart or a carriage. When, however, a sheep gets “cast” on its back, and cannot get up again, it is said to be “reean-wawted”

WAXEN KORNEL or WAXY KORNEL (Kernel), *s.* a swelled gland. MOBBERLEY, KNUTSFORD.

WAY, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to stop.

WAYBREAD, *s.* the herb plantain, *Plantago major*. MOBBERLEY.

WAY-GOOSE or WAYZ-GOOSE, *s.* an entertainment given to journeymen workmen.

WAYTER, *s.* water.

WAYTER-BAG, *s.* the placenta of an animal.

WAYTER-TAUMS, *s.* the eructations of water into the mouth common in bad cases of indigestion. WILMSLOW.

WAY-WIZER, *s.* a pedometer.

WEAL AND WORSHIP, *idiom.* the closing toast at any Congleton festivities, intimating, it may be concluded, that welfare and religion should go hand in hand. L.

WEANED, *part.* said of young oats that look yellow.

When young oats or barley cease to obtain nutriment from the seed, and collect their food from the soil by means of their roots, they are in a very tender condition, and unless the weather is genial they frequently become yellow and sickly. The young plant in this condition is spoken of as “being *weaned*” or as “pining for its mother.”

[384]

WEAR, *v.* to spend money; but conveying a sense of judicious expenditure.

“What did yo *wear* on it?”

WEATHER-BREEDERS, *s.* mare's tail clouds, and "henscrats" which portend rain, are said to be sure *weather-breeders*.

WEATHERED, *part*, spoilt by exposure to the weather. Chiefly used with respect to hay.

WEATHERING COURSE, *s.* bricks set out from the wall round the bottom of a chimney, to protect the thatch where it joins the chimney.

Since the introduction of lead "flashing" these projecting courses have become unnecessary. Sometimes called WATER-TABLE.

WED, *v.* perfect tense of weed.

WEDDING-PROUD, *adj.* engaged in wedding festivities. HALTON.

WEDGED, *part*, swelled and hard.

When a cow's udder becomes gorged with milk and is hard previous to calving it is said to be *wedged*.

WEEBROO, *s.* the plantain, *Plantago major*. HALTON.

WEEK, *s.* the wick of a candle.

WEEK END or WICK EEND, *s.* the space of time from Saturday to Monday.

WEEKING, *s.* salt-making term. The wick of the lamp used in the pan-houses and hot-houses.

WEET, *s.* wet weather. W.

WEET or WET, *v.* to rain slightly.

WEEZE, *v.* to ooze.

"There's a spring of water *weezes* out from yon hill side."

WEIFE (WILMSLOW), WOIFE (general), *s.* wife.

WEIGHS, *s.* scales for weighing.

WEIGHTY, *adj.* heavy.

WELL, *v.* to weld.

WELLER, *adj.* comparative of well. L.

WELLING HEAT, *s.* (1) welding heat. The proper temperature at which iron will weld.

(2) violent exertion, or rather the result of violent exertion.

[385]

WELL UNDERFOOT, *idiom.* in good circumstances.

A man who had failed said, "It's hard to have to work at my time of life; I've been well brought up, and *well underfoot.*"

WELLY, *adv.* almost.

"Look sharp, wench; aw'm *welly* clemmed."

WELSH MAIN, *s.* a method of voting. See MAIN.

WELT, *s.* (1) a coarse seam. MACCLESFIELD.

(2) a sharp stroke.

(3) a weal, or raised mark on the skin, caused by a stroke from a lash or switch.

WELT, *v.* to beat.

WE'N, *v.* we have.

WENCH, *s.* a girl.

The women-servants of a farmhouse are spoken of as "the *wenches*" It never conveys the idea of a woman of loose character, but is simply the feminine of "lad."

WERN, *v.* were.

WERRIT, *v.* to worry, to bother.

WESH, *v.* to wash.

WESH-TUB, *s.* a washing tub.

WE'ST, *v.* we shall.

"Come on, *we'st* be i'th dark."

WETCHERD, WETCHERT, *adj.* wet-footed.

WEVER, *s.* a river. HALLIWELL.

I think there must be a misconception here; *Weaver* is the name of a particular river which flows into the Mersey at Frodsham; and, as far as I know, never means a river in general. In West Cheshire it is pronounced *Weever*, in Mid and North-East Cheshire, *Wayver*.

WHABBLE or WHABBOCK, *s.* puddle.

“The fields are aw of a *whabcock*” *i.e.*, all of a swim. L. *Cfr.*

WOB.

WHANY, *s.* a blow.

“I’ll fetch thee a *whany*” I’ll hit you. L.

WHANY, *v.* to throw. L.

WHARRE, *s.* crabs or the crab tree.

“Sour as *wharre*.” W. *Pyrus Malus*.

WHAWE, *v.* to hang over. W. See WAUVE.

[386]

WHAVER, *s.* a term used at the game of quoits. See RINER.

WHAVER, *v.* to drive away. L.

WHEADY, *adj.* that measures more than it appears to be. W.

WHEAM, *adj.* lying near, convenient, ready at hand. W.

“It lies *wheam* for me.” RAY.

WHEAMOW, *adj.* nimble, active. W., who apparently quotes it on the authority of Ray.

Ray (*North Country Words*) gives the following proverb, but does not specify it as a Cheshire one;— “I am very *wheamow*, quoth the old woman, when she stept into the milk-bowl.” Leigh gives it somewhat differently, as if he might have actually heard the proverb: “I’m very *wheamow*, as t’ould woman said when she stept into the bittlin;” and he explains “bittlin” as a milk-bowl.

WHEEL, *s.* a whirlpool. L.

WHEELBARROW FARMER, *s.* a very small farmer who rents two or three acres of land. WRENBURY.

He is supposed to wheel his manure on to the land in barrow-loads instead of using a cart.

“Uz *wheelbarrow* farmers pays more rent than big farmers, and we’re obliged to grow twice as much on uz land.”

WHEELTENED, *v.* perfect of to wheel.

“I *wheeltened* the snow away.” L.

WHEER, *adv.* where.

WHEINT, *adj.* quaint. W.

Ray gives this as a Cheshire word, “A *wheint* lad, *q.* quaint; a fine lad: ironice dictum. Also cunning, subtle.”

WHELLERS, *s.* extra stockings without feet, or haybands wrapped round the legs to protect them from wet. WILMSLOW.

There is a good story told of one John Howarth of Lindow End, who called upon an old Quaker draper, of Stockport, to buy a pair of whellers. Of course the draper had only stockings. “Cut me the feet off,” said John. The Quaker did so. “Naow, what don you want for th’ *whellers*?” “Same as for the stockings,” replied the draper. “Aw’ll gi the a shilling for th’ whellers,” said John. “Well,” said the old Quaker, “thou canst take them, but thou wilt *wheller* me no more.”

WHETSTUN, *s.* a stone for sharpening knives; also used, apparently, in a figurative sense to describe any hard swelling.

Previous to calving, my cow’s udder was not as much distended with milk as usual, and I remarked to my cowman that her “elder” was not very full. His reply was: “No, but I don’t care for it being so *whetstun*.” He was a man from Wistaston, near Crewe.

WHEY BUTTER, *s.* butter made from the cream which remains in the whey in the process of cheese-making.

If the cheese is well made there should be a very small quantity of cream left in the whey, perhaps yielding not more than half a pound of batter per

cow per week; but through carelessness in the handling of the curd there is frequently a good deal more. At any rate it is generally considered to be worth saving. Such butter has a somewhat peculiar flavour and is soft, and 'not being worth so much to sell, is consumed at home, the real cream butter being sent to market. See WHEY CREAM.

WHEY CREAM, *s.* the cream which remains in the whey.

It is obtained in two ways. One process, the simplest, is to set the whey in pans, when the cream gradually rises to the top and is skimmed off. The other process is to raise the cream by boiling. See

FLEETINGS. Such whey cream is also called CREAM FLEETING.

WHEY HOUSE, *s.* a wagon shed. (?)

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, February, 1880, p. 297.

WHEY-SPRINGY, *adj.* said of cheese from which the whey has not been properly separated.

It oozes out in wet spots on the surface, and such spots are liable to putrify.

WHICH, *pron.* what.

“Eh! si’ the’ *which* a pratty horse.”

“*Which* a pratty little wench oo is!”

WHIG, *s.* (1) whey.

(2) any obstruction to a drain, like roots, &c.

“The suff is welly racked up wi *whigs*.” L.

WHIMMY, *adj.* full of whims.

WHIM-WHAM, *s.* (1) a whim, a new theory.

A man who is always full of schemes, first trying one thing, then another, would be said to be “full o’ *whim-whams*.”

(2) used idiomatically for a sort of “put off.”

KELSALL.

Thus, should two elders be talking together, and a younger person come in between and ask, "What are you talking about?" the answer would be, "Oh! a *whim-wham* from Yocketon."

WHINSTONE, *s.* a coarse grained stone, toad stone, ragstone. W.

WHIP, *s.* a subscription to be spent in drink, collected from the company assembled round a dinner or a supper table at any public-house entertainment. HALTON.

If sixpence apiece is collected, it is called a "sixpenny *whip*;" if a shilling apiece, a "shilling *whip*;" and so on. I first became acquainted with this custom at a ploughing match supper at Halton, at which I was the chairman. As soon as the cloth was removed, a shilling whip was called for, and someone volunteered to go round the tables and collect the shillings. The amount was then handed to the innkeeper, who supplied each person with whatever he liked to call for, and continued to do so till all the money was expended. He then came and told me that all was spent, and a sixpenny whip was collected, which being spent the company broke up.

[388]

WHIRLIGIG, *s.* a turnstile. MACCLESFIELD, or generally, anything that turns very easily.

WHISKIN, *s.* a black pot. RAY.

WHISSUN, *s.* Whitsuntide.

WHISSUN-CAKE, *s.* a three-cornered cake of puff paste containing currants, eaten at the Knutsford Whitsun fair.

I am afraid these cakes are becoming obsolete; but when I was a boy they were plentiful, and, as I thought, superlatively good. This fair was instituted in 9 Edward III., under seal of the Exchequer at Chester, and is still held at the Higher Town, Knutsford (formerly called Knutsford Booths), on Monday and Tuesday in Whitsun week.

WHISTLE, *v.* to sing, as birds do.

A Cheshire native seldom, or never, speaks of birds singing, but always *whistling*.

WHISTLE BALLY VENGEANCE, *s.* the same as BALLY VENGEANCE.
L.

WHISTLE PEG FAIR, *s.* Whitsun Fair at Knutsford.

WHITE or WHATE, *excl.* the word used in calling ducks to be fed.

WHITE, *v.* to requite, as, "God *white* you." RAY.

WHITE BEECH, *s.* the hornbeam, *Carpinus Betulus*.

WHITE ELLER (Elder), *s.* *Viburnum Opulus*, W. CHES.

WHITE FROST, *s.* hoar frost.

It is supposed that after three nights' white frost it is almost sure to rain.

WHITE HORSE, *s.* a triangular framework of wood, painted white, and formed of three rails connected by iron rods at each end; used to turn carts, &c., on to a newly-repaired road. L.

WHITE MAYS, *s.* the plant *Arabis alpina*.

This name was used in Mobberley by a girl whose parents came from Frodsham; but I cannot find it in use at either place. I record it as it is probably current in some part of Cheshire.

WHITE MERRY, *s.* a dwarf variety of *Prunus Avium*, growing in hedges.

WHITE NANCY, (1) see SWEET NANCY.

(2) there is a small stone building, with a pointed roof, built also of stone, which stands on the top of Kerridge hill. The whole structure is kept whitewashed, so that it is visible from a long distance. It always goes by the name of WHITE NANCY.

[389]

WHITE ROCK, *s.* (1) the plant *Arabis alpina*.

(2) a variety of potato.

WHITE ROT, *s.* *Hydrocotyle vulgaris*. W. CHES.

WHITES, *s.* salt-making term.

“They take a quart of whites of eggs... mix them with twenty gallons of brine... and thus what they call the *whites* is made.”

(NANTWICH, 1669.)—*Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1065.

WHITESTER, *s.* a bleacher of linen. W.

WHITE-THORN, *s.* *Cratægus Oxyacantha*.

WHITE WHEY, *s.* whey which comes from the curd by pressure.

It is thicker and whiter than that which simply drains from the curd in the cheese tub. See GREEN WHEY.

WHITE-WOOD TREES, *s.* all kinds of trees except oaks.

WHOAVE, *v.* to cover.

“*Whoave* th’ hauf mizzer o’er it.”

Ray has the following proverbial expression: “We will not kill but *whoave*. CHES. Spoken of a pig or fowl that they have overwhelmed with some vessel in readiness to kill.”

WHOM or WOM, *s.* home.

“Go *wom* wi thee.”

WHOOK, *v.* to shake. HALLIWELL.

WHOOKED, *part.* broken in health, shaken in every joint. W.

Apparently quoted from RAY.

WHOR, *pron.* what, when used by itself as a query.

In combination with other words *what* would be used.

WHOT, *adj.* hot.

WHO WHISKIN, *s.* a whole great drinking pot.

Who being the Cheshire dialect for whole, and a *whiskin* signifying a black pot. RAY.

WI’, *prep.* with.

WIBROW, WYBROW, *s.* the herb plantain. W. *Plantago major*. See WAYBREAD and WEEBROO.

Leigh gives WYBROW WORROW as one name. I think it is a misprint.

WIB-WOBBIN, *part.* shaking. DELAMERE.

WICH or WYCH, several place names in Cheshire have this termination, indicating saltworks.

WICH'US (Wych House), *s.* salt-making term. The pan house or house in which salt is made.

[390].

WICK, *adj.* alive.

“Well, Mary, how are you to-day?” “Wei, mon, awm teighert” (tired). “What with, Mary?” “Wei, yo seen yon owd foo bowt some snigs, an' they'n *wick* when he geet em wom; an' aw skinned em, an' they'n *wick* then; aw cut em i' pieces, an' they'n *wick* then; aw fried em, an' they'n *wick* i'th' pon; an' eawr Jonathan's etten em, an' aw *know* they're *wick* in his guts yet.” (They'n = they were, an abbreviation of *they wern.*)

WICKEN, *s.* mountain ash, *Pyrus Aucuparia*.

The mountain ash is a sacred tree in Cheshire as elsewhere. It constitutes one of the most infallible charms for the cure of whooping cough. See CHIN-COUGH. I have also noticed an objection on the part of Cheshire labourers to cut one down.

Leigh also gives WYCHEN and WICKEY.

WICKET, *s.* a small, light gate.

WICKS, *s.* (1) young hawthorn plants.

(2) intestinal worms, maggots.

WICKSILVER, *s.* quicksilver.

WICK-WOOD, *s.* the hawthorn when planted in hedges.

WIDDAL, *s.* a blade of grass. DUKINFIELD.

WIDD'N, *v.* to widen.

WIDOW, *s.* a widower. WIDOW-MON (Mow COP).

WIDOW-WOMAN, *s.* a widow.

WIG, *s.* old, dead grass left on a pasture.

WILBRANCH, *s.* stringhalt in horses.

Leigh spells it WILLMARANCHE.

WILBRANCHEL, *part.* having the stringhalt.

WILDFIRE, *s.* (1) the erysipelas, mentioned as one of the diseases cured
by the new-found well in Cheshire, A.D. 1600. L.

(2) a small blue flame which is often seen running along
the face of a coal in a fireplace.

WILD GARLICK, *s.* *Allium ursinum*. W. CHES.

WILD HOP, *s.* *Polygonum Convolvulus*.

WILD VINE, *s.* (1) black briony, *Tamus communis*. L.

(2) *Bryonia dioica*. W. CHES.

WILL-JILL, *s.* an hermaphrodite. W.

[391]

WILLOW HERB, *s.* *Epilobium*.

WILT or WILTA, *v.* will you?

WIMBERRY, *s.* the bilberry, *Vaccinium Myrtillus*.

WIMBERRY BESOM, *s.* a broom made of twigs of wimberry. See
BAYSOM.

WIMBLE, *s.* a gimlet.

WIMPER, *v.* to cry in a subdued way.

WIN, *v.* will.

“Win yo do it?”

WIND-EGG or WIN-EGG, *s.* an egg without a shell. WINDLE-EGG
(MIDDLEWICH)

WINDERING, *part.* diminishing, lessening. L.

WIND-FLOWER, *s.* *Anemone nemorosa*.

WINDLE or WINDLE-STRAY, *s.* a dead stalk of grass leftstanding in
the field. WINDLE-STREE (MIDDLEWICH).

WINDLE-EGG. See WIND-EGG.

WINDLE-STREE. See WINDLE.

WIND-ROW or WIN-ROW, *s.* a long row of hay raked together
preparatory to carrying it, or to setting it up in large cocks.

Turf also is put in *wind-rows*.

WING, *s.* the wing of a goose used as a dusting brush.

WIN K-A-PEEP, *s.* pimpernel, *Anagallis arvensis*.

WINNA, WONNA, WUNNA, *v.* will not.

When before a word beginning with a vowel or *h* mute they become WINNER, WONNER, WUNNER.

WINNY, *v.* to neigh.”

WINSCUT, *s.* wainscot ; panelling inside a room.

Joiners often call it *bull winscutting* when they are putting up stumps and rails.

WINSTRAYS, *s.* thin reeds, by pools. WILDERSPOOL.

WINTER GILLIFLOWER, *s.* the wallflower, *Cheiranthus Cheiri*.

“They flower . . . especially in winter, whereupon the people of Cheshire do call them *Winter Gilloflowers*.” GER., p. 371. I am not aware that the name is in use at the present day.

[392]

WINTER-PROUD, *adj.* said of wheat which, on account of a mild winter, is considered rather too luxuriant in the spring, and therefore more likely to be laid with heavy rain.

WIRKEN, *v.* a term used in feeding infants, when food is given them too fast, so as to make them cough. L.

WISHFUL, *adj.* desirous.

WISHING STEPS, *s.*

“Near the south-east corner of the city walls at Chester, and forming part of the wall, as you turn northwards are a flight of steps called ‘The Wishing Steps.’ The *religio loci* is, that whatever wish may be formed at the bottom of these steps will, in the course of time, be surely fulfilled, provided the wisher can run to the top and back without drawing breath. Another version is that the aspirant must not only go up and down, but up again, . . . there are

six flights of three steps each, with a landing of five feet between each light.” Leigh’s *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*, note p. 99.

WISHING WELL, *s.*

“It is thought in the neighbourhood of Gayton, that anyone who may here form a wish, and throw a stone backwards into the well, will ensure the realization of their desires.” Leigh’s *Ballads and Legends of Cheshire*, note p. 230.

The Holy Well on Alderley Edge is also sometimes called the Wishing Well.

WISH-ME-WELL, *s.* speedwell, *Veronica Chamædrys*. W. CHES.

WISKET, *s.* a common kind of basket used for carrying potatoes, or carrying “chop” to cows, &c., generally made of ash timber cloven into very thin layers, or of oziars.

WITCH, *v.* to bewitch.

It is related that formerly “a witch named Ailse Cawley, who lived in a low, thatched, white cottage on the Kelsall hills, kept a toad in a teacup on her bed, with which she witched folk.”

WITCHED, *part.* spell-bound by a witch.

The following story was related by a woman at Kelsall not long since, showing that a belief in the power of witches still exists: “A woman named — — went to the cottage of a witch on the Kelsall hills one day, either to do some business, or to ask a favour. However, they came to words, and after that the child that she carried on her arm was supposed to be *witched*, for it went into a *nottymaze* and died.”

WITCH-HAZZLE, *s.* *Ulmus montana*.

WITCH-PAP, *s.* a mole which hangs or projects from the skin.

WITE, *s.* weight.

“If you’ll believe me, Missis, I’ve never taken the *wite* of a pin,” was the answer of a servant who had been accused of dipping into the jam-pot, or some such petty pilfering.

WITHEN or WITHY, *s.* a willow.

[393]

WITHERING, *adj.* strong, lusty.

“A great withering fellow.”

WITHIN, *prep.* opposed to.

“Well ! aw’m no’ within givin him a trifle.”

WITTY, *adj.* knowing, clever.

“He’s a witty man about cattle.” L.

WITWALL, *s.* the green woodpecker, *Picus viridis*. Mentioned by

Randle Holme (*Academy of Armory*, Bk. II., ch. xiii., p. 308).

WIZZEN or WIZZEN AWAY, *v.* to fade or wither away. W.

WIZZEN-FACED, *adj.* delicate looking.

WIZZENT, *part.* withered, stunted, shrunken.

WOB, *s.* shake. NORTON.

When slaked lime is carried any distance in a cart, it gradually becomes more liquid, and shakes and splashes about ; it is then said to be “all of a wob.”

WOBBLE, *v.* to shake.

Anything which is loose and ought to be fast is said to “wobble abeawt.”

A fat man’s cheeks wobble when he rides in a cart.

WO! COME ‘ERE, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to turn somewhat to the left. NORTON and the neighbourhood.

WOLE, *s.* the whole.

WOLE MILK, *s.* unskimmed milk.

WON, WONE, or WOOAN, *v.* to dwell. WOOANT did dwell. W.

WOOD, WOODE, or WODE, *adj.* mad.

“Hoo stamped and hoo stared as if hoo’d ben *woode*.” Warrickin (Warrington) Fair, A. D. 1448. L.

WOOD AND WOOD, *idiom.* See STRICKLES (2).

WOOD BETONY, *s.* the plant *Stachys Betonica*.

WOODEN SHUTE, *s.* a wooden suit (of clothes), metaphorical for a coffin.

WOOD-FENT, *s.* a stack of firewood, also the place where firewood is stored.

WOOD TENDERS, *s.* officers employed in the salt towns who were answerable for the fuel being properly stacked, and that there was no risk of fire. L.

[394]

WOP, *v.* to beat.

WOPPER, *s.* anything very large, or out of the common way.

I have heard it said of a great lie, "What a *wopper!*" and of a fat woman, "What a *wopper!*"

WORDING HOOK, *s.* a dung-rake. HALLIWELL. See WORTHING.

WORK-BRITTLE, *adj.* diligent in work; but with a sort of implication that diligence is rather unusual.

"My word! but you're *work-brittle* to-day."

Leigh spells it WORK-BRACCO, or BRACCON, and WORK-BRATTLE; and Ray has WORCH-BRACCO.

WORM, *s.* a gimlet. L.

WORM I' TH' TAIL, *s.* an imaginary disease to which cows are supposed to be liable; or rather several ailments are attributed to the supposed presence of the worm.

Near the extremity of the tail there is a spot somewhat softer than the rest, as if two of the vertebrae were slightly separated. This is supposed to indicate the position of the worm, and various methods are resorted to to dislodge it, as cutting the place with a knife. The belief is very widely spread, and is by no means confined to Cheshire. Called also TAIL-SHOTEN SOKER, q.v.

WORTHING, *s.* an old word for dung.

This word was probably in common use both in Lancashire and Cheshire in the 17th century, though I have not yet actually met with any Cheshire document in which it occurs. But the name Worthington is as common in Cheshire as in Lancashire, and is connected with the above word. The following note by Mr. J. P. Earwaker, in reference to this name, appeared in *Notes and Queries* (6th S., xii., p. 286), and is very interesting:— “The arms of the old Lancashire family of Worthington are Argent, three dung forks sable, and it has been frequently matter of conjecture how such curious arms should have been assigned. In recently examining a North Lancashire will I have found an expression which at once explains how these arms came to be given to the Worthington family. Margaret Spencer, of Hurstwood, North Lancashire, in her will, dated April 11, 1602, bequeaths to one of her sons ‘all my manure or worthinge,’ showing that *worthing* was an old word for dung, and that these arms are only another instance of the canting arms so well known in heraldry.”

WORTLE O’ER, *v.* to topple over. MACCLESFIELD.

One of my correspondents illustrates this word by the following little episode:— “Once I fell down in a faint, and in describing it to my mother, she (an old servant of the family) said ‘hoo wur sittin upo’ th’ settle, and hoo gen sich a skrike, abbur afore I geet to her hoo *wortlet o’er*.’ “

WORT-TURNEL, *s.* a mash tub for brewing.

“A *worte turnell* & a brewing stool.”— From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611. *Local Gleanings*, January, 1880, p. 265.

The *wort turnell* stood upon the brewing stool when in use.

WOSS, sometimes WOSSER, *adj.* worse. MOW COP.

WOTTLE, *s.* iron skewers, heated to enlarge holes in wood. L.

WOWND, *s.* and *v.* wound, always pronounced to rhyme with “sound.”

“My body’s *wounded*,
My heart is confounded.”

—*King George and the Slasher*; a mock-heroic play
performed on All Souls’ Day.

WRANGLESOME, *adj.* quarrelsome. L.

WRECK, *s.* rubbish, such as dead leaves, straw, sticks, &c., floating
down a stream.

WRITHE, *v.* to twist.

WRITHEN, *part. adj.* (1) twisted, warped.
(2) bad-tempered.

WRITINGS, *s.* title deeds.

WROSTLE, *v.* to wrestle, to struggle or fight. Also used to express the
struggling with any difficulty.

WRUNG, *adj.* wrong.

WUN UP, *part.* literally wound up, but used metaphorically to express
being “ready for action.”

A countryman being asked to sing will excuse himself on the
plea of not yet being “*wun up*” if he has only had one glass. After
another glass or two he will have more confidence in himself, and
will then consider himself sufficiently “*wun up*” to respond to the
call.

WUR, *adj.* worse.

WUR AN’ WUR, *idiom.* worse and worse.

WUR, *v.* was.

WUT-CAKE or WOAT-CAKE, *s.* oat cake. Seen still about
Macclesfield, but not much used elsewhere, unless in the N. East
corner of Cheshire.

WUTS, WHOATS, *s.* oats.

WUTS AND FITCHES, *s.* oats and vetches; sown together to mow green
for horses.

WUT THOU, *v.* wilt thou? W.

Whatever it may have been in Wilbraham's time, this abbreviation is now used for "wouldest thou?"

WYBIT, *s.* a name given by slaters to a particular sized *grey slate*. See LONG-BACK.

[396]

WYCHEN, *s.* the mountain ash. L. See WICKEN.

WYCH-HOUSE, *s.* a place where salt is made.

WYCH-WALLER, *s.* a salt boiler at one of the wyches in Cheshire. W.

Leigh gives as an old Cheshire proverb, "To scold like a *wych waller*."

WYNDY, *adj.* wild, racketty.

"He' a *wynty* chap,"

WYNDY-MILL, *s.* a windmill.

WYNT, *s.* breath.

"Wait a bit, aw've lurst my *wynt*"

WYNT, *v.* to pause for breath.

"Let th' tit *wynt* a bit."

WYZEN, *v.* to consider ; to plan in one's mind.

A farmer's wife said to her husband, who sat smoking longer than she thought proper, "Are you going to sit smoking all day?"

His reply was, "I'm *wyzening*, wench ; I'm *wyzening*."

WYZLES, *s.* the stems of potatoes.

WYZOMES, *s.* an old form of *wyzles*. *Academy of Armory*.

[397]

Y.

YAFF, *v.* to bark.

A little fow *yaffing* cur is a little ugly barking cur. W. See YAPP.

YAH, YAI, YOY, *adv.* yes.

YAIL, *s.* an island. DELAMERE.

YAIR, *pron.* your. W. CHES.

“I think *yair* men are not very good ploughmen.”

YALLER, *adj.* yellow.

YALLER FLAG, *s.* *Iris Pseudacorus*. W. CHES.

YALLER-FLOWER, *s.* charlock. *Sinapis arvensis*, with which is included *Brassica Napus*. Also YALLER-WEED.

YALLER RATTLE, *s.* *Rhinanthus Crista-galli*. W. CHES.

YALLER ROD, *s.* the wild snapdragon, *Linaria vulgaris*. DELAMERE.

YALLER SANCTUARY, *s.* *Chlora perfoliata*.

YALLER SLIPPERS, *s.* a name given by butchers to very young calves.

YALLER TAR-FITCH, *s.* *Lathyrus pratensis*.

YALLER-WEED. See YALLER-FLOWER.

YAMMER, *s.* to hanker.

A lamb newly weaned *yammers* after the ewe.

YAPP, *v.* to yelp; to bark in the sharp way a small dog does.

MOBBERLEY.

YAPPING, *part. adj.* yelping.

“A little *yapping* cur.”

YARB DOCTOR, *s.* a herb doctor.

[398]

YARBS, *s.* herbs; but more especially wild plants which are used medicinally.

The country people of Cheshire are great herb doctors, and there are plenty of people, especially in the manufacturing towns, who make their living by collecting *yarbs* in the fields.

YARB-TAY, *s.* herb tea ; an infusion of various kinds of herbs used as a diet drink.

YARLY, *adv.* early.

Leigh gives as a Cheshire proverb, "It's the *yarly* bird as gollaps
th' wurm.

YARN or YORN, *s.* spun hemp or flax

"*Yarn* is the single thrid of either Hemp or Flax." *Academy of
Armory*, Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 107.

YARNDLE, *s.* an instrument for winding yarn.

"An instrument [for measuring] which is usually called a cross
or square . . . having an hole at the Center, like those things which
here in Cheshire we call *Yarndles*, being used by Country
Housewives in winding of their Yarn." Adam Martindale's

Countrey Survey Book, 1682, p. 69. See YARRINGLE.

YARR, *s.* hoar frost. W. CHES.

YARRINGLE, *s.* an instrument for winding yarn, in use sixty or seventy
years since. MIDDLEWICH.

YARRINGLE BLADES, YARRINGLE PEGS, *s.* enumerated by Randle
Holme amongst "Things belonging to Dressing and Spinning of
Hemp and Flax." Bk. III., ch. iii., p. 106.

YARRY, *adj.* covered with hoar frost. W. CHES. YERRY (MOW COP).

"A *yarry* morning."

"A *yarry* frost."

"Th' edges are very *yarry* this morning."

YARTH, YERTH, YETH, . earth.

YATE, *s.* a gate. W.

YAWING, *part.* talking in a disagreeable, offensive way. L.

YAWN, *v.* to cry. WILMSLOW.

"What art *yawnin* for ? has somebody licked the ?"

YAWP, *v.* to bellow.

"Dunna stand *yawping* there." L.

[399]

YAY, *pron.* you. W. CHES.

“Now yay men, come on.”

YEAN, *v.* to bring forth lambs.

YEB, *prop. name*, short for Abraham. WILMSLOW. Also EB.

YED, *s.* the head.

YED-COLLAR, *s.* head collar.

A kind of bridle which a horse wears in the stable, and by which he is fastened to the manger.

YEDDERS, *s.* binding bricks or stones put in a wall with the heads or ends outwards.

YEDDIN, *s.* literally heading. Weaving term; the first beginning of a warp.

YEDDLE, *v.* to earn or to addle. L.

YEDMUNT, *prop. name*, Edmund. WILMSLOW.

YELD or YELL, *s.* a hill. DELAMERE.

“It’s a foine bad place for wayter, is yonder *yeld*.”

YELL, *s.* (1) ale.

(2) a hill. See YELD.

(3) weaving term. See HEALD.

YELVE, *s.* a potato fork. DELAMERE.

Randle Holme enumerates “The Parts of a YelIve.” *Academy of Armory*, Bk. III., ch. viii., p. 335.

YELVE, *v.* to dig, chiefly with the yelve. W. HALLIWELL also has YELF.

YEOMAN, *s.* hatting term. The difference in size of a hat crown between the band or head part and the top of the crown.

YEP, *s.* a heap.

YERDS, *s.* tow.

YERN or YARN, *s.* a heron. W.

YERNUT, *s.* a pignut. W. *Bunium flexuosum*.

YERRY-FROST, *s.* a hoar frost. MOW COP.

YERTH. See YARTH.

YETH. See YARTH.

YETH-NUT, *s.* the earth-nut, *Bunium flexuosum*.

[400]

YETHURT, *prop. name*, Edward. WILMSLOW.

YEW, *adj.* new. MOBBERLEY, ALTRINCHAM.

“*Yew* pratoes.” “*Yew* shoon.”

YEWKING, *adj.* YEWKINGLY, *adv.* having a sickly appearance. W.

YIELD, *v.* (1) reward.

“God *yield* you!” or rather, as it is pronounced, “God *eeld* you!”

God reward you. W.

(2) to produce a large crop ; or rather to produce plenty of seed
in proportion to straw or husk.

Thus we speak of a good crop of wheat as “*yielding* well,” or
peas which have many seeds in a pod as “*yielding* well.”

YIP YAP, *s.* an upstart. L.

YO, *pron.* a frequent pronunciation of “you.”

YO or YOW, *v.* to hew.

In the old marling days, digging marl was always called
“yowin” marl.

As a salt-making term “yowin” means breaking up the hard salt
that forms on the flues in the hothouse. Also picking under or
undermining the rock salt in a mine to loosen it.

YOBBIN, *v.* to cry.

“What art *yobbinin* for? Thi mother’ll be back soon.”

YOBBINS, *i.* rows, uproars, yells; always used in the plural. L.

YOINGS (hewings), *i.* salt-making term. The hard salt hewed off the
flues in the hothouse.

YOKE, *s.* a long bar of wood suspended crosswise from an animal’s
neck, to prevent it creeping through hedges.

Randle Holme enumerates amongst “Things necessary for
keeping of Swine,” “Yoikes, to put about their necks to keep them

from running through Hedges, and breaking them down." *Academy of Armory*, Bk. II., ch. ix., p. 181.

I have never seen a pig yoked, but yokes are still in common use for cattle and sheep; and I have, on one occasion at least, seen a number of hens all wearing yokes.

YOKING, *s.* the time during which horses are at work.

The word is chiefly used when we speak of "making one *yoking*." When a field which has to be ploughed is at such a distance from home that a considerable amount of time is lost in going to, and coming from, the work, it is often customary to remain working during the dinner hour, and then to leave off at three o'clock instead of at six. This is called "making one *yoking*."

YON, *adv.* yonder, but used instead of the pronoun "that."

"*Yon mon*," "*Yon house*."

Of course it implies that the person or thing spoken of is at some little distance.

[401]

YO'N, *v.* you have.

"Nah then! *yo 'n* been an' done it."

YONDERLY, *adj.* vague; also applied to persons of small intellect.

HYDE.

YORK, *v.* to gore, to puncture. WILMSLOW.

"Th' keaw *yorkt* her hurn into him."

YORN, *s.* the old pronunciation of yarn in the days when our grandmothers spun hemp and flax. MIDDLEWICH.

YORNEY, *s.* a fool. WILMSLOW.

YORT, *s.* yard.

Grave-*yort*, church-*yort*, stack-*yort*, grip-*yort*, &c. Almost obsolete, except in *grip-yort*.

YO'ST, *v.* you shall.

YOUNGST, *adj.* youngest.

YOUNG YOUTH, *s.* a youth, a young man not of age. MOW COP.

Youth is generally pronounced to rhyme with *south*.

YOW. See Yo.

YOWIN-KNIFE, *s.* the tool with which slates are trimmed. KELSALL.

YOWL, *v.* to howl.

“Th’ dog *yowlt* aw neet; there’ll be a death.”

YOY, *adv.* yes.

YURE, *s.* hair.

“Aw’ll lug thy *yure* for thee.”

YURE-SORE, *adj.* (1) when the skin of the head is sore from any cause,
as from a cold.

It may sometimes be naturally tender; at any rate *yure-sore* is
looked upon as a real and almost incurable disease.

(2) also applied figuratively to a man who is very
touchy and ready to take offence.

[402]

Z.

ZOWKS, *excl.* much the same as zounds.

“*Zowks!* mon, tha munna mak sitch a din; thou’ll wakken th’
babby, an’ then th’ owd woman ‘ll gie us what for.”

[403]

SUPPLEMENT TO GLOSSARY.

[Words distinguished by the mark * have already appeared in the
Glossary, but some additional information is given respecting them
in this list.]

A.

*ABUNDATION.

I am informed by Mr. Hoole that this word was in frequent use at Middlewich thirty-five years ago. I had previously given it as a doubtful Cheshire word.

ACKSTED or ACKSTEDE, *s.* a foundation of sods for the drying wall in a brickfield. Also STED or STEDE.

ADAM'S ALE, *s.* water.

In very common use throughout the county.

*AIMER. Add CHOLMONDESTON.

“He lived *aimer* this way afore he took yon farm.”

ALLBLASTER, *s.* the general pronunciation of alabaster.

ANGUSHOUS, *adj.* painful. ALTRINCHAM district.

ASTEAD, *prep.* instead.

AT ONE EEND, *idiom.* having a hand in anything—having “a finger in the pie.”

“If he's not *at one eend* on it, it'll be done wrong.”

When a farmer's wife saw the master kissing one of the maids, she said, “ ‘Owd! stop! if there's to be anny o' that work goin on, aw mun be *at one eend* on it mysel.”

ATWIXT, *prep.* amongst, between. ALTRINCHAM.

An old form used by Spenser.

AWM, *s.* the handle of an axe or pick. MIDDLEWICH. BB

[404]

AW MACKS, *s.* all sorts, odds and ends. ALTRINCHAM.

In the Glossary this, which is in reality two words, is spelt *Allmacks* on the authority of Leigh. It is, however, pronounced as above, and is common in the Altrincham district. The following quaint illustration has come to hand:—

A tailor, who went out by the day to work at farmhouses, was praising the thrift of his wife. “Oo con mak a dinner o' *aw*

macks, oo con; oo con mak one aht o' a dish-clout." A labourer, who heard him thus boasting, quietly replied, "Eh! mon! aw've etten them macks o' dinners, an" aw mak nowt on 'em."

B.

BABBY (general), BEEBY (W. CHES.), *s.* a baby.

BABS, *s.* pictures, especially illustrations in a book. ALTRINCHAM and district.

BADLY, *adj.* ill.

"How are you to-day, Mary?"

"Whey, aw'm *badly*"

BAIT-IRONS, *s.* irons which fix into the shafts of a cart, and which support a piece of sacking to hold horses' food.

BALLACES, BELLACES, *s.* bellows ALTRINCHAM.

BAMPED UP, *part.* done up to last for awhile; vamped up. DELAMERE.

BARRAGE, *s.* this word, which is probably now quite obsolete, appears to signify an allowance for beer given to a workman.

"Given to the carpenter's two men, for their *Barrage*, 8d."

"And to the smithes for their *Barrage*, 6d."

—*Goostrey Churchwardens' Accounts*, 1648. Communicated by Mr. J. P. Earwaker.

BARREL FAYVER (fever), *s.* illness after excessive drinking.

BAZZLE, *v.* to drink greedily. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

"Dunna *bazzle* so mitch at that whey, it'll gie the th'bally-warch."

See BEZZLE, which form is also used in the district though less frequently.

BEGGEL, *s.* very small beer; treacle beer. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

"This ale's good for nowt; its noo mawt in it; its nowt bu' *beggel*."

*BELLART. Add (2), a bull-ward; the man who looked after the town bull. MOBBERLEY.

The man who looked after the *Game Bull* that was bated at Mobberley Wakes was also called a *bellart*, or perhaps *bellert* represents the pronunciation more correctly.

BELL-HORSES, *s.* children running races are often started by this rhyme:

“Bell-horses, bell-horses, what time o’ day?
One o’clock, two o’clock, three and away!”

BELT, *s.* the rudder of a ship (?).

Children repeat the following lines:—

“There were a mon i’ Doubledeed,

He sowed his garden full o’ seed;

When the seed begun to grow

‘Twas loike a garden full o’ snow;

When the snow begun to melt

‘Twas loike a ship without a *belt*;

When the ship begun to sail

‘Twas loike a brid without a tail;

When the brid begun to fly

‘Twas loike an aigle in the sky;

When the sky begun to roar

‘Twas loike a loion at my door;

When my door begun to crack

‘Twas loike a stick across my back;

When my back begun to smart

‘Twas loike a pen-knife i’ my heart;

When my heart begun to bleed

‘Twas toime for me to doy indeed.”

*BELT, *v.* Add (2), to thrash a person.

BELTING, *s.* a thrashing.

“If tha’ throws at th’ ‘ens, aw’ll gie the a good *belting*”

*BENCH is applied to many other things besides haystacks, *e.g.*, marl, or turf.

“A’wl tay th’ top bench first, and th’ bottom bench when the weather’s drier.”

BEND, *s.* heather, *Calluna vulgaris*. DELAMERE.

BENDIGO, *s.* a soft cap with flaps to cover the ears and back of the neck, formerly much patronised by the “fancy.” ALTRINCHAM.

BETWEEN-WHILES, *prep.* in the intervals of time.

BIAT, or BIOT, *s.* (1) a name given to the old brine pit at Nantwich.

“In Partridge’s *History of Nantwich* (1774), there is at pp. 59-60, an account of the ceremony that took place in that town on Ascension Day, when ‘that ancient salt-pit, called the *Old Biat*... was on that day

[406]

bedecked with green boughs, flowers, and ribbands,’ and ‘a hymn of thanksgiving for the blessing of the brine’ was sung. Pennant (*Journey from Chester to London*), 1811, p. 40, describes it as ‘a very ancient pit, called the *Old Brine*,’ but Platt (*Hist. of Nantwich*), 1818, p. 79, declares this to be erroneous, and to have been a term invented by Pennant himself! It is somewhat remarkable that Hall, in his recent *History* of that place, affirms of this term *Old Biot*, ‘Nowhere... in any ancient deed or record that has come under my notice, has this local name occurred’ (p. 252). Platt continues, ‘The *Old Biot* is a word (as used in this part of Cheshire) of extensive meaning. But in this instance it more particularly means a *support*, or supporter. It is customary for the good old people resident in the neighbourhood of Nantwich to exclaim, “Give me my old Biot,” “Where is my old Biot?” meaning the stick with which they support themselves when walking. It is also certain that this brine-pit was called by the provincial name of *Biot*, as being the only support

which the inhabitants had when the brine in the other pits was exhausted; this being to them an inexhaustible source of that necessary article.' On the authority of Platt, therefore, the word *Biot* was formerly used in Nantwich (and was probably restricted to it), in the sense of *support*, and to have been derived from the name by which the old salt-pit was known. The absence of any notice of it in the local records, referred to by Mr. Hall, does not negative the probability of its employment as a popular term. I may add that no Glossary or Dictionary with which I am acquainted mentions the word in this sense. Halliwell has *Biat*, but with an entirely different rendering."--T. N. Brushfield, M.D., in *Cheshire Sheaf*, Jan. 6th, 1886.

(2) a walking stick (?) or any kind of support.

BIERS, *s.* weaving term. Bundles of the warp.

BIG, *adj.* pregnant.

*BISHOPPED. About MIDDLEWICH when milk is burnt it is said, "Th' bishop's put his foot in it."

BLACKSMITH'S EYE, *idiom.* anyone very correct in seeing and judging is said to have "a blacksmith's eye"—a trained eye.

BLACK-UNS, *s.* the blacks (?); a disease in fowls.

BLASH, *s.* a sudden and short blaze.

Light sticks would be said to be of no use for a good fire, "they only make a *blash*."

BLATHER, *s.* (1) a bladder.

(2) vanity, nonsense. ALTRINCHAM.

"He's gotten nowt—nobbut pride an' *blather*."

BLEATHER-YED, *s.* an empty-headed person.

BLIZZOM, *s.* a mild term of reproach for a young woman.

"Oo's a bonny *blizzom*."

BLOB-TONGUE, *s.* a gossip. MIDDLEWICH.

"Better tell th' bellman then that *blob-tongue*"

[407]

BLOOD LARK, *s.* the tit-lark (?). FRODSHAM.

I have not been able to identify this bird with absolute certainty, but from the description of the boys who use the name, I take it to be the meadow pipet or tit-lark, *Anthus pratensis*.

BLUE-UNS, *s.* *delirium tremens*.

BLUNDER- YED, *s.* a stupid fellow.

BLUNGER, *s.* a tool used at the flint-mill. MIDDLEWICH.

It consists of a wooden handle about twelve feet long, with a triangular plate fixed at one end. Its use is to stir the *slop-flint*. See

BLUNGE.

BOFF, *v.* to balk. WILMSLOW.

“Aw were just springin to jump, but he shafted ait suddenly an’ boff’t me.”

BOGGART-MUCK, *s.* the undigested portions of food cast up by owls.

*BOTTLE. The word is in use about MIDDLEWICH, where the common saying, “As bad as looking for a needle in a *bottle* of hay,” is also in frequent use.

BOTTOM DRAWER, *metaphor.* used for the imaginary receptacle where a girl is supposed to keep articles which she has prepared for future possible housekeeping.

Thus, if a young woman were to buy a set of teathings, or a tablecloth, or what not, and were asked what use she had for such things, she would answer, “Oh! they’re to put in my *bottom drawer*.”

BOTWELL, *s.* a wicker basket for covering the end of the tap in a mash-tub. NANTWICH.—*Local Gleanings* Jan., 1880, p. 266.

*BOW, *s.* Add (2), a piece of flexible ash fixed over a cooper’s lathe to which was fastened a rope connecting it with the treadle. The spring of the ash drew the treadle up again when it had been

pressed down with the foot. This arrangement is now superseded by a wheel.

BOWSTER-YED, *s.* an empty-headed fellow.

BOX, *s.* weaving term. A frame that can be elevated at pleasure at one end of the lathe that holds the different shuttles.

BRANDERT, *s.* an iron frame hung over the fire for a bakestone to lie on.

From an inventory of the property of Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 264.

Now called BRUNDRIT, which see.

*BRASS. Add (2), impudence.

[408]

BREAD-FLAKE, *s.* a wooden frame hung to the ceiling in front of the chimney to dry oatcakes on. ALTRINCHAM.

See FLAKE (3).

BREAST-BEEAM, *s.* weaving term. A beam in a loom which reaches up to the weaver's breast.

BREWING STOO, *s.* a bench upon which the mash-tub is placed in brewing. See WORT TURNEL.

*BRIEF, still in use. See BRIEF.

“Smaw-pox ha'n bin very *brief*, and a meeny have deed.”

“Fleigh (flees) are very *brief* this whot weather i' these owd thatcht heawses.”

BRIZZING, *part.* cattle are said to be *brizzing* when they gallop about in very hot weather. MIDDLEWICH.

BROKKEN PATTERN, *s.* weaving term. When the ordinary pattern of “crossover” weaving is varied by a broader stripe at intervals.

MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

The handloom weaving of this district was the making of cotton “cross-overs,” or, as it was pronounced, “crosso'ers,” that is the stripes went across the piece and not lengthwise. If the stripes went

both along and across the piece it constituted a “check.” The colours were always blue and white, and the material was chiefly used for aprons and bed-hangings.

BRUCK, *s.* a brook. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

BRUCK, *v.* to clean out a brook. WILMSLOW.

BULLYRAG, *v.* to blackguard, to abuse with the tongue.

BULLYRAGGING, *s.* a violent scolding, a blackguarding.

BULLYTHRUMS, *s.* frayed tufts; such as would be seen on a bricksetter’s line after much usage.

BUTTERMILK MON, *s.* an opprobrious name for a trooper of the Cheshire Yeomanry. ALTRINCHAM.

BUTTER-MO WT, *s.* a butterfly. ALTRINCHAM.

BUZZARD, *s.* (1) a moth. ALTRINCHAM district.

(2) a cockchafer. ALTRINCHAM district.

(3) a shortsighted person. ALTRINCHAM district.

[409]

C.

CABBITCH-LOOKING, *adj.* silly-looking. ALTRINCHAM.

CADDOWE, *s.* some material mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 298.

It is suggested that as Bailey has “Cadew = an Irish mantle,” the above may mean Irish linen for which Chester market was once famous.

CADLIN, *adj.* delicate; applied to young girls. WILMSLOW.

CAGGY, *adj.* sticky.

Wheat that was ground too new was described as “caggy and damp, like.”

GAG MARL, *s.* marl that is not shaly but tenacious. W. CHES.

CAMPERLASH, *s.* pert, saucy language. The same, probably, as CAPERLASH, which see.

CANT, *s.* a gossip. MIDDLEWICH.

“Oo’s an owd *cant*, that’s what oo is.”

*CANT, *v.* Add (2), to gossip. MIDDLEWICH.

“Come i’th’ haise, an’ dunna stond *cantin*” theer.”

CAT- LATHER, *s.* (1) an open slit in a stocking caused by dropping a stitch. See LOUSE’S LADDER.

(2) a ladder placed perpendicularly against a wall in a shippon or stable for climbing into the loft; usually made of a plank with holes cut for the hands and feet.

CAT-ROSE, *s.* *Rosa arvensis*, to distinguish it from the Dog-rose, *R. canina*.

CHARGER, *s.* a pewter plate.

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 299.

CHEEVER, *s.* a cockchafer. ALTRINCHAM.

CHETTERY, *s.* the act of cheating.

CHIST, *s.* a chest. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

CLAPPERGATE, *s.* an old-fashioned kind of stile, one end of which falls down, and rises up again when the foot is taken off it. ALTRINCHAM district.

*CLINKER. Add (3), a peculiar nail for protecting the toes of strong shoes; much used by the boatmen on the canals. MIDDLEWICH.

[410]

*CLIP-ME-DICK. Add (2), *Polygonum Convolvulus*. DELAMERE.

CLOSSE BOLKES, *s.* dairy utensils mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 265.

It is suggested that these were “Closed Bowkes,” *i.e.*, “large wooden pails with an upright T-shaped handle, containing two 14 quart cans of milk, used for carrying milk from the shippons to the

milkhouse. It is still a Cheshire saying, 'A good cow will give a bowke full of milk.' These were perhaps closed with a lid to keep the vessel clean." See BOWK.

CLOTH-BEEAM, *s.* weaving term. A beam in a loom on which cloth was wrapped, worked by a wheel and a catch.

CLUNTER, *s.* a big lump.

CLUNTER-WEDGE, *s.* a big wedge.

A large piece of cheese brought to table would be called "a great *clunter-wedge*"

COAFER SCREEN or COFFER SCREEN, *s.* a screen the seat of which lifts up, forming the lid of a box underneath.

The word occurs in the old township books of Pownall Fee, in 1773, in an inventory of goods sold to the overseers and churchwardens. See SCREEN.

*COCAM. The word is in use about MIDDLEWICH, but the spelling which seems more correctly to represent the pronunciation is COCUM. A slow person is said to "have no *cocum*"

COLLOP MONDAY, *s.* the Monday before Lent. ALTRINCHAM.

CONSARN, *s.* and *v.* concern.

COPPE, *s.* a tilt or waterproof cover of a cart.

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 299.

CORBE LEADS, *s.* vessels lined with lead for cooling beer.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 265.

*COUNTERFEITS AND TRINKETS.

The word *counterfeits* occurs in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 299.

CRANNOCK, CRENNOCK (See CORNOKS).

"In *The Shuttleworth Accounts* (edited by J. Harland, *Chetham Soc.*, 1856-1858, p. 29) is the entry:—

‘Towe *Krennekes* [? crannocks] and a halffe of salte at the
North Wyche, xxxvs.’

In other portions of the work, the word appears as *crenneke*,
crenoke, *crineoke*, and *crynoke*.

Crannock or *crennock* is rendered in Bailey’s *Dictionary*, and in
some others, as ‘an ancient measure of corn,’ but without any
statement as to the

[411]

quantity. A writer in *Notes and Queries* (2nd S., vi. 232) reports
the word to be frequently found in the Rolls of King John, and
quotes from a Close Roll of Henry III. (1218-9), where it was
spelt *crennoc*. In the same periodical (2nd S., xi. 396), Mr. J.
Morrin, of the Rolls Court, Dublin, gives an extract from the
Memoranda Roll of 6 Edward II. (1312-3), containing the
following interesting paragraph:

‘Six crannocks of wheat, each containing 8 pecks,
and 1 ½ *crannocks* of oats, each of 16 pecks.’

Mr. Harland (*pp. cit.* p. 558) states, ‘We have been unable to
ascertain the quantity represented by this term, unless its English is
the same as its Irish measure. In Edward I. an Irish measure of a
crannock, containing two quarters, is mentioned.’ Assuming the
peck and the quarter of this period to have been synonymous with
their present meaning as to quantity, the discrepancy between these
two statements is very remarkable.

In Ledwick’s *Ireland*, p. 445, *crannog* or *crannacus* is defined
as ‘a basket or hamper... for holding corn, lined with skin.’ This
word, or a slight variant of it, appears to be a very inclusive term;
as in O’Reilly’s *Irish-Eng: Dicty.* we find *crannog* signifies ‘ a
boat, a pulpit, a hamper, a habitation,’ the Irish *crannoges* being the
well-known lake fortresses on artificial islands. In the Manx
tongue, *crannog* is a pulpit. All this points to a *Celtic* origin of the

word, which has descended to us under various shades of rendering. I have already mentioned that the word is not found in our local *Glossaries*:—the pages of Leigh, however, contain the following:—

‘*Cornoks*: A corn measure containing four bushels.’ Mr. Holland has copied this entry, without adding any note. Leigh most probably obtained his information from Randle Holme’s *Academy of Armoury* (bk. 3, ch. 8, p. 337) where a quarter of corn is stated to consist of ‘8 measures, or 2 *cornocks*.’ In several Dictionaries of the last century, as well as in Halliwell’s and in Wright’s *Glossaries*, it appears in the variant form of *curnock* (and in one as *currock*, an apparent misprint), which gives a clue to its pronunciation; and in each instance it is defined to signify four bushels of corn. In Worcester-shire a *curnock* of barley or oats = 4 bushels: of wheat 9 score 10 lbs. = 3 bushels (*Old Country and Farming Words*, by J. Britten, E.D.S., 1880). *Crannock* and *cornock* are therefore identical in meaning as signifying a measure of corn; and according to Davies (*Supp. Glossary*) they are both used to denote ‘the coomb, or half a quarter.’

We find then from these *data* that the terms *crannock*, *crennock*, *cornock*, *curnock* were usually understood to mean a measure of grain varying (in England at least) from 2 to 4 bushels, and being different (less) in the case of wheat, from that of other grain. That the *crannock* of the *Shuttleworth Accounts* was,—to quote the authority of Mr. Harland, a measure used in the Salt Wyches of Cheshire in the sixteenth century is clear from the entries there,—appears to be a tolerable certainty. It is, however, not equally certain, that it was a measure of similar capacity to that used for corn; the evidence points the other way. The last entry in these *Accounts* in which mention is made of it, runs thus [June, 1591]:—

‘Thrie *crynokes* and a halfe of salte, *liiis*; those that fechide the same at towe severall tymes, vs. *vjd.*; towle at the Wyche for the same *viijd.*’ (p. 66).

Now 3 ½ *crannocks* of four bushels each (corn measure)=13½ bushels. But as the cart had to go twice to the Saltworks to bring this amount away, it would imply that the *crannock* of salt was a far greater quantity than that of grain; and would probably approximate to the Irish measure mentioned by Mr. Harland, viz.:—two quarters. Moreover, the price paid, 54s., would indicate the larger quantity.

My remarks have extended to a greater length than I had originally intended; but I was desirous of submitting fairly to the notice of your

[412]

readers my reasons for not excluding the words descanted on from any *Glossary* of the County, and at the same time to elicit their opinions upon the subject.”—T. N. Brushfield, M.D., in *Cheshire Sheaf*, Jan. 20th, 1886.

CRANSH, *v.* to crunch. ALTRINCHAM.

CRAPPIN, *s.* the trimming of poplar trees often used for pea-sticks. MIDDLEWICH.

CRAPPIN CLOGS, *part.* mending the soles of clogs with the heads of horseshoe nails. MIDDLEWICH.

CRESSET, *s.* a lantern.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 265.

CRONKIN, *part.* grumbling, croaking. WILMSLOW.

“He’s lame an’ conna get eawt o’th’ heawse, but he sits *cronkin* i’ th’ nook from mornin to neet.”

CROSS-O'ERS, *s.* weaving term. A peculiar sort of heavy cotton goods, with blue and white stripes running across; formerly woven chiefly about Mobberley and Wilmslow.

CUDS. *s.* the pellets of half-digested food cast up by owls. See SKUDS.

*CUT. Add (4), weaving term. So much of cloth as was woven before cutting off.

CUTBORD (cut-board), *s.* a board for cutting bread on.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1 880, p. 266.

CUTTERIN, *part.* talking confidentially.

Two persons in company having their own private talk in a corner would be said to be *cutterin*.

D.

*DAFFOCK, *s.* a slut. ALTRINCHAM, on the authority of Mr. J. C. Clough. Leigh explains it as “a woman’s dress that is too short;” but I take it that Mr. Clough’s explanation is the correct one.

DAGS, *s.* daring feats.

“I’ll do thy *dags*” is the name of a boy’s game provocative of all kinds of mischief.

DANDY-PUFF, *s.* an interfering, meddling young person.

DELAMERE.

[413]

DEE-I'TH'-MUCK, *v.* when a top has ceased spinning if it does not reel out of the ring it is said to *dee-i'th'-muck*. WILMSLOW.

DEGGIN-POT, *s.* weaving term. A pot that holds water and a broom to *deg* or sprinkle the cloth.

DENT, *s.* weaving term, the space between the wires of a *reed*. See LATHE.

DICKY, *s.* a shirt front.

DICKY-PUG, *s.* the wren, *Troglodytes vulgaris*. FRODSHAM.

DIEING, *s.* colouring for cheese (?).

“Paid for dieing 8d.”—From an old farm memorandum book belonging to Joseph Birchall of Outwood, Stockport Etchells, dated 1773

DIET-DRINK, *s.* a tonic.

DISH AND SPOON, *idiom.* everything, the whole lot. See STOCK, LOCK, AND BARREL.

DISTILL, *s.* a still.

Mentioned in the Town’s Books of Pownall Fee, 1782, in an inventory of goods belonging to “Widow Dix.”

DITHER-A-WACK, *s.* a trembling or shivering.

“He’s stood’n i’th’ lone beawt cooert till he’s aw of a *dither-a-wack.*”

“Aw of a *dither-a-wack*, loike a new-baked custhut” seems almost a proverbial expression.

DIVVLE-TETHER or TETHER DIVVLE. *Polygonum Convolvulus.*
DELAMERE.

DOGE, *adj.* moist, of a proper consistency.

It would be said of mortar, “It works nice and *doge*, noather too weet nor too dreigh.” Or of a piece of leather for a shoe sole, that has been soaked till it is nice and soft for working.

DRAVING-IN HOOK, *s.* weaving term. A hook with which to pick the reed and put the ends through.

DRAWING KNIFE, *s.* a “drawinge wood ky’fe” is mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton, 1611. It is suggested that it was a wooden knife used for drawing through butter in order to take out hairs, which adhere to the knife.

DRESSING, *s.* weaving term. In applying the *sow* (which see) to the warp, which is done the whole length of the loom at once, the length so dressed is called “a dressing.”

DRESSING-BRUSHES, *s.* weaving term. Brushes for applying the *sow*.

DRINKING CLOTH, *s.* a napkin tied to the handle of a silver goblet, which was used as the cup was passed round the company.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 300.

DRUMSTICK, *s.* the chaffinch (?) *Fringilla Calebs*. FRODSHAM.

DUR-HOLE, *s.* a doorway. ALTRINCHAM.

DUR-STUN, *s.* threshold. ALTRINCHAM.

DYTCH, *v.* to clean out a ditch.

“He’s dytching.”

E.

*EAM or EEM, *adv.* Still in use in MIDDLEWICH.

EAR-RINGS, *s.* *Cytisus Laburnum*. FRODSHAM.

EDDER WARE, *s.* wicker-work (?).

“One medder Edder Ware..... £0 4 0

Chorn Edder Ware..... £0 5 0”

—From an account in the township books of Pownall Fee, 1767.

Medder may possibly mean “a measure,” and if so “one medder Edder Ware” would be a bushel measure made of basket work; but at the same time it is difficult to understand how a chum (if *chorn* means “churn”) could be made of the same material.

EMPTY, *s.* weaving term. The bobbin on which the *pin* is wound.

*ENOO.

I have omitted to explain that this is the plural form of the word; in the singular it is pronounced *enuf*. Thus a farmer would say, “Aw’st ha’ muck *enuf* for my graind, an’ aw think aw’st ha’ pratas *enoo* for set it.”

*EVER.

I am still at a loss to define the exact meaning of this word. In the following sentence it certainly does not mean “at the present moment,” as I had previously given it, but rather “such a thing as”—

“Go an’ see if tha con foind *ever* a nail as ‘ll do, wilt ta, Sammy.”

[415]

F.

FAWING LUCK, *s.* bad luck. ALTRINCHAM.

FAYVER, *s.* fever.

FEEACE, *s.* the face.

FEYRE (E. CHES), FOIR (general), *s.* fire.

*FLAKE, *v.* Add (2), to romp, to be out on spree, ALTRINCHAM.

FLASKETT, *s.* a wicker basket, also called in Cheshire a *botwell*, placed in a mash-tub to protect the tap.

From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 266.

FOUGOURD, *adj.* trumpery, worthless. KELSALL.

A father, seeing his daughter doing some crochet work (then something new), said, “Put that *fougourd* thing away.” See FOO-GAWD.

*FRENCH BUTTER-FLEE is in very common use at MIDDLEWICH.

*FRESH. Add (6), a river is said to be “fresh” when slightly flooded.

FRIZZENT, *part.* starved with cold, or rather very susceptible to the feeling of cold.

FRO’RT, *prep.* from; an antithesis to TO’RT (toward).

“Poo to’rt the.”

“Yush *fro’rt* the.”

FULLOCK, *s.* impetus, force.

“He coom off th’ looad wi’ a bonny *fullock*.”

G.

GABBER, *v.* to chatter. WILMSLOW.

GABBERING, *part. adj.* chattering. WILMSLOW.

“He’s a *gabberin faoo.*”

*GALLOWS. Add (2), the bands that lift the healds in a loom.

GAME BULL, *s.* a bull kept for baiting. MOBBERLEY.

[416]

*GAWBY.

This was formerly a soubriquet of the inhabitants of Morley, the young men were always spoken of as “Morley Gawbies.”

*GEARS. Add (2), weaving term. The yells, reed, and ropes, &c., connected with a loom.

These were supplied by the weaving master. When a man ceased to weave “to” a “mester,” he *took in*, that is, returned the gears; this practice has given rise to a proverbial expression, “He has *tay’n his gears in*,” meaning that he has finally ceased doing anything. Though weaving is almost a thing of the past, the proverb is still occasionally heard.

GEOLPH, GEULPH, *s.* a big soft lad KELSALL

GETS, *s.* wages. WILMSLOW.

“He’s a mon i’ good *gets*,” *i.e.*, he is a man who earns good wages.

*GILLER about MIDDLEWICH means, not the whole fishing-line, but the short piece of gut or silk between the hook and the line proper.

GIMLET-EYED, *part.* having an eye with a bad cast in it.

* GINGER. Add (2), frail, dilapidated. ALTRINCHAM.

“Mind how yo sit yo dain, that cheer’s very *ginger.*”

GIN-RING (the first g soft), *s.* the circle where a horse walks when working a threshing-machine or a pug-mill. MIDDLEWICH.

GOB-A-GAW, *s.* a gaby, a lubber. KELSALL.

GOBBIN or GOBLIN, *adj.* uncouth, lubberly. KELSALL.

“Tha great *goblin* faoo.”

COLBERT, *s.* a smoke jack.

“It. iij spits: & one payre of Golberts..... vs.”

—From an inventory of the property of Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 165.

GOOD DOINS, *s.* good eating and drinking.

“There’ll be *good doins* when th’ heir comes of age, for they’n kill a bullock an’ give ale i’ th’ park.”

GOOD HAND GOOD HIRE, *idiom.* payment according to the amount of work done (?), piece-work (?).

The expression occurs in the Town’s Books of Pownall Fee, 1787, in a record of an examination of one Samuel Thorneycroft before Charles Prescott, Clerk, and John Astley, Esquire—

[He] “saith since which he has lived in Stockport and worked sometimes on weekly wages, and sometimes *good hand good hire*, but was never hired for twelve months.”

[417]

GOOD MATTER, *s.* reality, good earnest.

“Art ony jokin when tha says tha’ll gie me thi watch, or art i’ *good matter*?”

“He says he’ll leather the if tha stops ait again, an’ he meens what he says; he’s i’ *good matter*.”

GOT THE FLAGGERS, *idiom.* having the bailiffs in the house.

WILMSLOW. The same as GOT THE RATS, which see.

GOWFIN, *s.* a soft fellow. WILMSLOW.

“Tha great *gowfin*, tha never will have ony sense.”

See GAWFIN.

GREW, *v.* to fur or become foul.

“The teapot is a good one, it never *grews*.”

GRUTS, *s.* literally groats, but used metaphorically for property.

ALTRINCHAM.

“He’s gotten th’ *gruts*, bur he hasna gotten th’ blood.” That is he has got one of the ingredients of black puddings, but not the other; the sense being that, though he may have plenty of money, he is not a gentleman.

GUIDERS, *s.* tendons.

H.

HACKING KNIFE, *s.* a cleaver (?).

From an inventory of the property of Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 265.

*HAMIL SCONCE. This, is occasionally in use, but is more generally pronounced HOMMIL SCONCE. Its primary meaning is a great tin candlestick hung up against a wall.

HARD-BUN, *adj.* constipated.

HATE or ATE, *excl.* said to a horse when he is to turn slightly to the right. MIDDLEWICH.

HEETHENBERRY, *s.* the fruit of the hawthorn. MIDDELWICH.

HERIFF, *s.* the plant *Galium Aparine*. W. CHES.

HETCHEWES, *s.* a tool to dress flax or hemp. See HATCHEL.

Mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, February, 1880, p. 298.

[418]

HEWIN, *prop. name*, Evan.

HEWIN OR DICK, *idiom.* one thing or the other.

“Come, be oather *Hewin or Dick*.”

HILL, *s.* the bed covering.

“A *hill* t an’ a fill, an’ an o’er-neet” is an idiom meaning a night’s lodging. Fill = a meal; o’er-neet = a place to pass the night in.

“Aw dunna know wheer he’ll get a *hill*, an’ a fill, an’ an o’er-neet.”

HOB-EEND, *s.* the hob of an old-fashioned fireplace.

In the old Cheshire fireplaces, before iron ovens were common, there were grates made by the village blacksmith, which consisted of bars only, rounded at each end, with flags placed on brick pillars at some little distance from the ends of the grate. These were the *hob-eends*.

HOG PIPES, *s.*

A writer in *The Cheshire Sheaf* (vol. ii., p. 181) asks for information as to the meaning of this word. He quotes the following extract from a letter written presumably about 1780: “Send me, I beg of you, one of your *hog pipes*, which cannot be got anywhere only in Chester.” I cannot suggest any meaning; but I record the word in the hope that some one else may be able to do so.

HORSE-BITER, *s.* a dragonfly.

HOUGHSHAKERT (pronounced HUFFSHAKERT), *adj.* lame, limping.

HOUSING or OUSING, *s.* a large semi-circle of leather that stood up above the collar of carthorses’ gears. Seldom, if ever, seen now.

HOWDIN STROKE, *idiom.* “with a howdin stroke” means without intermission. Mow COP.

HOWLER, *v.* to shout out, to holler.

*HULLACK. About Wilmslow no difference is made in gender between HULLACK and TALLACK; both are applied to either a man or a woman.

HUSTLEMENTS, *s.* odds and ends.

The word occurs in the township books of Pownall Fee, in an inventory of goods belonging to John Booth, which were bought by the Overseer and Churchwarden, December 1st, 1773.

£ s. d.

“In Lumber or Hustlements.....0 2 6”

[419]

I.

INCOMPOOT, *s.* a nincompoop; a fool, a trifler. WILMSLOW.

ITEM, *s.* a private hint. WILMSLOW. See NITEM.

J

JOGGLE, *v.* to shake. ALTRINCHAM.

“Th” Mobberley road’s welly enuf to *joggle* you to bits.”

K.

KEGLY, *adj.* unsteady.

KID-FENT, *s.* a stack of faggots WYBUNBURY.

KILL-SWEALED, *part.* blackened; said of a brick that is blackened with the smoke in a kiln, but is not rightly burnt.

L.

LANDIRONS, *s.* laundry irons; box irons.

From an inventory of the property of Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 265.

LEATHER-YED, *s.* a man with no brains, as if his head was made of leather.

LICK ONE’S CAUF O’ER AGAIN, *idiom.* to do one’s work over again. WILMSLOW.

LIKE-I-GO-MAD, *idiom.* violently, with intensity.

“He’s swearin *like-i-go-mad.*”

“ He’s workin this morning after his spree *like-i-go-mad.*”

LINDERINS, *s.* weaving term. Cords fastened to the extremities of the warps to enable the weaver to weave up to, or almost up to, the end.

*LISSOME. Add (2), pliant. ALTRINCHAM.

“At after oo were djed, her jyntes were as lissome as when oo were wick.”

[420]

LOBSCOUSE, *s.* potato stew.

LOOM-KNIFE, *s.* weaving term. A knife, with tweezers and hook to pick the cloth.

LOOM-POSTS, *s.* weaving term. Upright timbers of the loom, like bed-posts.

LOOM-RAILS, *s.* weaving term. Horizontal rails of a loom.

LOOSE I' TH' HAFT, *idiom*, said of a man who is not to be depended on.

LURST, *v.* lost.

“Aw've *lurst* my knoife, lads; han yo seen it?”

M.

MACK, *s.* sort, kind.

“It taks aw *macks* to mak every *mack*.”

MAGGOT, *s.* a fidgetty child. ALTRINCHAM.

“Eh! tha unaisy *maggot*!”

MART-CART, *s.* a market cart.

“Mar. 14. Bo' a *mart-cart* at Thos. Henshall's sale for £0. 14s. 0d.”—From an old farm memorandum book belonging to Joseph Birchall of Outwood, Stockport Etchells, dated 1787.

*MASLIN.

The word occurs in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.

“It. xiiij brasse Candlesticks & ij *maslyn* basens.”—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 300.

MONKEY-HAT, *s.* the nasturtium. *Tropælum majus*. ALTRINCHAM.

MOPPET, *s.* a term of endearment to a child.

“It’s a little *moppet*, it is; bless it little heart.”

MOULD WARP RAKE, *s.* a tool for spreading mole hillocks.

The word occurs in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Jan., 1880, p. 266.

MOUNTAYNS, *s.* horse mounts or steps (?).

“It. Tyle, *Mountayns*, shingles & pannels.” From an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb’, 1880, p. 301.

[421]

MUSTERD WHIRLES, *s.* mustard seeds (?).

“A bottom of musterd *whirles*” is mentioned in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611. It is suggested that it was the bottom of a vessel in which mustard seeds were crushed—*Local Gleanings*., Jan., 1880, p. 266.

N.

NACKERS, *s.* testicles.

NASH, *s.* weaving term. The course of the shuttle along the lathe.

NICKER, *s.* the goldfinch, *Fringilla carduelis*. MIDDLEWICH.

NOATHER EEND NOR SIDE, *idiom*, ambiguous; rambling.

“There’s *noather eend nor side* to his tale; aw con mak nowt on’t.”

O.

OCCAGION, *v.* to importune, to appeal to. WILMSLOW.

A tramping shoemaker, asking a master unsuccessfully for work, would say, “I *occagioned* all the masters in the town, but could not get any work.”

*ORNARY. Add (4), ugly.

OWD IRON, *s.* weaving term. Pilfered weft sold to weavers in a small way who made their own cloth.

P.

*PARTLY-WHAT, is also commonly used in W. CHES.

“He *partly-what* promised to stay.” See PARTLY.

PEEVISH, *adj.* petted. MOBBERLEY.

A cow that likes to be petted, or a cat that likes being fondled, is said to be *peevish*.

PICKER, *s.* weaving term. A small frame of buffalo leather fitted on the spindle which propels the shuttle across the yarn.

PICKING-BANT, *s.* weaving term. The band from the *picker* to the *picking-peg*.

*PILLOW-BEAR.

The word occurs in an inventory of property belonging to Margery Clutton of Nantwich, 1611.—*Local Gleanings*, Feb., 1880, p. 300, where it is also stated that pillow cases are still called in Cheshire *pillow-beards*.

[422].

PIN or PIRN, *s.* weaving term. A bobbin of weft wound ready for use.

PIN-WHEEL, *s.* weaving term. A wheel used for winding the bobbins, or *pins* of weft.

POME-PECKERT or PAWM-PECKERT, *part. adj.* freckled.

WILMSLOW. See FAWN-FECKAS.

PROD, *s.* a blow with a pointed instrument

PROD, *v.* to give a blow with a pointed instrument.

“Moind tha does na *prod* my een.”

*PROW. Add (2), to probe, to sift evidence. ALTRINCHAM.

“It were ne’er gradely *prowed* ite, bur aw awways thowt he were th’ guilty party.”

*PUGGIL, *s.* small dust in coal, which is so rubbishy that it will scarcely burn. MIDDLEWICH.

PUT EAWT, *v.* to give out work to a hand -loom weaver to be done at home. WILMSLOW.

PUTTER-EAWT, *s.* weaving term. The servant of a *weavin-mester*, who gave out and took in the work of the operatives.

R.

RACK AND RUIN, *s.* complete ruin.

RACKED Wr PAIN, *part.* in great pain.

RADDLE, or perhaps more commonly RED-RADDLE, *s.* the red ochre with which sheep are marked.

*RADDLE, *v.* Add (2), to mark sheep with *raddle*.

RAITHE, *s.* weaving term. A frame of wood and wire through which the *biers* pass, and which keeps the warp evenly spread out whilst it is being wound on the *yarn-beam*.

RANT, *v.* to rend. ALTRINCHAM.

RIDGIL, *s.* an imperfectly castrated horse, or one which, not being perfectly developed, cannot be castrated.

[423]

RIPPER, *v.* to beat. WILMSLOW.

“They’rn i’th* orchart when aw geet worn; bur aw *rippert* em eawt an’ smartly.”

RUMP AND STUMP, *idiom*, a clean sweep.

“He wur sowed up *rump an’ stump*.”

S.

SAUCY, *adj.* dainty as to food.

SAUCY-HUNGRY, *adj.* not hungry enough to eat plain food; but requiring the palate to be tempted a little.

SAW-WHETTER, *s.* the greater tit, *Parus major*. MIDDLEWICH.

SCALE THE FIRE, *v.* to clear the fire of ashes. ALTRINCHAM.

SCORGE, *v.* to scorch. ALTRINCHAM.

SCOTCHMAN, *s.* a very frequent name for a pedlar.

SCUFFLIN, *part.* hurrying, scrambling.

“Tha’s been i’ bed till brexfust toime, an’ tha’ll be *scufflin* aw mornin to get up wi’ thi work.”

*SCUTTLE, *s.* Add (2), a conical basket. MIDDLEWICH.

SECKIN, *s.* sacking.

SECKIN-BOTTOMED, *part.* bedsteads are so called which have sacking from side to side, instead of cross laths.

SHE-BROOM, *s.* the white broom, *Spartium multiflorum*, a Cheshire remedy for dropsy.

SHORT-CUTS, *s.* lots. ALTRINCHAM.

“We’n have to draw *short-cuts*, aw reckon.” See CUTS (2.)

SHOWING OFF, *part.* It was the custom about MOBBERLEY and WILMSLOW, fifty or sixty years since, for a newly-married couple to appear at church the first Sunday after their wedding. This was always spoken of as “showing off.” In those days the church music consisted of fiddles, clarionets, bassoons, &c., and the choir at Wilmslow Parish Church always sang on such occasions the “Wedding Anthem,” the words being taken from the 128th Psalm, “Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine,” &c.

*SLICKEN, *adj.* Add (2), plausible.

“Which Bentley dost meean? dost meean *slicken* Bentley?”

[424]

SLOP-FLINT, *s.* ground flint lixiviated with water; one of -the processes in use at the Middlewich flint mill in preparing flint for the manufacture of pottery.

SPANNER or SPONNER, *s.* a screw-key or wrench for screwing a nut.

SPIT O’ RAIN, *v.* to begin to rain.

“It just *spits o’* rain, yo’d best wait a bit.”

STARV’N, *adj.* sensitive to cold. ALTRINCHAM.

“He’s very *starv’n.*”

STICK AND STUMP, *idiom*, the whole lot, everything.

STUMPS, *s.* the heads of waste horseshoe nails. MIDDLEWICH.

Much used to mend the soles of clogs with, the operation being called “crapping clogs.”

SWILK, *v.* to sweep off, to scatter. KELSALL.

A girl in a farm kitchen, in throwing her cloak round her, nearly swept the things off the table. “Mind what your doin,” said her mother, “or you’ll *swilk* them mugs off.”

T.

TAGGELT, *s.* a rascal. ALTRINCHAM.

*TAK IN. Add (2), or TAY IN, to carry home weaving that has been done at home.

“Aw’d *tayn* it in afore he coom.”

The “weaving mester” *puts eawt* at the same time, that is, he gives out fresh work to be done.

TEMPLES, *s.* weaving term. An arrangement of rods with pins in the ends, to keep the piece of cloth on the stretch as to width.

THREATEN, *v.* to intend, to propose.

“I’ve *threatened* to go and see him many a time: but I’ve never been.”

This peculiar use of the word is constantly heard in Cheshire.

*THRUMS. Add (2), also lengths of silken thread, used for whip-cord, and for *gillers* to fishing-lines. MIDDLEWICH.

*TIZACKY. Add (2), asthmatic.

“A *tizacky* cough.”

This is, of course, the primary signification; “particular about food,” recorded as being in use at Mow Cop, is a secondary meaning.

TOMMY NOWP, *s.* the blue tit, *Parus cœruleus*. MIDDLEWICH.

[425]

TOOAD-BACK, *s.* a variety of pear. MIDDLEWICH.

It is erroneously entered as LOAD-BACK in the glossary.

*TRASH, *s.* Add (2), weaving term. The course of the shuttle along the
lathe.

TROWNCE, *s.* a tedious journey. KELSALL.

TWISTING-IN, *part.* weaving term. Piecing the new warp to the old one
that is in the *gears*.

U.

*URBISH. I find this word is also used in W. CHESHIRE (FRODSHAM)
with, perhaps, a slightly different meaning; namely, that of
plaguig, teasing, or troubling one's own self.

“Dunnot *urbish* yoursel; I'll nurse beeby.”

W.

WAFT, *s.* a current or puff of air.

“Sitch a *waft* o' stinkin fish.”

WEAVING-MESTER, *s.* weaving term. A master weaver who gives out
work to be done by the operatives at their own homes.

WEAVING-RODS, *s.* weaving term. Rods put through the yarn at
several places in the *ratch*, to keep it straight.

Y.

*YARN. Add (2), a heron, *Ardea cinerea*. MIDDLEWICH.

YEAL, *v.* to season an oven, or a boiler, or a frying-pan. WILMSLOW. See
EEL.

The old women used to *yeal* a frying-pan by frying potato
peelings and some greasy matter for a time before putting in meat
for cooking.

YELL-HOOK, *s.* weaving term. A hook for putting yarn through *yells* and reed.

[426]

YELL-YORN, *s.* weaving term. A peculiar sort of worsted yarn of which the *yells* are made.

YELP, *s.* a short, snappish bark.

YELP, *v.* to bark snappishly.

YORN-BEEAM, *s.* weaving term. The beam in a loom on which the warp is wrapped.

YOWLERIN, *s.* the howling of a dog.

[427]

THE PRONUNCIATION OF PLACE AND
FAMILY NAMES.

In compiling the following lists, I have to acknowledge the valuable assistance I have received from Mr. Thomas Hallam, who has not only supplied names and variants of pronunciation with which I was previously unacquainted, but has, also, in every instance, added the pronunciation in Glossic. The column of "Approximate Pronunciation" represents the sounds as closely as they can be expressed in ordinary spelling, and will, probably, be sufficient for the general reader; but the addition of the Glossic equivalents will render the lists of much greater value to the scientific phonologist.

These lists are, doubtless, very far from complete; but we have thought it better to confine ourselves to names of which the pronunciation was actually known to one or other of us.

[NOTE.—In the Glossic notation for the *Place-Names* and *Family Names*—

- (1) [e] is substituted for [ae];
 (2) [i] unaccented “ “ [i'] unaccented;
 (3) [u] unaccented “ “ [u'] unaccented.

When unaccented [u] is final, [ũ] is used to prevent ambiguity.

The substituted symbols will render the Glossic considerably easier for general readers.

In complete Glossic, the Southern sound of short *e* in *net, pen, &c.*, is represented by [e], and the Midland sound (including that of Cheshire) by [ae]; but as the Southern sound is not found in the Cheshire dialect, [e] can be substituted for [ae] without causing any confusion.

In substituting unaccented [i] and [u] for unaccented [i'] and [u'] we dispense with many diacritics, as both these unaccented sounds occur very often.—T. H.]

[428]

PLACE-NAMES.

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Acton Bridge	Ack'n Bridge	[Aak'n Brij]
Adlington	Adlit'n	[Aad'litn]
Alderley Edge	Awtherly Edge (E. CHES.)	[Airdhurli Ej]
	Awdly Edge	[Au'dli Ej]

The latter not often heard now, but frequent forty years since.

Allostock	Aw-lostuck	[Au'los'tuk]
Alraham	Awperum	[Au'purum]
	Awprum	[Au'prum]
Alsager	Awjer	[Au'jur]
Altrincham	Awtojum	[Au'tu'jum]
	Awtridgum	[Au't'rijum]
	Thrutchum	[Thrũch'um]

The last pronunciation scarcely ever used now.

Alvanley	Awvanly	[Au·vunli]
Ashton	Ash'n	[Aash'n]
Astbury	Assbery	[Aas·buri]
Astle	Assl	[Aas'l]
Audlem	Awlum	[Au·lum]
Baguley	Baggily	[Baag·ili]
	Baigly	[Bai·gli]
Barrow	Barra	[Baa·rũ]
Barthomley	Bartomly	[B:aa·rtumli]
Bollington	Bollit'n	[Bol·itn]
Bosley	Bawzly	[Bau·zli]
Boughton	Bawtt'n	[Bau·ttn]
Bramhall	Bramma	[Braam·ũ]
Broxton	Brox'n	[Brok·sn]
Bucklow Hill	Buckly Ill	[Bũk·li:l]

Very few names are aspirated in Cheshire.

Budworth	Budduth	[Bũd·uth]
Bunbury	Bumbery	[Bũm·buri]

[429]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Burwardsley	Buzly	[Buuz·li]
Caldecott	Cawkut	[Kau·kut]
Calveley	Caavly	[Kaa·vli]
Carrington	Carrit'n	[Kyaar·itn]
Charles Head	Chuls Yed	[Chuul·zy:ed]
Cheadle	Chedd'l	[Ched·l]
Cheadle Hulme	Chedd'l-aoom	[Ched·l Óom]
Chelford	Chelfurt	[Chel·furt]

Cholmondeley	Chumly	[Chùm·li]
Cholmondeston	Churmstun	[Chuur·mstun]
Christleton	Crislit'n	[Kris·litn]
Chunal	Choona	[Chóo·nũ]
Clotton	Tlott'n	[Tlot·n]
Coddington	Coddit'n	[Kod·itn]
Cogshall	Cocksh'l	[Kok·shl]
	Cockshul	[Kok·shul]
Compstall	Comsta	[Kom·stũ]
Congleton	Congert'n	[Kong·gurtn]
Coppenhal	Cop'nul	[Kop·nul]
Cuddington	Cuddit'n	[Kùd·itn]
Daresbury	Darsbry	[D:aa·rzbri]
Davenham	Daynum	[Dai·num]
Davenport	Dainpurt	[Dai·npurt]
Dean Row	Dain Rō	[Dai·n Roa·]
Delamere	Dallamer	[Daal·umur]
	Dallimer	[Daal·imur]
	Dallimoor	[Daal·imooŕ]
Disley	Dissly	[Dis·li]
Dukinfield	Duck'nfilt	[Dùk·nfil]
Eardswick	Yarzie	[Y:aa·rzik]

This pronunciation is not now heard much in conversation; but formerly it was universal. There is, however, a local rhyme concerning the numerous family of the Wrights which perpetuates it:

“Wrights o'th' farm; Wrights o'th' mill;
Yarzie Hall, and Minshull Hill.”

Eddisbury	Edzbery	[Ed·zbur]
	Edgbery	[Ej·bur]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Ellesmere Port	Elzmer Port	[El'zmur P:oa'rt]
Etchells	Etchez	[Ech'uz]
Farndon	Farn	[F:aa'rn]
Frodsham	Fradsum	[Fraad'sum]
	Fratsum	[Fraat'sum]
	Frodsum	[Frod'sum]

The first and second pronunciations are still retained by a few old people; but the younger generation employ the last.

Gawsworth	Gōzuth	[Goa'zuth]
Goostrey	Goostry	[Goo'stri]
Grappenhall	Gropnal	[Grop'nul]
	Gropna	[Grop'nũ]
Halton	Hautt'n	[Hau'ttn], slight aspirate
Handforth	Honfurt	[Hon'furt], slight aspirate
Hayhead	Ay-yed	[Ai'y:e'd]
Hazel Grove	Azz'l Grove	[Aaz'l Groa'v]
Hollingworth	Ollinwuth	[Ol'inwuth]
Holmes Chapel	Aooms Chapil	[Óo'mz Chaap'il]
Hough	Uf	[Úff]

Hough near Alderley always has the definite article before it—

Th' Uf. [Th) Úff]

Hough's Bank	Aooks Bonk	[Óo'ks Bongk]
Hurdsfield	Utsfilt	[Út'sfilt]
Hyde	Eyd	[Ey'd]
Keckwick	Kegwidge	[Kyeg'wíj]
	By old people.	
Kelsall	Kelsa	[Kyel'su]

Kettleshulme	Kettlesum	[Kyet·lsum]
Knutsford	Nutsfurt	[Nüt·sfurt]
Kermincham	Kermidgum	[Kyer·mijum]
Lindow	Linda	[Lin·dü]
Lindow End	Linda Eend	[Lin·dü Ée·nd]
Macclesfield	Maxfilt	[Maak·sfil't]
	Maxilt	[Maak·silt]
	Max'l't	[Maak·slt]

[431]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Malpas	Mawpus	[Mau·pus]
Marple	Marpa	[M·aa·rpŭ]
Marthal	Martha	[M:aa·rthŭ]
Middlewich	Middlewitch	[Mid·lwich·]
	(W. CHES.)	
	Middleweytch	[Mid·lwey·ch]
	(E. CHES.)	
	Middlewych	[Mid·lwahy·ch]
Millington	Millit'n	[Mil·itn]
Mollington	Mollit'n	[Mol·itn]
Nantwich	Nantwitch	[Naan·twich]
	(W. CHES.)	
	Nantweytch	[Naan·twey·ch]
	(E. CHES.)	
	Nantwŷch	[Naan·twahy·ch]
Neston	Ness'n	[Ness·n]
Northenden	Northern	[N:au·rdhin, [Nor·dhin]
Northwich	Nawthwitch	[Nau·dhwich·]

(W. CHES.)

Nawthweytch [Nau·dhwey·ch]

(E. CHES.)

Nawthwȳch [Nau·dhwahy·ch]

Oakmere

Oakmare [Oa·kmae·r]

Ollerton

Owlerton [Uuw·lurtn]

Oulton

Owt'n [Uuw·ttn]

Oversley Ford

O'erzly Ford [Oa·rzli Foa·rd]

Oozly Ford [Oo·zli Foa·rd]

Overton

Ovvert'n [Ov·urtn]

Uvvert'n [Ùv·urtn]

Partington

Partit'n [P:aa·rtitn]

Peover

Peever [Pee·vur]

Plemondstall, now often

spelt Plemstall

Plimston [Plim·stun]

Plinsta [Plin·stü]

Pott Shrigley

Pot Sigly [Pott Sig·li]

Poundswick

Paaindswick [Paay·nzwikk]

[432]

Approximate

Glossic

Name.

Pronunciation

Pronunciation

Poynton

Peygnt'n

[Pey·ntn]

(E. CHES.)

Prestbury

Pressbery

[Pres·buri]

Rainow

Raina

[Rai·nũ]

Rainer

[Rai·nur]

Ravenscroft

Reenscroft

[Reenskroft]

(NORTHWICH)

Ravensmoor

Ramner

[Raam·nur]

(S. CHES.)

Ringway

Runja

[Rùn·jũ]

	Runjy	[Rùn'ji]
Rostherne	Rostern	[Ros't'urn]
Sandbach	Sanbitch	[Saan·bich]
Shocklach	Shoklatch	[Shok·laach]
Shurlach	Surlash	[Suur·lush]
Siddington	Sithit'n	[Sidh·itn]
Sproston	Spröss'n	[Sproa·ssn]
Stapleford	Stapplefurt	[Staap·lfurt]
Stockport	Stoppurt	[Stop·urt]
Styal	Stya	[Stahy ũ]
Swettenham	Swetnum	[Swet·num]
Tarporley	Tarply	[T:aa·rpli]
Tattenhall	Tatt'na	[Taatt·nũ]
Taxal	Taxa	[Taak·sũ]
Thelwall	Thelwul	[Thel·wul]
Tilston	Tils'n	[Til·ssn]
Tintwistle	Tinsil	[Tin·sil]
Tiverton	Teert'n	[Teeu·rtn, [T:ee·ũrtn]
Torkington	Torkit'n	[Tor·kitn]
Tytherington	Tithit'n	[Tidh·itn]
Utkinton	Utkit'n	[Ût·kitn]
Warburton	Wahrbutt'n	[W:aa·rbutn]

The "a" is pronounced as in "far."

Warrington	Warrintun	[Waar·intun]
	Werrit'n	[Wer·itn]

By a few old people, but nearly obsolete.

[433]

	Approximate	Glossic
Name.	Pronunciation	Pronunciation
Waverton	Wahrtun	[W:aa·rtun]

Weaverham	Wairum	[Wae·rum]
	Wēverum	[Wee·vurum]
Werneth Low	Werny Low	[Wer·ni Loa·]
Weston	Wess'n	[Wes·sn]
Wettenhall	Wetna	[Wet·nū]
Wheelock	Willock	[Wil·uk]
Wildboarclough	Wilbertluf	[Wil·burtlùff]
Wilmslow	Wimsla	[Wim·zlū]
Wincle	Winka	[Wingk·ŭ]
Winnington	Winnit'n	[Win·itn]
Wirral	Wurrel	[Wuur·ul]
Wistaston	Wistiss'n	[Wis·tissn]
Withington	Withit'n	[Widh·itn]
Woodford	Witfurt	[Wit·furt]
Woodhead	Woodyed	[Wūd·y:e·d]
Worth	With	[Wuuth]
Wybunbury	Widd'nbery	[Wid·nburi]
	Wimbery	[Wim·buri]
Yarwood Heath	Yarrad Eeath	[Yaar·ud: Ee·ŭth]
Yardsley	Yurdsly	[Yuur·dzli]

[434]

FAMILY NAMES.

N.B. See note on the Glossic symbols prefixed to the list of Place-Names.

The pronunciation of most of the Family Names is given as general, *i.e.*, without being limited to any particular part of the county. Of a considerable number of these the pronunciation is, no doubt, confined to *West*, or *West and Mid Cheshire*. Generally speaking, names having the

terminal syllables *-ington* and *-inson*, would have the same pronunciation respectively in all parts of the county; so, respectively, would the terminations *-al*, *-all*, *-ley*, *-show*, *-worth*.

[In the case of those names which contain *dr-*, *tr-*; or *-der*, *-ter unaccented*, pure *d*=[*d*] and *t*=[*t*] are given in the Glossic; but, should any of these occur in *East Cheshire*, dental *d*=[*d'*] and *t*=[*t'*] would be used in these positions.—T. H.]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Acton	Ack'n	[Aak'n]
Adshead	Atchut	[Aach'ut]
Albiston	Awbis'n	[Au'bisn]
Alcock	Awcock	[Au'kokk]
	Awcuk	[Au'kuk]
Aldcroft	Odcroft	[Od'kroft]
Ardern	Athern	[Aa'dhurn]
	Awthern	[Au'dhurn]

In the first approximate pronunciation given the initial A is to be pronounced as in "father."

Ashton	Ash'n	[Aash'n]
Aspbury, Astbury	Assby (W. CHES.)	[Aas'bi]
Astington	Aaster	[Aa'stur]
Astle	Ass'l	[Aas'l]
Atkinson	Atkis'n	[Aat'kisn]
Baguley	Baggiley	[Baag'ili]
Balmer	Bawmer	[Bau'mur]
	(MIDDLEWICH.)	
Balshaw	Bolsha	[Bol'shŭ]
Bancroft	Banky	[Baangk'i]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Barlow	Barla	[B:aa:rlǔ]
Baskerville	Baskerfile	[Baas:kurfahyl]
	Basky (for short)	[Baas:ki]
Bebbington	Bebbit'n	[Beb'itn]
Bellis	Ballis	[Baal'is]
Beswick	Bessick	[Bes'ik]
Birch	Betch	[Bech]
Birchenough	Birchinuf	[Ber'chinùff]
	Betchinuf	[Bech'inùff]
Birtles	Bettles	[Bet'lz]
Blackshaw	Blatcha	[Blaach'ù]
Bloor, or Blower	Blooor	[Blóoũ'r]
Blundell	Blundret	[Blùn'drit]
Boothby	Booby	[Bóo'hi]
	(E. CHES.)	
Bougey	Boffy	[Bof'i]
Bower	Bo-er	[Boa'ũr]
Bracegirdle	Breskit'l	[Bres'kitl]
Bradbury	Bredbery	[Bred'buri]
Bradshaw	Bradsha	[Braad'shǔ]
Brierley	Breerly	[Breeũ'rli]
Briscoe	Brisca	[Bris'kǔ]
Broadhurst	Brawthust	[Brau'dhust]
Brocklehurst	Brokk'lust	[Brok'1-ust]
Brooks	Bruks	[Brüks]
Brookshaw	Bruksha	[Bruk'shǔ]
Broughton	Brewerton	[Bróo'ũrtn]
Brown	Braain	[Br:aa'yn]
Brownlow	Braainla	[Braay'nlǔ]

Cadman	Cadnum (occasionally)	[Kyaad·num]
Calveley	Caavly	[Kaa·vli]
Chadwick	Chaddick	[Chaad·ik]
	Chaddock	[Chaad·uk]
Chorlton	Chaoott'n	[Chuuw·tn]
	Chawrt'n	[Ch:au·rtn].

[436]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Cholmondeley	Chumly	[Chùm·li]
Colclough	Coltluf	[Kol·tlùf]
Coppenhall	Cop'nul	[Kop·nul]
Coppock	Cockup	[Kok·up]
Cumberbirch	Cumberbetch	[Kùm·burbech]
Davenport	Damepurt	[Darmpurt]
	Dainpurt	[Dai·mpurt]
	Denpurt	[Den·purt]
Dawson	Dows'n (occasionally)	[Duuw·sn]
Dean	Dane	[Dai·n]
Downs	Daains	[Daay·nz]
Drinkwater	Drinkwayter	[Dringk·w:aitur]
		(W. & MID CHES.)
		[D'ringk·w:ait'ur]
		(E. CHES.)
Dumville	Dumbil	[Dùm·bil]
Dunbavand	Dunbabbin	[Dùn·baab·in]
	The name is also very frequently spelt Dunbabin.	
Eardley	Urdly	[Uu·rdli]
Earlam	Ellam	[El·um]
	(WILMSLOW.)	

In the district around Norton, Runcorn, and Halton, Ellam and

Ellams are very common names [El·um, El·umz].

Eden	Aydin	[Ai·din]
Etchells	Etchez	[Ech·uz]
Evans	Ivvin	[Iv·inz]
Fairclough	Fairtluf	[Fai·rtlùff]
Farrington	Farrit'n	[Faar·itn]
Faulkner	Fokener	[Foa·knur]
Fernyhough	Ferniuf	[Fuur·ni-ùff]
Gaskell	Geskil	[Gyes·kil]
Gleave	Dlaves	[Dlai·vz]
Goddard	Gothert	[Godh·urt]
Golburn	Goburn	[Goa·burn]
Golding	Goo-din	[Góo·din]
Goodwin	Goodin	[Gùd·in]

[437]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Goodyer	Goodjer	[Gùj·ur]
Gough	Gof	[Goff]
Gouldbourne	Gole-burn	[Goa·lburn]
Gradwell	Gratta	[Graat·ù]
Graistv, Gresty	Gresty	[Gres·ti]
Greenhalgh	Grinna	[Grin·ù]
Hadfield	Atfilt	[Aat·filt]
Hamilton	Ambleton	[Aam·bltun]
	Amlinton	[Aam·lintun]
Hammond,	Ayman	[Ai·mun]
Hayman	Hayman	[Hai·mun]
Hampson	Ams'n	[Aam·sn]
Hankinson	Ankiss'n	[Aangk·isn]

Hazelhurst, Hazlehurst	Azzl'ust	[Aaz'l'üst]
Heald	Yeld	[Yeld]
	Yell	[Yell]
Henshall	Ensha	[En'shŭ]
Henshaw	Hensha	[Hen'shŭ]
Heron	Ern	[Ern]
	Hern	[Hern]
Hesketh	Eskit	[Es'kit]
Higginson	Iggis'n	[Ig'isn]
Hodgkinson	Odgkis'n	[Oj'kisn]
Holbrook	Howbruk	[Huuw'brŭk]
	Owbruk	[Uuw'brŭk]
Holt	Owt	[Uuwtt]
Hough	Uf	[Ùff]
Houghton	Hawt'n	[Hau'tn]
	Hoftun	[Hof'tun]
	Offtun	[Of'tun]

(NORTON).

The pronunciation, however, is very capricious. I know a Charles Houghton (pronounced Hawt'n) whose father was invariably called "old Charles Hoftun." I suppose Houghton to be the original

[438]

name; and that the idea is to give the "ough" the same labio-dental sound as in "cough," as, by the same rule, "dough" is pronounced "doff" in Cheshire. Another somewhat similar name, Offland, is very common, and there seems to be some confusion also between this and Offtun.

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Hulme	Aoom	[Uuw'm or Ûw'm]
	Aoomz	[Uuw'mz or Ûw'mz]

Hulse	Oose	[Óo:ss]
	(FRODSHAM)	
	Ulse	[Úls]
	(E. CHES.)	
The name is also spelt Hoose about Frodsham		
Hutchinson	Utchis'n	[Úch'isn]
Jameson	Jems'n	[Jem'sn]
Jennings	Jannis	[Jaan'is]
Joddrell	Jawdril	[Jau'dril]
	Jawthrill	[Jau'd'ril]
	(E. CHES.)	
	Jothirl	[Joa'd'ril]
	(E. CHES.)	
Joynson	Jynes'n	[Jahy'nsn]
Kelsall	Kelsa	[Kyel'su]
Lawton	Layt'n	[Lai'tn]
Lea	Leea	[L'ee'ù]
Leathwood	Laythut	[Lai'thut]
Legh, Leigh	Lee	[Lée]
Lloyd	Lyde	[Lahy'd]
Lomas	Lummus	[Lùm'us]
Lomax	Lummus	[Lùm'us]
Lowndes	Laaindz	[Laay'nz]
Lythgoe	Lygo	[Lahy'goa]
Maddock	Mattock	[Maat'uk]
Mainwaring	Mannering	[Maan'urin]
Makinson	Maykis'n	[Mai'kisn]
Mallinson	Mallis'n	[Maal'isn]
Molineux	Mullinax	[Mùl'inaax]
	Mullino	[Mùl'inoa'·]
	(FRODSHAM.)	

[439]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Moore	Moorz	[M:oo·ürz]
Morrell	Murral	[Muur·ul]
Morris	Murris	[Muur·is]
Newall	Ewel (occasionally)	[Yóo·ŭ]
Newton	Yewt'n (occasionally)	[Yóo·tn]
Ockleston	Okkes'n (occasionally)	[Ok·isn]
Oldham	Aowdum	[Uuw·dum]
Ollerenshaw	Oansha (E. CHES.)	[Oa·nshŭ]
Oulton	Ole-t'n	[Oa·ltn]
Overend	Overand	[Oa·vuraand]
Owen	Ow-in	[Aaw·in]
Peacock	Peeacock	[P:ee·ukok]
Pearson or Pierson	Peers (frequently)	[P:ee·ürz]

Perhaps merely from a confusion between the two names.

Pennington	Pennitent (E. CHES.)	[Pen·itunt]
	Pinnington (HALTON.)	[Pin·ingtun]

And in W. CHES. often so spelt.

Percival	Parsiva	[P:aa·rsivŭ]
Pine	Spines (DELAMERE.)	[Spahynz]
Pollock	Pawk (ALTRINCHAM.)	[Pau·kk]
Pownall	Paaina	[P:aa·ynŭ]
Rathbone	Rayburn (DELAMERE.)	[Rai·burn]

Read	Reead	[R:ee·ud]
Richardson	Richas'n	[Rich·usn]
Ridgway	Ridja	[Rij·ǔ]
Robinson	Robis'n	[Rob·isn]
Roscoe	Roska	[Ros·kǔ]
Roughsedge, Roughsage	Roostidge	[Róo·stij]
Rowbottom	Roobottom	[Róo·botum]

[440]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Rowlinson	Rollis'n	[Rol·isn]
Royds	Rydz	[Rahydz]
Roylance	Rylance	[R:ah·yluns]
Royle	Ryle	[R:ah·yl]
Schofield	Scowsel (WILMSLOW.)	[Skuuw·sul]

This pronunciation was in common use formerly, but is now probably obsolete.

Shatwell	Shatta	[Shaat·ǔ]
Shuttleworth	Shuttle	[Shùt·l]

It is usually pronounced as spelt, but "Shuttle" is occasionally used as if to shorten a long name.

Simcock	Sinkup	[Singk·up]
Skelhorn	Skellern	[Skyel·urn]
Somerville	Summerfield	[Sùm·urféeld]
Summerville	Summerfile	[Sùm·urf:ahyl]
Southern	Suthun	[Sùdh·un]
Sproston	Spröss'n	[Sproa·ssn]
Stephenson, Stevenson	Steevis'n	[Stée·visn]
Stockton	Stock'n	[Stok·n]

Stoddard	Stothert	[Stodh·urt]
Stonehewer	Stannier	[Staan·iur]
	Stonnier	[Ston·iur]
Sumner	Sunner	[Sùn·ur]

A few old people use this pronunciation, but it is dying out.

Swanwick	Swannick	[Swaan·ik]
Swetenham	Swetnum	[Swet·num]

(E. CHES.)

Taylor	Taylier	[Tai·liur]
--------	---------	------------

(ASHLEY, HALE, RINGWAY, E. CHES.)

Thomason	Tummas'n	[Tùm·usn]
Thompson	Thumston	[Thùm·stun]

(WILMSLOW.)

This was always the pronunciation at the beginning of this century. In a list of the inhabitants of Morley in the year 1800 it is even spelt Thumpston.

[441]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Tomkinson	Tomkis'n	[Tom·kisn]
Torkington	Tawkit'n	[Tau·kitn]
	Torkit'n	[Tor·kitn]
Travis	Trevvis	[Trev·is]
Vaudrey	Vōdry	[Voa·dri]
Vernon	Varnum	[V:aa·rnum]
Wainwright	Wainreet	[Wai·nréett]
Walkden	Wogdin	[Wog·din]
Walthew	Wolthy	[Wol·thi]
Walton	Wawt'n	[Wau·tn]
Warhurst	Worust	[Wor·ust]
Warrington	Warrit'n	[Waar·itn]

The “a” has the same sound as in “parry.”

Waters	Wayters	[Wai·turz]
Watkinson	Watkiss'n	[Waat·kissn]
	Watkin (frequently)	[Waat·kin]
Whalley	Wolly	[Wol·i and? Wau·li]
Whatmough	Watmo	[Waat·moa]
Whitehead	Whiteyed	[W:ah·yty:aed]
	Wheytyed	[W:ae·yty:aed]

(E. CHES.)

Whitlow	Witla	[Wit·lũ]
Wilkinson	Wilkis'n	[Wil·kissn]
Willis	Willy	[Wil·i]
	(DELAMERE.)	
Willock	Weeler	[Wée·lur]
	(HANDFORTH.)	
Winnington	Winnit'n	[Win·itn]
Woodfine	Woodfin	[Wùd·fin]
Woodward	Woodward	[Wùd·w:aard]

The “a” having the same sound as in “star.”

	Woothert	[Wùdh·urt]
	Woodert	[Wùd·urt]
Woolstencroft	Oos'ncroft	[Óo·snkroft]
	Ooz'ncroft	[Óo·znkroft]

(E. CHES.)

[442]

Name.	Approximate Pronunciation	Glossic Pronunciation
Worrall	Worra	[Wor·ũ]
Worthington	Wethit'n	[Wedh·itn]
	Wurthit'n	[Wuur·dhitn]
Wright	Reet	[Rée·tt]

Yarwood,

Yarrad

[Yaar·ud]

[443]

PROVERBS, COLLOQUIAL SAYINGS,
WEATHER-LORE, &c.

In the following list of proverbial expressions I have made no attempt at classification, for I found it would be, in many cases, difficult to place some of the sayings under their proper headings, as they, in fact, might be referred equally well to more than one class. I have, therefore, simply arranged them alphabetically. Those which I have extracted from Ray's collection are distinguished by the letter R. The letters W. and L. indicate that they are taken from Wilbraham's or Leigh's Glossaries. The rest I have either met with myself, or they have been actually heard by some of my correspondents.

Many of these sayings are, no doubt, like the words of the vocabulary, common to other counties; but even when that is the case, I think it will be generally found that there is some slight local variation.

Abacko' behind, like a donkey's tail. L.

A dry March and a wet May

Fill barns and bays with corn and hay. MIDDLEWICH.

There are several variants of this couplet which will be found in their alphabetical order.

A face like a Buckley panmug.

Said of a man with a red, coarse, blotchy countenance. L.

Afraid of far enough.

Of that which is never likely to happen. R.

Afraid of him that died last year. R.

[444]

Afraid of the hatchet lest the helve stick in's a——. R.

A green winter makes a fat churchyard.

That is warm, and therefore, unseasonable weather in winter causes illnesses which are fatal to many; a popular, idea which is by no means substantiated by the returns of the Registrars.

A lean dog for a hard road.

All on one side, like Marton Chapel.

All on one side, like Parkgate. See PARKGATE in vocabulary.

Always behind, like Mobberley clock.

A common saying about WILMSLOW.

An evil suspicion has a worse condition.

An old thing and a young thing both of an age. L.

This saying, which means that things must be considered old or young by comparison, becomes more intelligible when the story told by Leigh in illustration of it is read. A young girl of eighteen sold a very old gander to a purchaser. He reproached her with having told him a lie in saying the bird was young. "Why, you don't call *me* ould?" said the girl; "and mother allis said gander was hatched the same day I was born."

Any, good Lord, before none.

The proverb is said to have originated thus: A spinster of uncertain age was rising one morning, and was at her matutinal devotions by her bedside. Amongst other good things she prayed for a husband. It was an old thatched house, and a thatcher, who was repairing the thatch, just at that moment stuck his *spattle* into the thatch, and lifted a portion up to insert some new straw. Through the opening thus made he overheard the petition, and immediately asked, "Please 'm, would a thatcher do?" The good lady took it as a voice from heaven, and, in a spirit of humble resignation, replied in the words which afterwards became a proverb, "Any, good Lord, before none."

A pretty fellow to make an axle-tree for an oven. R.

A rainbow at morn,
Is a sign of a storm;
A rainbow at night
Is a shepherd's delight.

A red pig for an atchern.

A rolling stone gathers noo moss; but a tethered sheep winna get fat.

As aize as fawin off a chair when yo're drunk. MOBBERLEY, WILMSLOW.

As big a rogue as ever peeped at a speer. See SPEER in vocabulary.

As blue as a wimberry.

[445]

As broad as narrow, like Paddy's plank, too long at one end, and too short at tother.

As clear as a bell.

As crookit as a dog's elbow.

As dark as dungeon.

As deep as a draw well.

Said of a shrewd fellow.

As fair as Lady Done. R. See LADY DONE in vocabulary.

As fause as a fox.

As fine as a yew (new) scraped carrot.

As fine as Phililoo. L. See FOIN and FILLILOO in vocabulary.

As good as goose skins that never man had enough of. R.

As hard as a north toad.

This really means "as hardy as a north-country fox." Toad = tod = fox.

As hard as brazzin. MIDDLEWICH.

Miss Jackson, in her *Shropshire Word Book*, explains *brazzin* as "iron pyrites." Leigh, in his *Cheshire Glossary*, gives the above saying thus:

“As hard as a brāzīl,” and explains it as referring to a Brazil nut, which is excessively hard. A Brazil nut is pronounced *Brázzīl* nut in Cheshire, but I suspect the iron pyrites is what is really referred to as symbolical of excessive hardness.

As hoarse as a cuckoo.

As hollow as a keck.

As hollow as an old shoe; or,

As hollow as a shoe when the foot’s out.

Said of a deceitful person.

As idle as Dain’s dog as laid it deawn t’bark. WILMSLOW.

As lazy as Larriman’s dog. MACCLESFIELD.

As light as a fither.

As long as Helsby Hill wears a hood,

The weather’s never very good. W. CHES.

As much wit as three folk, two fools and a madman. R.

As queer as Dick’s hatband, as went nine times round and would na tee
at last.

As rotten as a pear.

[446]

As rouk as th’ Roodee. L.

This proverb is given by Leigh under the word ROUK, which is explained as “rich, fertile.” I have no doubt that “rouk” is a misprint for “ronk.” See RONK (2) in vocabulary. The Roodee at Chester is a natural pasture of a remarkably fertile character.

As rugged as a foal.

As simple as a ha’p’orth o’ soap in a weshin mug.

That is, as ineffectual as so small a quantity of soap would be in so large a vessel of water.

As soft as a biled turmit.

Applied to weakness of character.

As solid as a brick.

Applied to stolidity of character.

As sound as a atchern.

As sour as a crab; or,

As sour as varjis.

As straight as a yard o' pump wayter.

Often said of a tall, lanky girl.

As stupid as a jackass.

As sulky as a bull

As sure as a louse in bosome. R.

As surly as a cow's husband.

As thick as incle weavers.

As thick as stirrow. L.

See STIR-ABOUT in vocabulary.

As thrunk as Cheddle Wakes, noo reeam areeat.

That is, as crowded as Cheddle Wakes, no room out of doors.

As thrunk as three in a bed.

As well try to borrow a fiddle at a wakes.

As wet as thatch.

Straw is prepared for thatching by soaking it in water.

As yaller as a meadow-bowt (Marsh Marigold).

A thin wind, that will go through you before it will go round you.

A wet and windy May

Fills the barn with corn and hay.

or, A wet May

Brings corn and hay. FRODSHAM.

[447]

A whim-wham from Yocketon.

This is used as a sort of put off, like "layo'ers for meddlers." If a young person were inquisitively to ask what elder people were talking about, the answer would be, "Oh! a whim-wham from Yocketon."

A whistling woman and a crowing hen

Will fear the devil out of his den.

or, A whistling woman and a crowing hen

Are neither fit for God nor men.

Aw of a dither-a-wack, like a new-baked custhut.

Bag and pump don't pay like bag and milk.

Meal and water will not fatten like meal and milk. L.

Be oather Hewin (Evan) or Dick.

That is, be decided; be one thing or the other.

Best by hissel, like Lowndes's tup.

Said of a disagreeable, quarrelsome fellow.

Best first, best always.

Better bad than bowt (without).

Better marry over the mixon than over the moor. R.

Beware of breed, *i.e.*, bad breed. R.

Brought up at the plough tail.

That is, uncouth, a peasant.

But when, quoth Kettle to his mare. R.

Cheshire bred, beef down to th' heels.

Said of any very stout person.

Clean heels, light meals.

This proverb refers to the superiority of clay land over sand land for yielding milk. When pasturing on sand land, cows generally come up to be milked with clean feet; but, on clay land, the gate places are often muddy, and the cows come home with dirt up to their fetlocks.

Coal pit cale.

Equivalent to "First come, first served." See CALE in Vocabulary.

Counting the pothooks.

When a servant goes to a new place, and does not quite know what to do with herself the first evening, and sits very quietly, it is commonly said that "Oos caaintin th' potooks."

Curst cows have short horns. L.

The same proverb, however, occurs in Herbert's collection published about 1633.

Curst here means bad-tempered.

[448]

Did you ever know the kitling bring a mouse to t'ould cat? L.

Used in illustration of the reluctance of children to support their parents.

Do chickens ever bring out to t'ould hen? L.

Don't be bit twice by the same dog.

Dunna stitch thoi seeam afore thou's tacked it. L.

Dunna waste a fresh haft on an old blade. L.

That is, do not throw good money after bad.

Empty barrels make the most noise.

Evening grey and morning red,

Rain will come down on the traveller's head;

Evening red and morning grey

Are sure signs of a fine day.

Every knife of his'n has a golden haft.

That is, everything he undertakes turns out well. L.

Everything is counted six score to the hundred but men, money, and bricks.

Far fetched and dear bought is good for ladies.

Fawn peckles made a vow

They never would come on a face that was fow. L.

Feboary (February) fill dyke.

Go fiddle for shives

Amongst old wives.

Shive = a slice of food. L.

Go to bed and sleep for wit, and buy land when you've more money.

Good to make a sick man sorrow, and a dead man woe. R.

Hail brings frost in its tail.

Hanged hay never does cattle. W.

“Hanged hay” is bought hay, so called because it is weighed by hanging it on a steel yard. Presumably it does not feed, or *doe*, cattle because, being bought, it is economised too much.

Have a little, give a little, let neighbour lick the mundle.

Mundle=a stick to stir porridge with; and the proverb seems either to mean that “charity should begin at home,” or that if you possess only a little, you should share it with those who are in want.

He does na crack many deef nuts.

Said of a person or animal that is fat and well-to-do.

[449]

He has lost the leease.

That is, he is completely “at sea”—he cannot proceed any further.

The proverb has its origin in a weaving term, *leese*, which is the crossing of the yarn up and down over the warp in regular order. If by any chance, such as burning, the warp is divided, the crossing or leese is lost, and the weaving cannot be continued. The weaver has come to a “dead lock.”

He has tay’n his gears in.

That is, he has finally ceased doing anything. See GEARS in Supplement to vocabulary.

He’ll dee in his shoon.

That is, he is born to be hanged.

He’ll never get a mile from a ess-midden.

Meaning, he will never go about much for want of pluck or energy.

He’s allus backin’ i’th’ breechbant.

Applied to a person who is never ready to go ahead.

He’s a velvet true heart. R.

He's flown high, and let in a cow-clap at last.

Said of anyone who has been hard to please in the choosing of a wife, and has made an ill-assorted marriage after all.

He's gen th' seek a turn.

That is, given the sack a turn; equivalent to reversing the order of things; "turning the tables."

He's more than nits an' lice in *his* yed.

This elegant proverb is frequently said of a man who has "something in him;" clever above the average.

He stands like Mumphazard, who was hanged for saying nothing. R.

He stares like a stuck pig.

He's swopped his hen for a hullart (or hooter). NORTON.

That is, he has made a bad exchange.

Hullart and hooter are both names for the owl.

He's turned a narrow adlant.

That is, he has had a narrow escape. L.

He that feals can find. L.

Feal = to hide sliely.

He who marls sand

May buy the land.

Marl was formerly used to a very great extent as a fertilizer in Cheshire; and the efficacy of marl as a manure is unquestionable. The saying means that a person is sure to grow rich who adopts so good a method of farming.

He winks an' blinks like a duck i' thunner.

[450]

Higgledy Piggledy, Mawpus shot; let every tub stand on its own bottom.

See HIGGLEDY PIGGLEDY in vocabulary.

If a house had to be thatched wi' muck, there would be more taychers than raychers (teachers than reachers).

That is, people are always more ready with their advice than with their help.

If he were as long as he is lither, he might thatch a house without a ladder. R.

If ice holds a goose before Christmas, it winna hold a duck at after.

If oak is out before the ash

There'll be a splash;

If ash is out before the oak

There'll be a soak.

If oo seeaks let her stay, but if oo slotches dreive her away.

Supposed to be said originally of a sow drinking out of a cheesetub.

If thou hadst the rent of Dee-mills thou would'st spend it.

Dee is the name of the river on which the city of Chester stands: the mills thereon yield a great annual rent, the biggest of any houses about that city. R.

If *thou* won't have me owd Shenton will. KELSALL,

This is a sort of proverbial saying that is said to have had its origin thus: Many years back, two men came a-courting a servant-woman at a farmhouse. One evening, both coming at the same time, she put one into the brick oven, and being somewhat piqued at the slowness of the other, she said,—“If thou won't have me, owd Shenton will.” “Will he?” said old Shenton from the oven; and ever since then it has been a saying in that neighbourhood.

If you come on to me, you come on your sharps, as tailor said when he showed his needle.

That is, you will attack me at your peril.

If you've graith and grout, you'll ne'er be without. L.

Graith = riches; grout = good breed.

I'll tent thee, quoth Wood, if I can't rule my daughter, I'll rule my good. R.

I looked at my oats in May,

And came sorrowing away;

I went again in June,

And came away in a thankful tune.

The explanation being that oats often look yellow and sickly in May, but have recovered their verdure during June.

I must love you and leave you.

Very frequently said on taking leave of a person.

[451]

I'm very wheamow, as t'ould woman said when she stept into the bittlin.

L.

See remarks s.v. WHEAMOW in vocabulary.

It rains, it pains, it patters i'th' docks;

Mobberley wenchs are weshin their smocks.

Sung by Morley children when it rains.

It runs i'th' blood, like wooden legs.

Said of any family peculiarity.

It's aizy howdin deawn t'latch when nobody poos at string.

See LATCH in vocabulary.

It's an ill bird that bedects its own nest. L.

It's aw along with Colly Weston.

Used when anything goes wrong. W.

See COLLYWEST in vocabulary.

It's dym sarsnick with him.

That is, he pretends not to hear or understand. See DYM SASSENACH in vocabulary.

It's hard to get a stocking off a bare leg.

It was used *apropos* of a debtor, as much as to say, "you cannot get more from a man than he possesses."

It's time to yoke when the cart comes to the caples, *i.e.*, horses.

That is, it's time to marry when the woman woos the man. R.

It taks aw macks to mak every mack.

It would make a dog doff his doublet. R.

Lads' love and lasses delight;

And if lads don't love, lasses will flite. L.

Flite = scold.

Lads' love's a busk of broom, Hot awhile and soon done. R.

Lasses are lads' leavings. R.

Least said, soonest mended; but nowt said needs no mending.

This is, in Cheshire, a sort of double proverb, or repartee to a proverb; thus, if a person were to say, "least said, soonest mended," the rejoinder would be, "aber, nowt said needs no mendin."

Let everyone swale his own wuts.

Let everyone look after his own business, and not leave it to others.

See SWALE (2) and SWALER in vocabulary.

Like Goodyer's pig, never well but when he is doing mischief. R.

Like one o' owd Matty Tasker's jarlers. WILMSLOW.

Said of anything out of the common way; above the average in size. Who Matty Tasker was, I have no idea; but she appears to have been some person given to "shooting with a long bow."

[452]

Like stopping an oon wi' butter.

Said of any purely useless effort. See OON-STUN in vocabulary.

Like the parson of Saddleworth, who could read in no book but his own.

R.

Like the quest, always saying, "do, do," but everybody knows it makes the worst nest i'th' wood.

Referring to those whose theory is better than their practice. L.

March borrowed twelve days from April, and paid them back in October.

The saying originates in the fact that rough March weather is often continued into April: and the rough weather is accounted for by our being "still in the borrowed days," alluding, of course, to the correction of the Calendar which took place in 1752. The latter part of

the saying relates to the warm summer-like weather which often returns to us towards the end of October, and which is known as “Luke’s little summer.”

Marry come up, my dirty cousin.

An expression used to those who affect any extreme nicety or delicacy, which does not belong to them, or who assume a distinction to which they have no claim. W.

Maxfield measure, heap and thrutch. R.

The modern version is—

Maxfild mizzer, heept an’ thrutcht.

I have also heard “upyept an’ thrutcht.”

Mitch of a mitchness.

More and merrier, less and better fare, like Meg o’ Wood’s merry-meal.

See MERRY-MEAL in vocabulary.

More cost nor worship.

That is, not worth the cost. L.

Naught is counted six score to the hundred but old women and gorse kids. L.

Naught’s impossible, as t’auld woman said when they told her cauf had swallowed grindlestone. L.

Nichils in nine pokes or nooks.

That is, nothing at all. R.

No more fleetings, thank you.

Said when any one makes a pretence of not hearing or understanding what is said.

The proverb is said to have originated thus: A bricklayer had been building a brick oven at a farmhouse, and after finishing his job was regaled with bread and cheese and fleetings. As soon as he went away the mistress of the house went into the oven-house, and saw that the oven had fallen in; so she ran out, and shouted after the bricklayer, “Come back, mon; th’ oon’s faw’n.” “Noo more fleetings, thank you,” he cried, and kept on his way.

[453]

No more sibbed than sieve and riddle, that grew both in a wood together.

L.

Sibbed = related to.

Oather by Trugs i'th' Hole or by Brokken Cross.

That is, I have only the choice of two alternatives, one of them must be taken.

The saying is common about WILMSLOW and ALDERLEY, and is said to have originated thus: Trugs i'th' Hole and Broken Cross both lie between Alderley and Macclesfield, but upon different roads. A man in that neighbourhood lay a-dying, and was visited by a clergyman, who, enquiring what were his prospects for the other world, asked him which way he was for—upwards or downwards. The sick man knew he was on his deathbed, but utterly failed to see his friend's meaning, mistaking it for an enquiry which way he would wish his body to be taken to the burial ground; so he carelessly replied that "he did na moind which; he mun go oather by Trugs i'th' Hole or by Brokken Cross."

One mon's mate's another mon's pison.

One year's seed, seven years' weed.

Oo'd swear the cross off a jackass's back. L.

Oo likes the boose, but not the ring-stake.

Said of a woman who marries for fortune, and who likes the plenty, but frets at the confinement and chains with which the plenty has been purchased. L.

Ossing comes to bossing. R.

Courting is soon followed by kissing.

Owd Tum Dooley's note, booath barren and dreigh. WILMSLOW.

Said of a cow both dry and barren.

Peter of wood, church and mills are all his. R.

Poor and peert, like the parson's pig.

This saying probably arose from the poorest pig of a litter being chosen for the parson's tithe.

Put another man's child in your bosom, and he'll creep out at your elbow.

That is, cherish or love him, he'll never be naturally affected towards you. R.

Quietness is best, as the fox said when he bit the cock's head off.

Right master right, four nobles a year's a crown a quarter. R.

Roast meat does cattle. L.

The meaning of this is that cattle feed better in dry than in wet seasons.

Robin Hood could stand anything but a thaw wind.

A "thaw wind," that is, a cold wind that often accompanies a thaw, is called a "Robin Hood wind."

[454]

"Roynt thee witch," said Bessy Locket to her mother. L.

Sap and heart's the best of wood.

She has broken her elbow at the church door.

Said of a woman who, as a daughter, was a hard worker, but who, after marriage, became lazy and indolent. L., who says the proverb is as old as 1670.

She has given Lawton Gate a clap.

Said of a girl who, from misconduct, finds it convenient to leave the county—Lawton being the boundary of Cheshire towards Staffordshire. L.

She hath been at London to call a strea a straw and a waw a wall.

This the common people use in scorn to those who, having been in *London*, are ashamed to speak their own country dialect. R.

Skeer your own fire.

That is, mind your own business.

Sour as wharre. L.

Wharre = a crab apple.

Swoppery's no robbery.

Taych your granny to suck eggs.

Said to anyone who thinks he knows better than you do.

Th'art like owd Mode o' Mobberley, that seed th' new moon i'th' morning. WILMSLOW.

The bag mouth was open.

That is, something had "come to light;" a parallel expression to "the cat has jumped out of the bag." "Aw never knew how things were with him, till the bailies were in the house, and then the bag mouth was open." L.

The devil always tips at the biggest ruck. MIDDLEWICH.

The mayor of Altrincham and the mayor of Over,

The one is a thatcher, the other a doaber.

Altrincham and Over are said to be the two smallest corporations in England, consequently the mayors may occasionally be working men.

There are as many Leighs as fleas, and as many Davenports as dogs' tails.

Said of the county generally, where Leigh and Davenport are very common names.

There's no law for a town's bull.

A town's bull, being the common property of the parish, manifestly could not trespass within the bounds of the parish.

There's only one pretty child in the world, and every mother has it.

The sexton has shaken his shoo at him.

Said of one who is ill, and not likely to get better.

[455]

The third time pays for all.

They're pluckin their geese i' Wales, and sendin their fithers here.

Said during a snowstorm.

Th' owd lad has thrown his club o'er him.

Said of a mischievous boy.

Th' rain always comes eawt o' Mobberley hole. WILMSLOW.

At Mobberley they say the same of Bexton.

Three yarry frosts are sure to end in rain. W. CHES.

To as much purpose as the geese slurr on the ice. R.

To as much purpose as to give a goose hay. R.

To be bout as Barrow was. R.

To catch a person napping, as Moss caught his mare. W.

Anent Moss's mare the following rhyme is current about

MIDDLEWICH:—

“Come aw ye buttermilk sellers that have buttermilk to sell,
Ah'd have ye give good mizzer, an' scrub yo'r vessels well;

For there's a day o' reckoning, an' hell will have its share;

An' the devil will have yon nappers as Mossy ketched his mare.”

To come home like the parson's cow with a calf at her foot. R.

To feed like a freeholder of Macklesfield, who hath neither corn nor hay
at Michaelmas. R.

To follow one like T' Antony's pig. L.

To go round about for the next road.

Applied when one attempts a short cut and finds it the longest.

To grin like a Cheshire cat.

See CHESHIRE CAT in vocabulary.

To have got into Cherry's boose.

Cherry being a favourite name for a red cow, which colour is among the country people the most esteemed for milking; any person who is got into a comfortable situation is said “to be got into Cherry's boose.” W.

Of course this implies that Cherry, being a favourite, gets from the cowman “the lion's share” of the food.

To lick it up like lim hay.

Lim is a village on the river Mersey that parts Cheshire and Lancashire, where the best hay is gotten. R.

To look like a strained hair in a can, R.

To-morrow come never.

An indefinite time.

[456]

Too too will in two.

That is, strain a thing too much and it will not hold. R.

To scold like a cut purse. R.

To scold like a wych-waller.

That is, a boiler of salt: Wych houses are salt houses, and walling is boiling. R.

To shed riners with a whaver.

That is, to surpass anything skilful or adroit by something still more so. W. (quoted from Ray, but not distinctly stated to be a Cheshire saying). See RINER in vocabulary.

To throw the helve after the hatchet.

Signifying despair. L.

To wriggle like a snig in a bottle.

Said of a restless child. L.

Two's company, three's none.

Ugly enough to wean a foal.

Very likely, co John Platt.

A common saying about WILMSLOW. Co = quoth.

Well, well, is a word of malice. R.

We will not kill but whoave.

Spoken of a pig or fowl that they have overwhelmed with some vessel in readiness to kill. R.

What comes o'er the devil's back goes under his bally.

The proverb refers to ill-gotten gains.

When Bowdon Wakes is at Bowdon, winter's at Newbridge Hollow.

When the wakes begin we know it is fast drawing to the end of the year; and Bowdon Wakes are the earliest on the list. Newbridge Hollow is about a couple of miles from Bowdon.

When Candlemas Day is come and gone,
Snow lies on a whot (hot) stone.

Although after Candlemas Day the sun gets considerable power, and we have warm, spring-like weather, we must not be surprised if winter returns upon us with all its rigour, and even snow succeeds the bright sunshine.

When the daughter is stolen shut the Peppergate.

See PEPPERGATE in vocabulary.

When the wind is in the east
Its noather good for man nor beast.

When the drink's in, the wit's out.

Where there's least room there's always the most thrutching.

[457]

Who would keep a cow when he can have a pottle of milk for a penny?

L.

Pottle probably means a "pot-full," and does not refer to the "pottle" measure. On the same principle we have "baskettle," a basket full; "cantle," a can full; "whiskittle," a whisket full, &c.

You're always i'th' field when you should be i'th' lone.

You been like Smithwick, either clem'd or borsten. R.

That is, always in extremes.

You cannot whip blood out of a post.

You must look for grass on the tops of the oak trees.

That is, the early foliation of the oak indicates a good grass year.

You will play with the bull till you get his horn in your eye.

[458]

BETTY BRESSKITTLE'S PATTENS, OR SANSHUM FAIR, A CHESHIRE-MON'S
CRACK. BY J. C. CLOUGH.

[Reprinted by permission of the Author.—All rights reserved.]

[The following amusing story chiefly illustrates the dialect of the district between Altrincham and Knutsford, where the peculiarity of adding a "k" to words ending in "ing," as "gooingk," "fleyingk," for "going," "flying," is frequently, though not universally, heard. In most parts of Cheshire the "g" is dropped altogether, and we say "gooin," "floyin."

In a letter addressed to me, Mr. Clough said that he had derived much of his knowledge of our dialect from conversations with the miller at New Mills, Mobberley. I knew old Burgess (for that was his name) well, and his talk was very characteristic; and though, in the following story, there are a few words spelt somewhat differently from the orthography I have adopted in the vocabulary, I have not ventured upon any alterations; for the folk-speech, the idioms, and the mode of thought of the people are represented, on the whole, with such marvellous accuracy that, whilst I read the pages, "owd Jud Bresskittle" and his "weife" seem to stand up before me as living personages. With respect to the spelling, Mr. Clough further explains that when he wrote this sketch he endeavoured to reproduce the dialect as it was spoken before the railway from Altrincham to Manchester was opened, say forty years since; hence, probably, some of the orthographical differences between us. R. H.]

BETTY BRESSKITTLE'S PATTENS.

"Whey? Moy weife lemme go to Thrutcham to th' Market to sell th' butther an' th' eggs! By gum! hoo'd welly be abayt thinkink o' gooingk to th' owd mon fleyingk uppo th' eend o' a baysom stail afore

hoo'd lemme goo agen! Ah, bu' aw did go wunst, that aw did! An' didna aw coom hwom soabur! It's noine

[459]

'eer sin coom Bowdon waakes sin then; ah! bu' aw con welly hear th' owd lass shaoutingk at me a thissens, 'Jud Bresskittle, tha mun coom hwom soabur! Thah gurt borsten gawpingk picked cawf! Thah mun coom hwom soabur! else aw'll may thi yed as maazy wi th' shippon stoo as tha has may'd it wi th' yell o' th' Axe an Cleaver! Thah gurt borsten soo! then tha sud coom hwom soabur! ' An hoo up wi th' cheer an' hoo gen me a gradely good un o' th' top o' th' yed wheyl th' sparks flew aht o' mi een for monny a wheyl at aftur! By gum! hoo's getten th' kink i' th' smaw o' her back, good luck to her for't, an aw'll go for aw that to Sanshum fair i' th' morningk, if aw dee for't, that aw will! "

So argid i' his own moind owd Jud Bresskittle, a farmer o' Ashley, th' neet afore Sanshum fair.

Nah, Betty Bresskittle, his weife, were awful bad wi' th' rhoomatic i' th' smaw o' her back, an hoo sof theer i' th' cheer, chunneringk an as fow i' her temper as yoh ne'er heëard tell on i' ony Christen wimmen folks, aw'st be bahnd!

Hoo had an awfu' neet on it, an' hoo screetched welly wheyl tha met a heeard her to th' lone eend.

So Jud thowt t' were a good toime to may a cleean brust on it, so he ses to her, ses he,

"Betty, me wench, this cooms o' gettingk thi feet weet through not havingk ony pattens, but thah'rt awways agate o' chunneringk when thah mun lay aht a shellingk."

"Heugh!" ses hoo, "thah's reet, aw welly think; it aw cooms o' that sarvent wench, th' brassy faaced hussey! heugh! oh! oh! slattingk mi pattens i' th' feyre, heugh! oh! an brunningk 'em! aw welly think aw mun han a yew pair! heugh!"

“Well, aw mun be gettingk a yew muck fork, an a peykil, an theer’s Jud Drinkwaiter owes me for that wheyte cawf that coom off Cherry, an he ne’er osses pay me, an aw hearn foaks sen he isna gettingk on gradely reet, so aw’st just caw an ax for th’ brass afore he goes to th’ wa’, an then aw’st caw an get thee a yew pair o’ pattens as aw coom hwom!”

“Eh, mon! heugh, oh! but wilta coom hwom soabur?”

“Ah! that aw will!”

[460]

“Then howd thi din; thah’st go if thah dusna meyther me!”

So Billy sneck’d his maith up, an slep loike a top, an’ Betty git a wee bit sleep at aftur dayleet.

Nah i’ th’ morningk when Jud had gotten his breksfust, an’ his baggingk, he coom into th’ hayse an git hissel cleë’an, an his owd weife Betty were aw th’ toime sot chunnering i’ th’ cheer. Ah bu’ when he were gotten ready an were welly as “foine as a yew scrap’d carrot,” as folks sen, an were just thinkingk o’ puttingk th’ tit i’ th’ shandry Betty baws aht:

“Thah mun coom hwom soabur! an sithee, sit thi dahn, aw mun trey an insense thee gradely abaht these pattens! heugh! oh! bad cess to this kink aw’ve gotten! aw sud loike go an buey ‘em mysel, aw rayally sud!”

“Aw wish thah cud, lass!” ses Jud, but he ne’er thowt it; “Aw wish thah cud, lass!”

“Arta sartin sure tha’ll coom hwom soabur?”

“Eh! lass, thah’rt agate on me as if thah thowt aw cudna keep my word.”

“Weel, then,” says hoo, “thah mun fotch me a pair o’ pattens fro Thrutcham, an thah munner gen moor nor a shellingk for ‘um, an they munna be too heigh kecklingk, ner too low carkingk, ner too weide gawpingk, ner too narra laumingk, ner too lung pokingk, ner too shirt pinsingk*; an, sithee, if thah dusna bring ‘em gradely reet, aw’ll lug thi

yure, wheyl thi yed gits as maazy an as meythert as th' weather cock uppo Thrutcham Taan Haw."

Jud staared at her foinly loike a cawf wi aw his een, an he ses,

"Lass! aw've gotten rayther a tickle job afore me, aw reckon. Lemme see! they munna be too heigh carkingk, ner too lung kecklingk, ner too narra pinsingk, ner"

"Jud Bresskittie, thah'rt a foo!"

"Whur?"

"They munna be too heigh kecklingk, ner too low carkingk, ner too weide gawpingk, ner too narra lawmingk, ner too lung pokingk, ner too shirt pinsingk! Dosta hear?"

*These directions were really given by the original of Betty Bresskittie when she wanted a new pair of pattens.—J. C. C.

[461]

"Ah! aw've gotten it nah, aw reckon. They munna be too heigh kecklingk, ner too low carkingk, ner too weide gawpingk, ner too narra laumingk, ner too lung pokingk, ner too shirt pinsingk! By gum! Thah'rt bahnd get a good shellingk's worth, aw'll swear."

"Coom mon, thah hasna done yet! An if thah dusna bring 'em—"

"Oh, ah! aw can tell thi! an if aw dunna bring 'em gradely reet aw'll lug thi yure wheyl thi yed gets as maazy an as meythert as th' weather cock uppo Thrutcham Taan Haw."

"Jud Bresskittle! artna shaamed o thisel! Thah's gotten a yure o' owd Scrat in thi, that thah has, an thah shanna buey 'em for me, that thah shanna, for aw's buey 'em mysel, so thee just put th' cheer i' th' shandry an aw'll go wi thee. Thah'rt nobbut loike a gurt hobbyhoy wi a beead, aw conna trust thi aht o' mi seet!"

"Ah bu' aw'st go, aw know!"

"Ah lad, tha'st go, an aw'll tak good care on thi, aw con tell thi, that thah cooms hwom soabur! "

“Weel, weel,

What connâ be cured

Mun be endured.

So caw th’ sarvent wench, an’ get thi ready, wheyl aw go put th’ tit i’ th’ shandry.”

So sayingk Jud Bresskittle geet off to th’ staable weel content eneuf for th’ fawse felly know’d vary weel that wunst at Sanshum fair his owd rhoomaticky weife cudna hinder him fro mitch fun.

He wurna lung noather afore he’d gotten th’ shandry at th’ door, an he teyed th’ tit to th’ eyren ringk i’ th’ wa’ an git i’ th’ hayse to fotch th’ owd lass.

Eh, mon! ha hoo did grunt an groen, poor owd wench! wi’ th’ rhoomatic as they tooken howd on her to put her i’ th’ shandry! Hoo welly repented her o’ her bargain, that hoo did! But they gotten her landed saafe and saand at th’ last i’ th’ shandry, an oop jumps owd Jud lest hoo sud awter her moind; gen th’ tit a bit o’ a switch wi’ th’ whip, an off they went, the dust fleying, th’ owd woman shaouting “heugh!” an “ho!” an Jud crackling th’ whip an agate o mayingk as mitch din as a dozen foaks when they’d

[462]

gotten th’ last sheaf o’ kurn led, an are agate shuttingk th’ hare into other folks laand.

When they’d gotten a wee bit on th’ rooad Jud tuk his toime, an th’ owd woman didna caw an baw aht queyt so mitch.

By an by Betty began to noatise that theer wer an uncommon ruck o’ folks aw bahnd to Thrutcham, an hoo couldna queyt may it aht, till at th’ last one owd body shahts aht to her,

“Eh, Betty! an so tha’rt bahnd to Sanshum fair, rhoomatic or no rhoomatic, art a?”

“Sanshum fair!” ses hoo, “by golly, ‘tis Sanshum fair to-day, an aw’d clee’an forgotten aw abaht it aw along o’ this kink i’ my back! bad

cess to ‘t, an bad cess to thee, Jud Bresskittle, wi thi muck fork an thi peykil an thi brass at Jud Drinkwayter’s for th’ wheyte cawf that coom off owd Cherry! bad cess to thee! aw’ll tan good care tha gits no brass to-day for no cawf that aw will, for tha’d nor rest till tha’d spent it aw at th’ jerry shop!”

“Nay, aw wudna; aw’ve ne’er bin i’ th’ jerry shop i’ moy loife!” ses Jud, switchingk th’ tit wheyl Betty were welly fawngk aht o’ th’ shandry.

“Whey, mon! dosta want brak every boosan i’ my skin that tha dreyves a thatens? Thah’ll be fain eneuf when aw dee, aw’s e warrant! Aw amna so bleind but aw’ve seen thi a lookingk at th’ sarvant wench ahint mi back, an aw dar varry weel sen thah’s trodden o’ her toes under th’ table! Thah’ll be fain eneuf when aw dee!”

“Ah! aw wish thah wud dee, lass! mebbe aw’s e be agate o’ sum plum cake if thah will nobbut dee; for ne’er a beyte o’ that an aw gotten sin aw were at th’ berryngk o’ owd Billy Reyle at Bowdon, mebbe three ‘eer sin. So if thah wants dee, thah’d better be agate on ‘t this varry minute; thah’ll foind cottages i’ Peel Cosey clee’an eneuf to leye in; so, owd lass, be agate o’ deeingk, an aw’ll buey th’ plum caake o’ owd Nance Wharton’s i’ Thrutcham. Coom, there’s a wench Betty, dee, do, wench!”

Owd Betty barst aht i’ a flud o’ tears.

“Eh, Jud!” ses hoo, “th’ toimes are changed sin thah used meeat me i’ th’ meadows uppo th’ roäd to Bolliton, an sin thah used t’ donee wi me uppo th’ green at Rosterne Mare; but aw’ve gotten

[463]

owd sin then, an thah dusna luv me no moör, that thah dusna! Aw rayally wish aw were djed an laid i’ th’ church yard!”

“Weel, Betty,” seys owd Jud, a wheypingk his een wi his cooat sleeve,” thah’s gotten a tung as lung as ah,—as lung as a beysom stail, an

when thah'rt wunce agate o' thissens thah'rt as fow as a vixen wi a sore yed! Thah taks aw wrung as ever aw does, an when thah'rt agate o' talkingk sitch loike fash, then aw conna help sayingk summat too! so, lass, aw'll be mate if thah'll be marrow! let's be mate an marrow!"

"Ah, Jud, that aw will, if thah'll nobbut luv me!"

"Weel, lass, that's aw settled. Here we've gotten to Peel Cosey; we'se soon be i Thrutcham!"

When they did git to Thrutcham they druv reight to th' Market Plaace to th' Roebuck, which used to be i' th' middle o' th' market when George the Thurd were king an moi gronny were wick, an it were reight i' th' thick o' aw th' fun.

Theer were shows, and fleyingk boats, an' doobby horses, an' merry go rains, an' nuts to shoot for, an' spin um rains aw prizes and no blanks, an fat wimmen foaks, an leean men, geyants, an dwarfs an aw th' rest.

"Eh, wench!" ses Jud, "this is a mortacious foine sect! welly as foine as th' fair twenty ear sin when aw tuk thi i' aw th' shows an git th' prize for grinningk through th' horse collar! Eh, wench! it maks me yung agen! it maks me yung, aw dunna feal loike foive and forty, that aw dunna!"

"Well! well, lad! tay th' tit aht, an lemme git i' th' Roebuck parlour wheyl tha bueys th' pattens and does thi wee bit jobs i' th' taan. Tha sees aw've forgen thi!"

So owd Jud git her i' th' parlour and put th' tit i' th' staable, an at after he git to th'owd weife.

Then ses owd Betty, "Ah bu' tha winna go buey th' muckfork baht me?"

Jud looked at her, and then he ses, "Now, aw winna!"

"Then tha may go; stop a minute; tha'rt in a gradely hurry," ses hoo; "an tha winna go buey th' peykil baht me!"

Jud looked at her agen, an then he sez, "No, aw winna, owd lass!"

[464]

“Then tha may go; stop a minute moor,” ses hoo, “nah! tha winna go git th’ brass fro’ Drinkwaiter’s for th’ wheyte cawf that we got fro’ owd Cherry baht me?”

Jud look’d at her agen, an then he ses,

“Now, owd lass! that aw winna!”

Jud was just off agen, when hoo caws him back agen.

“Tell me, lad! tha’ll com hwom soabur, winna ‘t a?”

“Ah, lass! ah winna get drunk baht thee!”

“Jud Bresskittle! aw wunder at thi!”

“It’s aw reel, lass!”

“Well, sithee then; tha munna forget mi pattens, an tha munna gen moor nor a shillingk for em, an they munna be too heigh kecklingk, ner too low carkingk, ner too weide gawpingk, ner too narra laumingk, dost a hear? ner too lung pokingk, ner too shirt pinsingk! Dosta hear?”

“Aw hear! art a gradely done nah? eh, lass?”

“Aye! aw’ve done!”

“Then aw con go?”

“Ah!”

Nah he’d gotten leeave Jud started off into th’ fair.

“Aw munna buey th’ muckfork, an aw munner buey th’ peykil, an aw munna git th’ brass fro Drinkwaiter for th’ wheyte cawf that aw git fro Owd Cherry! Whey! there’s nowt for me to do ‘cept git drunk! nay, mon, tha munna get drunk! tha mun buey th’ pattins, nay aw munna git drunk noather! Hooray! aw’ve gotten nowt to do but buey th’ pattins!”

“Eh! Jud! is that thee, owd lad?”

Jud turn’t hissel, an who shud he see but Jonas Pricket.

“Eh! Jonas! is it thee, lad? What art agate on? “

“Oh nowt! just lookingk raind loike! Wilt coom an have a soap o’ drink?”

“Ah! aw will! Now! aw munna git drunk, th’ owd ooman ses, or awst git my yed purred.”

“Git drunk! What art agate on, eh mon? aw didna say owt abaht gettingk drunk! Theer’s a vast atween gettingk a soap o’ beer aht o’ a gill-pot, and soapingk a piggintle!”

[465]

“Tha’rt reet, Jonas!”

An so they git to th’ Axe an Cleaver, an Jonas trated Jud, and then yoh know that Jud trated Jonas; an then Jemmy Reyle o’ Sandyway coom in, an Jonas trated Jimmy and Jud, an Jud trated Jonas an Jimmy, an Jimmy trated Jonas and Jud; and then in coom Jock Carter o’ Runjer, an he trated em aw, an they aw trated him, an they aw trated one another; an then they git agate o’ a argiment abaht th’ shows, when Jock Carter o’ Runjer ses they’d gotten th’ best preize feighters i’ aw Cheshire theer, to which Jud Bresskittle ses, “It’s fawse!” So Jock axed whoa cud feight em? an Jud ses, “Aw con!”

“Thah con?” ses Jock.

“Ah, aw con!” ses Jud.

“Nay, thah conna!” ses Jemmy.

“Yea, aw con, an aw’ll doo’t!” ses Jud.

“An if thah dusna doo’t wilt a stond glasses o’ brandy aw raind?”

“Yea, aw will!”

“An aw’ll stond em aw raind if tha does!”

So they aw tummelt aht o’ th’ Axe an Cleaver an git em into th’ fair to th’ feightingk show wi a girt black nigger wi th’ gloves on, a challengink aw Cheshire to coom up theer an feight him. An another mon, he were a wheyte ‘un, were a knockingk as hard as he could upo a thingk that looked loike a girt copper freyingk pon, an makkingk din erieuf to meyrther aw th’ foak i’ Thrutcham, an he were a bawlingk aht:—

“Valk hup, ladies and gennelmen! valk hup! honely von penny to see the great prize fight between Brassy Jack of Hoxford, that beat hall

the stoodents hof the Huniversity, and Chicken ‘Arted ‘Arry of London, that beat the Fightin’ Cock o’ Brummyghem, and knocked ‘im hall to nuffin for two ‘undred pound aside! Vill commence in five minutes free gratis for nuffin for hall the world that pays the small sum hof von penny has haforesaid!”

Jud Bresskittle queyte forgit that th’ show were just oppysit the Roebuck wheer his weife were, an so he shaouted aht,

“Mesther Blackymoor! const a feight? eh, owd mon?”

“Valk hup, sir! valk hup! hand I’ll send you hinto the middle

[466]

of next veek, hall hin two minutes, free, gratis, for nuffin! Come ‘ere, sir, give us yer ‘and!”

Jud sprung upo’ th’stage leet as a buck an bowd as a dandycok, an’ th’ mon what were playingk th’ drum (only it wer’nt a gradely drum) gen him a pair o’ gloves. Jud began a sparringk, an th’ foaks shaouted, “Hooray! Go it, owd Jud! Tha’rt a gradely Cheshire mon!”

Th’ black felly next gen Jud a wee bit o’ a bang i’ th’ reet ee, an Jud git as weild as weild, an hit reet aht, but some hah he couldna git a gradely bang at th’ black mop. At aftur two or three minutes th’ black felly knocked Jud dahn, an t’other chap coom and picked him up, an’ touched Jud’s faace wi’ th’ spunge everywheer wheer he’d gotten a bang, but th’ spunge had gotten a gurt lot o’ red ruddle on it so that it made gurt red blotches upo Jud’s faace wheer it touched it; an th’ foaks shaouted an shaouted, “Hooray, Jud! Owd mon! at em agen!” An Jud let floy a good un, an th’ mon wi’ th’ spunge had to pick th’ blackeymoor up this toime an put th’ ruddle upo his faace just at under th’ ee.

“Hooray, Jud! hooray, owd mon!” shaouted Jock Carter o’ Runjer; “tha’rt game if tha’rt owd!”

Just at that vary minit Jud’s weife, bad as hoo were wi’ th’ rheumatic, pushed her roa’d through th’ folks an stood i’ th’ frunt o’ th’ show.

“Go it agen, Jud! here’s th’ weife coom t’ see hah gam tha art!”
shaouted Jonas.

Jud turn’d rahnd an gurned at th’ frunt o’ th’ show wi’ his faace aw ruddle.

“Tha girt borsten soo! I’ll baste thi when aw get thi hwom, that aw will!” shaouted Betty Bresskittle; “aw wunder tha artna ashamed o’ thisen to stond theer a feightingk th’ deevil hissell!”

“Hooray! hooray! here’s a bonny marlock!” shouted aw th’ foaks as Betty shak’d her fist at Jud.

“Sithee! Jud Bresskittle! as sure as tha’rt caw’d Jud Bresskittle aw’ll mak it aw reet wi’ th’ milkingk stoo’ when aw’ve gotten thi hwom!”

Bu’ Jud didna seem to loike it, so he slipp’d th’ gloves off his

[467]

honds, an joomp’d off th’ show, an off he cut through th’ foaks welly loike a hare, and Jock Carter and Jonas Pricket an Jemmy Reyle an aw their chums at tafter.

“Stop Jud! Jud! hoo isna a comingk!” shaouted Jemmy Reyle.

So Jud stopped, and sed, “Aw’d cleean fergetten hoo’d gotten th’ kink!”

Then his chums aw shook honds wi him an sed:

“Cheer up, Jud! tha mun tay a glass o’ brandy to keep thi pekker up! Coom, lad!”

And so they went into th’ nearest public hahse, which were th’

Unicorn, an shaouted for brandies aw rahnd, an maade Jud pay for th’ lot cause he hadna threshed th’ blackeymoor.

Then Carter paid for brandies aw rahnd, an Pricket at tafter, an Jud were gotten joost abaht jolly an nebburley.

“Coom, lad!” ses Carter,” another glass ‘ll stiddy thi yed, an then tha const coom hwom an flare oop a bit loike; send th’ owd lass to th’ middle o’ next ear if hoo osses start agate o’ cawingk thee!”

“It isna th’ cawingk!” ses Jud, “it’s th’ puncingk my yed an pooingk my yure that aw moinds! aw conna foncey that, no hows!

“Then tha mun tay fourpenno’th o’ brandy wi two penno’th o’ whisky, rayal Eyrish in’t, an then tha’ll be i’ good fettle, loike a shouldier nobbut th’ red coat!”

“Bu aw munna ferget th’ pattens, or noather th’ brandy nor th’ whisky ‘ll do me a a’wpo’th o good! Some on yo go get me a yew paar o’ pattens for th’ owd lass! Me yed’s gotten aw o’ a muddle!”

“That aw’ll do!” ses Jock Carter o’ Runjer, “an aw’ll get me aht o’ this hole and doo’t wheyl tha gets thi stuff soaped!”

So wheyl Jud soaped th’ brandy wi th’ whisky, Jock o’ Runjer fotched th’ pattens, an when he were coom back he gen um to Jud wropped up i’ papper. Jud put ‘em i’ his poke baht sayingk owt.

“Nay, mon!” ses Jock, “tha winnat goo hwom baht gieingk me th’ brass for th’ pattens, wilt a? Thah’rt welly drunk!”

“Eh! mon! awd cleean fergetten th’ brass, th’ owd lass that sits i’ th’ Roebuck threap’d me foinely, that aw sudna gie no moor nor a shellingk for em. So here, hasta a shellingk every awpenny on ‘t!”

[468]

An he gen him a fistfu’ o brass, which Jock tell’t o’er, and then gen him noine pennies an foive awpennies back.

“Hasta tan aw tha wants?” ses Jud.

“Ay, aw have!”

“An they munna be too low gawpingk, nor too heigh kecklingk, ner too long pinsingk! Dosta welly think they’re gradely reet?”

“Ay, aw welly do! But dosta welly think tha const may thi way hwom baiht a meycrooscoop?”

“Whur? What dosta sen, mon? tha maks me feeal aw overish loike! Oh law! oh law!”

“A megnifeyngk glass is what aw meëan, a glass that maks fleys welly loike cawves!”

“Eh, mon! aw’ve gotten two megnifeyngk glasses i’ mi yed awready, for here’s this weife o’ moine that’s no bigger ner a fley has gotten me under her thoom welly as if hood been a yolliphant, an aw winna stan it no moor, that aw winna, nor aw winna sit mysel dahn to it noather, coweringk i’ th’ chimbley nook wheyl hoo’s agate o’ chunneringk!

For aw’s a jolly good felly!

An aw’s a jolly good felly!

An aw’s a jolly good fel-el-el-ly!

An’ my naem’s Jud Bresskittle, an aw’s bahnd for Ashley, so aw’ll jist get aht o’ this hole wheyl aw’m wick, and if yo donna loike it, ye con let it baide!”

“Wheerbista bahnd?”

“Hwom! mon, hwom! for theer aw’ve gotten sitch a swate craytur o’ a weife, so aw’ll jist gang hwom wheyle aw’m soaber!

For aw mun gang hwom soaber!

Soaber, soaber!

Aw mun gang hwom soaber

To leead a queyet loife!

By gum! ha th’ street rows abaht! Aw welly think th’ awminack proffeyside a yarthqueyke! By gum! ha th’ Market Haw steeaple dodders!

An aw’s jest bahnd for ‘Stralier!

Bu aw at the Queen’s expense!”

[469]

An at tafter he’d sung this he donced welly loike wicksilver on th’ top o’ a drum yed, an talked to hissien a thissens:—

“Come, Jud, mon! wheer’s thi shandry?”

“Oh! aw’ll fotch it in now! Jock, tha dusna walk gradely reet, mon!
Tha artna soaber! Eh mon! aw reckon theer’s been a good toothery
glasses agate aw rahnd wheer tha’s bin!

Here’s to aw widders o’ bashful sixteen,

An’ here’s to yung wenches o’ sixty,

An’ we’ll get us a glass that’s fit for a queen,

An oather o’ brandy or whisky!

Here, Missis Roebuck Inn, sithee lass! Wheer’s moy shandry? Coom,
lass, get a eshintle o’ th’ best Jock Barleycorn! an’ moind theer’s no
wayter in ‘t!

For aw con pleugh, an aw con sow,

Aw con reëap, an aw con mow,

An aw con to the market go,

An sell my daddy’s kurn an hay

An yedde my saxpence ivery day!

Theer! mon, theer’s th’ shandry, nah aw’ll get me hwom an get this
mortacious fashious bizness o’er!”

So off goes owd Jud through th’ fair as happy as happy, shaoutingk
an singink a thissens:—

“Thah should coom hwom soaber! than gurt rakussink
scragpeeäce! Aw’ll raddle thi’ bones for thee, that aw will!

Theer isna luck abaht the hayse!

Theer isna luck at aw!

No moor theer is when th’ mon dusna coom hwom soaber! So aw’ll gang
hwom wi’ th’ pattens an see what hoo’s gotten to saäy!

“They munna be too heigh gawpingk, ner too lung kecklingk,—
nay, that isna it noather,—they munna be too heigh kecklingk, ner too
lung gawpingk, that’s it—nay—they munna be too narra laumingk, that’s
it—they munna be too shirt gawpingk—Eh! mon, tha’s a foo!an aw’s
welly gloppened that thah’s forgotten aw as aw tell’d thee? Eh! that’s it,
mon! forgotten! forgotten! Eh mon! aw’ve forgotten summat! Too heigh
pokingk! Aw shud a browt summat fro’

[470]

Thrutcham! What have aw forgotten? Thah shud coom hwom soaber!
That's it!

Then thah shud coom hwom soaber!

Soaber! soaber!

Thah shud coom hwom soaber!

When thah goes to Sanshum fair!

Sithee raon! con'sta tell me what aw've forgotten? Th' pattens munna be too low gaupingk, nor too lung pinsingk, nor too heigh kecklingk! Oh deary, oh deary, mi yed's aw ov a maaze! aw'se welly meithert! Ah, bu' theer's a vast o' foaks is war than oi this neet!

Shud moi weife's pattens be forgot

An never browt to min'?

Aw'll tak a gill for coomfort sake

When aw get to the Wolf!

That's Bobby Burns wi' management in 't! Eh, mon! theer's th' Wolf! dang it! but somebody shall tell me what aw've fergetten!"

When owd Jud had gotten to th' Wolf 't were welly dark, but he gets another gill an off he gangs hwom.

Aw at wunst he stops th' tit and slaaps his hond upo his leg.

"By gum! that last gillfull has maade me soaber! aw've forgotten nowt! Jud Bresskittle, dusna thah moind that thah munna buey th' peykil baht me! and thah munna buey th' muckfork baht me! an thah munna git th' brass fro owd Drinkwaiter for th' wheyt cawf as coom off owd Cherry baht me! Hooray!

"Aw welly think aw'd gotten th' mill wheel i' my yed; for

They munna be too heigh laumingk

Laum, laum, laumingk!

They munna be a laumingk

My owd woife ahwom!

Thah shud coom hwom soaber!

Aw caares for nobody

No not aw!

For nobody cares for me!

Aw wish it were to-morrow morningk, that aw do, an then aw shud a getten this fashious business o'er. Hooray! aw've fergetten nowt!"

[471]

An at last singink and shaoutingk owd Jud git hwom.

"An so yo're theer, are yoh?" said th' sarvant wench.

"Yes, an aw've getten th' pattens here i' my poke for the owd lass;

wheer is hoo?"

"Isna hoo coom hwom wi' yoh! Wheer is hoo?"

"Whur-r-r!"

"Isna hoo coom hwom?"

"Whoa?"

"Th' missis!"

"Th' missis! th' missis! Oh law!" ses owd Jud, an he turn'd as wheyte as a sheet.

"Ah! th' missis! "ses hoo, "yoh hanna tummelt her aht o' shandry an kilt her, han yoh!"

"Now, wench! *worser nor that!*"

"Is hoo djed?"

"Now! now! *worser nor that! worser nor that!* aw'll never doo't agen as lung as aw live!"

"What han yoh done wi' her?"

"*Aw've fergetten her!* Oh moi! Oh moi! Aw know'd aw'd fergetten summat!" An owd Jud cowerd hissels dahn, an welly creyed.

At aafter a wheyle th' owd lass hersen oppen'd th' dooër and coom in.

"So th'art theer, arta? Jud Bresskittle! th'art theer, arta?"

"Aw winna doo't agen, that aw winna!"

“Aw know’d tha wert after that gurt brassy faced hussey! hoo’s gotten eneuf brass i’ her faace to mak a tay kittle!”

“Ah! bu’ hoo hasna gotten eneuf to mak a Bresskittle, hoo hasna!”

“Dosta meëan it?”

“Ah! that aw do!”

“Then aw’ll forgie thi! That is, till aw’m better! aw’ll tayche thi to look at th’ sarvent wenches wi’ a baysom stail! that aw will, afore a dee! Tha shanna get anuther Missis Bresskittle baht payingk for her, that aw con tell thee!”

“Aw’ve dun aw as thah’s towd me!”

[472]

“An thah’s fergetten thi weife! An if it hadna a bin for Johnny Brain o’ Mobberley aw met a bin nah i’ Thrutcham! Bu’ Johnny’s weife’s djed, an aw’ll gang off wi’ Johnny in now! that aw will, as shure as moi naām’s Betty Bresskittle! Thah gurt borsten soo! wheer are th’ pattens? An if they arena too heigh kecklingk, ner too low carkingk, ner too——Jud Bresskittle, th’art a born foo! It aw cooms o’ feightink wi’ owd Scrat! Thah’st gotten bad luck top eend thah cumberlin! an for aw thah tawks so grand baht beingk soaber tha’rt desp’rate shommakin!”

“What’s th’ matter?”

“Thah gurt borsten drunken soo! What’s th’ matter? aw’ll tell thee what’s th’ matter! theer! that’s th’ matter!”

An hoo let fley wun o’ th’ pattens at his yed!

“Thah ruddle-façed mawkin to coom thi marlocks uppo me, theer!”

An hoo let fley th’ tother patten at his yed.

“Whur! By gum! what dosta meëan? Marlocks? aw conna may it aht! Aw’ve gotten thi pattens!”

“Pattens! fiddle as leike! Bu’ aw’ll mak it aw reet wi th’ shippon stoo’!”

An hoo let fley th’ tally eyrons at his yed.

“Dosta think aw’m a babby!”

“A babby? Thah dusna hit leike a babby!”

“A babby! Thah’s nobbut browt me a paar o’ babby’s clogs!”

“Babby’s clogs!”

Jud look’d at th’ pattens, an for shure they’re nowt but a paar of clogs for a babby toothree ‘ear owd!

“Then thah shud coom hwom soaber!” ses th’ owd lass wheyl hoo jowd his yed agen th’ wa, “An as shure as thah’rt cawd Jud Bresskittle aw’ll mak it aw reet wi’ th’ shippon stoo when aw’ve gotten gradeley shut o’ this kink i’ my back, an tha shanna forgit Betty Bresskittle’s pattens as lung as thah lives!”

[473]

DIALECT POEMS.

[I have met with very little poetry written in the Cheshire dialects. Our county has not, as yet, given birth to an Edwin Waugh or a William Barnes; still I venture to think that the following selections will, at any rate, show that we have amongst us men with true poetic feeling and a simple love of nature, whose verses are by no means deficient in either imagination, pathos, or humour. R. H.]

A VILLAGE ROMANCE.

By J. C. HENDERSON.

(Reprinted from *The Spectator*, October 9th, 1886.)

Aye, Nellie wur married to-day

To Dick, up at th’ farm on the ‘ill;

An’ ye’ve ‘eered nought abaout it, ye say?

Why, mon, ye mun keep very still

Not to know what’s the talk o’ the plaäce

An’ fur many a mile fur that matter,

Fur Nellie—God bless ‘er sweet faäce!—

Is loved,—why yer teeth's all a-chatter!

'Ere, pu' yer cheer furdur from th' dur,
An' I'll mak' up the fire a bit;
Theer's a draught comes along o' the flur,
An' ketches ye just wheer ye sit.

I wur talkin' o' Nellie—aye, sure—
When 'oo comes 'ere to see me, I say
'Er smile is as good as a cure

To frighten th' rheumatics away;

[474]

'Oo'll sit o' this stool by the fire,
An' chat away 'omely an' free
By the hour, when I'm sure she mun fire
Of a stupid owd feller like me.

The childer as plays i' the street,
When they sees 'er, all runs to 'er side,
An' she's allus as bright an' as sweet,—
Why 'oo gin little Johnny a ride

On 'er showldhers one day, an' the rest
Runs shoutin' an' laughin' behind;
I see'd 'er mysén, an' I'm blest
If a lass i' the plaäce is as kind!

I went up to th' church, an' I thowt
Theer wur niver a prattier sight;
Dick, 'e wur rare an' proud as 'e browt
'Er away, tho' she seemed a bit white,

An' niver looked up nur replied,
When I gin 'er "good luck" as she passed;
I couldna help thinkin' a bride
Shud 'a smiled 'stid o' lookin' downcast.

Owd Sally said some'at las' neet,
Abaout 'er not weddin' fur love,
But I canna believe as she's reet
Fur I'll warrant as Nellie's above

Takkin' annyone just fur 'is gowd;
Besides, Dick's as proper a man
As ye'll see annywheer. I've been towd
'E's settled the 'ouse an' the lan'

On Nellie, if 'e dies the fust;
But 'oo'd niver 'a tuk 'im fur that!
Folks allus likes thinkin' the wust,
An' Sally's a good un at that.

[475]

'Oo said theer were some other lad
Come a courtin' o' Nellie las' year,—
It must be my memory's bad,
Or else as I didna just 'ear,

Fur I canna think on at 'is name,—
'E wur not o' this parish, she said,
An' Sally,— 'oo thowt t'were a shame,—
Eh! mon,—ye're as white as the dead!

What! Ye'n gotten a chill?—I'm afear'd

It's a bad un,—'ere, stop!—well, I'm beat!—

'E's gone out as pale an' as skeered

As a ghost, an' is aif down the street!

A VILLAGE TRAGEDY.—A SEQUEL.

By J. C. HENDERSON.

(Reprinted from *The Spectator*, October 16th, 1886.)

'Im yonder?—Dick White, do ye meaän?—

Why 'e's not abo' forty year owd!—

It's th' trubble an' sorrow 'e's seeän

As 'as aged 'im a that'n, I'm tow'd.

My missus 'ud tell ye the best,

'Oo know'd 'im w'en 'e wur a boy,

An' Nellie, 'at's gone to 'er rest,

When 'er faäce wur a' sunshine an' joy.

Ye mi't 'a gone fur to 'a foun'

A gradelier feller, she'll say—

Ef ye'd 'unted a' th' parishes roun'—

Nur Dick o' that bright summer's day,

[476]

When 'im an' sweet Nellie wur wed,

An' 'e stud by 'er side tall an' strong;—

The prattiest couple, folks said,

As 'ad beeän afore th' parson fur long!

Parson's wife thowt a power o' Nell,

An' 'oo'd 'ad a fine breakfast prepared
Up at th' Rectory, so I've 'eered tell;—
Nayther trubble nur munny wur spared;

An' they'd drunk to the bridegroom an' bride,
“Long life” to 'em both, an' “good luck,”
An' Dick 'e stud up an' replied,—
But stopped short, —same as ef 'e wur struck;

Fur 'e see'd as all fa''ces wur turn't

Tow'rt Nellie,—'oo set theer as white
As a corpse, an' 'er eyes, they jus' burnt
Like a fire, so glitt'rin' an' bright.

“Wot's fear't ye, my lassie?” 'e said,
An' follered 'er eyes as 'e spoke;
But 'oo 'eered 'im no more nur the dead,
Starin' dazed like an' skeered, as theer broke

Through the folks as wur stannin' aroun',
A mon—or a ghost—an' stud still,
Right facin' 'er,—then wi' a soun'
'Twix' a groan an' a laff, 'arsh an' shrill,

'E wur gone like a flash through the dur,
While Nellie spoke niver a word,
But fell on 'er faäce upo' th' flur,
Saäme as ef 'oo'd bin pierced wi' a sword!

Theer!—I'm soft now! Aye, sure—'oo wur dead,—
'Oo wur niver to ca' very strong;
T'wur the shock as 'ad done it, they said,

But Dick wouldna believe it fur long;

[477]

‘E threw ‘isself down by ‘er side,
So Liz—that’s my missus—’ull say,
An’ ca’d ‘er ‘is “wife” an’ ‘is “bride,”
Till th’ parson’s wife got ‘im away.

‘E shut ‘isself up all alone,
In ‘is farm upo’ th’ brew theer, I’m towd,
Seemed like as ‘e’d turn’t to a stone,—
In a year ‘e wur feeble and bow’d.

My missus ‘ull cry like a child,
W’en she sees ‘im go by i’ the street;
‘Oo says ‘e’s skeerce spoken nur smiled
Sin’ Nell died,—an’ I doubtna she’s reet.

Wot?—’im?—t’other chap, do ye meaän?—
‘Im an’ Nellie wur’ sweet once, they say,
An’ a quarrel, or some’at, ‘ad beeän
The cause of ‘is goin’ away.

‘E niver wur ‘eered on agen
Sin’ *that* day.—’E wur not o’ this part,
An’ I canna imagine mysén,
‘Ow ‘oo cum fur to gin ‘im ‘er ‘eart!

It seems as the rights o’ the caäse,
Folks niver cud fairly cum at;
Theer wur a’ soarts o’ talk i’ the plaäce,
Abaout weddin’ fur munny an’ that;

But Lizzie, 'oo said from the fust,
They wur' doin' poor Nellie a wrong;
T'wur a mystery, sure, but 'oo'd trust—
Eh!—theer she be, comin' along!

'Oo's better at tellin'—a seet,—
Fur 'oo know'd a'—wot?—canria ye stay?—
I thowt ye mi't like—well,—ye're reet—
It gits dark soon,—gud day, sir,—gud day!

[478]

A CHESHIRE RUNDLE.

(MIDDLEWICH DIALECT.)

By J. HOOLE.

Oi know a little run die side
Wheer th' pimrose blooms i' th' spring;
An' theer the throssle from a boo
Maks aw the valley ring.
An' if yo could bur 'ear 'is sung,
Oi'm sure t'would do yo good
Ta 'ear 'im on that poplar tree,
An' th' echo into th' wood.

You'll also find alung that bruck,
Wheer babblin wayters run,
The 'azzle shows its smaw, red flowers
Afore the spring's begun.
An' when the spring is fairly come,
When gress is tall an' green,
The medda wheer that rundle is,
Is th' nicest oi have seen.

For theer the cahslops, sitch a crahd,
Fair cover aw the grahnd;
An' th' lark, an brids o' many a sole
Fill aw the air wi' sahd.
Bu' most of aw i' summer time,
When th' djew lies thick an' deep,
That medda is a bonny show
Wi' horses, keigh, an' sheep.

An' then as autumn sidles rahnd,
When nuts are brahn an' full,
The lads wi' many a merry laff
The loaded branches pull;

[479]

Till gigglin wenches, full o' fun,
Gether the clustered prize,
An' throw rewards to sweethearts theer
From blue an' twinklin eyes.

An' when lung winter neets wur come
When th' fire wur bleezin breet
An' th' candle flickert upo' th' stand
Wi' dim an' glimmery leet;
The childer listened to the tales
That th' owd folks towd wi' pride,
Abaht the brids, an' flowers, an' nuts
Along that rundle side.

FETCHIN UP THE KEIGH.

By J. HOOLE.

Dahn by the weighndin river

When the within trees wur green,

As I stroll't along the medda

Just to see what could be seen;

Theer I met a wench as bonny

As I ever did behold;

Hoo wur singin like a linnet

A sweet, favorite sung of old.

A laylock hood of cotton

Hid her curls of jet-black hair,

An' the short sleeves of her bedgahn

Showed her strong arms, red an' bare;

Her bedgahn's bright pink body

Matched her skirt of deepest black,

[480]

An her white brat's snowy tape strings

Hung like ribbins at her back.

An hoo tripp't along so sprightly

Although brass-clasped clogs hoo wore,

An, like some owd noss-tale fairy,

In her hand a stick hoo bore.

As we met, I said, "Fair maiden,

May I ax yo wheer yo stray?

What's yo'r arrant dahn the medda

On this lovely summer day?"

"Yo ax me what's me arrant?"

(An hoo smil't an' look't so sleigh.)

"Weigh, good mon, it's not an arrant;

I'm just fetchin up the keigh."

As hoo spok a merry twinkle

Flash't upon me from her eye;

Yet the blush upon her features
Shamed the rose's deepest dye.
But hoo praadly pass't on by me,
An that flowery medda low
Soon resahnded wi' the music
Of that wench's sweet "Hou Oh!
Hou O, Hou O, Hou, Hou, Hou Oh!"
Utter'd lahdly, filled the air,
An' a drove of lowin cattle
Gethered rahnd that wench so fair.
Then hoo caw'd one "Bonny Pimrose,"
An' another "Pratty Jane"—
So hoo chatted wi' the cattle
As hoo druv em into th' lane.
Then I sidled up an' whispered,
"Never mind em; talk to me;"
But hoo said, "I conna bother
When I'm fetchin up the keigh."—
"Well," I said, "then prithe answer
When tha'll wawk wi' me alone;

[481]

I've a burden in me bosom
I con only tell to one."
"Nahe, I towd thee not to bother,
Dunna stond theer like a foo;
Tak thi burden to thi mother,—
I've got summat else to do."

FARMER DOBBIN.

A DAY WI' THE CHESHIRE FOX DUGS.

BY R. E. EGERTON-WARBUTON.

Reprinted from *Hunting Songs* (Eighth Edition, 1887), by permission of
the Author.

I.

“Owd mon, it’s welly milkin toim, wherever ‘ast ‘ee bin?
Thear’s slutch upo’ thoi coat, oi see, and blood upo’ thoi chin;”
“Oiv bin to see the gentlefolk o’ Cheshur roid a run;
Owd wench! oiv been a hunting, an oiv seen some rattling fun.

II.

“Th’ owd mare was i’ the smithy when the huntsman hove in view,
Black Bill agate o’ fettling the last nail in her shoe;
The cuvver laid so wheam loik, an so jovial foin the day,
Says I, ‘Owd mare, we’ll tak a fling, and see em go away.’”

III.

“When up, an oi’d got shut ov aw the hackney pads an traps,
Orse dealers an orse jockey lads, and such loik swaggering chaps,
Then what a power o’ gentlefolk did I set oies upon!
A reining in their hunters, aw blood orses every one!”

[482]

IV

“They’d aw got bookskin leathers on, a fitten ‘em so toight,
As rained an plump as turmits be, an just about as whoit;
Their spurs wor maid o’ siller, an their buttons maid o’ brass,
Their coats wor red as carrots, an their collars green as grass.

V.

“A varment looking gemman on a woiry tit I seed,
An another close besoid him, sitting noble on his steed;
They ca’ them both owd codgers, but as fresh as paint they look,
John Glegg, Esquoir, o’ Withington, an bowd Sir Richard Brooke.

VI.

“I seed Squoir Geoffrey Shakerley, the best un o’ that breed,
His smailing feace tould plainly how the sport wi’ him agreed;

I seed the 'Arl ov Grosvenor, a loikly lad to roid,
I seed a soight worth aw the rest, his farencly young broid.

VII.

“Zur Umferry de Trafford an the Squoir ov Arley Haw,
His pocket full o' rigmarole, a rhoiming on em aw;
Two members for the cainty, both aloik ca'd Egerton;—
Squoir Henry Brooks and Tummus Brooks, they'd aw green collurs
on.

VIII.

“Eh! what a mon be Dixon John, of Astle Haw, Esquoir,
You wudna foind, and measure him, his marrow in the shoir;
Squoir Wilbraham o' the Forest, death and danger he defoies,
When his coat be toightly button'd up, and shut be both his oies.

IX.

“The Honorable Lazzles, who from forrin parts be cum,
An a chip of owd Lord Delamere, the Honorable Tum;
Squoir Fox an Booth an Worthington, Squoir Massey an Squoir
Harne,
An many more big sportsmen, but their neames I didna larn.

[483]

X.

“I seed that great commander in the saddle, Captain Whoit,
An the pack as thrung'd about him was indeed a gradely soight;
The dugs look'd foin as satin, an himsel look'd hard as nails,
An he giv the swells a caution not to roid upo' their tails.

XI.

“Says he, 'Young men o' Manchester and Liverpoo, cum near,
Oiv just a word, a warning word, to whisper in your ear,
When, starting from the cuvver soid, ye see bowd Reynard burst,
We canna 'ave no 'unting if the gemmen go it first.'

XII.

“Tom Rance has got a single oie, wurth many another’s two,
He held his cap abuv his yed to show he’d had a view;
Tom’s voice was loik th’ owd raven’s when he skroik’d out ‘Tally-ho!’
For when the fox had seen Tom’s feace he thocht it toim to go.

XIII.

“Ey moy! a pratty jingle then went ringin through the skoy,
Furst Victory, then Villager begun the merry croy,
Then every maith was open from the owd ‘un to the pup,
An aw the pack together took the swellin chorus up.

XIV.

“Eh moy! a pratty skouwer then was kick’d up in the vale,
They skim’d across the running brook, they topp’d the post an rail,
They didna stop for razzur cop, but played at touch and go,
An them as miss’d a footin there lay doubled up below.

XV.

“I seed the ‘ounds a crossing Farmer Flareup’s boundary loin,
Whose daughter plays the peany an drinks whoit sherry woin,
Gowd rings upon her finger and silk stockings on her feet;
Says I, ‘it won’t do him no harm to roid across his wheat.’

[484]

XVI.

“So, toightly houdin on by th’ yed, I hits th’ owd mare a whop
Hoo plumps into the middle o’ the wheatfield neck and crop;
And when hoo flounder’d out on it I catch’d another spin,
An, missis, that’s the cagion o’ the blood upo’ my chin.

XVII.

“I never oss’d another lep, but kep the lane, an then
In twenty minutes’ toim about they turn’d toart me agen;
The fox was foinly daggled, an the tits aw out o’ breath,
When they kilt him in the open, an owd Dobbin seed the death.

XVIII.

“Loik dangling of a babby, then the Huntsman hove him up,
The dugs a bayin rained him, while the gemmen croid ‘Whoo-hup!’
As doesome cawves lick fleetings out o’ th’ piggin in the shed,
They worried every inch of him, aw but his tail an yed.

XIX.

“Now, missis, sin the markets be a doing moderate well,
Oiv welly maid my moind up just to buoy a nag mysel;
For to keep a farmer’s spirits up ‘gen things be gettin low,
Theer’s nothin loik Fox-huntin and a rattling Tally-ho!”

1853.

[NP]

THE MANUFACTURE OF SALT.

[The following account of the salt springs and manufacture of salt in Cheshire is extracted from *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., p. 1060, the date 1669, or five years earlier than Ray published his account of the preparation of some of our minerals (see E.D.S. Glos. B. 15, p. 21); though Ray had, as he tells us, seen the manufactures many years before.

Who the “learned and observing” Dr. William Jackson was, or whether he was at all recognised as a scientific man, I have not been able to discover; but one gathers, from many local words he uses, that he was a native of Cheshire, or at any rate had long lived in the county.

The paper is reprinted in this volume, not merely for its antiquity, but because it is interesting as containing a considerable number of technical words connected with the making of salt, many of which are now, probably, obsolete.—

R.H.]

Some Inquiries Concerning the Salt-Springs and the Way of Salt-making at Nantwich in Cheshire; Answered by the Learned and Observing William Jackson, Dr. of Physick.

1. *What is the depth of the Salt- Springs?* The depths are various, in some places not above 3 or 4, yards. In our Town of *Nantwich*, the Pitt is full 7 yards from the footing about the Pitt; which is guessed to be the natural height of the Ground, though the Bank be 6. foot higher, accidentally raised by rubbish of long making Salt, or *Walling* as they call it. In other places the Springs lye much shallower; for in two places within our Township the Springs break up so in the Meadows, as to fret away not only the grass, but part of the earth, which lyes like a breach, at least halfe a foot or more lower than the turfe of the Meadow, and hath a Salt liquor, ousing, as it were, out of the Mudd, but very gently.

[486]

2. *What kind of Country 'tis thereabout, where the Springs are, whither Hilly, &c.; and what Plants grow near them?* Our Country is generally a low ground, Witness the name given to it (*the Vale Royal of England*;) yet 'tis very full of Collicular Eminencies, and various Risings, to distinguish it from being all Meadow. We have also a peculiar sort of ground in this County, and some adjacent parts, which we call *Mosses*; and they are a kind of Moorish boggy ground, very stringy and fatt: which serveth us very well for Turfs, cutt out like great Bricks and dried in the Sun. And this kind of ground is so much here, that there are few Townships but they have their particular Mosses. In these is found much of that Wood we call *Firr-wood*, which serve the Country people for Candles, Fewel, and sometimes for small Timber-uses; and this the Vulgar concludes to have layn there since the Flood. But generally these Mosses seem to be places undermined by some Subterraneous Streams, or by the dissolution of some matter, that made them equal with the rest of the ground formerly: In which conjecture I am confirmed by this, That near a place of My Lord *Cholmondeley's*, called *Bilkely*, about 9. or 10. years since, not far from one of these Mosses, without any Earth-quake, fell in, a piece of ground about 30. yards over, with a huge noise, and great Oakes growing on it fell with it together: which hung first with part

of their heads out, afterwards suddenly sunck down into the grounds, so as to become invisible: Out of which Pitt they drew Brine with a pitcher tyed to a cart-rope, but could then find no bottom with the ropes they had there; Since, the Pitt is filled up with water, and now doth not taste Salt, but a very little brackish, a very small rindlet passing through it. The nearest Salt springs to this place are at *Dartwich* about 3. miles from it, belonging to the present Lord *Keeper*, and my Lord *Cholmondeley*.

Some *Hills* we have, but no bigg ones, near our Springs, which generally lye all along the River *Weever*, as *Hankillow*, *Hatherton*, *Osterson*, *Bartherton*, *Nantwich*, *Weever*, *Leftwich*, *Northwich*: yet there is an appearance of the same Veine at *Midlewich* nearer the River *Dane*, than *Weever*; which notwithstanding seems not to be out of the Line of the *Weverish* streame; and these lye all near Brooks and in Medowish grounds.

[487]

As to *Plants* I could observe no singularity at all; for where the Salt reaches the surface, it frets away all (as I said before) and upon the Turfe near the old decayed Pitts grows the very same, that doth in the remotest place of the Meadow: Only I observe, that, where the Turff was fretted away, *Rushes* maintain'd their station longest; yet they grow also in other moist grounds, so that they are no friends to the Salt-Springs, but I perceive, they resist them best.

3. *Whether there be any Hot-Springs near the Salt ones? and Whether the Water of the Salt-Springs be hotter or cooler, than other Spring-water?* The Water of the Salt springs here is very cold at the bottom of the Pitt, insomuch that when the Briners sometimes goe about to cleanse the Pitt, they cannot abide in, above half an hour, and in that time they drink much Strong water.

There is not any Hot Springs (that I can hear of) nearer us than *Buckston*-well, which is about 30 miles distant near *Darby-Peak Hills*.

4. *Whether they find any Shells about those Springs, and what kind of Earth it is?* I cannot hear of any Shells digged up, though of late several new Brine-Springs have been both sought, and found by sinking deep Pitts; yet none knows of any Shels, but rather a blackish Slutch mixt with the Sand, which infects the whole Spring (like the Scuttle-fish) black, when 'tis stirr'd; else the water runs very clear.

5. *How strong the Water is of Salt?* Springs are rich or poore in a double sence; for a Spring may be rich in Salt, but poor in the quantity of Brine it affords. Thus they have a rich Brine in their chief Pit at *Middlewich*, which yields a full fourth part of Salt, like the rich *Burgundian* Springs mentioned in *Kircher's Mundus Subterraneous*; yet this is so thrifty of its Brine, that the inhabitants are limited to their proportions out of it, and their quantity is supply'd out of Pitts that affords a weaker brine. Our Pitt at *Nantwich* yields but a *sixth* part; but then 'tis so plentiful a Spring, that, whereas they seldome *Wall*, that is, make Salt, in above 6. Houses at a time, and there are or should be about 50. Wich-houses in the Town; this Pitt is judged sufficient to supply them all: And this advantage would accrew over and above, that such quick Use of the Pitt extreamly strengthens the Brine, perhaps to a degree little less

[488]

than that of *Middlewich* Pitt: For I have tryed it myself, that a quart of Brine, when the Pitt hath been drawn off 3. or 4. days first, to supply 5. or 6. Wich-houses, hath yielded an Ounce and an halfe more of Salt, than at another time, when it hath had a rest of a week or thereabout. But I conclude, that the nearest conjecture, to be made of the strength of this Brine, is, to yield *one* pound of Salt for *six* pounds of Brine; as I have severall times tryed without any operation that might obscure the working: By which proportion you see, that *six* Tuns of Brine yield *one* Tun of Salt: which may be built upon; though in their ordinary way of working they make such variety of Additions, that 'tis impossible for any to be confident of the Product.

To adde some particulars, concerning this point; I shall tell you, that March 8. 1668. I weighed *two* pounds of distilled water in a narrow mouthed Glass-bottle, that I might make an exact marke for a quart. This Bottle being filled with our Brine to the very same mark, weigh'd (besides the tare of the Bottle) *two* pounds *three* ounces and *five* drachmes. This was taken up, when the Wich- houses but began to work, so that the Pitt was but little drawn. I fill'd up the Bottle with the same Brine, and it weighed just three drachms more. This Brine, boyled away without any addition or clarification, made *five* ounces and *two* drachmes of Salt. Five days after, when the Pitt had been drawn all that while for the working of the Wich-houses, vid. *March. 13.* the same Bottle, fill'd to the Quart mark aforesaid with Brine *then* taken up, weighed, besides the Bottle, *two* pound *four* ounces and *one* drachme: the same time the Bottle, filled as in the former Experiment, weighed just *two* pounds and an *halfe*, which is three drachms more than the quart mark before: which boyl'd into Salt made *six* ounces *six* drachms and *two* scruples, though the Brine exceeded the former in weight but *four* drachms.

By which Tryall I confuted also a Tradition, which the Briners have amongst them, viz. That the Brine is strongest at times of the Spring Tydes, to wit, at the Full and Change of the Moon. For *March 8th* aforesaid was only one day past the Full, and then the Brine was weaker than it was the 13th day, when 'twas 6. days past the Full. So that I conclude, there could be no other reason, than

[489]

that the much drawing makes way for the Salt-springs to come the quicker, and allows the less time for the admission of Fresh Springs.

6. *What is the Manner of their Work; or What Time of boyling the Salt water? Whether they use any peculiar thing to make it granulate, and if so, What that is?* Their manner of working is this: They have formerly boyl'd their Brine in 6. Leaden pans with woodfire: upon which accompt they all claime their interest in the Pitt by the name of so

many *Six Leads Walling*, by which they each know their proportion; but in the memory of many alive they changed their 6. Leads into 4 Iron-pans, something better than a yard square, and about 6. inches deep, still fitting the Content of these to that of the 6. Leads: and of late many have changed the 4 Iron pans into two greater; and some *Wall* but in one: But still the Rulers gage it to their Old proportions. Thus much seem'd necessary for understanding the several Operations.

They use for their Fewell, Pit coals, brought out of *Staffordshire*. These Panns are set upon Iron-barrs, and made in, on all sides, very close (that the flame nor smoak break through) with clay and bricks: They first fill their Pans with Brine out of the Pitt; which corns to them in several Wooden Gutters: then they put into their Pann? amongst their Brine a certain mixture, made of about 20. Gallons Brine, and 2 quarts of Calves Cows and chiefly Sheeps blood, mixt into a Clarret-Colour: Of this mixture they put about 2 quarts into a Pann that holds about 360. quarts of Brine; this bloody brine, at the first boyling of the Pann, brings up a scumm, which they are careful to take off with a Skimmer, made with a wooden handle thrust through a long square of Wainscoat-board, twice as bigg as a good square trencher: this they call a *Loot*. Here they continue their fire as quick as they can, till halfe the Brine be wasted, and this they call *Boyling upon the Fresh*. But when 'tis halfe boyled away, they fill their Panns again with New Brine out of the *Ship* (so they call a great Cistern by their Panns sides into which their Brine runs through the Wooden Gutters from the Pump, that stands in the Pitt) then they put into the Pann, 2. quarts of the Mixture following: They take a quart of Whites of Eggs, beat them thoroughly with as much Brine, till they are well broken: then mix

[490]

them with 20. Gallons of brine, as before was done with the Bloud; and thus that which they call the *Whites* is made. As soon as this is in, they boyle sharply, till the second Scum arise; then they scum it off as before,

and boyle very gently till it Corne; to procure which, when part of the Brine is wasted they put into each Pann of the Content aforesaid about a quarter of a pint of the best and Strongest Ale they can gett: this makes a momentary Ebullition, which is soon over, and then they abate their fires, yet not so but that they keep it boyling all over, though gently; for the Workmen say, that if they boyle fast here, (which they call *Boyling on the Leach*, because they usually all this time lade in their Leach-brine, which is such Brine, as runs from their salt when 'tis taken up before it hardens) if I say, they boyle fast here, it wastes their salt. After all their Leach-Brine is in, they boyle gently, till a kind of Scum come on it like a thin Ice; which is the first appearance of the Salt: then that sinks, and the Brine everywhere gathers into Cornes at the bottom to it, which they gently rake together with their *Loots*: I say *gently*; for much stirring breakes the Corne. So they continue, till there is but very little brine left in the Pann; then with their *Loots* they take it up the Brine dropping from it and throw it into their *Barrows*, which are Cases made with flat cleft wickers, into the shape almost of a Sugar-loaf, the bottom upper-most. When the Barrow is full, they let it stand so for an hour and an halfe in the Trough, where it drains out all the Leach-brine above-said, then they remove it to their Hot- house behind their Works; made there by two Tunnels under their Panns, carried back for that purpose. The Leach-brine, that runs from the Barrows, they put into the next Boyling, for 'tis to their advantage, being salt melted, and wanted only hardening.

This work is perform'd in 2. hours in the smaller panns, which are shallower, and generally boyle their brine more away; wherefore their Salt will last better, though it does not granulate so well, because, when the Brine is wasted, the fire and stirring breaks the Cornes. But this Salt weighs heavier, and melts not so soon; and therefore is bought by them, that carry it farr. But in the greater Panns, which are usually deeper, they are above halfe an hour longer in boyling; but, because they take their salt out of their

[491]

Brine, and only harden it in their Hot-house, 'tis apter to melt away in a moist Air: Yet of this sort of Salt the bigger the grain is, the longer it endures; and generally this is the better granulated and the clearer, though the other be the whiter. Vpon which I rather think, 'tis the taking of the Salt out of the Brine before it is wasted, that causes the granulating of it, than the Ale to which the Workmen impute it. This kind measures profitably well, therefore much bought by them that buy to sell again.

They never cover their Panns at all, during the whole time of Boyling. They have their Houses like Barns open up to the thatch with a cover hole or two, to vent the steam of the panns. Possibly Tiles may do better, but nobody is yet so curious as to try, but the steam is such, that I am confident, no plaister will stick, and boards will warp, and their nailles will rust so, as quickly to fret in pieces.

7. *Whether the Salt, made of these Springs be more or less apt to dissolve in the Air, then other Salt? And whether it be as good to powder Beef or other Flesh with, as French Salt?* This Question I cannot well answer, in regard that *French Salt* coms not to us, to compare the efficacy of the one with the other experimentally; but this I can assure for our Salt, that with it both Beef and Bacon is very well preserv'd sweet and good a whole year together; and I do apprehend this Salt to be rather more searching than *French Salt*, because I have often observed, that meat kept with this Salt shall be more fiery Salt to the midst of it, than I have observed, when I have eaten powder'd meat on Ship-board, which was probably done with *French Salt*, I then being on the South-side of England, and in a Dutch Vessel. 'Tis certain, *Cheshire* sends yearly much Bacon to *London*, which never yet had any mark of infamy set upon it; and hanged Beef (which others call *Martin-mass-Beef*) is as good and as frequent in *Cheshire*, as in any place; so that I conclude, that this Salt is fully effectual for any Use, and as good as any other; and therefore hope, 'twill be prosecuted in the use, that so the Trade of our own Commodities

may rather be advanced, than of forraign, especially this of Salt; which if it shall please the *R. Society* to promote, they will lay an obligation on all our Country never to be forgotten.

[492]

Meantime, if I have related here anything obscurely or imperfectly, I am ready to answer any new Queries, that shall arise out of this obscurity, or give larger satisfaction to any of the Old, that shall be thought hereby not sufficiently explained.

[*Phil. Trans, iv. 1077.*]

AN APPENDIX

To the Discourse concerning the Salt work, publisht in Numb. 53, communicated by the same Doctor Jackson, in a Letter of Novemb. 20, 1669.

Qu. 1. Whether those Salt springs do yield less water and more of the Salt, in great Droughts, than in wet seasons? Ans. Our Springs do not sensibly alter in their decrease or increase in either dry or wet seasons; for, being plentiful Springs, we have always the Pitt full: Only this is observed by the *Briners*, that they make more Salt with the same quantity of Brine in dry, than in wet seasons: and more Salt of the same quantity of Brine at the Full of the Moon, than at any other time.

2. How long before the Spring, or in the Spring, it may be, the Fountains break out into their fullest sources? An. 'Tis not observable at all in our Salt-springs, that the Brine riseth more plentifully in the Spring-time, than at any other season of the year: neither is there any sensible difference in the quickness of the sources as to the times of the day.

3. How much Water the Spring yields daily, or in an hour, ordinarily, or in great Droughts? An. Our Pitt is about 5 yards square or better, and of so plentiful a source that I believe it cannot be guessed; and the rather, because it seems not to run much, when 'tis permitted to come

at its full guage, where a vent through the bank into the River is; but being drawn much, so as to sink it below its usual guage, it so plentifully lets in, that 'twill serve all the houses n the Town to work, without falling much lower than ayard or two at most: so that I believe that, when 'tis full, its own weight

[493]

ballances much the influx of the Springs, which are much quicker in a low Pitt, than a full one.

4. *At what distance, the two richest Springs, of Nantwich and Droytwich are from the sea? An.* That of *Nantwich* is from the Sea about 30 Miles. *Droytwich*, being in *Worcestershire*, is not known to me.

5. *How near the foot of an Hill is to those Springs; and what height the next Hill is of? An.* The nearest Hill (of those, that are worth calling Hills) to our Springs is about 7 miles distant from them: the Hill steeper, but not much higher, than High Gate Hill.

6. *Wherein consist the Distinctions of those sorts of Salt, which are called Catts of Salt, and Loaves of Salt? An.* As *White Salt* is that, deliver'd in my former discourse, and *Gray Salt* the sweepings of such Salt, as is constantly shed and scatter'd about on the floore without taking much of the Dirt, which occasions its grayness (which sells not at half the rate of the *White Salt*, and is only bought up by the poorer sort of People, and serves them in salting Bacon, course Cheese, &c.) So *Catts* of Salt are only made of the worst of Salt, when yet wettish from the Panns; molded and intermix! with interspers'd Cummin-Seed and Ashes, and so baked into an hard lump in the mouths of their Ovens. The use of these is only for *Pigeon*-houses: But *Loaves* of Salt are the finest of all for Trencher use. No difference in the boyling of these from the common way of the fine Salt; but in the making up some care is used; for first they cut their Barrows, they intend for Salt Loaves, with a long slit from top to bottom equally on both sides; then they tye both sides together with cords; then fill this Barrow with Salt boiled as usually, but in the filling

are careful to ramm down the Salt with the end of some wooden bar, continuing this, till the Barrow be fill'd to their minds; then place it speedily in their Hot-house, and there let it stand all the time of the *Walling*; Wherefore they prepare for these Loaves at the beginning of their Work, that they may have all the benefit of their Hot-houses; and when these begin to slack, they take out the Loaves, and untye the cords, that fastned the Barrow, that both sides of the same may easily open without breaking the Loaf. Then they take the Loaf and bake it in an Oven where

[494]

houshold-bread hath been baked, but new drawn forth. This they do twice or thrice, till they see it baked firm enough; and this being plac'd in a Stove or in a Chimney corner, and close cover'd with an Hose of Cloth or Leather, like the Sugar-Loaf papers, will keep very white, and when they have occasion to use any, they shave it off with a knife (as you do Loaf-Sugar) to fill the Salt-seller.

I must not omit telling you, that all the ground, where Salt or Brine is spilt, is, when dugg up, excellent *Muck* for Grazing Ground; and even the Bricks, that are thoroughly tinged with it, are very good Muck, and will dissolve with other Muck, and fertilize Land considerably (especially Grazing Ground) for at least four years: but of this I shall perhaps take occasion to say more in my Answers to your *Queries of Agriculture*.

[495]

CUSTOMS.

This section, like the earlier one upon Proverbs, comes, no doubt, more correctly under the head of Folklore than of Dialect. I have, however, throughout the whole of this volume endeavoured to infuse a little interest into what would otherwise have been merely a dry list of words, by describing the old customs of the county, and by illustrating,

as far as I was able, the habits, the peculiarities, and the thoughts of its people. The following subjects have already been touched upon, but not fully described; a more exhaustive account of them than it was possible to give in the vocabulary may be of interest.

CHESTER GLOVE.

Very little that is authentic is known as to the origin of this curious relic, or its early use. It is preserved in the Mayer Museum in Liverpool, where it is accompanied by the following note:—

“This Piece of Oak, better known in the city of Chester as ‘The Glove,’ has for many centenarys been occasionally hung out as an Indication of the Commencement of Each Fair. In Olden Times the glove was suspended from a pole in the front of -the Old Pentice, opposite the Cross. On the removal of the Pentice, in the year 1803 (in order to widen the passage into Northgate, near Watergate Street) the Glove afterwards was hung out at every Fair, from that period till the year 1836, from the South East corner of St. Peter’s Church. The Glove has been many years in the care of one Peter Catharal, the clerk of St. Peter’s Church, who received 35. gd. per year to recompense him for the trouble of fixing it up at the commencement, and taking it down at the conclusion, of each Fair. In October, 1836 (end of the first year of the Municipal Reform Corporation), Catharal, the clerk, Presented the glove to the Mayor (an old custom) and claimed 3s 9d.—a customary fee—for the charge on the glove. The Mayor took the glove and looked at it very minutely, seemingly much astonished at its age. After applying his knife to prove the soundness of this piece of old Cestrian antiquity, the Mayor threw it at Catharal and Exclaimed, ‘I will not allow you 3s. 9d. for any such old foolish customs. You may do what you like with it!’ It passed from

[496]

Catharal to a person named Wilkinson, who sold it for two Pints of Ale at the sign of the Boot, in the city of Chester, on 27th Nov., 1836.”—

Charles T. Gatty, curator of the Mayer Collection, in *Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ii., p. 326.

Another writer in *The Sheaf* (vol. iii., p. 119) says:—

“I can offer a few observations on this historic emblem, which, though it is of no artistic form or character whatever, has found, I suppose, a permanent home in the Liverpool Free Public Museum. As the relic has literally nothing in common with Liverpool City, but represents, on the other hand, a distinct feature in the ancient trade of Chester, in which city the Glovers’ was the staple article of manufacture;—perhaps when the New Museum shall have been built and got into working order, this unshapely emblem may be gracefully restored to its old home. Some of the particulars supplied by your correspondent, Mr. Gatty, do not quite agree with the story, as told to and known by myself at the time,—say 40 or 50 years ago.

“I remember on many occasions in my boyhood seeing the ‘glove’ dangling like an executed felon from a pole hanging forward from the roof of St. Peter’s Church just over the spot where the fountain now stands; and I was once taken indeed on to the roof to see it put out by the late Mr. Edwin Siddall, cutler, who was at that time Parish Clerk of St. Peter’s; and, as such, had charge of the glove, and received some slight annual allowance from the city for attending to that customary duty. Peter Cathrall, of the ‘Bridgewater Arms,’ who had for many years preceded him as sexton, in his tenure of the keys, had been porter also of the ‘Glove,’ and was one of the established ringers of St. Peter’s melodious psal.”

This is all I am able to glean concerning the history of this ancient relic. I should suppose it to have been, originally, a sort of sign belonging to the Glovers of Chester, and perhaps hung out in the quarter where they carried on their trade, just as we still occasionally see a large wooden representation of a stocking hung in front of a hosier’s shop. Why it should have been hung out to indicate the opening of fairs, and when that

custom commenced, appear to be circumstances upon which local history is silent.

CUTTING THE NECK.

The custom, modified according to locality, appears to be very ancient and very wide-spread. It likewise appears to be mixed up and connected, in some of its details, with the custom of “Shutting,” described in the Glossary, as will be seen from the following extracts.

[497]

Under the name of “Crying the Mare,” Halliwell (*Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words*) writes as follows: “An ancient sport in Herefordshire at the harvest home, when the reapers tied together the tops of the last blades of corn, and, standing at some distance, threw their sickles at it, and he who cut the knot had the prize. Also called crying-the-neck.”

“Crying the mare,” that is, offering to lend a mare to those who have been dilatory, is similar to “sending the hare,” as we do in Cheshire into other people’s corn.

A writer in *Notes and Queries* (5th S., vol. xii., p. 492) thus describes a Dorsetshire harvest custom:—

“As soon as the company had partaken of as much beef and plum-pudding as was considered desirable, an adjournment was made to a large tree that stood near the homestead, where the following quaint custom, peculiar, I was informed, to the West of Dorset,* took place.

“The men formed themselves into a circle, and each taking off his hat, and holding it cut in front of him, stooped to the ground; then, led by one standing in the centre, chanted the words ‘We have ‘em.’ The first word, ‘we’ is commenced in a very low tone—the men the while slowly and gradually raising themselves up—and so prolonged till they have almost reached their full height. They close the sentence by saying ‘have ‘em ‘ more quickly. This is done three times. They then shout ‘huzza,’

once. Again they stoop down, and go through the same performance, finishing up this time with two huzzas. This is repeated once more, and finally wound up by huzzaing three times. As soon as the men have finished, the women come forward and go through the same ceremony. This, when well performed, has a not altogether unimpressive or unmusical effect. The words, I believe, bear reference to the conclusion of the harvest and the sheaves of corn being satisfactorily 'had 'in.'

On the one hand, the Dorsetshire custom above described seems to be connected with our Cheshire "Shutting," by the men standing in a circle, and bending down in so peculiar a manner when they utter their cry. On the other hand, it is connected with the custom of "Cutting the Neck" by the use of the words "we have 'em," for in other counties when these words are used the question is asked, "What have you?" and the answer is "A neck, a neck."

"In Herefordshire the harvest home cry is 'I have her;' 'What have you?' 'A mare, a mare.' In Cornwall the cry is 'I have her;'

* The following foot-note is given:— "It would seem to be somewhat similar, however, to the custom of 'crying the knack' which obtains in Devon and Cornwall. (And see Brand's *Pop. Ant.*, Hone's *Every Day Book*, and Chambers's *Book of Days* thereon.)"

[498]

'What have you?' 'A neck, a neck;' and the bunch of wheat, profusely decorated, is hung up in the farmer's kitchen." (*Notes and Queries*, Series 6, vol. vi, p. 286.)

The tying of the bunch of standing corn in Cheshire seems to have some connexion with the decoration of the sheaf in Herefordshire.

Mrs. Bray, in her *Traditions of Devonshire*, describes a curious custom formerly prevalent, and perhaps still known in that county, at harvest time. She says:—

“When the reaping is finished, towards evening the labourers select some of the best ears of corn from the sheaves. These they tie together, and it is called the *nack*. The reapers then proceed to a high place. The man who bears the offering stands in the midst, elevates it, while all the other labourers form themselves into a circle about him. Each holds aloft his hook, and in a moment they all shout these words: ‘Arnack (or *ah nack*), arnack, arnack, wehaven (pronounced *wee-hav-en*), wehaven, wehaven.’ This is repeated three several times.” (*Notes and Queries*, 5th Series, vol. ix., p. 306.)

Dr. Charles Mackay at the above reference seeks to derive the words *arnack* and *wehaven* from the Celtic language, translating them thus, “Husbandry! husbandry! huzza! huzza! huzza!” Another writer (*Notes and Queries*, 5th Series, vol. x., p. 51) considers the words to be Scandinavian, and thinks that “the term *nack* seems clearly to be another form of a root which appears in the modern literary dialect of Scandinavia as *neg*, and signifies, like its Devonshire parallel, a sheaf of corn.”... “The exclamation ‘*ahnack, wehaven*, I therefore,” he says, “take to be the expression of a wish for a bounteous harvest, or (to render the words literally) ‘rich sheaves of ears of corn,’ and to be a linguistic relic, recalling the period of the ancient Danish settlement in our island.”

There seems to me to be no doubt that, from whatever language it may be derived, the meaning of *neck* or *nack* is simply a bunch, or sheaf of corn. And the words *we-hav-en* are merely the local pronunciation of “we have it,” meaning that the harvest is secured.

At the last reference, a writer from Cornwall says: “Here the custom is styled ‘calling the neck.’ The day on which the last of the wheat is cut is the one observed. A sheaf is taken and decorated with flowers; then, when the day’s work is over, all the labourers assemble. One with the loudest voice takes the *neck* and

calls out 'I have 'im,' three times. A second answers, 'What have ye?' three times. He is answered 'A neck, a neck, a neck,' when the whole assembly give three cheers. This ceremony is gone through three times, after which, in accordance with old custom, all the men retire to supper in the farmhouse."

A similar, or nearly similar, custom is also described as taking place in North Devon, and in that locality the *neck* is suspended in the farmer's kitchen as an ornament till the next season.

From the above extracts I gather that our two customs of "shutting" and "cutting the neck," which at the present time do not seem to have much in common, were originally connected, and were different portions of a very ancient ceremony. Miss Burne, however (*Shropshire Folklore*, p. 372), is of a different opinion. It seems to me probable that the whole ceremony is a relic of the worship of Ceres, or of some goddess who, in Scandinavian mythology, takes the place of the classical Ceres; and not improbable that the sheaf of corn decorated with ribbons may be a sort of personification or symbolization of the goddess herself.

FUNERAL CUSTOMS.

Funeral cakes, funeral cups, and other matters connected with the burying of the dead, having been incidentally mentioned in the Vocabulary, it may not be amiss to describe the various customs which are practised at funerals, the more so as some of them are fast becoming obsolete. The customs I am about to describe are such as I remember to have been in vogue at Mobberley some thirty or forty years since, and I think they were pretty general throughout the county; though, doubtless, the funeral customs of various parts of Cheshire differed to some slight extent then, as they do still.

The first thing, perhaps, that would strike strangers, and especially Londoners, as curious, is the apparent hurry exhibited in committing the departed to the earth. The funeral usually takes place on the third day

after death; that is, only two clear days intervene between death and burial. The joiner who makes the

[500]

coffin carries it to the house of the deceased in the evening, generally after dark. I have thought the reason of this is that there are, then, fewer persons about; for many Cheshire people have a strong objection to meet a coffin being carried home; or even to meet a funeral. I have known some even turn out of the road, and go another way, sooner than meet one. Those who do chance to meet a funeral generally stand still and take their hats off as it passes. This is probably, now, intended merely as a mark of respect to, and condolence with, the mourners; but it is not unlikely that the custom had its origin in a supposed means of averting the evil consequences attendant on the meeting of a funeral. The joiner and his assistant, having brought the coffin, place the dead body therein, and they expect an allowance of gin after the work is over. A bottle of gin and a wineglass are usually left in some conspicuous place in the room, and the joiner and his man are at liberty to help themselves. Woollen shrouds are in constant use; and woollen night-caps, tied under the chin, used to be also generally used; but I am not sure whether the latter have not been almost discarded of late years. It is to be hoped so, for they were excessively ugly. A pewter plate (if obtainable, if not, an ordinary plate) of salt is placed upon the stomach of the corpse, to prevent, as is supposed, the body swelling; though doubtless, the original object in using salt was to drive away evil spirits. Before the funeral the body is decorated with flowers, which are tastefully arranged in the coffin. Those who have no gardens beg flowers for the occasion from neighbours who grow them.

The poorer classes usually bury about three o'clock or four o'clock in the afternoon; wealthier people earlier in the day, at eleven o'clock or twelve o'clock. Possibly this difference may arise from the fact that those who attend a funeral return to the house for a meal,—in the case of the

wealthier classes, to a sort of dinner; but the poorer people, who cannot so well afford dinner, provide only tea for their friends. I am not at all sure that this is the real reason; but it seems the most natural way of accounting for the difference.

Those who are invited to a funeral assemble at the house about an hour before the funeral really starts. They sit round the room,

[501]

and cake or biscuits, wine and spirits are handed round. The females of the family, for the most part, do not appear until after the mourners have returned from the church.

In the hall or lobby was generally a tray upon which were placed a number of sprigs of rosemary, the stalk of each sprig being wrapped round with a bit of white paper. Each person, as he passed out to join the procession, took a piece of rosemary and carried it with him to church, casting it into the grave as soon as the coffin was lowered. We seldom use the rosemary now. At the words "earth to earth" in the funeral service, each one picks up a small handful of soil and throws it on to the coffin.

As soon as the funeral is over the mourners are expected to return to the house, where a substantial meal, a regular dinner it may be called, has been set out during their absence, to which ample justice is usually done. Sometimes the females of the family appear at this meal; sometimes the younger female members only act as waiters and look after the comfort of the guests.

Formerly, on leaving the house, each person was presented with a funeral cake (see Vocabulary) and a funeral card, but the cakes are very seldom seen now-a-days. Cards are still universal, and the recipients set great store by them; in many cases the poorer people have them framed, and hang them up on the walls of their cottages. Sometimes the cakes were distributed with the rosemary when the friends left the house to follow the funeral.

The amount of bell-tolling depends on the wishes of the family, and the amount of payment that can be afforded. It is usual to toll the bell for a certain time the day before the funeral; and at Frodsham the peculiar custom exists of ringing the sex of the defunct after the tolling is finished; three strokes being given on each bell for a man, two for a woman, and one for a child. For a certain time before the funeral the minute-bell tolls until the procession appears in sight, when the bell rings much quicker till they arrive at the church gate. At Frodsham before the funeral, instead of the minute-bell, or as an occasional relief from the tolling, hymn tunes are played on the bells, if the friends desire it to be done and pay the extra cost, which is, I believe, sixpence.

[502]

MAY- SINGING.

I never heard the May-singers anywhere but at Mobberley; though I do not suppose the custom of thus welcoming “the merry month” was confined to that locality. Even at Mobberley it is some years since I heard any May-singing, and I fear that the quaint and pretty custom is a thing of the past. The following are the words of the song, taken down at the time, as they were sung by a party of May-singers about thirty-five years since:—

MAY-SONG.

All on this pleasant morning together we will go;
For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
We'll tell you of a blossom here that hangs on every bough;
Drawing near is the merry month of May.

Rise up the master of this house, you are the country's pride;
For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
And turn unto your loving wife who lies down by your side;
Drawing near is the merry month of May.

Rise up the mistress of this house, with gold upon your
breast;

For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
And if your body be asleep we hope your soul's at rest;
Drawing near is the merry month of May.

Rise up the children of this house, so pretty and so fine;
For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
And every hair upon your head like silver it should shine;
Drawing near is the merry month of May.

Rise up the young man of this house, put on your coat of
blue;

For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
And to the girl that you love best, we hope you will be true;
Drawing near is the merry month of May.

Rise up the fair maid of this house, put on your gown of silk;
For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
You are deserving of a man with forty cows to milk;
Drawing near is the merry month of May.

So now we're going to leave you in peace and plenty here
For the summer springs so fresh, green, and gay;
And- we'll come no more a- May -singing until another year;
For to drive the cold winter away.

[503]

The last line of each verse is repeated in singing. The notes of the song, also taken down at the time, are given below; as well as another version of the tune which I copied from a manuscript book belonging to old James Wainwright, the principal bass singer of the Church choir.

Which may be the original version I am unable to decide. The first has, at any rate, the merit of being the one which was actually sung; and I think the very peculiar method of changing from the key of C, in which I have written it, to that of F by introducing Bb into the *melody* in the fourth full bar, gives that version a sort of genuine traditional ring; though the greater simplicity of the second version has, no doubt, to a certain extent, an air of antiquity.

MAY-SONG AS SUNG AT MOBBERLEY.

MAY-SONG FROM MS. MUSIC BOOK.

[504]

PANCAKE BELL.

The ringing of the tenor bell at eleven o'clock on Shrove Tuesday morning is probably a relic of the times when the people were summoned to church for the annual "shrift." Now it goes by the name of the "Pancake Bell," and is supposed to be a reminder to the good housewives that pancakes must be prepared for dinner. The pancake bell is still rung at Tarvin, at Congleton at the Church of S. Peter ad Vinculas, and at Middlewich; or it was at any rate rung at Middlewich some few years ago; and probably at other churches in Cheshire. A complete list of parishes where the pan- cake bell is still rung would be of interest.

The following lines were written by the late Rev. Charles O'Niel Pratt, when a curate at Middlewich. They can hardly find place here as a *Cheshire* poem, as Mr. Pratt was, I believe, an Irishman; but they commemorate the ringing of the bell at Middlewich, and they are so graphic, that but little apology is needed for their insertion. I have extracted them from *The Cheshire Sheaf* (vol. ii., p. 46).

"THE PANCAKE BELL."

"What sound is that which greets mine ear,
As it sweeps along through the sky so clear?"

Of millions of chickens it rings the knell,

For I wot it is the Pancake Bell.

Full many a farm-yard cock hath crowed,

And tender love on his wives bestowed;

But over her brood has waved the spell,

As sure as she hears the Pancake Bell.

And many a hen her store has watched,

And counted her chickens as yet unhatched;

For the farmer's wife those eggs will sell,

As sure as she hears the Pancake Bell.

And the housekeeper goes to the huxter's shop,

And the eggs are brought home, and there's flop!

flop! flop!

And there's batter, and butter, and savoury smell,

While merrily rings the Pancake Bell.

[505]

And with frizzle and fizz the condiment's tossed,

And dished, and dusted with sugary frost,

And the youngsters at home the fun can tell

That follows the sound of the Pancake Bell.

And into the batter will Mistress fling,

That mystic token, the marriage ring,

And the bosom of many a maid will swell

With hope as she hears the Pancake Bell.

For if smiles and loving looks be true

Someone may whisper a word or two;

And when Lent is over, then Easter will tell

Its old, old story—the Wedding Bell.”

RUSH-BEARING.

I extract the following additional information respecting this undoubtedly ancient custom from various contributions to the *Cheshire Sheaf*. As to its antiquity, the Editor of the *Sheaf* writes as follows (vol. i., p. 117):—

“Our earliest parish records in Cheshire do not go back beyond, say 1541, the year of the Reformation. It is almost hopeless, therefore, to seek for traces of any local customs of this class prior to that date. But whatever practices we find existing then, there is good reason for believing had been of long previous continuance.

The first notices we have met with are in the Treasurer’s Accounts of Chester Cathedral, and we give a few as samples of what are of annual occurrence down to the close of the 16th Century:—

‘1546. For rysshes in festo Pasce	iiijd.
“ For ryngyng at Eester	viijd.
“ For rysshes at Wytson tyd	vjd.
“ “ “ Mydsomer	viijd.
1551. For ryshys in festo omn’ sanctor’	vjd.
1552. For russhes against All Hallowtyde	xd.
“ For ryngyng on All Hallow’s nyght	xvjd.’

These entries are in every instance associated with charges for ringing the Cathedral bells.

A generation further on we come upon an entry of more than usual significance; significant in the last degree to the Dean and Chapter themselves, for it was to them the precursor of rapine and semi-ruin, inasmuch as it ended in the loss of much of their capitular property. It runs thus:—

‘1584. To Edward Griffith for boughes, rishes, and

other thinges, at what time the Earle of
Leicester came hither xviijs. ijd.’

[506]

In reference to this event, Smith, in the *Vale Royal*, says:—

‘This year, the Earles of Darby and Leicester were received
into Chester, and lodged at the Bishop’s Palace very honourably.’

It would have been a good thing for the Chapter of Chester if Robert Earl
of Leicester had never been born; it is impossible indeed to reprobate too
severely his unprincipled conduct; for while accepting their hospitality
and confidence with one hand, he mercilessly robbed them and their
successors with the other.

One other quotation shall suffice,—this time from an early MS.
local chronology in our possession. The original leaf is imperfect at this
spot, and we are therefore unable either to fully give or explain the
words, which run as follows:—

‘1606. A Rishe berrying set St. Bride’s, Mr. Robt.

Amery

This is the very earliest local instance we are aware of of the actual term
‘rush-berrying,’ and it is a great pity the record should have survived to
us in so incomplete a form.”

Another writer (vol. i., p. 178) says:—

“This ancient custom is mentioned in Lysons’ ‘Magna Britannia’
Cheshire, p. 463; but it is not necessary to quote the reference to it here,
except that it ‘ was attended by a procession of young men and women,
dressed in ribbands, and carrying garlands, &c., which were hung up in
the Church:’ we saw these garlands remaining in several churches.”

In his *History of Cheshire*, Hanshall, p. 581, gives us the following
extracts from the Parish Accounts of Congleton:

“1595. Gave for wine to the Rushbearers 0.3.5
1599. Gave for wine to those who brought Rushes

from Buglawton to our Chapel 0.3.0

1607. To the Rush-bearers, wine, ale, and cakes 0.6.0'

I do not think the use of rushes to cover the floors of churches can have anything to do with the use of them to decorate the churches as mentioned by the Lysons, or yet the *present* practice of *hilling* therewith the graves of departed friends. As a covering for church floors, rushes would have to be brought several times each year, whilst Rushbearing occurs once a year only."

SOULING OR SOUL-CAKING.

When I was a boy, the customs connected with All Souls' Eve were generally called "Soul-caking;" but now, for the most part, it is abbreviated into "Souling." At Frodsham, however, and in the neighbourhood, the old word is still in use.

As far as I can ascertain, several customs which were formerly distinct, and which took place at different times of the year, are now

[507]

confounded together, and all take place at the same time of year. These customs were Soul-caking proper, which took place on All Souls' Eve; the performance of a mock-heroic play, which, I suspect, was originally performed at Easter, but which in many counties is now acted at Christmas; and the "Dobby Horse" performance, which I think may have been part of the Christmas mummings.

The Souling used to consist of parties of children, dressed up in fantastic costume, who went round to the farm houses and cottages, singing a song, and begging for cakes (spoken of as "Soul-cakes"), apples, money, or anything that the goodwives would give them. Brand, in his *Popular Antiquities* (though I am unable to give the exact reference), gives the following version of the song, as sung by Cheshire children:—

“Soul Day, Soul Day, Saul!

One for Peter, two for Paul,

Three for him who made us all.

An apple, a pear, a plum, or a cherry,

Any good thing that will make us merry.

Put your hand in your pocket and pull out your keys,

Go down into the cellar, and bring up what you please,

A glass of your wine, or a cup of your beer,

And we’ll never come souling, till this time next year.

We are a pack of merry boys all in one mind,

We have come a souling for what we can find.

Soul! Soul! sole of my shoe,

If you have no apples, money will do.

Up with your kettle, and down with your pan,

Give us an answer and let us be gone.”

Now-a-days, the “acting,” as it is called, is combined with this; but the actors still begin their operations by singing a souling song outside the door. The following is the version as sung at Halton:—

“Kind gentlemen of England we hope you will prove kind;

With your ale and strong beer.

And we will come,

And we will come

No more a souling

Until this time next year.

[508]

Go down into your cellar and see what you can find,

If your barrels be not empty we hope you will prove kind;

We hope you will prove kind;

We hope you will prove kind,

With your ale and strong beer;

And we will come,

And we will come,

No more a souling

Until this time next year.

God bless the master of this house, the mistress also,

Likewise the little children that round your table go;

Likewise your men and maidens, your cattle, and your
store;

And all that lies within your house, we wish you ten times

more.”

The above was supplied me by a correspondent from Halton, who is accustomed to take part in the performance. From a Middlewich correspondent I have the following version, which is very nearly like the one I have always heard in the neighbourhood of Mobberley. The exact Mobberley version, however, I am unable to recover.

“We are two or three good, hearty lads, and we are all of one mind;

And we are come out a souling, and we hope you will prove kind.

We hope you will prove kind with your apples and strong beer;

And we’ll come no more a souling until this time next year.

Step down into your cellar, and see what you can find;

If your barrels are not empty, we hope you will prove kind.

We hope you will prove kind with your apples and strong beer;

And we’ll come no more a souling until this time next year.

God bless the master of this house, the mistress also;

God bless his sons and daughters, that round his table go.

We hope you will prove kind with your apples and strong beer;

And we’ll come no more a souling until this time next year.

God bless his men and maidens, his cattle and his store;
And all that lie within your gates, we wish you ten times more.
We wish you ten times more with your apples and strong beer;
And we'll come no more a souling until this time next year."

The tune to which I have always heard the Mobberley version sung, and which also suits the above words, is as follows:—

[509]

It is a remarkable fact in connexion with this air that it is, note for note, the same as a certain portion of a march of which Handel claimed the authorship. There is also a song, "Let's drink and sing," published in *The Convivial Songster* of 1782, which is practically the same air as the march. It will be found, with new words, and called, "Our swords are sheathed," amongst a series of Old English Songs and Melodies which was issued with the *Illustrated London News* in 1852, the musical arrangement being by the late Sir Henry R. Bishop. From its structure, I have very little doubt but that the version, as sung at Mobberley, is the original traditional tune; and that Handel, who, it is well known, appropriated and adapted any musical subject that took his fancy, having heard the song somewhere, worked up the melody into his march; and I think it probable that the song, "Let's drink and sing," would then be taken from Handel's composition. That our "Souling Song" is the original of the other two I cannot doubt; for it is extremely improbable that country lads would adapt a march of Handel's to the words of a song used in one of their ancient customs.

I have occasionally seen the play performed by young boys; but as a rule children confine themselves to the souling proper, whilst the play is performed by young men.

Having finished their song, the "actors" knock at the door, and beg to be admitted into the kitchen. Leave is generally granted, and all the family and servants assemble to see the performance.

[510]

The words are entirely traditional, being handed down orally from one generation to another; consequently many palpable errors have crept in, and the text varies in almost every village. When I was a boy the play was much longer than it is now; but, unfortunately, I cannot remember all the old version myself, nor have I been able to meet with anyone who can help me to recall it. There is a small chap-book called “The Peace Egg, or St. George: an Easter Play,” “printed for the Booksellers” by Messrs. Looney & Pilling, Spear Street, Manchester, which is more like the play, as I recollect it, than any other version which I have been able to obtain; still I think even this differs in some respects from our old Cheshire version of “King George and the Slasher.”

THE SOULER’S PLAY, AS PERFORMED AT HALTON, 1886.

DRAMATIS PERSONAE.

OLD WOMAN.	JERRY DOUT.
KNIGHT GEORGE.	OLD HORSE (<i>see DOBBY HORSE</i>
TURKISH CHAMPION	<i>in Vocabulary</i>).
DOCTOR.	DRIVER.
BELZEBUB (so pronounced).	

Enter OLD WOMAN.

Old Woman. Open this door to let us in;
 We have your favour for to win.
 Whether we sit, stand, or fall,
 We’ll do our best to please you all.
 Room, room, ye brave and gallant boys; give us room to rhyme;
 We will show you a little of our activity before the Christmas time.
 Active youth, and active age—
 The like was never acted on a stage.
 If you don’t believe in what I say,—

Enter KNIGHT GEORGE.

Knight George. Here comes Knight George, from England have I sprung,
Many a gallant deed, and nobler, to be done;
Many a long year, in close keep, have I been
Kept out of that in a prison;
Left out of that in a rock of stone,
Where there I made my grievous moan.
I'll fight better here; I'll show my deadly weapon.

[511]

Is there a man that will before me stand?
I'll cut him down with my iron hand.
What art thou?

Enter TURKISH CHAMPION.

Turkish Champion. I am the Turkish Champion, from Turkey land I
came,

To fight the Knight George by name.
I will cut thee; I will slash thee; and after that
I will send thee over to Turkey to be made mince pies of.

Knight George. What! what! thou black Morocco dog! let me hear no
more of that;—or if I draw my deadly weapon, I will surely break
thy head.

Turkish Champion. How canst thou break my head?

When my head is made of iron, my body armed with steel;
My hands, feet, and knuckle bone, I challenge thee to feel.

(They fight, and the Turkish Champion is slain.)

Knight George. This man is dead, his blood is shed,

And what will become of I?
He challenged me to fight with him,

And how could I deny?

A doctor! a doctor! ten pounds for a doctor!

Is there never a man to be found

To cure this map of his deadly wound?

(Wound is pronounced to rhyme with sound.)

Enter DOCTOR.

Knight George. Art thou a doctor?

Doctor. Yes, I am a doctor, pure and good;

And with my sword I will draw thy blood;

But if I this man's life am to save,

Four hundred guineas I must have.

Knight George. Cure that man, doctor!

Doctor. Here, Jack! take a drop of this nip-nap

Down thy tip-tap;

(*Pours medicine down his throat.*)

A drop of this bottle

Down thy throttle.

Rise up, Jack! and fight the battle!

(*Turkish Champion comes to life again.*)

Knight George. How far have you travelled, doctor?

[512]

Doctor. Through hickity, pickity, High Spain and France,

(Query, France and High Spain?)

And now have returned to Old England again.

Knight George. Any further, doctor?

Doctor. Yes, from the fireside into the cupboard, upstairs, and into bed.

Knight George. What have you seen in your travels, doctor?

Doctor. Houses thatched with pancakes, roads made of dumplings, windows made of matches, little pigs running about the streets with knives and forks in their backs, saying “Who will have a slice?”

If you don’t believe in what I say,

Enter in, Belzebub, and clear the way.

Enter BELZEBUB.

Belzebub. In comes I, Belzebub,

On my shoulder I carry my club;

In my hand a dripping pan;

And think myself a jolly old man.

A ring, ting, ting; a sup more drink will make the old kettle cry “sound.”

I saddled and bridled an old black snail,

And made my whip of a mouse’s tail,

If you can’t believe in what I say,

Enter in, Little Jerry Dout, and clear the way.

Enter JERRY DOUT.

Jerry Dout. In comes I, little Jerry Dout,

If you don’t give me some money, I’ll sweep you all out.

Money I want, and money I crave,

If you don’t give me money, I’ll sweep you all to the grave.

(Sweeps whilst the dripping-ladle is handed round for contributions.)

If you don’t believe in what I say,

Enter in, old horse, and clear the way.

Enter HORSE led by DRIVER.

Driver. When thou wast a young horse, and in thy youthful prime,
Thy master used to ride on thee, and think thee very fine.
But now thou hast grown old, and nature does decay,
Thy master frowns upon thee, and these words we heard him say—
“Poor old horse! poor old horse!” “Poor old horse,” says we.

(Horse prances, and snaps its jaws.)

When thou stood in thy stable, thy jacket it did shine;
Thy clothing used to be of the best superfine;
Thy feeding of the best corn and hay

[513]

That grew in the fields and meadows so gay,
But now thou hast grown old, and scarcely can scrawl,
Thou’rt forced to eat the poorest grass that grows against the wall.

(Horse prances, &c.)

This is the horse that run so swiftly so many miles;
He could clear hedge, ditch, brook, or stile;

He is healthy, wealthy, blooming, and sound;—
A better horse in Old England never could be found.

(Horse prances, &c.)

Behold how this horse stands upon the stones!
He is short in the leg, but full in bone.
He has an eye like a hawk, an ear like a dove;
As many wrinkles in his forehead as there is in an acre of ploughed
ground.

(Horse prances, &c.)

Behold, this horse has only three legs,
And for his living he is forced to beg;
And what he begs is very small,
And that is obliged to serve us all,

(Horse prances, &c.)

Poor old Dick had a misfortune last week; he fell down, and broke his cart; so open your hearts, and give a trifle towards buying a new cart.

(*Exeunt omnes.*)

[514]

ERRATA.

PAGE

v Preface, line 9 from bottom, *for* “Joseph E. Ward” *read* “Thomas Ward.”

1 in prefatory note, “1880” is given as the date of the publication of Leigh’s Glossary *read* “1877.”

28 *s.v.* BEVURN *for* “raise” *read* “rinse.”

33 fourth line from top, *for* “Old Blat” *read* “Old Biat.”

72 *for* “Cloutring” *read* “Clontring.”

110 *for* “Dym Sassenach” *read* “Dym Sarsnick,” which is the Cheshire pronunciation.

132 *s.v.* FOWD (2), *for* “horses” *read* “houses.”

153 *s.v.* HAG, delete the word “Jag” and to the end of the sentence.

191 *s.v.* KISSING SCAB, *for* “a girl (or boy)” *read* “girls or boys.”

208 *for* “Load-back” *read* “Toad-back.”

292 ROUK. I have no doubt that this word (quoted from Leigh) is, in his Glossary, a misprint for “ronk.”

358 *s.v.* THOWT. In the illustrative sentence, “enoo” should be “enuf,” the latter form being used in the singular number, the former only in the plural.